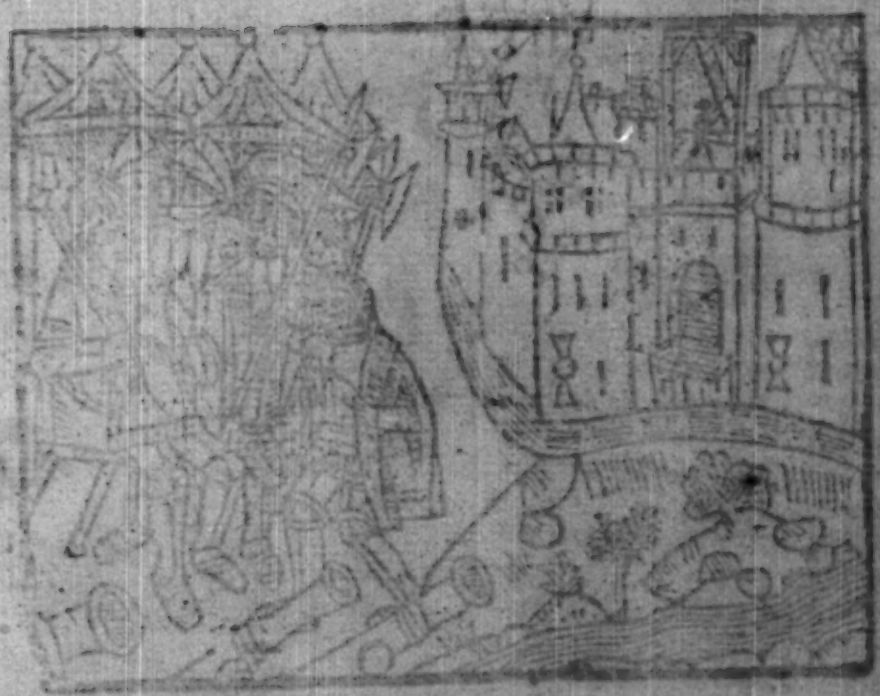
¶ The recuile of the Hystories of Troie. First trãslated out of latin in to Frẽche by Raoul le feure in the yere from Thincarnacion of our Sauiour Chryst. M.CCC.Lxiii. and translated out of Frenche in to Englishe by Wyllyam Caxton Mercer of London, begon in the fyrst day of Marche in the yere of our Lord god. M.CCC. LXxviii. and fynished in the. xix. of September in the yere mencyoned by the sayd Caxton in the ende of the seconde booke. Where in be declared the myghty prowesses of Hercules, the valyant actes of Hector and the renomed dedes of many other notable persones of famous memory, worthy to be redde and diligently to be marked of all men, and spcially of men of nobilytie and high degree.

¶ Imprynted Anno domini. M.CCCC.Lxxi. by Wyllyam Caxton & Perkyng in Flete strete at the Signe of the Rose Darylande nyghe vnto Flete bryge.



WHan I remembre that euery man is bounden by the co-
maundement & counsel of the wise man to eschew slouthe
and idelnes which is mother and nourissher of vyces,
and ought to put hym self vnto vertuous occupacyon &
besynes: Than (I hauyng no great charge of occupa-
cion folowyng the sayd counsel, tooke a frenche booke
and red therin many straunge and merueilous hystoryes where in I had
great pleasure & delyte, as well for the noueltie of the same: as for the fayre
language of Frenche, which was in prose so wel and compendiously set
and wrytten, which me thought I vnderstoode the sentence & substaunce of e-
uery matter, and for so muche as this booke was new & late made & drawe
in to Frenche, and neuer had sene it in our Englisshe tonge: I thought in my
self it sholde be a good busynes to translate it in to our Englisshe, to thende
that it myght be had as well in the realme of Englande as in other landes,
and also for to passe there with the time, and thus concluded in my self to
begyn this sayd worke. And forthwith tooke pen & ynke, and began boldly
to ren forth as bi pure hazarde in this present worke, whiche is named the
recuyle of the Troyan hystoryes. And after warde whan I remembred my
self of my symplenes and vnperfytnes that I had in both languages, that
is to wete in frenche & in Englisshe. For in Fraunce was I neuer, and was
borne & lerned myne Englisshe in kent in the wilde where I doubt not is spo-
ken as rude & rude Englisshe as is in any place of England, and haue con-
tynued by the space of thyrtie yere, for the moste parte in countrees of Bra-
band, Flaunders, Holande, Zeland. And thus whan al these thynges came
to fore me after that I had made and wrytten a lyue or syxe quayers: I fyl in
dispayre of this worke & purposed no more to haue continued therin & tho
quaiers laide a parte, & in two yeare after laboured no more in this werke,
and was fully in wil to haue left it, tyll on a time it fortuned that the ryght
high excellent and right vertuous pryncesse my right redoubted ladye (hyp-
per vnto my souerayne lorde the kyng of Englande & of Fraunce) My lady
Margarete by the grace of god Duchesse of Burgoyne of Lotrycke, of Bra-
bant, of Lymburgh and of Luxtburgh, Countes of Flaunders, of Artoys
and of Burgoyne, Palatinisse of Hennaud, of Holande, of Zelande & of Na-
mur Marquesse of the holy Empire, Lady of Fryse, of Salins & of Mech-
lyn sent for me to speake with her good grace of dyuerse matters, among the
which I let her hignes haue knowledge of the forsaid beginninge of thys
worke, which anon commaunded me to shewe the said .v. or .vi. quayers to her
said grace, and whā she had sene hē: anon she folde a dessyre in myne En-
glisshe whiche she cōmaunded me to a mende, and more ouer commaunded me
straytly to contynue & make an ende of the residue than not translated, whose
dredfull commaundemente I durst in no wyse disobey because I am a ser-
uaunt vnto her said grace and receyue of her yerly fee and other many good &
great benefites, and also hope many mo to receyue of her hignes but forth-
with went and laboured in the sayd translacion after my symple and poore
cunning also nygh as I can, folowyng myne auctour mekely besechyng the

boun-

bounteous hyghnes of my sayd lady that of her benevolence lyst to accepte and take in gree this symple and rude worke here folowynge, and yf there be any thing wryten or sayd to her plesure: I shall thynke my labour well employed and where as there is defaulte, that she take it to the symplenes of my cunnyng (which is full small in this behalfe) and requyre and praye al the that shal rede this sayd worke: to correct it and to holde me excused of the rude and symple translacion, and thus I ende my prologue.

Here foloweth the prologue of that worshipful man Raoul le feure which was autour of this present booke in the Frenche tonge.

When I beholde and knowe the oppinions of the men nourysshed in any singuler hystoryes of Troye and se and beholde also that of them to make a recuile or gatheringe to gether, I indigne haue receyued the comaundemēt of the ryght noble & ryght vertuous prynce. Philyp by ỹ grace of the maker of al graces, Duke of Burgoine of Lothryk of Brabād & of Lymbourgh, Erle of Flaūders of Arrotes & of Bourgoine. Palatyne of Heynawd, of Holand, of Zelande & of Namur. Marquys of the holy Empyre, Lord of Fryse, of Salyns of Mechlyn: Lettes I fynde ynough for to thynke on, for of the hystoryes wherof I wyl make the recuyle. Al the world speaketh of the bl bookes trāslated out of latyn in to Frēche a great dele lesse thā I me shal reherse, & some there be ỹ replye agayne their particuler bookes, wherefore I feare me to wryte more than her bookes make mencyon. But whā I cōsydre playsyr & wey the dredfull comaundemēt of the forsaid redoubted prynce whiche is cause of this worke & not for to correct the bookes ie solempnly translated, but onlye for to augmente I yelde me obeysaunt, and for chescheyng of the idle cuyl that I may: I shal make three bookes, whiche the put in one: shall take for name the recuyle of the Troyan hystoryes. In the fyrst booke I shall trete of Saturne and Jupiter, and of the begynnyng and comyng vp of Troye, & of the feates of Perseus. In the second booke, I shall trete of the labours of Hercules, rehersyng by two tymes howe he destroyed Troye. And in the thirde booke I shal trete of the laste and generall destruction of Troye by the grekes, because of the rauisshyng of dame Helayn wyfe of Menelaus. And I shal put to the feates & great prowesses of worthy Hector and of his brethren, which ben worthy and digne of great memory, & also I shal trete of the merueilous auentures and perils of the sea that came vnto the grekes in their returnynge, and of the deathe of the noble kyng Agamenon that was duke of the Oste, & of the great fortunes of kyng Vlices and of his merueylous death. So I requyre & supplye hym that is cause of this worke, and al the that shal rede it for reschewynges, that so rudely haue put my pen vnto ỹ hystoryes afore named, that it plese hē not onely haue regarde vnto my poore conisaice, but also to the & obscure and derke abisme or shadow where I haue gathered them to gether by obeisaūce, and vnder all ryght humble correccions.

The begynnyng of this booke sheweth the genealogie of Saturne and of the nacion and prompte that he made to his brother Tytan, and howe he broke warre mortall agaynst Jupiter his owne sonne.

What tyme all the Chyldren of Noe wer sprade by the Climates regnes & straūge habitaciōs of the worlde by the generall dyuysyon of tounges made at the foūdacion of ꝑ coure of Babilon in tho dayes that the worlde was of golde. And that the men in tho dayes were stedfaste and poysyng as mountaygnes and rude as stones and beastes, enhaunsyng they? great courages foulig & shewing they? great consayres, and that ꝑ enemie of man Induced malicio?sly to ꝓctique Townes, Cities and Castels, to make ceptres & diademes and to forge and make ꝑ cursed sect of goddes amonge the possessours of ꝑ Ile of Crete. There was a riche mā enhaunsed full of couetise, happy of auenturouse enterꝓrise & righer riche of the grace of fortune, some men called thys man Celion, and some men Uranus, he was la wful sonne of Ether, sonne of demo?, Gorgon the olde dweller of the Caues of Archad and firste beginner of the false paynems Goddes. This Uranus had to his wyfe hys owne syster called Uesta, he liued glo?ously with her, and had possessiō of the moste parte of the Ile of Crete and haboūded pro?sperously in wo?ldly goodes in encreasing hys natural appetites, firste in encreasing and ampliacion of wo?ldly lordshyp and seignory, and secondly in linag: & was meruelloꝰs riche he had two sonnes, thurs towere, Titan & Saturn & two doughters, that one was called Libelle, & that other Ceres of whom shall be made mencion here after, and he had many other sonnes & doughters of whom I make no mencion for as moche as they bee oute of my pourpose, what shall I rehearce more of ꝑ glory of this Uranus. He had all thyng as he wolde and was fortunate, and nothyng were against him, his goodes multiplyed his children, grewe & encreased, but Titan ꝑ eldest sonne was foul euill fauourid, and Counterfete, and Saturne was meruellously fayre and amyable, for which cause Uesta the mother louid moch better Saturne than Titā, and ꝑ by nature, for naturally ꝑ mothers loue better her fayr children than her foule. Wherfore Saturne was norisshed most in the lappe of his mother: and Titā was put oute and in maner banished. And whan Saturne was greate, what for his beautie & for his cunnyng and science and other vertues: he gatte the whole loue of al the people.

In this time bit was so that whatsomeuer man practiqued or foūde anye thynges profitable for the comun welth was retornanded solēpnly and called & named a God after their folisshe derke custome. Saturne was named a God, for in his youth by his cunnyng he was the fyrste fyndar to geue instruccyon of eryng & labouryng the earth, and of sowyng & repyng the cornes, and thys inuencyon was applied to Saturne with diuine reuerence, with loue vpō loue not only amonst Uesta and Uranus & hys kinnesmen: but aboue measure amonst all the people of Crete & of the marches and contreis lying by, and there aboute. And thus hys name atose & was renoumed, ꝑ from all places me & children, Nobles & villaines, came to his schoole for to learne. In these

daies ꝑ Saturne begā thus to floure & was .xx. yeare of age, & hys mother yl. Uranus their father by a sekenes ꝑ he had dyed & departed oute of this worlde leuing his wife Uesca endowed largely of possessions, hys deathe was noious & sorowful to Uesca his wife, which caused her to wepe out of measure & his sōnes & doughters also, they dyd hys obsequye reuerentlye in haboūding of greate and bytter sorowe, ꝑ obsequie doon (their weping and sorowe yet duringe) Uesca sawe that Tytan her eldest sōne pretended to haue and enioye the succession of his father: she on a day called her dere sonne, Saturne wyth Tytan and other of the Contrei and there reherced & said vnto them that her yong sonne Saturne should succede & haue the heritages of her husbande, Titan hearing the wil of his mother redoubled his sorowe and caused hym to wepe great plentie of teres, and kneled to sore his mother humbly & said in this wise. Mother I am right infortunate whan ye will that my right patrimony be put from me, and that naturally me ought to haue by right, shoulde be geuen fro me, & yet because that I am not so wel formed of membres as my brother Saturne is, whiche sorow is to me passyng noyous, ye wil put frō me my fortune & byrth which ye may not do by lawfull reason, I am youre first sōne, ye haue norysshed me with ꝑ substaūce of youre blood as youre child borne in youre bely. ix. monethes Also I am he that first dwelled & enhabited youre feminin chambres, none tofore me toke there any seasing whā I toke that, tho ye gaue me youre due loue & sorred to me the succession of your heritages. Then whence cometh thys ꝑ ye now subuerte and destroye that natu-

rure h ache once ioyned & geuen me, euery mother is bounden to holde the conseruacion of the right of her child. Alas mother ye wil make me bastard fro mi right: am I a bastarde was not Uranus my father: am not I he that ye were so glad for, what tyme ye felt first ꝑ I was conceiued in the lawful bed of my father your husband: am I not he that ye bare & gaue me souck of youre breste, and ofttimes kist me ꝑ is to say, in my tendre daies what time my membres were softe & tendre the mother acquit you ayenst me as ye beholden & bounden by right, & knowledge ye ꝑ I am Titan, & for as moch as I am lasse & not so wel apyelled as my brother Saturne: for so muche ye ought the more desire my promocion, and furdering.

Whā dame Uesca herd her sōne Titan speake so sadly & profoundly, she had pitie on him, yet ꝑ pitie was not of so high vertue ꝑ might surmoūt the great loue ꝑ was rooted betweene her & Saturne, and than she said to Titan her sonne. Tytan my sonne I forsake not ꝑ thou tookest thy substaūce betweene my sides, & by me wer brought into this worlde & knowe verilie ꝑ I loue thee entierly & that I desire thy wele, but it is so clere & euydent in euery mans sight ꝑ for the defaute, lothlines, & abhominacio of thy membres thou arte not a man sufficient for to defend thy fathers heritage with greate labour & paine, for yf it happned ꝑ one mā would make warre ꝑ were not able to resiste hym, what wouldest thou ꝑ I shoulde do, thy brother hathe the loue of al the people for his beautie & his vertuous maniers, & euery man holdeth him in reuerence & thee in derision and scorne. Be thou content thou shalt lacke nothing, and

yf thou

yf thou lacke. Speke to me & I shall remedy it, but speke neuer nomore to me for the herynge. For Saturne shall obtayne, by the fauour of hys wysdome, meknes and benignitye, and also because the comyn voise Iudgeth hym and seeth that he shal ones be the man of whome hys lyfe shall shyne gloryously.

Tytan was sore troubled of the wordes of hys mother, and he began to chaunge colours and wexed, hauyng suspection to Saturne that he had conspired this mater agaynst hym, wherupon he drewe him aparte to hym, and sayde Saturne, the enuye that thou hast to reygne aboue me, hath now engendred in my heart, dyr mortall myscheife, wherof the hate shall endure vnto the mortal separation of thy lyfe, and of myne and of my children. Thou knowest well that I am the eldest sonne of our father Uranus, how art thou so harey and presumptuous, to hauke thy selfe aboue me by conspired ymaginacios I wyll that thou knowe verely that yf thou as thou hast conspyred in my espousal damage semblably I shal conspire to thy eternall domage & hurte. And name me from hence furth thy mortal enemye. Whan Saturne herde these hemynge and enflamed Menasses of hys brother Tytan he excused him selfe, and answered that he neuer thought in hys lyfe to come to ꝑ succession of their father, nor neuer had ymagined nor conspyred it. Thā Uesta their mother, Ybelle and Ceres tooke ꝑ wordes fro Saturne and sayde to Tytan that hys chyldrynge to Saturne was for nought, for he shoulde reygne and bee Lorde and mayster. Tytan full of felony & more angri than he was to forestud, playnly that he should not suffre it, Saturne had a greate parte of the people that assysted hym, and gaue hym fauour. And Tytan also had other on hys syde, whyche began to murmure, that one partye agaynst ꝑ other. All the cōpany was sore troubled, and began to chyelde in and enployed them to seale the noyse and to accorde Tytan, notwythstandynge yt it was harde to doe, for alwaye he woulde haue runne vpon Saturne, yf he had not ben holde and letted alway, in the ende the wyse men shewed Tytan by great reason that he was ꝑ more feble and that Saturne was more in ꝑ fauour of ꝑ people, & that he would modere him selfe a lyde, and sayd that he should agree and graunt the reygne to Saturne by condicyon, ꝑ yf he maried: he should be bounde to put to death al hys chyldren males, ꝑ should be begotten of his seed, yf he any had, for the wele of bothe parties. Uesta wyth her doughter, and the auncient wyse people accorded to Tytan this condicio, and laboured so to Saturne: that they brought them to the temple of their God Mars that was in the cyte of Dion, whereof was Lorde, a myghty man called Brilyleus, and that a fore the ymage of God mars. Saturne swore that yf hym happid to mary, and that he had ony chyldren males, he should slee hem all, & thus was Tytan content that hys brother should enioy the lād of Crete and the peace was made, betwene hem bothe.

¶ Howe Saturne was crowned fyrst Kynge of Crete, and how he founde fyrst diuers scisce, wherfore the people held hym in greate honour as a God.

After ꝑ treatye made of ꝑ peace of Titan & Saturne, Titan sawe in him selfe that he might not worshipfully abyde and dwell being vnder his yonger brother: had leuer goe & serche his auentures in other places, than to be thrall to hys younger brother. He tooke his wyfe his children & frendes, & departed natal aduenture in diuerse places, where he founde fortune so good & happy, ꝑ by armes and strength he made him selfe kyng of many diuerse Realmes, which he departed vnto his children. And commyted & ordained certaine estates to espi & waite, yf his brother Saturne maried him selfe, and yf hys wyfe brought forth men children: and whether he put hem to deth. During these sayd chinges: Saturne dwelled with his mother & his systers Libell and Ceres. And began to reygne with so great magnificence, ꝑ they of the countrei seeing their neyghbours by them did do make and ordayne kinges to reygne on thē. Of suche as were noble & vertuous: assembled to gither on a day, & made Saturne kynge vpon them, & vpon their lynes, and crowned him to great glory, with a crowne of Laurer, with great ioye. Saturne anon tooke & accepted this royall honour & worshipp, & tooke the ceptre in his hand, & bare the crowne on hys head & reigned meruell inuelling his people to liue honestly, & to loue verite, and ordeyned a naked sworde to be borne afore hym, in sygne of iustice. He did iustyce on malefactoures & enhaunsed them ꝑ were good, he dyd do bilde a citi, which he named Crete because the yle bare the saide name, & was ꝑ first enhabitours & dweller, & whā he had founded the Citie: he ordeyned his palaice & dwellyng place in the myddle therof, in exemple as ꝑ hert is in ꝑ myddes of ꝑ body, to mynistre to ꝑ membres: so he wold enlygne & mynistre his people. And after this he chose an honest & coute noble counsell, which he instituted and ordeined counsellours & gouernours, of his Realme, and than they of Crete, seing the sygne great wysedome of their kyng: assembled to gither bruerce tymes, & named him a god. and yet more they folded vnto him a temple, an Axe & an yoole, bering in that one hande a sickle, in signifiance that he destroyed the vices, in suche wise as the sickle cutteth herbes and destroyeth the wedes. And in that other hand he helde a serpent ꝑ bore his tayle, for almoch as Saturne sayd ꝑ euery man shold byte the tayle of the Serpent, ꝑ is to saye that euery man should take and fle the euill ende. For the ende of tymes is venymous, as the tayle of a Serpent: and that appereth yet daylie by the ende of many euill disposed & enuenymed men.

By the moyen of these chinges ꝑ renomme of king Saturne grewe & ꝑ wold make ꝑ tyme of gold. That is for to saye it was moche better, & more habundant in the vayes of mennes life and in plentie of fruites of ꝑ erthe, than in any other tyme after. The poetes by this colour compared the world at thys tyme to Gold, why? che is moste precious of all metals, how well bruerce men say that Saturne was the fyrst man that founde the maner to melte metall, and to affyne Gold: and made his vessel, and vtensilles of hys house, of bruerce metal. And vnder thys colour: they figured at that tyme, the worldes to ben of Golde. Than began the

men

men by the doctryne of Saturne to
vse & were gold, to myne the roches,
to passe the mountaynes perilous,
to hunte the horny debestes, to fight &
assaulte ꝓ ogrysious serpentes, the
fiers Dragons, the dedly Griffons, ꝓ
mōstrous beastes, & to spede a hyde
they worldly engins. By these expert
sciences was the Saturne the southeff-
sioure & beginner of the style, to lerne
men to make all these deades. And first
soulde the maner of shering & drawig
of the bowe. Of this golde made Sa-
turne his house, his chambers & hal-
les, to shine by meruayllous werkyng.
He was stronge and harpy, he had no
feare nor doubte of any serpēt of ꝓ moū-
taine, nor any monstre of desert, or of
beast dwellinge in caues. He knewe
the vaynes of gold in ꝓ earth, & could
deserne them from vaynes of syluer.
He ebelied riche thynges of gold ioy-
ous vnto the eye syght, and hote and
courageous to the hert. For at ꝓ time
the courages by partourable fire cha-
singe the affections of mā, in maner
of a contagious heate so singulerly, ꝓ
after al way that they couyeted, they
desyred to accomplish. In this tyme
of the golden worlde, the creatures li
ued & endured greatlye & longe. And
all the world labourd in edyficacion
of sepence & conning of vertue. And
ꝓ time were the men more vertuous
in bodyli edifieng thā euer they were
sins. Among al other Saturne was
neuer pese after that he had ones la-
boured comes in ering & sowing. He
molte & fined golde & metalls, & endu
ced and taught his men to drawe the
bowe & shoote. He him selfe soulde first
the bowe, & the maner to goe & sayle
by ꝓ sea, & to rowe vp litle boates by
the ryuage, and tooke his owne plea-
sure for to endoctrine & teche his peo-
ple in al these thynges & he had great
aboūdance of worldye goods, reser-
ued only he durst not marye, & that he
had swore to put to death all the me
chyldre that should come of his seed.
Whereof he was oftimes anoyed and
had great displeasure. &c

¶ Howe Saturne went to Delphos &
had answer how he shold haue a son
that should chace him out of his re-
alme. And how he maried him to his
syster Cybell. &c.

WHan Saturne sawe his Pa-
laice dorisly & shyne of gold, &
sawe his people obeye him, sawe his
goldesmithes & werkers, breake mō-
tynes to their pikois & instrumen-
tes. Sawe his mariners cut the wa-
ues of the sea with their Ores, sawe
his disciples lerne & labour the erth.
Sawe his Archers shoote vp in her
towres, & smote and tooke the birdes
dwelling in the high trees & fleing by
the aier. He might embrace great glo-
rie & enhaūce in hie his Trone & his
seignyere. But on ꝓ other side whan he
remembred ꝓ crayte made betwene him
& his brother Titan, he was like vn-
to ꝓ Peacocke ꝓ is proud of the fayre
fethers diuerse fayre coloured which
he spreded rounde as a wheele & wythall
onli looke on his feet, he leseth al his
ioye, Saturne in like wise by this cray
te lost all hys ioye, hys glorye & hys
his pleasure. He was long time lea-
ding this life, now ioyous, now so-
rowful, growyng al way & encreasing
his Realme, & daily thought & poised
in him selfe yf he might marye or not,
for no thing i the world he wold falce
hys othe. He was iust & trew in deds
& i word. Neuertheles nature moued
him & eyted him to haue generacion,
and to come to compayne of woman,
and this meuing was at all tymes
tetered hid & remoued by a contynuell

syght that he had dayly in a passynge
fayremayde, that is to weete his sister
Libell, which he sawe continually: er
in whome was no defaute of all the
goodes of nature appertenynge to
woman. She was out of measure
eighe hũble in speakyng: wyse in her
werkes, honest in conuersacion, and
flowyng in al vertues. And for this
cause: Saturne beheld her oft times
And so happened on a time as he be-
held her affayres & werkes, he caste
his eyen on her vertues that pleasyd
him so greatlye: ỳ in the ende he was
destrous of her loue, whereof his mo-
ther Vesca had great ioy & pleasure.
And she perceyuing of ỳ delyre of Sa-
turne: gaue hi courage & wil to marry
him. And so laboured and solicited ỳ
mariage so effectually: ỳ with great
worshyp & triumphe, Saturne spou-
sed & wedded Libell his Sister after
their vsage and she was ỳ first quene
of Creete. He lying wyth her, payinge
in this wyse the due dette of mariage
that at the ende of .ix. monthes: Libel
had a sõne, whych Saturne did do put
to death, acquyting him self of ỳ oche
ỳ he had made vnto hys brother Ti-
tan. And of this sõne: Bochace, ma-
keth no mention. But they lay toge-
ther agayn, & Libell conceyued than
of the seed of Saturne, another sõne
wyth a doughter: ỳ by space of time
appered great in the mothers belly.

IN this time whan the lawe of na-
ture was in his vigour and stren-
gth: the men maried with her systers.
And in especial the payenims, yt they
were not content: & had sufficiance of
one wyfe, they myght take moe with
out reproche. Whan Saturne knewe
that hys wyfe was vp child ỳ forbode
syne: the death of his first sonne was
before hym, and said in him self: ỳ he
would ỳ hys wyfe had ben barayne.
Tho he begã to be full of diuerce fan-
ses of sorowful thoughtes: ỳ desired to
know what should befall of the fruit
of the wombe of Lybell. He wente
him self forth into the yle of delphos
vnto the Oracle of the god Appollo,
ỳ gaue answer to ỳ people, that they
demaunded, of thinges ỳ shold after
falle & happen. And than whã he had
done his sacrifice & made his prayer:
ỳ preest of ỳ temple put him into a gret
vnder ỳ alter of ỳ sorsayd Idole. And
there he heard a great whirling wind
ỳ troubled him, & all his witte & vn-
derstanding, that he was in maner of
a swalme or a swouning: by wyche he
fell to the grounde, and after ỳ whan
he arose: him thought ỳ the God Ap-
pollo, appered vnto him ỳ a dyuerse
face, and sayd thus to hym. Saturne
what meueth ỳ to wil, to know thine
euil destinie, ỳ hast engendred a sõne: ỳ
shall take from thee, the diademe of
Creete, & shal banysshe thee out of thy
realme, & shalbe wythout pere about
all people, the most fortunate man ỳ
euer was borne in Grece. After these
wordes Saturne came agayne to his
selfe, and remembred him of his euill
prophesye: that touched the bosom of
his herte, & so sore anoyed, and tyght
penssife, he went out of the Oracle vñ
troubled herte, & all bare of gladnes
and al oppressed and enuironed wyth
wõhope: cam to his folke and depar-
ted thens and went to shyp, & whã he
was in his ship, he henge doune hys
head, which he held not vp tyll he cã
to Creete. And whan he had his head
so enclined: he began to thinke and be
penssif. And after many tyght sorow-
full syghes, engendred in ỳ roote of
Malencoly: said in this wise. Helas
Saturne pour kinge, what auayleth
me

me, the dignitie to be the fyrst king of Crete, what profyted me this deuine reuerences, or what good do me my science, whan I fele me in purcinge a backe of fortune: O fortune sone turnyng fraple & variable, & ployng to euery wynde lyke a rosier: at least a-rest: that the whele that turneth thoue end, may speake to me Saturne ỳ inuētor and fynder of the cōmon wele. And yf thou wolte not leue me thy clere & laughing visage: at the least leue me thy large eares. Thou hast giuen me triumphe & glory of Crowne: & now thou suffrest me to fall frō this greate worshipp, the goddes witnesse it. And what is this: thou hast consentid my prosperitie: and nowe consyrest my mendicite, my fal and shameful ende: and entendest that I shalbe named ỳ vnhappi Saturne. Al my life hath ben nourysshed in happines, and the ende vnhappy and wofull: I shall be called and said vnhappy. And al my happy fortunes & ewes shall turne more to reproche and shame: than to preising or to any worshipp: O fortune in what thynge haue I offended: haue I fought̄ agaynst thee, or haue I done any folp agaynst the magnyfycence of the goddes: Haue I rebelled or offēded the ayres, the worldes, the heuens, the planetes, the sonne, the moone, the erthes, the seas: what haue I doone or trespaste: tell me. O my god where art thou: Hast thou enuy to me, because that I haue ben in the Oracle of the forsayde God Appollo: he hath shewed vnto me the ruyne of my cepter, the troublyng & breakynge of my Dyademe, the troublyng of the clernes of my regne, ỳ enhaunsynge of my chylde, and the puttynge me out of my Realme, that shal procede of his insurrecciō. Alas what remedy to thys great sorowe, ỳ I haue: I haue slayne one of my sonnes, wherfore I haue greate and bitter sorowe: and haue concluded in my self, that neuer here after wyll so cruelly spyll the lyfe of my chyldren, for to die with hem. After this concluciō I muste of very force, and sore agaynst my wyll, recourne and contynue in my first vnnaturel crueltie. For if my sonne, that now is in the wombe of my wyfe be suffryd to lyue: he shal exyle me & put me out of my Realme, and downe of mi trone, which shalbe to me ryghe hard and peysant to bere & suffre pacientlp. And therfore it is better I slea hym, alas and yf I slea him, than it semeth me I shold resiste the wyl of the Goddes, which peraduenture will rayse him agayne, and ỳ shoulde be worse, for than I shoulde not only be called an homicide & man slear: but a vnnatural murtherer, not of a Giant, nor of a straūge mā, of another lande: but of a right litle child pfued of my propre vaynes, bones, & flesh. That after the Pronosticaciō of the Goddes is preelecte, & chosen to be ỳ greatest lord of Grece & souerayne, of al the kinges in hys time.

Saturne thus kelyng him in great sorowe and trouble, and alwaye worse and worse, as a fore is sayd: began to chaunge his colour & wex pale ful melancolp, and of fantasies and could not appese his vnfortune. His moste preuy mē, & they that were moste familyer to him: durst not approche vnto hi seing his sorowful maner, they were discōfort in his desolacion, sorowful to his sorow, and angry to his anger: he was in shorte tyme so greatly perturbed, and so impressed to so eagre impression of sorowes ỳ hys face was lyke vnto a

thē or as he had be dead alway, after
many thoughees, he opned his mouth
& spake al softly. I slea mi self by ma-
lencoly, & am a man greatli abused, I
haue made an othe, vnto my brother
Titā, þ I shal put al my childrē male
to deth þ shal cū of mi flesshe. Parauē
ture þ gods wold not suffre þ I shall
be forsworne. And haue lette me haue
knowledge by my god Apollo, þ my
wyfe hath cōceiued a sōne, þ shal put
me out of mi Realme, to þ ende that I
should slea him. For as moche as I
had concluded in mi self, to haue bro
ken mine othe, & haue spared þ liues
of my children. For as moche as it is
so, I shal no léger spare thē yf it hap-
pē þ my sōne be borne a liue, certaine
he shal be put to deth. For it is better
þ he die a child, than he should were a
man, and wex rebell agaynst me, and
enhaunse hym self aboue me, by hys
malice insurrecciō, or other wyse.

IN this wil, this sorowful Saturne
returned into his house, continu-
ing in this estate, & sorowful sighes,
& melācolious fāsies, in suche wise
þ Libel durst not come into his plēce
nor could not gette of him a ioyous
sight, wherfore he gat him a surname
of sorow. And was named Saturne,
the triste or sorowful. And it was so,
þ whā he had bē in his house certaine
space & saw þ day approche that hys
wife shold be deliuered of childe, for
to execute his sorowfull courage, he
called his wife, & sayd. Dame it is so
aparaūt þ shortly thou shalt be dely-
uered, of the fruit of thy woombe, yf þ
be deliuered of a sōne, I commaunde
þ vpō payne of death, that þ slea him
& that þ send me his hert. And whan
Libel hard these wordes, & this rigo-
rous & vnnatural volēte & wyl, anon
she fell to the ground in a swowne, for
her legges fayled her. And in the rel-
uyng of the swowne, she kneeled to fore
the feet of Saturne, and sayd on this
wise. Syr hast þ no shame, þ will be
husbonde of a woman murdring her
owne child, I ther require of mercy &
grace, beseching thee to haue regard þ
I am thy wyfe, & haue þ herte of a wo-
man, & not of a tirāt or a murderar:
daine (answerd Saturne) require me
no more of thinges towching thys
matter, it is iudgid by a forfeté & cō-
cerpeiled sētence, þ if þ haue a sonne,
he shal be dead. For I haue promised
& sworne to my brother Titan, and a-
boue this, I haue answer of the God
Appollo, that in thy woombe is a sone
þ shal cast me out of this Realme, &
therfore see þ at his birth he be dead,
as dere as þ louest thy lyfe, & also as
I haue sayd, send me his hert medled
wt wine, þ I may drinke it. And how
syre answerd Libell, knowest not
þ I am a woman, & by proper & syn-
guler inclinacion I haue a very loue
to smale chyldren, & must giue hem to
eate & souke: O wenest þ that I haue
an herte so diuerse, as for to soyle my
handes with the bloud of my sōne: I
pray & requyre þ to reuoke thy sētēce
& be piteous to thy wife & generacīō.
Thou art wyse after the iudgemente
of thy people, in this party, þ shewest
thy self not good. For by thy othe þ
art not bounden nor holdē to slea thy
sōne, how wel it is crouch þ al others
made agayne good maners, ought
not to be holdē for to slea thy sonne, it
is a vilayne eace & contrarye to ho-
nour, realō, pitie, equite, and iustice.
It is sinne agaynst nature, agaynst
vertue, & agaynst all good maners.
Than thy othe for to slea thy sōne is
nought, and thou oughest annull it, þ
art kyng, and þ vpon payne of death

defendest

defendest thi people to make murther or homicede. By this thou ꝑ art myrrour and example to other: oughtest to be contente and appease thy selfe, & me semeth on that other syde: that ꝑ interpretest, and construest cuill, the sentence of god Appollo. saying that I haue in my wombe a sonne, ꝑ shall put the out of thy kingedome. For by this, it ought to be vnderstand that ꝑ sone that I bere, shal queripue thee: & put thee so out of thy kingdome, that is to say in thy Sepulture the day ꝑ thou shalt departe out of this world. and if this may not appease the: If it so happen that I haue a sonne: thou mayste do him to be kepe in a stronge Tower, and there to set suche warde vpon hym, that he shal neuer be of power, to enhaūse him selfe again thee.

SEurne had tho the herte pallyng great, that for semblable compassion, Hesta the mother, Libell & Leres wepte, and gaue out great plenty of teres, and in like wise al the assistes that were in the place: wepte out of measure habundantly, yet neuertheles it might not sofe nor attempre the hard commaundement of kynge Saturne. But in conclusion: he sayd to Lybel that she shold no more procure the respit of the life of his sone, but he shold be dead & she also to him yf she dyd not his commaundement. To sorowful conclusyon: Libel departed from thece all in a traunce halfe dead, castyng abrode her armes & hādes with great excesse of teres, that ran like a ryuer from her tender eyen, entred into a Tower. Her mother that desolate lady folowed her, & she being in her chambre forfrusshed & al dispeired of sorowe, began to trauayle & non & was deliuered of a doughter & of a sonne. The doughter was borne to fore the sonne, and was sent by Ceres, and borne to norysshe into the cite of Parthemy, & was named Juno: & the sonne began to laughe at coming out of his mothers wombe, and was named Jupyter.

WHan Libel and Hesta saw the child laughe: their teares begā to growe double, & they had not takē great regard & hede to the child, whā cpine Libell all angrye and corrupted with wanhope, with a sighe & feble spirit: sayd to her mother. Ha my mother what pitteous case shall thys be now: giue me a sharpe cutting knife, and I shall murther my sonne, by vnnaturall errour agayust my wyl. And after thy villayno⁹ dede, for my absolucion of ꝑ great synne: I shall murther my selfe also. And this is myne opinion. For after so cruel a dede and worke: notwithstanding any excusacio I neuer will lenger liue. The mother of Libell was tho all be wepte and greatli dismaied, whā she herd ꝑ sayd of the tendre mouth of her doughter, redoūde in her teres, of so hard a cruelte: she being al afrayde sayd to her my doughter what thynkest thou to do: art thou enraged out of thy wytte or folily? My mother answerd Libel yea verely. I am verily as ye say, enraged out of my wytte and folyshe, and yet more I am furious, woode. Make me no lenger to languysshe. Gyue me the cursed mortal knyfe, forged in an euill houre, for of force I muste obey the kyng Saturne your righte welbe loued sonne, my righte redoubted husband, that hath commaundement ouer me: & wil shamefully put me to death yf I accomplisshe not and fulfill hys commaundement in the death of hys sonne, wherfore he hath charged me to slee.

Jnon

Anon as Uesca cõsidered that her doughter sayd, & in ꝑ errour ꝑ she was in: she tooke the chylde ꝑ was in her armes, & plucked it from her by force, & alway the chyld laughed. Whã Cibel sawe her sonne in ꝑ armes of hir mother, as a woman a raged & out of her wiue: she began to crye ꝑ she should slee ꝑ child, or gyue it her agayne. Or els she wold aryse out of her bedde, & go playne to king Saturne. After these wordes Uesca delyuered the chylde to a damsell of the house, that only ye was there with hem. And bad her that she should go slee the childe in the ꝓsence of Saturne, or in some other place out of their sight. The poore damsel excused her. And Uesca gaue her in commãdemẽt, & charged her vp great menasses, ꝑ she should go furth & take the chylde & ꝑ knife & slee it. And so by ꝑ cõmãdement of these two Ladyes: she tooke ꝑ knyfe many tymes & put it to the throte of ꝑ chylde for to cut it a sunder. And alway ꝑ noble chylde laughed at the knyfe, and whan the damsell sawe this that it was innocent: she might not fynde in her heart to do it any harme. In this sorowe, & in this payne and variacion: Uesca, Cibell and the damsell were a longe tyme. Now they iudged hym to deth, and put the knyfe to his throte. And sodenly the damsell reuoked it and sweere ꝑ she wold neuer be persecutersse of one so fayre a chylde. And thus than began al thre to wepe and sobbe, bewaylynge the chylde, by so great affection ꝑ it was pitye to here. After this whã they had longe wepte & sobbed, & bewayled the tender weppyng & payne of Cibell: they began a litle to attempre their herte, & began to returne to mother ly pitie. Cibel called her ꝑ held ꝑ childe: & requyred her pitously, that she would giue her her sõne to kisse and holde in her armes, promysyng that she woulde do hym none harme. The damsell ꝑ wist not what should falle: delyuered her her tender chylde. And than whan Cibell beheld her childe with her face al bewepte & al dismayd to teryr: she kissed his laughyng mouth, more than an. c. times, & cam agayne to her natural knowledging her sin, & began to say. My childe I had been wel infortunat, yf I had taken thy life from ꝑ. I haue counted thy death. My right swete sonne, alas shal I persecute the after the wil of thy father king Saturne? It is his cõmaundement, & I owe him obeysãce, if I obey, ꝑ culpe & sinne is due to hym. If I obey not. I make my selfe culpable of death. A what is this, shalt ꝑ dye by my handes, by the handes of thy proper mother? Ha shal thy mother be thy murtrar? Shal thy mother be thyne enemie bitter mortal aduersari, for doubt of death? I wot not what to say, but wele I, or wele I not, ꝑ art my sonne. Euery mother loueth hir child: How may I hate ꝑ? It is moche better ꝑ I die thã ꝑ I haue liued longe ynough. And ꝑ art notwithstãdyng borne. Uerely ꝑ shalt not die at this time. I shal saue thy life. Or I shall die for thy health. Requiring ꝑ goddes mercy of ꝑ cupl will that I had agaynst thee.

How Saturne had cõmãded to slea Iupiter that was new borne, & howe his mother Cibel sẽt him to king melliseus where he was norisshid.

The right sorowful Ladye after this came better to her selfe and tooke hert to her & kyssed her child ꝑ alway laughed. And Uesca beheld her countenãce al new, & sat doũ on ꝑ bedde

bedde side where her dougheer laye. There thei two began to speake togeether of Saturne, & of ꝑfortune of this childe, & that he had been in greate aduenture. And promised ꝑ one vnto ꝑ other that they woulde saue the childe vnto her power, after this promise in the end of diuers pourposes they concluded to send this child secretly vnto the two dougheers of kynge Mellisseus, the which Uesca had norisshed in her yong age of these two dougheers that one was named Almache & that other Mellisee This conclusion fulli finished & taken. Uesca lapped and wounde the childe as it ought to be, & deliuered it vnto a damoysell beynge there present with all thinges, & gaue her charge to beare it secretli vnto Almachee, & Mellisee, the good damosel enterprised the said charge & departed out of Creete with the child at al auenture. And so worshipfully guyded her ꝑ she brought the child liuing, in saufetie to the citie of Oson, which she presented to Almache & Mellisee, reherssing how Uesca had sent him to hem for the great loue & truste ꝑ she had in hem, and how Saturne had cõmaunded that his mother should sley it.

ANone as these twoe damoseles saw the child & vnderstode how Saturne had iudged it to death. Thei receiued it with pitie, and in fauour of Uesca, and promised to nourish it in the secreteste & best wise ꝑ they mought And forthwith ꝑ same houre thei bare the child vnto a mountaine that was nighe to ꝑ citie wherin dwelled their nourice in a depe hole of a caue which was richely enamiled, & coruen with Chisel & other diuerse instrumentes. And than they sent againe the damosel that brought the chylde into Creete In this maner was the life of ꝑ child saued. Almache, & Mellisee norished the child with the milke of a goce. Fortune was to him more propice & helping than nature, what shall I saye in the beginning whã he was put in the caue: As his norices on a dai saw him wepe and crie by his proper inclinacion of childhod, because he should not be heard, they tooke trumpes timpane and cimbales and made them to sowne so greatly that a greate multytude of Bees fleing aboute the mountayne herd their soune, and with this sowne entred into the caue and tooke an hole by the child, fleyng about him without any greefe or harme doyng to the childe, & yet more they made there hony wherof the childe eate and was norished from thẽce forth which was a merueylous thynge, Alway for atchieue the mater, beginning of the damosel that had borne thys childe thether, whan she came agayn, she rehersed to dame Libel & Uesca: al her besoine & werk, & gaue thẽ a right great confort touching the childe. Than ꝑ twoo ladies by mere deliberaciõ tooke an Abbest which is a precyous stone and brayed it into poudre and after that they medled it wyth wyne in a cuppe of gold. And dame Uesca bare it to hir sonne Saturne, and she baboundynge in bitter teres all bewept sayd to hym. My sõne thy wyfe hath sent to thee thys drynke, knowe thou verily that she thys day hath rendred and yelden the fruit of her wombe a sonne and a dougheer, she hath sent ꝑ dougheer to nourysshe into the Citie of Parthemye, but in the obeynge of thy strayt commaundement we haue defeyd the sonne & put hym to death. Of whom the body, the flesh & the litil tẽder bones been now torned into asshes and she hath sent here to ꝑ. The

tyghe

eyghte noble heaꝛte tempꝛed in wyne which I pꝛesente to thee to thend that thou doe thy pleasure, and be nomoꝛe in doute by thy sonne to be put out of thy Realme.

AMonag Saturne heaꝛde ꝑ peꝛeous woꝛdes of his mother vnderstandyng the newe tydynges that she said and shewed hym he began to frowne and sayd in this maner, O pitie withoute pitie Nesoughte not my heaꝛte be terryble angry, and vestrayned with pꝛessours of soꝛowe, whan it is foꝛce that to myne heaꝛte thys pꝛesent heaꝛt issued of his bloud & rootes be geuen in meate and pasture foꝛ to staunche the desconenable honger of myne in honest delyꝛer These woꝛdes accomplisshed, Saturne was greatli displeased and ful of teneboyng of soꝛowe, dranke the dyynke, wenig that hyt had been as his mother had done hym to vnderstande and after weente into hys chaumber, and there began to bee greatly in melancoly, and after that, foꝛth on he purposed and trowed to abstayne himselfe to paye hi ꝑ wife ꝑ dewdette of mariage. But as there is no soꝛowe that ne ouer passeth by space of tyme: he foꝛgat this soꝛowe, and lying with hys wyfe engendꝛed an other sonne, whyche she saued like as Jupiter was saued (how well that Saturne charged her to put hym to deathe) and thys chylde was borne to Athenes, where he was kept & noꝛysshed & named Neptune. ꝑ after she he lay with his wife and engẽdꝛed an other sonne and a doughter, which at time cõuenable weꝛ borne & departed frõ theyꝛ mother, but at this tyme she tolde not of her sonne but hid it from Saturne whyche sonne was named Pluto & she did it to kepe in the parties of Thesayll that afterward was named hell, & foꝛ to contente her husbande Saturne whan she was deliuerd of these two children she sente to hym her doughteꝛ whiche was called Glauca & she died in her tendꝛe yeres. And thus of al these generaciõs, Saturne supposed that none had been reserued but Juno his doughteꝛ to whõ he went oftimes to vysite in Parthenie where he did it to bee nouꝛisshed with many noble virgins of her age, and also many auncient Jentilwemẽ. to endoice & teche hem gentilnes & vertue, but of al them I will a while tary now, and also of Jupiter, Neptune & Pluto, & now I wil shew how Dardanus put his brother Jasius to death foꝛ couetous to reigne in the citye of Coꝛynth, and how he departed out of Coꝛynth & howe he set the firste stone, in the citye of Dardanie whiche afterward was named Troye.

THowe after the death of kyng Corinthus of Corinthe hys two sonnes Dardanus & Iasius stroue who of thẽ shoulde haue the kingdome and how Dardanus slew his brother Iasius by treason wherfore he muste departe out of the contrey.

IN thys tyme whan Crete began to be a realme and a kingdom, and was in possession of theyꝛ fyꝛst king, the same wyfe in the citie of Coꝛinth whiche stant in Naples, reigned Coꝛynthus theyꝛ fyꝛst king, and Coꝛinthus had to his wyfe one of ꝑ doughteꝛs of kyng Ichias of Libie named Electra. Thei regned together & achiued pꝛosperousli theyꝛ life, thei left after thẽ two sõnes, whereof ꝑ one was named Dardanus & that other Jasius, some saye that thys Dardanus was sonne of Jupiter but Bochace trowed he was lawfull sonne of Coꝛynthus as it appereth in ꝑ fyꝛst boke of ꝑ genealogy of goddes Dardanus

than

chyld & Jasius after the dethe of their father Corinthus and of her mother Hecuba) ought succede in þ realmes and in no wyse they coulde accorde. Dardanus had an high & hautayn courage: & Jasius in lyberalite. They argued and stroue to gether that one agaynst þ other, often tymes of this matter, and conspyred & made secretly counsailes vnder couert, in suche wyse that Dardanus on a day assembled al the people that he coulde get: for to be syrynge and destroye his brother Jasius and his frendes which were tho assembled in a secret place, for to make þ peace, and for how they might coumfite and vtterly destroye.

Whan Jasius sawe his brother come all in armes: all his blood began to chaunge. And seeyng that his brother was moued & full of euyll wyll: demynge that this matter should come to grete mischief: he aferied and said. Alas, what auayleth for to speake & counsell, and seke remedies of peace betweene mi brother and me. We ben betrayed, is here is my brother that commeth vpon vs al in armes, erbe man laye him fast for shame: with these wordes Dardanus ran in to the consistorye, sawe his brother vnto the deth, and said, Jasius thou may st not abstayne thy self from thy pernycyous. Thou hast enhaunsed thy selfe agaynst me: but now I shal make an ende of the: Jasius, fill vouse deade among the fete of his seruaunts, and there shedyng wete all be spente and be lied of his blood. Whan the frendes of Jasius sawe their tyraunt: they saued them selfe as wel as they coulde, so their power, and fled from thens all afraied. Than Dardanus retorned to þ royal Palayce, and the frendes of Jasius gadered them and went to armes & made a noyse and murmure so grete: that in a litle space all the cite was strongly troubled, for the death of Jasius, which was greatly in the grace and fauour of all the people of cointhe. For whan they herd rehersed the death of Jasius: they toke grete sorowe & mainced Dardanus to death. And forth wyth in effect they assembled by grete routes in the streetes, & said one to þ other, alas now is dead the loue of Corinthus, þ had more cupyte and loue to the comunyn wele than Dardanus. Let vs goe and auenge his death. Go we and punish the malefactour, let vs no lenger rest we shal do a merueyle worke. Who that euer hath iniustyce and tyranny: is not worthy to be chefe and head of clemencie nor of iustice. yf we suffre a murderar to raygne vpon vs: neuer shall their good come thereof. Where the head is sycke m euyll: the members may not be whole nor good. Dardanus hath slayne his brother Jasius wrongfully. It is very semblable that he shall slea vs after his wil. Let vs take from him his puissance, and let vs shewe that wee be men, distroyers of vyces & enemyes vnto all them that seeke and engendered tyranny in her courages.

Suche were the clamours of the seyntyciens, by suche noyse and semblable clamours: they chafed the selfe, and in the ende assembled in one place, and were ful of ardent appetite to correcte the malefactour Dardanus, and his complices. In this rempest and swelling furour, they went to þ Palaice where Dardanus had put hym selfe for refuge, but they founde the gates shytte, and coulde not entre into it, wherfore they assey-

ged the place making a great noyse, and so great tempest that Dardanus was abashed, and anon he assembled his frendes and axed them their counsell. They answered and sayd that he and they were in great auenture and perill, and that the people so meued might not lightly be apaysed, and for this they sayd him saue thy selfe and vs also with thee. Thou hast slayne thy brother Jasius, whome the people loued merueylously for his benignite: the trespasse is greate, syn it is so doone: the best way ought to be taken. we counsell the that thou leue this palais, and finde maner to issue out and we shall folowe thee, & goe with thee, and serche our auentures in other landes, for it shalbe greate paine by possibilitie, euer to content and appese this people. How well þ it is so, that the Lozinthieus be terryble to all them that they haue in hate and in despyte.

Dardanus hering these wordes began to sighe, and considered that he must departe from hys Citi by his misfait, fault and defaut. He smote him selfe on the breast, and sayde. Ha fortune vnstedfast, what is me befal? My handes ben foule & filthed, with the bloud of my lawful brother. The insurrection and the rebellyon of my people, hãgyng to fore mine eyen, it is force that I flee for to saue my lyfe: and purpose to ryue of cruaulte & theft. What mischaunce: what euil happe is this: Sl it is so: I yelde me fugityf and shall goe my way, at al auenture be se. Whan the frendes of Dardanus had vnderstande that he was concluded & purposed to saue his lyfe, they ioyned to him & appoynted to gyther that the nexte morning in þ fyrste breking of þ day: they wouldе departe from the palais, & take þ auenture to passe by they? enemyes, sayinge that yf they myghe escape: they shouldе goe to þ ryuage of the sea, and take the kynges barge and al they saaste to helpe and cõpany ye the other boto þ beth. The nyght passed, the day aperyd, & than Dardanus that had not rested that nyght to hys pleasure, but had watched with hys armed men: and were redy to take whatenenre that þ goddis and fortune wolde gyue and sende hem: issued out of the palais & founde þ moste parte of hys enemies a sleape, he thrist amõg þ villayns and passed forth with lytle resistence (þ not withstãding, the barking cost them) he came to his vessail shyp and tooke the sea, & saued hym selfe, where of the Lozinthieus had great sorowe.

When Dardanus sawe that he was so quyt of the fuyte of the Lozinthieus: he went sayling by the sea, and descended fyrst at the porte of the Citie of Samos beinge in Trache, and there wytailed hym and went to see agayne, and arryued in Asie, in a quarter where the lande was toyning to þ sea of hellespont. And fyndyng thys lãde right good & fruitful for to enhabite: he made there hys habitacion, and there sette the fyrst stone of a right great cytye that he beg&, and after achieued. This cite wins that tyme named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troye, Dardanus peopled & filled his citis with men & women which he gate by swerenes & fayre promisses and þ other parte he cõquered by force, theft & pillery, he made hi selfe king of Dardane, & dicted þ citie a boute with great dicches. After long tyme he passed out of this

worlde

woulde and dyed, and lefte a sonne of his wife Landaine, that was second kinge of Lardaine. This kinge was named Leuconius, and reygned fyftene and fourty yeres in augmentinge and encreasing his Lordshippe and at last consumed the ende of his yeres. And reigned after him Troos his sonne. This Troos was the chiefe kinge of Lardaine and was a stronge man fierce and cruell to his foes, and encreased greatly his seignorye and his Lordshippe in so much as the Lardanyens sayd, that there was no kinge but Troyes: and therefore they were called Troyans. And thus was Troyes enhaunced more than all the Realmes of Grece, so by gyles that kyng Tantalus of Frigie had great envy and gaue his hert and courage how he might anulle and put doun the name of Troyes that was his neyghbour. And began eftsoone to bringe it to vtter confusion as here after shalbe sayde.

¶ Of the great warre that was mouued betwene the Pelagiens and the Epiriens, and how kinge Lichaon of Pelage was destroyed by Iupyter, by cause of a man put to him to ostage, which kyng Lichaon did do ros

THe mute and fabell virgine Minerue (as saint austin reherseth) slewe her seere in this time by the flagne of riuer, called Triton by the greatnes and sobernesse of her engyne. For the founde the maner to forge and make armes, and to this purpose, Dulde reherseth that she had fought with a grante named Palling, and slewe hym by the flood of Triton. In the same tyme that the armes were founden And the sciences of Minerue were practiqued by al the worlde: a fiers pestilencie engendred betwene the Epyriens & the pelagiens that after were named Archadiens. And here of maketh mencion, Boches in the fourth booke of the genmilogyes of goddes, amonge the pelagiens reygned that tyme a kyng, named Lichaon eldest sonne of Titan. The Epiriens that were perished vpon the Pelagiens, & so were the pelagiens greatly wasted & fourred. For whyle the warre they assayled the other of fere of armes, so furiously & despytefully that bothe parties suffred many soule mortall wounes. Than the wyse men of Epire sawe they warre so bytaine, and that they of both parties had vnlawfully and vnrighteously entred and begon the warre: they knowledged their fault, and went to the kynge Lychaon, bearynge braunches of Olyue, in signifiance of peace and loue. And hym requyred that he wolde condescende, to accord & peace of bothe peoples. Lichaon considerynge that his people had as muche losse as wonne by this dyscencyon, and that battayles were perelous: accorded to the pistions the peace by condicion, that they should delyuer him one of their moste noble men such as he wouldne demaunde for to be his seruaunt, a space of tyme, in token that they had wrongfully engendred this discencion. The Epiriens consented this condicion: and delyuered to kinge Lychaon in seruitude the moste noble man among them, and thus ended the warre.

THe tyme and the tyme drewe ouer that the peticion serued kinge Lichaon his due tyme: & than when the tyme was expired, the Epiriens assembled them to gether, and by deliberacion of counsel, sent an Embassade to Lichaō, for to reuoke the deliuerāce of the Epiryen. These embassadours departed from Epire, and came to pe-

lage and shewed to ꝑ kyng how their man had serued as longe as he was bounden: and requyred hym that he wolde sende and deliuer hym and restore the price, to that ende that euer after that they myght be the more feeres together. When Lichaon ꝑ was harde of courage fierce and cruell vnto all men, and also vnto his owen people, vnderstoode the wordes and requestes of the Epitiens: he had grete sorowe and angre in hym selfe & sayd to them with hys vsuall (thynkynge contrary vnto his herte) that on the morne he wolde sende hym and haue hem to dyner, and that he shoulde be lyke as they had demaunded. Wyth these wordes the Epitiens departed ioyously fro the presence of kyng Lichaon, and on the morne they came to the feast that was richely ordeyned and made for thē in grete pleasaunces. Whyche was eyght fayre at the begynnyng: & in the ende eyght foule and abhominable. For whan it came to the performyng of the feast: ꝑ kyng Lichaon rose from the table and went vnto the kechine, and there tooke the body of thepitien his seruaunte that he had murthred the same nyght, and all rosted and sodden, brought it in a great platter to the feaste, and presented it to thepitiens. Sayinge, lo here is thepitien that hath serued me whiche was cause of the eschewing of ꝑ ruyne and perdicion of epirie. I sayd yester day: that I sholde deliuer him thys day. Take hym whosō woll, I discarge and pure my handes from hi and woll hym no more.

ALl they that tho were preste as well bis seruaunts as straungers: as well epitiens as Pelasgiens: had anon grete horrour whan they herde and vnderstode the wordes of kyng Lichaon: & had grete shame and furour to beholde so horrible and abhominable werke and outrageous fyre and were so troubled that the blood wente fro their faces, and leyde their handes afore their eyen, as they that abhorred to beholde the paste mayst Epitien. And there was ne man wiste what to say of the iniurye of ꝑ kyng Lichaon vnneth. Whā the kyng saw them so troubled and that euery man began to frowne and grudge a parte, he lefte hem, and went from them into his chābre. And thā euery man rose from the table abhorynge and eschewyng the sauce and sauour of the dead man. And wolde haue departed and gone their way all confuse, ne had ben Jupiter the sonne of Saturne, whyche ꝑ Epitiens had brought with them in their legacion and embassade: for almoch as he was a fayre chylde, able and gentill. For whan whan he sawe that euerye man dected a parte hys way: he put hym selfe in the myddes of thepeciens and began hys glorious enterprises, and sayd to them in thys wyse. O whare is thys? Where is the blood of the Epitiens? Are they banysh out of hardynes? be they expiled out of valour & of honestye? Whyche be the epitiens that by force wol expose them selfe to the vengeance of so foule and horrible deth? This cause is not to be born And the [illegible] of ꝑ tyrant lichaō: is not to be redoubted, whā it blemish vnpunysshed. ye see that the pelagiens make semblance ꝑ they be euyll paied wt hym: he must be punysshed. I saye as for me I shal neuer haue pleasure in my lyfe: tyll I se hym retrayned of hys cruaulte.

WHat time the Epitiens had conceyued the great courage of Jupiter

piter that was so yonge of age: they thanked their goddes of that, ꝑ they had brought him with hem. And said to hym all with one voyce, Thyde blessed be the wombe that bare thee, and blessed be the goddes that forsenge this iniure and wronge to vs: and hath so enspyred vs, for to bring the wyth vs. we had ben now wythout courage hardines and will to do well, and had not bē so hardy to haue taken any terme of vengeaūce. Thy wordes haue awaked and enuerrued our spirites, which were dead and a sleape: and passed by the countrepeysed, Infamye of the tirañt Lichaon. Thi hardines: hath made vs hardy. Thy valliance: hath made vs valiaunt and louers of valiance. And thy wysedō hath enlumined vs. In this cause: thou shalbe cōduitour & ledar of this werke and commaunder, and we shal obeye vnto thee. &c.

IUpiter answerd and said. worshipful lordes and sirs, I am not wise ynough for to receyue the honour ꝑ ye doe me: nor my tendre yeres shall not accepe it. Alway by forme of coūsell humelyed vnder all correccion: I wyll well say to you that, that me thinketh expedient for to be doone. If ye fynde no man say better: than ye shal do be my councel and aduyse. ye shal take thys poore epitien in the same estate that he is deliuered to you, and bere hym vnto the commyn place of thys cytie. For it is this day sabate and halyday. The pelagiens bē ther in great nombre and multitude passyng their tyme with dyuerce playes and elbatemētes. Thā ye shal shew this poore dead man. For it is sayde that ꝑ king is not wel beloued with his owne people for his vnmanlye werkes, this mesfeet and trespace is passing foull and pytious. Inone ags they shall know what he hath doen by thys foule werke: ye shal well see ꝑt they shall take in thys synne, pleasur or displeasure. If pleasure: than it were abuse and folye for to speake therof for this prefēt tyme any more, but muste seeke remedye and retorne to Epire. If they take displeasure: ye may playnly discouer your courages and prouoke and call them to purge this crime ꝑ is so cursed. and I wene that they shal right lyghtly entende to vs. And for none amytye ꝑ is betwene hym and them: he shal not domine nor reygne vpon hem by tyrānye. For he is not their naturell lord: but he is the sonne of Tyran, brother of Saturne. And is not king by election: but by force.

ALl they ꝑ herde Jupiter thus speake: merueyled greatly of hym, and accorded them to hys cōsell, in suche wyse that no man contrarved it nor agayn sayde it. And so sodaynly they tooke the murdred epitien: and bare him to the comō place, and there they shewed hym openly in euery mans sight. Whan the pelagiens saw this dead man of whom the skin was scorched, the flesshe rosted, the senowes shronken, and that the bones aperyd by the ioyntures: they assembled al aboute hym in great nō bre, & casting her eyen vpō him, they had so great dorrour, abhominaciō & abashemēt: ꝑ her herres trēbled playned eche to other and many wente away for compassyon, wepte and arraged trēbled for angre. And other toke duste and pouder & casted into ꝑ ayre in sygne of sorow, cutringe their clothes, and sayinge and lifting her hādes on highe. O goddes almyghtye what people bē these Epitiēs: Haue

they tolked a mannes body and haue brought it to eate vs: What meane they: are we eaters of mānes flesshe or they bringe it to vs to shewe the crueltī of their courage: or they come for to eate thys dead man amōg vs, for to fere vs with alle.

IUpiter there beyng abowtyng and leying hys eares and seynge wyth hys eyen the maner of the pelagiens and their countenances: concernynge that they condescended in the contempnacion and enemitī of hym ꝑ wrought this pitcous werke: whan he had herde their reasons and had seen their wondringes: he adressed hym selfe amonge them and sayde in thys wyse. O ye men of pelage ꝑ ye esmerueyll you of this vnmanly & vnnaturall werke. Haue ye not I now learned and know the tirānies of your kinge Lichaon: he hath murthred this man, and this man is the Epirien ꝑ was deliuerde to hym at ꝑ trayte of the peace of you and of vs, for to serue hym. Lo this is the guerdon and rewarde that he hath done to hym. He hath tirannysed right cupll, and hath don hym cupll for good. O what greate infamye is to you, that the people & folke of euery other cyte, haue reigning on them kinges of noble mē and vertuous & they be crowned by elleccions for their vertuous dedes: ye be different fro them and al of a nother nature. I Tyrāt is your kynge: a murtherer, an iniuste man, a synner worthy of infamous death, & vnworthy for to be left alyue vpon the earth. Considere ye considere, vnder wose hande ye be: and how nighe ye fynd your selfe in malady & peril of death. Whan the head aketh: al the other membres suffren payne. Than ye may not be whole and soūde: what shall we nowe doe, thinke ye & counsel ye vs: We come to you for refuge and demaunde you how we ought to do & behaue vs agaynste one ꝑ is so foule a kyng as is Lichaon. Tel vs the very trouth. If ye cōsselle ꝑ trouthe and ꝑ ye be louers of reson iustice and of equite: ye shall iudge and condempne him, ye shal ley your handes and puissances in correccion of hym, & ye shalbe depellyd of his malice.

AMonagst the Pelagiens vnder stoode of Iupiter that Lichaon their kynge had cōmysed thys villayns crime, also ꝑ he had presented to the Epiriens the body of their fred so dead they beyng at table: they condēpned his sinne & murmured against him, saying that they wold no more be gouerned & norisshed vnder the rodde of so peruers & vnfamous atirant. And sayed to the Epiriens ꝑ they wouldе abyde by them & put thē in their abandon. With these wordes Iupiter put him selfe amonge the Epiriēs & bi his hardenys amonesshed them to conspire agayne their kinge. With which conspiracion: acorded al they of the Citie. And the wordes of Iupiter were so agreable to hem and his maners: ꝑ they put in his hande ꝑ death & destruccion of their kinge Lichaon. And to the ende ꝑ he sholde trust and haue affiance in them: they sent for their armes & habillemēts of warre & armed thē. After they assembled aboute Iupiter & sayd to him ꝑ he shuld be their capitaine & her conduitur, for atchieue this sayd werke.

IUpiter being ioyous of so greate an honour & worshyp: excused hi selfe. But hys excusacions had no place, the Epiriens & the pelagiēs ordeyned & consyrued him head ouer thē. And he cōstituted in his dignite:

set his people in ordre, and after dyd hem to marche towarde the palaice. They had not longe gone on the wai whan they sawe kynge Lichaō issue out of his palaice wt great company of his frendes al armed as they that had ben aduertysed of ꝑ sayd conspiracion made agaynst Lichaon, seing ꝑ his enemies cam for to assaile him: for to shewe him selfe a man of syers courage cam agaynst them wening presumtuously for to haue ouercome them. And anon as they began to aproche: they escried eche other to the death wout other councel. And strōgly esmeuyd they assembled to battayll that was ryghe merueloully sharps. Lichaon serred ⁊ lad hys people, in ordre agaynst Jupiter. They medled hem hastely to gether wt litil strife of wordes: ⁊ with great strife of hozions ⁊ strokes. The stryke coll moche, but in especiall to lichaon. For hys people were lasse in puyssance ⁊ myghe, than the men of Jupiter, which were stronge of great enterprise: that they fought and smote vpon the pelagiēs and caste hem downe now here, now now there, so fiersly ⁊ so desmesurable ꝑ none might abyde ꝑ was afore them. Amonge all other Jupiter did wonder ⁊ merueylles, by his well doinge, he put Lychaon in a passynge greate Errour and noyance. And in this great anoye: he fled passing fast for to haue com tonne vpō him. But whan the fals tyrant sawe him come and he sawe ꝑ Jupiter set his strokes so mighely, ꝑ al thē that he araught were smeten doun to the earthe ⁊ cōfounded: than all his herte began to faylē hym, and wēte him ꝑ other side ⁊ he had not longe abiden there: whā that Jupiter had vanquisshed ⁊ ouerthowen ꝑ pelagiēs and made hem to flee from ꝑ place to fore ym, like as it had ben the thonder of tempest.

In this maner whan lichaon sawe his complices ⁊ felowship in such extremitie, he fled him selfe not as a king: but as a poore mā out of cōfort ⁊ hope, so desolate that he durst take none of hys cōplices wt him to helpe him away nor to cōfort him. He dotted Jupiter as the death, he (so fleing away as said is) durst not entre hys palais, but yssued out of ꝑ citie ⁊ wēt vnto a great forest ꝑ was nighe by: and from thence forth he was a tyrgant ⁊ a therfe, and for this cause ꝑ poetes fayned ꝑ he was torned into a wolfe. This is to saye he lyued as a wolfe of proies ⁊ robberies. Al was to purpose of this mutacion, Leoncius reherseth ꝑ Lichaō so fleyng as sayde is, supposed to be sued after of Jupiter ⁊ be put to death: put himself in a riuer or a great lake ⁊ there saued him self. Feleng that the water of that riuer had a singuler properte, ꝑ is to were that the mē that putteth them selfe in the water, sholde be turned into wolfes for the terme of. ix. yere and ꝑ .ix. yere expired, yf they wolde put thē self in the water after ꝑ agayn: they should recouer agayne their fyrst likenes. And so it myght well be doone, for Lichaon put hiself into the water ⁊ was transtumed to a wolfe bi space of aboue saide, ⁊ liued of theftes ⁊ pillery in the Wodes ⁊ forests wayting oftymes how the pelagiens gouerned them selfe, ⁊ in the ende whan he had accomplisshed his penaunce: he retorned into ꝑ riuer ⁊ tooke agayn his mās forme ⁊ knowleging ꝑ ꝑ citi of pelage might neuer be recouered. And than he returned poore ⁊ mischāt vnto hys father ties

Of

of whom I shall tarye a lytle. And shall tell how Jupiter began to be Amerous on Calisto doughter of the sayd Lichaon. &c.

How Iupiter after the discōfiture of kynge Lichaon: transformed hym selfe in guyse of a religious woman of the goddes Deane for the loue of Calisto doughter of the sayd Lichaō and did wyth her hys wyll.

AFter the descomfiture of kinge Lichaon which was transformed in guyse of a wolf, and began to be a rauysshour of the substāce of mē of the countre, eater of her children & murdrer of wilde beastes, that he oft tyme assayled by rage of hunger whiche constrayned hym to cherisshe and keepe his mysterable lyfe: whan the Eperiens sawe that Jupiter had vāquysshed their enemies, and that he abode maystre in the place, they brought him with great ioye and glory tō the palais, and sought long Lichaō. Fyrst in the place where the bataple had be. And after that: in the chābres of the Palaice, but they founde hym not quicke nor dead, nor coulde here no tydynges of him. And it happend that as Jupiter sought him thus frō chambre to chambre: he found in the hieest tower the doughter of the kinge Lichaon, named calisto. which was passynge fayre ponge and fresshe of colour. The damsel bewepte right sorowfully ỹ losse of her father whiche she had all newlye vnderstonde. whan Jupiter sawe her so desolate & discomforted: he set hym downe by her and sayd. Damsell comfort your self and speake to me, and seace your wepyng. Alas syr sayd the damsell, how should I recomfort mi life? The Eperiens haue slayne the kynge my father. Ought I to take consolacion in this ruin? Ought I not be angry? ought mine herte be without sorow, my stomake without sighes, and myn eyē without weping? Ju. C. thousād infortunes trauerse my body and corrompe me. And I se me so poore a gētil damsel doughter of a king: that I desire more ỹ death, than life. and am more in wanhope, than in hope.

WHan Jupyter knewe by the wordes of chys damsell that she was doughter of king Lychaon: he had more great pitie of her than he had before, for asmuche as she was doughter of the king. And said to her Damsell appese your herte, I wote well that it is force ỹ nature acquire hym selfe: but ye ought to consider ỹ inordinate workes of your father wherthe ye are bounde to be wayle. He was lasse resonable man than a kynge ought to be. He is not dead: he hath put hym selfe in some place secrete, to saue hym selfe, hys sinnes were to infamous, and who shalbe playne & sorow hym: The goddes & fortune haue suffred ỹ rabaillemēt & casting downe of his pryde and of his tirānies. It is a righteouse thing that ye take and haue pacient in hys righteous aduersite. For his demerites gyue you cause to take pacience, where as nature enclineth you to impacience. and ye ought not be impacible for hys reprehension & casting doune. For like wise it is so that the losse of of a tyrant: reioyseth all a countrey to ioye. Dthan comfort your selfe, damsell. The outragious synnes, nor the vnmanli furours of your father, nor hys shamefull dedes, shall no thing be dāpnable vnto you: nor torne to you prudice, nor mā shal mysslay nor do to you, nor accouche you in anye maner wyse I you assure certaynly.

Syr

She answerd the mayde, I thanke you of your courteysies, and of ꝑ fayre wordes, wherfor ye praier and say vnto me. I wote wel that my ꝓsperite hath made me indigne and vnworthy, but whan I se that the infortune of my fadyr is remouvable, & that his infelicite hath no recouerance: I renounce the world and pray you that it plese you to rest for me vnto the Epitiens, that I myght goo pelde my self in to ꝑ religion of dame Diane the noble virgine, doughter of the wyse Jupiter, somtyme kyng of acrique and borne in thys londe. where vpon ought to be remembred, that tyght auncyently pfued out of Pellage a wyse noble mā named Jupiter. of whō bochas maketh mēcō in the fyrst booke of the genealogy of goddes, whych Jupyter was kynge of acrique, for almoche as he introduced ꝑ people to yomell in wordes, and vyd fyrst to obtayne and halowe mariage. For to fore that tyme the acriens vsed comyn. And of this Jupiter came a doughter named Diane, the whych willing to abide in the state of virginite: made a cloystre in the wooste of Archade, where she assembled many virgins that passed her tyme, with huntynge and chacynge the wylde beastes. For to cause to purpos: thys noble virgyne dame Iliea the same tyme of the subuertion of the tyme of Lychaon. Whan Jupiter vnderstoode of Calisto, that she wold pelde her self vnto the virgins: she beheld her and sayd vnto her, and howe maye fell be ye so desperyd for a lytle tribulacion that toucheth not youre persone ye be ponge and fayre, amōg none of you that so go in to religion, may growe no fruyte of children. Ye vpse you well. It were better that ye abode amonge the worldys people ꝑ enjoy all the the world. Many wome and also men, entre into religyon in theis poughe that repente theym in theire age. Sayd Calisto, tempte me no more. If there be any gentilnes in you receyue the praier and requeste of one so beloued and infortunate gentil woman more desirous of ꝑ helthe of my soule, than of temporell pleasures. During these dowtes, Jupiter beheld the theue coling this damsell, and could not I nough complayne her beaute: for almoche as she wold into religion with grete payne. wherfor he had before her answers, and had seen howe sweetly she had take it, and wouldo not be turned fro her will: he sayde to her, that her requeste shoulde be accomplished. Thā he called the Epitiens and required them that they wolde be ayding to suffre this virgin entre into religion. What shal I say? The Epitiens put the requeste in the wyll of Jupiter: and Jupiter dyd so much, that she was couerte, and led in to the religiō of virgins. After he socched al the palais of king Lichaō and made the Epitiens to seale hys richesses. And there Jupyter abode a certayne tyme with so greate worshyp, that the Pellagiens and the Epitiens, wouldo haue crowned hym to be theyr kyng. But he wold neuer consente there to. As he that considered ouer his younge age, and the vnciations of fortune, & sayd ꝑ it anayeth more to a man, & is to hym more sure to be made kynge in his old age: than in his pough, for ꝑ dyuers perils ꝑ may fall. It may be accorded ꝑ he wolde be Capitayne of ꝑ realme, & wan ame of great iustice, where a bone ayde vnto all manner people. &c

This

This was the first coupyng vp of this right noble Lorde. When he had submised to his gouernaūce the Pelagiens: he herde how Lichaon had murthred as it is saide afore. And did hys obsequye solempnyte and after he did doo crie into all the pelagiens, that had be slain in ꝑ helpe of Lichaon. And after ꝑ he sent woorde and did all these thynges to be knowen and shewed to the Epyriens that were lefte at home in Epire as to the kynge Mellisseus, whereof all the Epyrens, and the kynge Mellisseus gaue thankynges vnto their goddes. But for as much as I muste tell all: after this he gaue not his herte and courage so muche to accomplishe these thynges. But that other whyle he gaue hym selfe to reuelrye and to thinke on the beaute that he had seen in the religyous Calisto, wherof the sparkles of loue enflamed strongly his herte, in suche wyse that daye and nyghte: he wolde ther hir in his armes. And repented hym that he had consented that she wente into religiō. And so laboured in this maner: that his reste in ꝑ nyghte was taken from him, and was hallarde fro the franchise of her courage, and so encreased he to loue & desire thys virgine. And for to see her; he made his passe time to haunte ꝑ woodes, & cōtynuelli to hunte the wilde beastes in the forest with dame Deane. Wher of fortune aduenture suffred other while that he recountred and mette ꝑ mayde Calisto, and whan he had ones seen her: that day he was all enflamed. And yet he sawe her not: he had aboundāce of many thoughtes, that ran rebely in his entendement. I muste not al day tary on thys matter. He thought ynough how he myghte come to ꝑ grace of this religious Calisto. And thoughtes renuced & brought vnto one: he cōcluded on a day in hym selfe that he wolde goo hym in the habite of a religious womā, & wolde goo into the cloyster of dame Diane, fayning to be a woman, and requyre to be receyued to the virginite.

This conclusion taken, and rehersed in Jupiter by many reasons in diuerse wayes: he dyd doo make hys vestymentes clothynge, by a seruaūt werkeman, whych promysed hym so kepe his secretes. When hys clothyng was made he assembled ꝑ Epyriens in an euenyng, and tooke his leue of them for a certayne space fayning that he wolde goe alone, for to doo certayne secrete thynges. The Epyriens were all pensyue and dolorous, whā they herde the entencion of Jupiter. And prayed to the goddes ꝑ they wolde conduyte and spede hym in his iourney, requyryng him entierly, that he wolde retourne shortly vnto them. And he promised hem that he so wolde, and than he toyly dyed hym into his chambre, & took the heres of ꝑ great gate, and on the morne beymes, whan he was arayed and aboudyd in the vesture & clothynge of a mayde: he departed from them alone, & entred into the woode & so exploited that he came to the habitacion of the religious maidens. Jupiter had yet no berde, & was white and fayre coloured in ꝑ vysage, whā he cam into the religyon: he knocked at the gate, and than came to hym a pallynge fayre mayde named Achalanta, that after was wife vnto the kynge Mellenger of Achay. And she demaunded him what he wold. Jupiter answerd noble virgyne, Alas I am a poore woman of a noble house

I haue auowed to the goddes my vir
gynite. I pray you that ye woll preser
ue me vnto the Ladye of thys place, to
the ende that I might serue the gods
and be of the nombre of the other vir
gins, and yf it please the goddes: I
shal deserue it agaynst you, Iphalan
ta meued of compassyō in the maides
accorded hym his requeste. And pre
sented hym to dame Deane. Iupiter spo
ke all sweetly & demurely, and made
so humble and femenin maners: that
he semed properly to be a mayde. Di
ane beheld hym well and longe, and
sayd that she had neuer seen so fayre
a mayde nor so grete, and than wel
comed hym and resceyued hym. Tha
Iupiter thanked dame Diane of her
grace, and Iphalanta of her courte
se and had good hope in his enterpri
se, whan he saw him selfe so sone re
seyued without ony wonge. Than
Iupiter began to lerne to spinne & to
worke in the silke, and to done the ex
ercises of maydens. And it became
hym as well as he had ben a maide.
He was humble and of solytary con
uersacion, he laboured with his han
des, with his eien, and his hert, with
his hãdes he made corporel werkes,
with hys eyen he beheld ofte tymes se
cretly the beautie of Calisto, And wt
his hert ymagynynge and cōsiderynge
how and by what meane he might be
gyle and deceyue Calisto. And ofte ty
mes cōuersid, and kissid wolshipe vnto her.

His herte was alwaye in right
grete paine, other while he was
meued with greate heynes, and o
ther whyle in cōfort and hope to spede
wel, & wiste not what to saye nor do,
for as much as shame and drede were
more in hym than hardynesse. what
shal I say more: he was lōge in this
paine more dourtous & shamefast than

hardy. but in the ende he abstituted
hymself, & kyndyng on a day Calisto
besyde a wel where she refreshid her,
as she þ was wery þ had ronne lōge
wt dame Deane chasyng than a hū
tyng a wilde beast, he sat hym down
by her & said, My sister Calisto I me
pelde to the & to thi grace. I am a mā
& nothyng woman thy beautie hath
ouercome thy courage. for to come to
þ point where we be now: I haue clo
thed me like a womā & a maide. Alas
I require the þ thou resceyue me vnto
thy loue, so shall we lyue togeyher in
the religion, and we shal take our de
port and plesances, a man hath no
thynge in thys worlde but hys lyfe.
They that haue more than that: they
be so moche more cureus and happy.
Thou hast worshypped ther hether for
displeasure: and losest thy flourisshing
yougth. Calisto I can not ynoughe
complaine nor bewaile this domage.
I may not praise the inoughe. I haue
ben so desirous to finde the in secret
place: that the force of my will hath
be mescried, and that I haue enterpri
sed this auenture, hopinge in fortune
that she shal giue me grace and suffre
our pougthes to be vsed togyther se
cretli. For we may comune togerher
that one with that other, without kno
wyng of any parson not only in the
chambres: but also in the bushes of
thys woode. O my syster take hede
what I saye. And as I receyued and
exhaunced late thy prayer: I pray the
receyue and haunce my requeste with
out desdayne of hym that thou mayst
see, is very louer of thee. &c.

When Calisto had herde Iupp
iter and knewe that he was a
man: she was all afrayed, & roose vp
wenig to haue fled, but she might not
for Iupiter held her fast by her clothyng

and

and made hir to sit downe by hym, clippinge her about the necke. and kissing her by force, so moche ꝑ Calisto aferyed & sayd. O Jupiter what folye is this, wenest thou that I am so to be outcome of thy flatteringe wordes: I had moche leuer the ende the worlde open: and swallowe me in his wombe. My syster (answered Jupiter) there is no remedy that may let that my wyll be accomplissshed. ye shall do my will and pleasure, be it be force or be it by loue, wt this word Calisto began to crie with al her might. And Jupiter began to accomplish his pleasur of her, there was neyther man nor woman there about es, that herd it, how wel the Lyre of Calisto was great. Notwithstanding Jupiter did his wil of his body, and knew her flesshlye and engendred on her a sonne. After he comforted her, & promysed to helpe her in al thinge. And to take her to his wyfe, if she wouldc consente to the wedde wyth hym. But his fayre speache nor his promesses might not comfort her, nor for nothyng that he coulde do or saye: he coulde not come into the grace of Calysto. And alwaye she founde greate ocches that she wouldc complayne vnto her mayster Diane. And made so moche that Jupiter departed from her al displeased, for her displesur. And so wente by the woodes: thinkinge what was hym befal, and also what he had to doe.

¶ How Calisto for asmuche as she was wyth childe, the goddes Dyane put her out of the ordre and of her companye.

AT this tyme began to ryse in thentendement of Jupiter many thoughtes, and for the better he concluded in hym selfe to retourne again into pellage fro whens he came fro. And than how wel that he was displeased for the enfoulyng of his ladi dame Calisto by loue. He departed fro the wood and so exployted that he was on the mourne amõg the pigyens in his fyrst habite. When the perfit loue Jupiter coude again gyue him right great chere and greate honour. And the same day Jupiter sayned him that he wouldc goe on hunting and so wente and founde manner to speake with Calisto, and required her that she would be his loue but she in no wyse wouldc assente to him. He retourned from the chase so anoyed, ꝑ for to passe his melancoly, he departed out of the countrey. The fourth yere folowinge after that he had departed there folke that gouerned the people. And retourned into the house of kinge Wellisus, who hym receyued as his sõne, and there dwelled a longe tyme without aduentures whereof any mencion is made: and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while whan she herde et and perceyuede, that Jupiter was gone: she was passinge ioyous, for she had hym leuer fere this nyght, al way the tyme passed, the fruyt of her wombe grewe. And the day cam that Dyane and Archalanda wyth other virgins aperceyued that she was with chyld wherfore they assembled al in her Chappytre and called Calisto, and thus spake Diane to her, and sayde. Calisto my doughter thou hast doone fornicacio, wyth some man, this fornicacion is not excusable. The virgins of thys place be foye of thy synne and haue abhominacio of thi shame. For this cause it is force that thou depart out of this house, thou shalt be no lenger theyr felowe. Thou hast made thy

selfe

selfe worthye to departe by the brekyng & lolyng of ꝑ virginitie. Take thyne aray and geete the and go thy way into som place, where thou mayst be deliuered of the fruyt that restith in ꝑ for ꝑ shalt no lenger be here within.

WHan Calisto herd the goddes Deane, and knewe ꝑ she sayd trouth: greate cares fell from her eyē, and wepping by greate habundance, excused her vpon Jupiter, reherselinge of the mischief and auenture that she had. Deane & the maydens had greate merueylle of Jupiter that had them so deceyued. Calisto eyed her mercy & ꝑde humbly and many tymes offred her selfe to the punicion of the maydens. This not withstandynge how well that she was hold excused: they receyued her not to mercye. She was condempned to goe out of ꝑ cloyster, and so much went ꝑ matter forth, that the poore religious woman departed to theym all bewept & so shamed, ꝑ she would not goe to no toune citie, nor house: but in to a deepe caue that she had seen afore tyme in the Woode, and fyll she made her prouision of herbes and rotes for almach as the winter was coming. After she entred in to ꝑ caue, and there she helde her also longe time as ꝑ here holdeth hym in hys dēne. wherfore the Arcadiens sayned that she was turned into a Bere, and it is not to be forgoten that durynge thys tyme she was deliuered of a sonne, whych she named Archas. this child was great & huge of membres, Calisto nourisshed him amonge the wylde beastes with rootes, fruytes and herbes, and of the propre meates and prayes that the cruel and terrible beastes liueden vp, and ther was no beaste that did hym eny harme, nor none was so hardye to do hym any greuance. And he was so cruell and fiers, that at the age of seuen yere as his mother angred or troubled hym on a day: he lift vp him selfe agaynst her, and wouldē haue slayne her. In so muche that Calisto was constrayned to flee to fore hym by the bussches, and yet more to ysshue out of the woode, and goe to Jupiter whyche at that tyme was in the citie of Pellage.

ARchos pursued Calisto his mother vnto he cam within ꝑ citie, and so forth entred after her in to the Palais, and held in his two hōdes greate rounde stones. Whan Calisto entred into the palais, by auenture she encountred and met with Jupiter whom she knew, and she kneled doun on the erthe to fore hym and requyred him with afrayed spirite, that he wolde do her iustice of her sonne ꝑ wolde slea her. Jupiter that nothinge knewe Calisto, for almuche as she was cuyll clothed and halfe wilde & sauage: beheldē the chylde and made hym to be taken, and after he demaūded calisto what she was: Sir sayde she I am Calisto that for thy synne I was longe syn banysshed out of my religion. I haue had thys chylde of thy seed, suche as ꝑ seemeth thy sōne. I haue nourisshed hym seuen yere in the forest amonge wylde beastes, he nowe wolde slee me for almuche as I haue angred hym, I pray thee saue my lyfe. Whan Jupiter herde these wordes of calisto, he was right glad and Joyous, for it was sayd that she was dead, and confortes her the beste wyse he could. After that, he called Archas, and made the peace betwene hi and his mother, and did do cloth him and retayned hym in hys palais and forthon the same Archas gouerned

him so wel and so wysely that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiēs, Archas was made kyng of the countre. &c.

¶ How Titan assayled by warre, his borther Saturne for as moche as he had not put to deth all his Childrē males &c.

IN this tyme ỳ the younge Archas was Crowned kynge of Pellage, and that he named the Lyry Archade after hys name, the kinge Saturne was so great and so puysaunt: that for to ample and encrese ỳ splendure of his natiuitye: he named himselfe Saturne sonne of heauē and of erth. But than as he began to study how & by what maner he might enhaunce the resplendour of his felicitie by diuine mysteryes, fortune turned her backe to him warde. And as there ne is nothynge in earth that may abide and endure. So it happend that Tytan was all a certained that ỳ quene Libell had diuerce men children that she did do kepe secretly, and so had saued their lyfe. Bochace that recounterh thys history in the. iiii. booke of the genealogye of goddes sayeth not by what meane Titan knewe thys thynge alway, or by suspecion or by enuy that he had of the glorye of Saturne his brother, or by secret aduertisment, vnder this colour he determyned in his courage that he wolde assayle Saturne by armes, and for thys cause he did assemble on a daye all hys sonnes, and them required ỳ they wold ayde and helpe hym to get the lande of Crete, sayinge that he wouldē make warre agayne Saturne his brother, and that by ryghe and iuste cyrle he had good cause, for he had not put to death dyuerce mē children that his wyfe Libell had conceyued of hys seed, like as he had promysed and swore.

THe children of Titan, that one was Lichaon, that at thys tyme was no lenger wolfe nor kynge of Archade, another had to name Tiphon and was kinge of Secile and of Lipres, the thyrd was called Briarius and was king of Nericos, the fourth was named Leon, and was kynge of the yle of Lea, the fifte was named Egeon kyngeof the sea Egee, and of the yle deserte, and the syxte was named Eperion kynge of Pipheros. Whan they had herde the will of their father that had purueyed for them all these Realmes, that he had conquered after his departynge oute of Crete. Thei desiring to please him and coueytynge the recouerance of their auncient heritages that was tho of great renome, sayde to hym as by one voice that they were redi to accō plysshe hys good pleasure and to goe into Crete wyth armed hande, and sworen that they shoulde constrayne Saturne to seke and serche his sōnes and them persecute wyth his hande vnto the death.

THe olde Titan had in his heart great ioye, whan he beheld thes free and great courages of his sōns. And there they promysed & swore together that they all shoulde employe them to the recouerance of their heritages. After whyche cōmunicacion, they ordeyned in suche wyse that they gathered hem together at the porte of Secyle: and sent vnto their lordshipes to assemble men of armes, & of warre. They went & made such diligence, & so exployted ỳ there were assembled grete armour & harnes and moch people at sayde porte. And whan the daye was commen, they so desyred

to

to labour this matter, that thei depar
ted from Secyle wyth a great Oste,
and tooke the sea and so made theyr
iourneys without auenture that in
fowre dayes they sayled vnto Lycre,
at the poyre aryued and tooke lande.
And than entring fiersly into lande
they destroyed and wasted all afore
them so cruelly, and cõtinued in their
warre so mortally: that they came vn
to the Citie of Lycre where kyng Sa
turne dwelled and was resident, and
than Saturne was aduertysed of
their comynge and discent. And than
Tytan that myght no ferther passe
wythout batell or assaute: sente to Sa
turne a letter whereof þ tenour folow
eth. Saturne englotted of worldly ho
nour and couetyse of glorye: for as
much as thou art occupier of the seyg
nourie that by ryght longeth to me
Titan thy Lorde and elder brother,
forther more because that þ arte fal
sely periured. For thy wyfe hath dy
uerce men children that thou hast not
put to deth in like wyse as þ were
bounden: know þ I am come to take
possession of thy kyngdom not appet
teynyng to the, but to me. Wherfore
come to mercy and make thy selfe to
grace. Or els make þ sure of thy pat
sone, for if it be possible for me I shal
come and haue reason of thee.

When Saturne had redde thys
letter, as a man al esbayed set
for his wyfe Libell and tooke her a
part, and coniured and charged her to
saye the trouthe and tel him what she
had doone wyth hys children. Wyth
thys charge the poore Lady chãged
colour, and seynge that she was con
strayned to saye the trouthe, she said.
Syr thou knowest that I am a wo
man, the heart of a woman naturelly
doth werkes of pitie, had not I haue
ben in nature an abhominable mon
stre if I shuld haue deuoured with my
hande the children of my wõbe: Wher
is that mother that shall murder her
children: Certes my hande was ne
uer man slear nor neuer shall be. I
haue erred agayne thy commaunde
ment in the fauour of nature: and sin
it must needs be sayde, I had leuer to
be murdred then a murtherer, and to
be named pitcous thã cruel. For mur
dre is cruelitie appertenynge to vnre
sonable beastes and to tirantes: and
pitie is naturelly appertaynynge to
woman. And therefore I confesse to
haue borne thre sonnes conceyued of
thy seed, whiche I haue do be nouris
shed secrearly, but demaunde me no
ferther or where they be. they shall li
ue as longe as it pleaseth fortune,
wyll Tytan or not, and there is no
death wherof any woman may be tur
mented wyth, that shall make the pla
ces to be discouered where they be.

Saturne heringe these wordes of
hys wyfe was so esbayed that he
wist not what to answere. Notwith
standing for the better he assembled
all the wyse men of hys Lycre: and to
them sayde, my brothren and frendes
what is beste to be doon, Tytan my
brother hath begone warre in thys
Realme, my wyfe hath confessed that
she hath receyued of me thre sonnes
which she hath nourisshed in straũge
lande vnder the colour that I should
not slea theym. Tytan assayleth me,
what shall we doe: Syr answered the
wyse men, where force is inhaunsed
by ouer great presumption: there
muste be craft to conduyte wysely to
put the hande to with stand it. Thou
hast a stronge citie and fulfilled with
great people, thou art wyse for to go

uetne hem, put thy selfe in armes, & take no regarde to the quarel of Titã Jmã is not worthy to be a kyng, but if it be his vertue and gētle maners. Lerre was neuer Realme but nowe, Tyran hath ben all his lyfe enclined to vyces, and is enuoluped in synne: in whiche purpose he mayntenech to come to thy Crowne, yf he enhaunce him selfe. Thou muste rebaffhe and put him doune this is ỳ remedi, helpe thy self & we shall helpe ỳ, he that fleeth causeth his enemy to chase hym: thus nowe it maye not be fled, but it must be wythstãde and to gyue arrest to our enemye, and that righe courageously. For that a man may do this day, let hym not put it ouer tyl to morowe. Arme the than wel and surely, and assayle from thy citie thine Enemies, yf thou so doe: thou shewest thy corage to be enhaunced greatly & not lyghtly to be ouercomen by thē. And so thou mayst attēpre somwhat their pryde and presumpcion, if thou maintayne otherwyse thy selfe, and lette them take theyr reste: that shalbe matter and cause for to encorage theym, vpon whyche they shall enflame thē selfe, hopinge to come to their aboue, whyche shalbe to thee more harmyng than vayllable. For corage and hope ofte tymes (men say) make men to attayne to great and hye victoryes, notwythstandynge thou arte kynge: thy wyll be accomplissshed and fulfilled.

Saturne answerd and sayde. Brethren and frendes, it were greate shame to vs and to our Citie yf we suffred it to be dissipate and destroyed Jt is force that ỳ warre be begone & open, euery man dispose him to saue hys worshyp. Tyran assayleth myne honour, and requireth my dishonour. Syn it is force that of thys mater the armes and warre be iudges: wee shall arme vs thys hour and pursew the entertenement of the ryghe good auenture that of fortune is come to vs. And my heart telleth me that also sodeynly as our enemyes ben entred into thys lande: also sodenly we shall make them to goe and yssue out agayne, wyth this answere al ỳ wise and noble men of Lerre tooke greate plesur. Than Saturne gaue the answerre to the Messenger of Tyran, & sayde to hym. Jf Tiran returne not wyth in two houres that he wolde come and take the batel against him. Wyth this answer the messanger returned to Tiran and sayd to hym the entencion of Saturne. Tyran swore than ỳ he wolde neuer retorne backewarde, tyll he had attended and abyden the batayle. Saturne was a man of great valure and hye wyll. Whan the Messangier of Tiran was departed he made sowne to armes, at whyche sowne the ponge and olde adowbed them and made them redye. What shall J make longe processe in shorte tyme they were redy at the poinct: and whan Saturne sawe that hys enemyes made no semblant to meue, he went and ascended in to hys Chare, for in thys tyme the kynges went to batayle in Chares. After he yssued out of his Citie and ranged hys people aboute hym, and anone after he did do marche them agaynst Tyrã. &c

Frõ as ferre as Titannoys sawe the Saturneys come: they were ryght glad and made theym selfe the greatest Chiere of the worlde. And meuyd them selfe Jopously agaynste them, and wyth a great crie, they had great sheldes of tree, maces and polaxes

ares and guysarmes of straunge fa-
cions, and they were all on lote, reser
ued cytan and his sonnes. Which as
kynges had theyr Curres and Cha-
res in whyche they were brought &
caried not by the force of horse: but by
the puissace of men. They approched
so nyghe that they cam to fleyng and
began to werke, whan the archers of
kyng Saturne began to draw & shoote &
made ꝑ Tyrannoys to arest & stand al
so longe as their shotte durred, & slow
& hurte many of thē. whā the shotte
fayled: the tyrannoys that had great
sorowe for to be so serued of the Sa-
turnyens, assembled them selfe agayne,
and swore that one to that other that
they wolde be auenged, and came for
to fyght hand on hand in whiche they
employed them so eagerly that of the
noyse and dinne that their ares and
guisarmes smote vpon their sheldes
it semed as it had been thonder. At
thencoū tering than the bataple was
right fell, Lichaon, Egeon, Ceron, ti
phon, & Enchelatus were in the first
stonc, ther was many a sheelde broke
for the weighe of the Clubbes & Po-
lares, and many heades broken. Ced
and Tiphon, at the beginning maintay-
ned hym selfe right valliantlye &
conduite her folke all within the ba-
taple by the rigour of their strokes in
so muche that whom they mette of ꝑ
Saturniens they bere hem doune, by
their well doynge they were knowen
and doubted of theyr enemyes in so
much that Saturne made hys chare
to be lad out of the waye for the great
bruyt and noise that they made about
hem, There was grcate effusion of
bloud: for the Tyrannoys enforces
them to haue endured in theyr bray-
nes and cry. And the Saturniens with
Saturne put them in payne for to re-
bace it and breke it, and so the com-
ynge of Saturne was cause of prow-
esse vpō prowesse and of many one
dead, and entended one an other so a-
certaynly to the werke: that the most
part of ꝑ day they made great strife
wythout that none myght enioy him
for victori ne trouble for discōfiture.
But in the ende whā the Tirannoys
sawe the sonne declyne as couetous
of glory and of worshyp, at one crye
that Tytan made vpon Saturne: li-
chaon and Egeon, with many other
enclosed aboure hem, he being distar-
kled, his Chare broken by force of
Polares and gaue him many woun-
des, and finably they tooke hym and
brought many of the Saturnyens
to death and ouerthrewe them in dis-
confiture, and that werse is: they wer
so discouraged, whan they vnderstode
that Saturne was taken, that they
lost the vigueur and strēgth of their
harres and the mighes of their ar-
mes, And turned their backes & fled
all destroyed, that the Tyrannoys en-
tred wyth hem in to the Cirie and
tooke it and wanne it wythout anye
resistence bet ynge doune the people &
and wyth greate murder of men wo-
men and of small Children.

At thys tyme men myght se the
ladyes and matrones of Crete
take the dasse and caste it into the
ayre and renne by the streates nowe
heire and nowe there all dessheuelled
wyth her here hanging aboue her hea
des crying & rerre their ayre, and
their litle Childre crying after hem,
the wise men of the towne semed out
of their wite, the Cyrie was so trou-
bled that they myght no more. Amōg
all other Ydea, Vesta, and Ceres,
made great sorowe semblably wyth-

out ceſſinge. For Tytan that neuer loued them, cam tho into the palaice, and put in prison Saturne and hys wyfe: and ſwore they ſholde neuer departe thens tyll they had put to death all her ſonnes that were come of thē, and furthermore Tytan dyd hym do crowne kynge of Crete, ſo ne auayled not the infinite prayers and orysons that dame Vieſca made to Tytan in the compaſſyon of her ſonne Saturne, and of Cybell for their deliuerance: nor the fayre ſpeakynge of Ceres ne the teares meued of charite were of no value. The mo prayers ỳ they made vnto Tytan: the more cōdy they hym vncourtoys, felon and malgracyous. He dyd do execute and put to death all theym that helde or were appartenynge to the party of Saturne, and by the ſpace of foure days vexed and troubled Crete in robbyng and ſhedynge the bloud of the Citezins, and he ne perſecuted only ỳ mē: but alſo wōmē and chyldren: tooke their goodes and departed amonge them that helde on hys partye. Than whan Vieſca ſawe all theſe thynges happen in the Citie, and that her ſonne tytan gouerned him ſo malicyouſlye and alway worſe and worſe without oni compaſſion on the people, ſhe came to the pryſon where Saturne and cybel were, and ſaid to hem with a mouth voidinge doloreus ſyghes. Alas my children what ſhal ye doe: what ſhall come of you: how ſhal ye be ſaued: The lād of crete is not only drowned by ỳ teares and wepinge of your beſt frēdes: but wt their bloud & wt ỳ bloud of their wiues & children. And the hearte of tytan is ſo terrible harded and indured that ye ſhall dye here in myſerable payne. Or ye muſte put youre ſonnes to death: for it is ſo, it is better that that they be put to death & ỳ ye ſende to ſeke hem, whā for your lyfe is none other remedye.

The anger of Cibell was eyghe aſpre and ſharpe to here the ſorowful tydinges, in ſo moche ỳ her hert faſted, Saturne and her mother thought on her whan ſhe was come agayne to her ſelfe ſhe eſcryed and ſayd. Ha my mother what ſaye ye to vs: haue we ſo greate paine for to kepe our Chyldren and that we ſhoulde thys houre abandonne them to the death: ſhal I dos reaſon to my chyldren ỳ beggn to floriſhe in right cleere fame: that ſhal neuer be it ſo pleſe the goddes, I haue wel leuer haue regarde to my ſemblant. Jupiter my ſonne hath a greate name and hath wonne the loue of the Pelagiens, & of the Eperiens, all the worlde prayſeth hym, and holdeth hym one of the vaillanteſt men of the worlde, he is my ſonne, I ſhal ſende to him and let hym haue knowledge of the meſcheef that I am in, by the damſel that bare hym vnto the montayne of Oſō, and ſhall requyre hym of ſocours, and I hope that he is a mā of ſo hye corage & ſo roreus coming vp: ỳ he ſhall ſocoure her, that hath doone hym that merite that is worthy to haue his ſocours, and that ſaued hym in hys tēdre dayes, and my hert telleth me ỳ he ſhal receyue by this riding a right greate Joye in knowledgyng ỳ place of hys natyuyte. For more greater Joye he may not haue nor cum to him: than to knowe ỳ he is the firſt ſonne of the auncient houſe of Crete. And this ſhall turne to hym & ſouerayne gladneſſe whan he ſhal ſee that he is requyred to come and make the recouurance of his father and Mother & of hys countrey.

How

CHowe Iupiter with ayde of kynge Melliseus of Fpire, deliuered saturne hys father, and Cibel his mother out of the prison of Titan, and howe he slewe Tytan in batayle.

WHā Saturne and Uesca herde Cibell so speake: Uesca sayde that her aduyse was vyght good, and saturne was all esbayed, for he thought ꝑ Jupiter ꝑ he had see at dyuerce tymes wyth kynge Melliseus: shold in no wyse be hys sonne, vnneth he coulde beleue it and gyue fayth vnto the wordes of Cibell, and sayd yt Jupiter would socoure hym he were the man to do it, and that he was comen that Cibell shoulde sende to seche him as she had sayde. Than Cybell sent for the damsell that knewe all the guidynge of Jupiter and gaue her the charge to go vnto him, and to fornish the werdes. The damsell Jopous of this embassade departed secretly, and tarved not tyl she came vnto ꝑ house of Melliseus: and finding there Jupiter wyth the kynge. After the reuerence made she adressed her Oyson to Jupiter and sayd to hym, Jupyter ellope the and be glad I bring to the tydynges of gladnes. Neuertheless amonge other her sorowes, forsome that hath holde the longe tyme Ignorant and not knowynge the place of thy vyght noble natyuitie, hath now certaynlye suffred the discouerynge and knowledge of the same ignorance, & wyll that thou knowe that thou arte the first sonne and heyr of the kinge Saturne, and of name Cibell. The kynge Saturne thy father, as euery man knoweth, longe syth made an othe vnto hys brother Tytan ꝑ he sholde slea all his children males that sholde come of his seed, for whiche cause ꝑ day of thy natiuitie he commaūded that thou sholdest be put to death, but thy mother had pytye of thee: and for to saue thy lyfe she sente thee secretly vnto thys house, geuing thy father Saturne to vnderstand that she had doe persecucion on thee. And so for to eschewe the furours of thy father: thou hast ben here nourisshed all thy dayes and knowest not thy selfe what thou were, and now thou arte in certayne what ioye is this to thee: certaynlye great. And thou oughtest to goe ioyously vnto thy father and mother presenting thy selfe vnto her grace, yf it were not that after these tydynges of ioye whiche I muste nedes shewe vnto thee Jupiter other tydynges: and ꝑ is thys. Thy mother that hath saued thee, thy vncle Titan holdeth her in prysonwyth Saturne for that, that she hath do nourish thee, and he hath ouercome and vanquysshed thy father in batayle all newlye and take from hym his realme, and yet more he will do hem dye. Wherfore they pray and require thee ꝑ thou haue pitie of the: and that thou wilt employ thee to go and deliuer them of the daunger that they be in at thys daye.

THe kinge Melliseus & Jupiter hearynge these tydinges of the damsell: merualyed them right greatly. And Jupiter was right ioyous whan he had vnderstande ꝑ he was sonne of kynge Saturne, an on that other syde he was sore vexed of ꝑ trouble ing of Crete, and thanked the damsell, and after ꝑ he turned him vnto ꝑ kinge, & sayd to hi. Sir ye may nowe knowe & vnderstāde what I am & of what house, as this damsell witnesseth my father and my mother, ben in the handes of their enemyes. I pray you in their fauour that ye wyl helpe me to socoure them. And that we go

hastely

haſtely oppreſſing hym that hath oppreſſed them, and I haue a ſynguler hope and truſte in fortune ꝑ ſhe ſhall helpe vs, fayre ſonne anſwerd Meliſeus know that I haue more of affeccion in the recouerāce of thy lignage than I can ſhewor make ſemblāt, & in ſigne of this: I promyſe to helpe the aſmuch as in me is poſſible. And than Jupiter aſſured the damſell and ſwore vnto her that he wolde put him in armes agaynſte Tytan, and bad her retorne vnto Saturne & Libell & to comfort thē in hope of right ſhort ſocoure. The damſell departed from thence with the wordes of Jupyter and retorned into Crete: and told vnto Saturne and Libell all that ſhe had doone. Anon after ꝑ damſel was departed: Jupiter ſēt for Archas hys ſōne haſtily with the archadiens, and alſo ſent for the Epiriens and ꝑ parthempens with them of the Citie of Inlacre. All theſe people loued Jupiter with great loue and came at hys commaundement in great nomber of men of warre. Jupiter welcomed thē as well as he coulde, and tolde them the cauſe why he had ſēt for them: & tolde them that he was ſonne vnto kynge Saturne. After theſe thynges he dyd do be made redy all thyng that was neceſſarye vnto hys Hoſt: and ſo they departed fro the citie of Olon with right a fayre companye of mē of armes vnto the nombre of fyue thouſand fightinge men, and ſo well ſpedde that in ſhort tyme he brought hem vpon a myle nighe the Citie of Crete.

And there Jupiter wolde tary vpon the toppe of a mountayne and called to hym hys ſonne Archas that ꝑ time ne had but .xiiij. yere of age but he was right wyſe and well ſpoke. And gaue hym in charge that he ſhoulde goe into Crete to giue ſoūmance vnto the kynge Tytan that he go out of the Citie and deliuer to him hys father Saturne' & hys mother Libell. The yonge Archas that was hardy & had his hearte hygh enhaunſed with the worde of his father: wēt vnto Crete to the kynge Tytan, to whome he did him to be preſēted and ſayd vnto hym theſe wordes that folowe. Tytan I come vnto thee in ꝑ obeyſance of my father Jupiter firſte ſonne of kynge Saturne that thou holdeſt in captiuytie. He hath ben aduertyſed of the oppreſſion that thou haſt doone in the perſone of hys father and of his mother, and the death of her ſonnes: he ſignifieth the by me that he is ſōne of Saturne, and that he is as moche thyne enemye as ꝑ to his ſonnes are enemy. Upon whiche I the ſomone as legat once, twyes, thyes: thou yelde thys Lytie vnto his Father kynge Saturne. And that as haſtely as thou haſte entred therin: lykewyſe that thou departe. Childe (anſwerd Tytan) thou telleſt me tydinges that ben ful of pleaſure and of exaltacion by the whyche I knowe by thy wordes that Saturne hath a ſonne yet liuinge, for by thys moone I ſee clearly, and alſo ſeeth al the worlde that by good and iuſt quarell I am made kyng of thys Lytie. Let Jupiter thy father know that I doubt him not. Nor ſet nothing at al of his cominge: & alſo that I wil nothig do after his cōmaūdemēt. Tita ſayd Archas for aſmoch as ꝑ abideſt in this wil: I wyl no more at this time ocupie ther. Make good watche, Jupiter is bett by ꝑ tarieth for none other cauſe but Anſwer fro the for to do his deuoyr to recouer hys Lytie.

With this worde departed Archas fro the presence of Titā, and returned agayne vnto his father whan Jupyter herde the answere of Tytan: he was ful of gladnes, for he desyred nothynge but for to be in armes, and concluded with hys people that on the morne he shoulde assaulte the Cite, in case that tytā furnisshed not hym to batayle. Anon were their tentes made of bowes and leaues & her tabernacles, the Olympens, the Archadiens, and the Epiriens, laye vpō the grene verdure, and made her Oste to watche, tytan was than in Crete. And is to were whan Archas was departed fro hys presence, he assembled all hys sonnes, and tolde hem these tydinges whyche were to them plesaunt and agreable. For they desired nothing but strife and debate, and assured hem selfe to haue victory of Jupiter, as well as they had of Saturne. In the same houre they sente foure spies to espie ẏ nombre of their enemies, and made redy their harnes these spies wente so farre that they sawe the hoste of Jupiter, and made their repoyre to tytan of ẏ place wher his enemies were, and of what nombre of people they be, After ẏ repoyre of the sayd spyes, titan concluded for asmuche as his enemyes were but a myle from the Cite: that they shoulde make hem redy and goe to batayle agaynste hem, on the morne early, the nyght passed fast, the day cam on, and than aboute the sonne rysynge tytan mounted vpon his Chare that was right riche, and made hys tytannoys to renge in batayle, and lefte an hundred wythin the Cite for to kepe it from Rebellio or fro trayson, & tooke al the other vnder hys conduyte & of his sonnes & his espies, &c.

Jupiter that was not dell had the same houre sente all hys men in ordenaunce: and had than brought all his folke in a fayre playne hoppynge of batayle, and thus tytan had not fatte tyden that he ne sawe the hoste of Jupiter. For this playne was all discouerte on all sydes, and from as ferre as eache myght see other: eche of them ful of Jope enforced them to make shoutes & cryes, and by greate desire they marched that one agaynst that other vnto the comming and smytynge of strokes. Than Jupiter put him selfe in the front of the batayle, & hauinge hys bowe in his hande and hys Arowes by him, by his shootig began a medlinge that was right fiers: For on that one side and ẏ other there were righ good archers, & many casters of poylisshed stones that fayled neuer, and that was cause of deach of many, whan the shotte and castinge of stones fayled: they began to goe to gether with speres, and tho began a mortal fyghting hād of hād, that was so sharpe ẏ of ẏ breking of the speres and of the shetides, it resouned vnto the walles of Crete, and came to the eares of Saturne, and of Libel, the noyse wherof they began to reioyce, for they had a very hope ẏ Jupiter shoulde obteyne the victorye agaynst tytā. This houre Uesca wēt vp vpon a hye tower that she myght see vnto the felde, and ther she sawe the fyghtynge of the batayle. Tho helde Jupiter his glayue in hys hād and hys shelde in that other, and wyth hys glayue he smote into the thyckest of hys Enemies: and with hys shelde he saued hym selfe from theyr strokes. And with one stroke of his glayue he departed the bodye of Encheiadus one of the sonnes of

titan

Tytan and caste hym on the grounde at the feete of the Tytannoys, that were tyghe sory for the deathe of her felow. Jupiter assayed them right sharpely, and one cried slea slea, but he that so cryed was slayn anon by the handes of Jupiter, that destroyed the bloud of hys aduersaryes he was stronge, fiers, younge and boystous and of aspre entreprise. He defended him vigorously as a Lyō, myghtely as an Olephant, and egrely as a Tigre, and he entended only vnto the defence of body: but to saue and reskow al them that were in peril vnder his warāt, he did meruelous on all sides the noyse and bruit doubled & redoubled aboute hym. The Titannoys began to ouer throw by great routes, one fell on his shoulders, that other on hys sheld, and he charged so sore vpon them: that hys strokes myght not be susteyned of men, they were so stronge and puyssant. &c.

Thys battell was felonous and hardye at beginnyng for both ỹ two perties, & there were mani of Titannoys, of chartheriens and of the Eperiēs hurt, dead and cast vnder foote. Archas was there accompanied of fyfty archaciens commyssed vnto the garde of his body for almoche as he was younge, and yet he made & put hi selfe in tyght good deuoir to employe hym selfe to the armes, melliseus fayled not, nor Titā Lichaon Egeon and the other syde also, eche man dyd hys beste ỹ he might, I cānot say how many men dead on the grounde, ne how often tymes that one gat vpon that other: but ye shall vnderstand that ther was none comparable vnto Jupiter, in strēgth in conduyte nor in prowes, ther was nothynge to him impossible. He ouercame the ouer comers, he slowe the sleers, he smote downe the stympers, he put hym selfe so forthe, and in so many places in the batayle of the tytannoys, that in a destraight he cam & founde Tytan in hys chare, ỹ confounded the epityens by stones and rounde plommettes that he cast on the and cryed tytan: Tytā: for as muche as he thought ỹ he taught wel, whā Jupiter knewe that man was there he drewe towarde hym, & as titan auaunced hys arme for to smyte vpō one epitien: Jupyter hasted his swerde, & discharged so sore vpon his arme that he smote it of & departed it fro hys body, wherof he had grete sore and cried Jupiter: Jupiter: and tytan so hurte had greate sorow that he fyl a doun wyth in his Chare.

AT thys poynt the Epitiens began to corage them selfe, and ỹ Totannoys were discoraged. Lychaon and Egeon were there falle by where they saw her fathers arme flee into ỹ feld they began to assayle Jupiter as mē dispayred, & so begā a new medling where moch bloud was spild but notwithstandyng the fierst of Lichaon that had Jupiter longe tyme in hate, for almuche as he had taken from him hys lorde ship Jupiter entended so egerly to put Tytan at vtteraunce, that he brake hys chare into peces by ỹ helpe of the Epitiēs. And that with ỹ swerd that he smote of hys arme, he departed the lyfe frō the body of the vnhappye tytan by a mortall stroke that he gaue vnto hys hearte, and than gaue he his entente and prowesse to persecute Lychaon and egeon that had gyuen to hym many strokes and horlons, and adressig hys swerd vpon the head of Lichaō: that the swerde wente to hys hearte.

where-

wherof Egeon had so great sorow & dreade, that he fledde and saued hym from the tempeste, which tempest rā so vpon the Tiannoys, so vnmesurably that all were put to death, and to flyght in the feldes, some here and some there, reserued one of the sonnes of cyrtan named Tiphon, that seinge: the discomfiture came vnto Jupiter and sayd, Jupiter see here thine enemie, flee not afeer them ꝑ flee, it shalbe vnto the more honourable to fighe agaynst me, that defieth thee: than to renne afeer the fugytifes. Neuer per was I founden feynte to fore myne enemies, nor yet I shal noe: thou hast slayne Tyran my father, and my brother is slayne & vanquisshed by force and strength, and so behoueth than this Realme must be thyne or myne, and now let vs see who shal do beste yf I may I shall vaynquisshe thee: & yf I ouercome thee certaynlye thou shalt noe dye by glaue ne sworde, but by the water of the floud that renneth all reed & died by the bloud of my kin, to the ende that ꝑ drinke of the bloud that thou hast made renne out of her bodyes, wherof I haue a great anoyance to endure it. For by the course of nature me ought to take dyspleasure and anoy. And also to turne to great dysspyte the displeasur that thou haste doone to me. &c

¶ How Iupiter vanquysshed in the felde Typhon, and caste hym in the Ryuer. &c.

Thys Tiphō was great and ful of orgueil and pryde, whan he had sayd al that lay on hys herte, Jupiter that had thā beholde and vnderstād, answerd to hym, vayllayle hast thou no knowledge what reasō and right the goddes and fortune done for me, thou art stronge of membres and procedeth fro the hearte more outrageuos than wyse, alwaye for asmoche as ꝑ demaūdest bateil, thou art welcome, make thee redy shortly and doe the best that thou canst, and haste thee for the cause requereth it, wyth thys worde Typhon smote Jupiter so rudely vpon the head of his sheilde that he bare away a great quarter: & made Jupiter to stoupe wyth the ryght legge, there were ther by many epiriens that seynge Jupiter so smeten raume and came for to rescowe him, but Jupiter would not suffre hem that they should helpe him in ony maner, but bad Mellisseus and Archas that they should folowe the chase of them that fled, and than he begā to assayle Tiphon by great vertue & force, in such wyse that he gaue him many woundes in his body: and thus began the bataple of Typhon and Jupiter, they were both strong & able in the craft of armes, they charged one vpō that other dolorously and eygrely, it is no nede that I declare howe many strokes that one gaue vnto that other: but I must tel how Iupiter so fought and smote hys enemye that he tooke from him hys swerd and sheilde: and whan he was in that poynt, he charged hym vpon hys sholders by force of hes armes, and bare hym too the ryuer that was all dyed wt the bloud of dead men: and ther he dyd hym die miserably castyng hym into the flood the head vnder, for asmuch as he had menaced Jupiter of such death, what shall I saye more of thys bataple, after the death of Typhō Juppter wēt agayne to ꝑ pursupt of his enemies, vnto the sonne began to enclyne into

the

the weſt, and flied on by great ſlaughter, but in proceſſe of time whā he ſaw that Titan and the more people were ſo feble and ſo diſperſed by the feldes that they myght neuer aryſe agayne: he ſowned the tertayne and reaſſēbled hys folke the beſt wiſe he might, and after he tooke the ryght waye to the Citie hauyng great ioye and exultacion of hys victory. And he ne had tarryed longe, that foure Cyrezyns of Crete cam vnto hym and tolde him ꝑ all they of the partye of Titan were fled, and that they had take out of priſon hys father.

¶How Iupiter and Saturne reconſyled them together, and how Iupiter by cōmaundement of his father went for to deſtroy the king Apollo of paphes, and of the medecin of Eſculapius. &c.

IUpiter receyued theſe Citezyns & their tydinges in ryght great gladnes, and deſiryng wyth all his herte to be with hys father and mother: did ſo much that he entred into crete. Saturne and Libel wieh veſta were at the gate, whiche receyued hym honourably and brought him vnto the Palaice, where he was feaſted with the kinge Melleſius and archas, in ſuch facion ochat it might be no better. At the compuge of Iupiter: many teares were weepe for Ioye by dame Libell and Veſta. Libell kyſſe and beclipte often tymes her ſonne. And all they of the contrey cam thether into ꝑ palais for to feaſte and worſhipe Iupiter, & alſo they gaue hym many great gefts. and it is not to be forgote how Saturne reōciled him ſelfe vnto hi, & gaue hym aſſace as to hys ſonne. Duryng theſe thiges the body of Titan was ſerched amonge the dead bodyes by cōmaundement of Saturne, and ther was made for him his obſequie ſolempne as it appertepneth to a kyng, ſemblably and vnto his ſonnes that were found dende in the bataylle. All the ſonnes of Tytan were not periſſhed and dead in the bataille: for amonge all other Iopetus & hyperius were left alyue and fled. That is to were hyperius into an yle of greece named Nericos: and Iapetus fled into a party of Libie, where he inhabited hym ſelfe. And brought wyth hym thre ſonnes that he had by hys wyfe, whereof the eldeſt was named Iehias, the ſeconde had hys name Heſperus, and the third named hym ſelfe Promethcus. Iehias dwelled in Libye, and Heſperus maryned in Spaygne: and were both mynquyſſhed by Hercules, as it ſhal be ſayde in the ſeconde booke.

FOr to holde on our purpoſe, wha Saturne and Iupiter had doone the obſequyes of the tirannoys: tidinges came to Iupiter ꝑ Appollo king of Paphes had receyued parte of the that fled fro the bataſle of Tirānoys. This ſayde Appollo had made allyances vnto Saturne and was ſonne of Iupiter of Aetique. Whan Iupiter and Saturne hearde theſe tydinges: Inone Saturne requited Iuppter ꝑ he wolde helpe to take vengeance of Appollo that was his allye, and that he ſhould deſtroy his enemyes. At ꝑ requeſt of Saturne Iupiter enterpriſed the warre, and in all haſte he wēt and beſeged ꝑ Citie of Paphes and tooke it wyth aſſault. And put to detrāce and deſtruccion all the fugytifs that he coulde fynde, and yet aboue ꝑ he deſpoyled Appollo of all his ryches and of hys Lordſhips ſo naked li: that he departed fro paphes not as kinge: but as a poore begger. And for

tune

tune was to hym so contrary, that he was constrayned to kepe the shepe of kynge Amerus of thessayle. In this place some men saye that in the tyme that Jupiter began to mounte in his reigne and to enbrace honour: Esculapius sonne of Appollo which was ryght expert in medicine, and seeking on a day hys aduentures, as he went by a woode syde, he sawe from ferre where an hearde man with his lytle horne fought so agayn the basilique that of hys nature slewe the people only wt hys syghe. Whã Esculapius sawe this: he was greatly esmerueyled and carped, and he had not so lõge abyden, but ỹ the herdman had ouercome ỹ basilique, & constrayned to vt drawe hym vpon a Rocke that was there nyghe by. Esculapius was all esbayed wyth thys thynge ỹ he wiste not what to saye. For him thought it was impossible for a man to ouercõe one so mortall a beast. Than whan tyme that the bysilique was wythdrawen vpon the sayde Rocke: Esculappus went him hastely vnto the heardeman, and fyndynge that he had vpon hys heade a Chapellet or garlande made of many diuerce herbes and flowers: He iudged incontynent that in this forsayde Chapellet was an herbe of suche vertue ỹ kept him from the death and also from the subcyl venym of ỹ basilique, than he did so much that the herdeman or shepard gaue him hys chappelet or garland as innocent: and than the sayde herdmã went agayne for to assayle the basilique, and than sodeynly of one proper sight of his eyen the poore shepharde fyl dead vnto the earth. &c

ESculapius was than well assured that he had wel thought that in the chappelet was an herbe that suffised to wythstande agayne ỹ malicious incoricacyon of thynuenemous eyen of the beast, and wyth the sayd chappelet he went to the tocher and fought so agaynst the basilique that he slewe hym, wherof he had so great ioye, that a heart entendinge to worshyp might haue no more. Whan he had thus doone: he went vnto the herdeman and hauynge pitie on hym tooke all ỹ herbes one after an other wherof the chappelet was made: and put hem diuysably eche by hym selfe in his mouthe. And synablye he touched only the leaues of the vertuous herbe, & so bruised it vpon hys mouth that sodeynly rose from death to life. O merueyllous vertue of herbe, mẽ rede that by thys same herbe Jpolitus whiche came vnto his death (by the meane of hys stryfemoder that accused hym falsely) afterward was reysed to lyfe agayn, and after he had be longe dead and drawen bi bulshes eggbes montaynes & thornes: whan hys body was founde that they that founde hym leyd hym in a medowe vpon a plante of herbes like vnto ỹ herbe wherof is spoke to fore, bi vertue of the whyche his woundes were healed and hys lyfe was gyuen and yelde vnto hym agayne.

FOr to holde on the mater whan Esculapius had reysed ỹ heardeman or shepeharde: he tooke the herbe and the basilique and bare hem vnto the Citie of Paphes tellinge hys aduenture, and from thã forth he reysed men fro death to life, by vertue of the herbe and fought and ouercame basiliques, and for this cause he gate hi so hye a name, that Jupyter was a glotted of hys glori and tooke wattre agaynst hym and slewe hym. wherof hys father Jpolo tooke so great so-

towe in him selfe, that he enterprysed the warre agaynst Jupiter: but Jupiter ouercame him and cõstrained him to suche an extremite, that for to hyde his name, he wente & serued the king Ametus of Thessayle as is sayd cy a fore. And thus whã Jupiter had vãquysshed Appollo by that one maner or by that other: he returned into Crete wyth greate glory, and founde there Neptune and Pluto hys brethern & Juno his sister that made him greate cheare. This Juno was ỳ most beautyous woman and fayrest made that was in al the cõtrey. After ỳ retorne of Jupiter she conuersed wyth hym certayne space of tyme, alwaye they discouerid not their courages at this tyme, and by proces of tyme returned Juno into parthemy wyth the other virgins with wyche she had be nourryed and ther abode in many thoughtes and delytes. And ne made neuer other prayers vnto the goddes: but ỳ only they wouldе gyue her grace for to be wyfe vnto her brother. And it is not to be forgotten that ỳ she was strongly sette in loue of her brother Jupyter, almoche or more was Jupiter fermly set in ỳ loue of her. For to see her onlye (after that he had sente home all hys men of warre in her owne contreis, and that he had estably-shed his father Saturne in hys seygnoury and Lordshyp): vnder the colour of deuocion he went ofte tymes into the citie of Parthemie, and tooke pleasure to be wyth her. &c.

¶ How Iupiter with great ioye spoused his sister Iuno. And how the king Saturne began a warre agayne Iupiter his sonne. &c.

ALway as Jupiter was besye to solicite thus ỳ virgine Juno in the citie Parthemy for to haue the better occasion to abyde there: he edefyed a temple, and did it to be dedyfyed vnto hys mother Cybell, and at last did do make an Jmage or statue of a woman in ryall aeryre, that gaue meate vnto manye smale ymages of lytle chyldren in remembraunce that she had saued the lyfe to her children. And whã this temple was perfayte and made vnto the dedicacion: Saturne and Cibell to gether came thether with al ỳ nobles of the cõtrey, and there made a great solempnitie ỳ dured fiftene dayes in playne gladnes, and at thys great feast and gladnes fayled not Jupiter nor Juno, for aboute the ende of this solempnitie ỳ nobles of the countrey prayed their maryage, and the preest of the temple of Cibel assured and trouthed theym to gether. And anone after in ỳ same tẽple their espousayles were made & celebrered wyth so greate glorye, ioye and triumphe: that it is not possyble to be reherced. And Jupiter and Juno laye to gether, and engendred a doughter that they named Hebe, the parthemiẽs for memori of this mariage: founded there a temple where in they set the simplacre of Juno in habite of a mayde that maryed her, and alway after that same day that Jupiter wedded Juno: they made in that temple an anniuersatye and a greate feaste wherch was holde in maner of a weddynge. After all these thynges, than Saturne returned into Crete, Pluto returned into a parte of Thessalie where he founded the Citie of Helle, wherof shalbe spoken in the seconde booke, & Neptune returned into Athenes, where the Athenyens made hym kynge as well for hys vertues: as for that he was sõne of Saturne.

At

at that tyme ꝑ moste renomed kyng of the worlde.

IN theſe dayes whā Saturne ſawe hym quyte of Tyran, and of hys generacions, and that he ſawe hys chyldren mounce from lowe places into reignes and hye chayres: certayne all his ſorowes vaniſhed awaye, and than began the cleerenes of hys regyne to be pleſable. All doubtes all dreades, all ſuſpections were put awaye, he had of the goodes of Fortune aſmoche as he wolde. None was then ſo hardye that durſte conſpire agaynſt his domynacion, he founde hymſelfe in peace generall, and it is to be ſuppoſed and leuyd conſyderedthe reignes of hys tyme, and that he was in ſo greate peace and tranquyllycte, that he myghe haue fynyſſhed and ended hys dayes in the ſame, yf he hym ſelfe had not put hym to the warre, for he had Jupiter hys ſonne vnto his helpe, at that tyme the moſte abill in armes that was in all the worlde. And longe tyme whan Saturne ſawe him thus in peace, it happened on a day whan it came vnto his mynde, that hys God Apollo had prenoſtycqued that this Jupiter ſhoulde put him oute of hys Realme. Sodeynlye there began to engendre in him a mortal hate agaynſt Jupiter that had done vnto hym ſo manye good dedes. And alſo feynge that euerye man helde in loue, was deſyre to pleaſe hym, he addoubted fayth, and gaue credence vnto his curſed prenoſtycacion. And ſo ſuffred him ſelfe to be enuolupped wyth ſo greate a folye that he coulde neuer drawe it out after: and than he retorned vnto auncyent ſorowes and fantaſies, in ſuche wyſe that they appeered oute warde. ¶c.

WHan they of Troye ſawe Saturne ſo troubled: the moſte ꝓpre of hys ſecrete councell enployed theym to comforte hym, but it helped nought, nor they coulde not get from his mouthe the cauſe of ſuche melancolye, vnto the tyme that he had determined in hys herte that he ſhoulde perſecute vnto the death hys ſonne Jupiter. And than he did do aſſemble his pyncres and hys councellours, and ſaid to them I charge and adiure you all by the names of all our glorious goddes that ye ſaye to me the trouthe and aduice, what thynge ſhall or ought a kynge to do wich a mā that he doubteth, by a deuyne anſwer that hath be ſayde to hym, that this man ſhal put him out of his regyne and kyngdome. Whan they of Troye had vnderſtande the charge and adiuracio of the kinge, they aſſembled hem ſelfe at a councell, and there they ordeyned and tooke one that for all that other ſhoulde haue charge to giue thys anſwere. Syr the counſell knowe that longe tyme ye had an anſwer of your God concerning that ye had engendred a ſonne that ſhoulde put you out of your reigne. And that dame Libell at that tyme was delyuered of Jupiter. The counſeyll prayeth you, that ye wyll take hede, howe what tyme ye were deſpoyled of your crowne and had loſt it, he delyuered you and made you

quit of all your enemies, if the cause of your charge and adiuracion touche not this mater: the councell is of oppynyon, that yf ꝑ kynge haue puyssance and myght ouer hym that he doubteth, and that he haue cause euydent: a kyng than ought to kepe hym sure from that manne for the daungers.

CEres sayde Saturne thauise of the councell is resonable ynoughe, and for as moch as I must declare you and saye you what I meane: I am the kyng that I spake of, and the man that I doubte, is Jupyter my sonne, that I fere and drede moche more than the death, in so moche that I maye not endure nor take reste for hym. For slepyng I dreame that he ryseth agaynste me: & assayleth me in armes with great multytude of Archadiens and of epirotes, and reserth vaynequeur and victorious ouer me. And wakinge I haue alwaye myne eares open for to herken and espie, yf he be aboute to come on me wyth men of armes, and thus I can haue no solace, playe nor reste, and am a man lost. This consydered: I wyl that he be dede, and I take the cuipe and synne vpon me, and I will that ye knowe that I am youre kynge and that ye to me owe obeyssance, and for that I commaunde you vpon payne of death, that ther be not one man that is so hardy to wyth-saye ony thynge contrary to my wil and that ech of you be to morne founde redye in armes to fore thys Palais for to socoure and serue me in thys worke wherin is the greatest thynge that euer shall come to me.

¶ Howe they of Crete whan they had herde the commaundement of Saturne were sore troubled & sori & howe they meued hem self agaynste Jupiter hys sonne.

WHan they of Crete had herde the resolucion of Saturne they were greatly abasshed. For they knewe well that Saturne toke this mater greatly to his herte, and that he was a terrible man to offende. And so they knewe ꝑ wrongfully he willed ꝑ death of hys sonne Jupiter, that had restored hym to his Lordship by prowesse and valiaunce. Many there were ꝑ went into an other kyngdome because they wold not be vñ ꝑ father agaynst the sone nor vñ sonne againste ꝑ father. But there was no mā ꝑ durst be so hardy to reply agayne Saturne nor say that he dyd euyll, for they dredde more his yre, thā to offende Justice: what shall I say? After the cōmaundement of Saturne, eche man withdrewe him vnto his house full of greate and bytter sorowe in herte. And there was not one man but he had hys face charged wyth greate greefe and pesaunt anoyaunce. &c.

THe daye than drewe ouer and one the morne Saturne armed hym selfe and sowned Trompettes vnto armes. They of Crete arose rhys mornynge, and many there were of them that knewe the entencion of Saturne. And also there were many that marueyled

of

of that, that the kynge wouldē do & couldē fynde no reson wherfore he made this armie. For al crete was in peace and al ꝑ Tyrānopes were dyspackled and put into destruccion perdurable. Amonge all other Cybell wyst not what to thynke, Seeinge ꝑ Saturne sent not after Jupiter: she demaunded hym oftentimes whether he wolde go, and for what telō ꝑ he toke not Jupiter wt him in his compayne: Jupiter was at that time in Parthenie with his wyfe Juno. Whan Saturne had herde the demaūde of hys wyfe Cybell, all hys blood began to chaūge and sayd to her that all in tyme she shoulde knowe the place where he woulde go to, Cybel was wyse and subtyll, whan she herde the answer of the kynge, and sawe incontinent the faction: herbert gaue her that he had some cuyll wyll and had suspeccion that he woulde do harme to Jupiter. wherfore she went into her chambre ryght pensife, and at al aduēture she sent hastely into Parthemy and signified to Jupiter that he shoulde departe hastely thens and that she ymagyned that Saturne hys father woulde do him displeasure, for he made ryght great assemble of men of armes, and there was no man that woulde tell the cause wherfore.

How kinge Saturne with all hys great host came to fore the Citie of Archade, agaynst Iupiter his sonne.

It is to supposte that Jupiter had the herte right displayſante? whan he had receyued these tydynges fro hys mother cybell, and how wel that she warned him by suppo-synge, as she that wyll not perceyve the wyl of the kyng. Alwaye whan he considered that he was not sent for vnto his armie, he doubted him & departed thence, and sayde to hys wyfe Juno that he wolde goe vnto archade concluding in hymself that by this mene he shoulde see the conduite of his father and to what place he employed hys armie. But he was not ferre on hys waye, whan he rested vpon a montayne and looked behynde hym, that he sawe the Citie of Parthemy, ꝑ anone was emuyonted and ful of men of armes of kyng Saturne, that gaue to hym a greate preef of the aduertisement of his mother. And for to see what way he entended: he tarryed styll on the montayne hauinge his eyen alwaye vnto the Citie. And a none he sawe hys father Saturne mounte into his Chare and all his armye yssue out at the same gate where he came fro and tooke the same waye that he had taken. And that gaue him perceyve to vnderstāde and knowe that hys Father sought hym, and so departed frō thys montayne: and wente him to archade and tolde vnto his sonne and to the archadiens the cause wherof he was come and prayed hem that they woulde garnithe hem of good armures to the ende to defende their Citie, if it be nede. &c.

The Archadiens at the requeſt of Jupiter made redy their armes and their citie, and sent out espyes vpon the way. And anone al-

ter they were come from the palais, the espies affirmed to Jupiter and Archas that they had seen the chāpaines & the weyes of Archade all full of men of armes. Anone was cryed in the Citie in ꝑ name of their souerayne lorde Jupiter that euerye man sholde make good watche & kepe his warde, with this crye the archadiens armed hem with helmes and armes of lether: and wente vpon the walles and towres hauige in theyr handes Iren, Swerdes, Gysarmes, Glayues and Maces. And they had not longe taried there: whan they saiwe come from ferre two men of Crete whiche came to the gate and axed of the porters if Jupiter were with in: The porter whan he vnderstode what they axed: answerde thē ꝑ Jupiter was in the Citie, and yt they had to do wyth him: they shoulde fynde him in the pallais, where he passed the tyme wyth his sonne Iccius, and that he was newly come vnto the towne to vysite him. Whan they of Crete herde thys: they were sore troubled, for they soughe hym that they wolde not fynde. Notwythstandinge they wente in and passed forthe vp to the Palais: and there fyndinge Jupiter wyth the nobles of archade after the reuerēce made: that one of theym spake and sayde. Syr we seke thee: and we haue no will to finde thee. For wee come agaynste ourr wyll to execuce a commyssyon, by the whyche maye sonet come ruine and trouble than peace. Saturne thy Father commaundeth thee that thou alone come speke wyth hym. He hath sought the in all the places of Parthemy. Hys doughter Juno thy wyfe (not thynkynge euyll) hath certayned hym that thou art come hether. He is comen after the in armes: and we knowe not what he thynketh to doe, he was neuer so angry ne cryste ne so fiers as he is nowe. We ben hys seruauntes, sore hath constrayned vs in his obeysaunce, and after thys we gyue the waye to appere in persone to sore hym thys same houre all excusacions cessynge. &c.

Whan Jupiter had retayned and well put in hys mynde the aduertysement wyth hys eyen full of teares made hys answere and sayd thus. I maruell me of the tyme he straunge condupte of my Father: and peraduenture it is not wythout great cause. Hys Realme is in peace. And I haue put and set hym agayne in hys Realme, and nowe he hath put hym selfe in armes wyth oure my knowleage. and syn sendeth for me that I shoulde alone come speke wyth hym. And that is to straunge a thynge vnto me. And he gouerneth hym not as he ought to doe: for me ought to preise them that haue deserued it and be of valure. I haue aumpled hym asmuche as hys Realme is worthe: he hath other tymes sente for me to make warre. I wote neuer nowe what euyll wyll he hath or maye haue to me: but here he is come wyth hys armye, where he hath nothyng to doe, not wythstandynge he is come

come and demaunderh nothynge but me alonly. All thynge counted and debatyde I haue not intencyon for to obeye hys commaundemente howe well that he is my Father, for asmuche as ỳ suspeyon is to mochy apparaill. but I am cõtẽte if he haue to do vñ me: to serue hym & to come to hym by condyeyon that I shall be accompanyed of all my frendes that I can gette, and none otherwyse.

The two comissayres with this worde retorned vnto Saturne and tolde hym the entencion of Jupiter. Saturne tooke right impacientlỳ the answer of Jupiter, & approched vnto Archade and besegyd it wyth great othes makinge his auowe vnto hys goddes, that ỳ he may haue Jupiter: he with hys hãdes wouldе make sacrifyce of hym. And than he sente of hys moste wyse men and sayde to hem, that in fell menaces they shoulde goe somon the kynge Archas, and the archadyens to yelde and delyuer hym Jupiter, declarynge openlye that he were more his enemye than hys sonne. The wyse men departed from the Holte at the commaundement of Saturne, and dyd so her, deuour to somone the Archadyens, & saide to the kynge and people of Archade, we be come vnto you for asmuche as ye susteyne Jupyter whome the kynge Saturne holdeth for hys enemye. If ye delyuer hym vnto Saturne ye shall be hys frendes, and yf not he bothe you to weete that ye do kepe you wyth good watche and warde, for he hath not in the worlde greater enemyes than you. &c.

By thys mandement knewe Jupiter that he was hym selfe for whome Saturne made hys armie. The Archadiens assembled to councell wythout Jupyter and spake of thys matter, and made answeere to the wyse men of Crete conteynynge howe they were bounden to serue Jupiter, & howe they wolde kepe hym and lyue and dye wyth hym, agaynste all menne aboue all other. whan the wyse menne had theyr answer, retorned vnto Saturne and tolde hym the answer of the archadiens: anone hastelye sore achaufed be enflammynge of greate yre: he commaunded that the Cyte shoulde be assayled. Anone wente to armes they of Crete in suche wyse, and approched the walles & murailli, that the archadiens sawe their enemies approche: anon they sowned to armes and came to the affray, and put hem to defende their walles by great courage. Tho was dawen and shotte many an arowe, and manye a stone caste, and manye beaten and hurte, as well within as without, Gunnes, Bombardes ne greate artellerye was nons in thys tyme in the Realmes, alwaye they of the Cite had well the craftes to caste vpon theyr enemyes brennynge brondes and Dylles and waters boyllinge with asshes, and for to doe thus: Jupiter had enduced and taught the archadiens people men and women that whan they of Crete come moste stronge to the assaulte and supposed to haue entred the Cyte: they were

charged

charged wyth fyre, Dyles and shal-
dynge waters, that force constray-
ned them to go a backe wyth greate
losse of people, and they founed the
cetrayte. Saturne than takynge the
moste sorowe of the worlde what
for that he myght not furnysshe his
pleasur, as for that by the walles
laye more than foure hundred of
hys men dead: and so retorned into
hys Tente after the assault passing
sorowfull and desolate. And had so
greate anoye at hys hearte: that he
mought nether eate nor drinke. But
thys not wythstandinge he thought
right well on hys hurte people and
wente to theyr tentes, and dyd doe
mynystre medycynes vnto theym ꝑ
were hurte. &c.

How Iupiter sent hys enbassa-dours to hys father Saturne for peace. And how Saturne woulde here not en-tende to pea-ce. &c.

The Archadyens were pas-
synge Joyous whan they
sawe and tooke hede howe they of
Crete ceassed wyth shame theyr as-
saulte: after the assaulte and the re-
trayt of bothe sydes, alwaye that
Saturne entended to heale and giue
medicynes vnto hys hurte men.
The archadyens assembled a coun-
cell, and by greate deliberacyon
they sente seuen of theyr honoura-
ble counceilours in ambassade vn-
to Saturne, of whome that one
spake and sayd. Saturne thou kno-
west and oughtest to know, ꝑ euery
kynge ought to entende to lyue in
peace. For the moste fayre thynge
of the worlde is peace. Peace nou-
syssheth, nourrit, by peace are nouysshed
menne and chyldren, townes and
Cities are vnyed and knit together
by chartre, and auered by ame-
rous communycacyon. By peace
the Realmes prouffyten en decora-
cyon and byldynge fayre houses in
laboure and eregnge the earthe and
in length of lyfe. By peace: the mi-
nes bodyes ben whole and quyete,
and it is that thynge that causethe
a man to demaunde soueraynte. O
Saturne, it semeth that thou tes-
test not of thys good vertue, for
regnynge in peace and tranquyl-
litie theyr is no kynge nor Prynce
that dare shewe hym agaynste ther.
Thou haste not onlye troubled thy
Realme: thou arte abuser of warre.
For to haue peace, a man ought to
put hym and dyspose hym to the
warre. Thou doest all otherwyse.
Ne seest not ꝑ thy sone Jupiter ha-
th delyuered the from the bondes
of thyne other enemyes: And hath
set thy Realme in a seuertie of pea-
ce where thou myght not doe wyth
out hym: Ne seest thou not for to
make hym warre, thou ne mayste
haue peace: and that thou destroyest
and brekest this peace: Ne seest thou
not that this is thy sone: Ne seest ꝑ
not that thou art a Monstre in na-
ture: The fathers naturally do loue
their chyldren, the same wyse rude
and brute beastes kepe and holde
thys condicon of nature. Thou se-
west and wouldest destroy the blood
of thy sonne. And from whence co-
meth thys vnnaturell appetyte:
Myght it not sacrifice to thyn appe-
tyte and olde errour the goodnes &

wele

wele that thou hast receyued late in
reygnyge: been thyne inferiour can-
cours permanente: shal thy fama-
tyes neuer cease: shalte thou be in
age lesse and simpler than a thylde:
Thenne that man growe in age, ȳ
wonde they wyse. Thou hast lesse
knowledge now, than thou haddest
in thy parylous pouth. And fro
whens cometh thys defaulte: Is
this by the heuenly Influence: If it
be thus: where is reason: where is
equyte: where is the loue of the fa-
ther to the sone: knowest thou not
that ne had Jupiter thy sonne ben,
thou haddest ben yet in great bond-
nes languyssyinge: I signifie thee
as aduocate of Jupiter: that he lo-
ueth thee as hys owne father. And
furthermore I praye thee, that thou
wylt be in peace. And ȳt thou wyll
hym no good: yet at leste wyll hym
no harme nor encombraunce.

I Shoulde be sone vanquyſ-
shed (answered Saturne) yf
the experience of the lyfe of Jupiter
came not to my sight. See I not
howe he enhaunceth hym selfe the
moste he can: See I not how ȳ peo-
ple by hys fayre and blandissinge
wordes owe hym more fauoure
thā me: See I not that he sleeth frō
me: If he be not culpable: wherfore
sleeth he: he shall saye to the people
that he is innocente. Say ye that he
hath nothynge doone agaynste me:
I woote neuer howe the Archadiens
vnderstande: but ȳt I may once set
my handē on them, there was ne-
uer so greate myschiefe as shall
come vnto Archade. And I haue not
thentencion to departe from thys
place: tyl I haue put in purdurable
ruyne this citie rebell agaynst me
and my commaundementes. Syr
answered the Archadies. Syn that
fayre speache may not refrayne thy
passinge greate yre vnto thy warre:
be ware, kepe thee well from vs,
and vs from thee; syn the matter
shall take hys course in this party.
God speede the right and fortune,
we shal not longe dyawe the sesue,
it is concluded that the archadiens
and Jupiter shall yssue to morne
oute of the citie. And yf they fynde
any that assayle them: they wyll de-
fende they lyues. This worde ac-
complisshed, Saturne torned hys
backe to the Archadiens shakynge
his heade. & the archadies retorned
into they citie and rehersed & tolde
from the begynnynge to the ending
all that they had foūde, and by there
reporte it was confermed that the
daye folowynge they shoulde yssue
out of the citie in suche wyse as thei
had purposed amonge hem. &c.
Jupiter had great displeasur in him
selfe of ȳ he saw that his father was
so grieued and wouldē not be conter-
yet notwythstanynge he douted not
so muche that he ne toobe courage
to hym and sayd he was more hol-
den to kepe hys lyfe, than to obey ȳ
euyll wyll of his father, that hated
hym at his byrthe. Thys nyghte
passed ouer, anone after ȳ the sōne
clered and lyght the ayer, aboute ȳ
thyrde houre of the day, Atchas, Ju-
piter and the men of warre of ȳ citie
wēt hem into the feelde in good ord-
nāce, and than they were not so sone
issued out of ȳ gates, ȳ they ne were
seen of the Saturnyens that wayt-
ed after hem by the comaūdemēt of
Saturne. And so began eche agayn
other a great bruit and noyse that it
resouned vnto the Montaines and
walles

walles. And than they began to assayle the archadiens by shotte and stones so certainly that whan Jupiter sawe that there was none other remedye but to fyght, he put hym forth formest in the fronte to forse, and so began to smyte on them that sought hym crying with an highe voice, lo here is Jupiter, ech man do to hym what he may.

AND thus began the dolourous batayle of Saturne and Jupyter. There was the father agaynst the sonne, and the sone agaynst the father. There lost nature her fayre ande commaunded properetes. The father sought the bloud that he had engendred: and promised great gyftes, vnto the that myght slee him. The batayle was rygourous and harde, and than wrought and fought well Jupiter and Archas, and souerayntly the noble Jupiter employed so hardyly his swerde tempred with stele that he smote doune shyeldes and heimes and cutte of heades and armes, and there was no man myght resiste hys prowes inuyncible. He made to tremble the moste hardiest that were there, he made to forse and to go abacke theym ꝑ had auaunced them selfe more than they had power & vertue. he brake wynges of ꝑ batayle, and in their moste strength he entred and encountred many times Saturne his father & was well in his power and puyssance to greue hym: but howe well that Saturne caste on hym & gaue him greate strokes and greuous hoyns, yet he wold neuer smyte again but sayde to hym ofte times. Alas my father wherefore seke thou the effusion of my bloud: I am thi sone & thy seruaunte. Thou hast no cause to displeasure me, I shall not employ myne hand vpon thee, but beware and take no pyttance in the archadiens for yf they may haue and get the in her power thou shalt finde in the lyke pitie nor mercy. &c.

SAturne not myghtily dyspyte these fayre wordes wolde neuer retrayte his eye but smote euer vpon Jupiter also fiersly as he mought. Jupiter of al his strokes tooke none heede & sat lyght herby, and howe well ꝑ he had occasion to fight and smyte hys father: yet alway he auoyded his strokes and had no corage to occupie his trenchant swerde vpō them of Crete, so fermly that euery stroke without fayle was dyed with newe blood. And for to do sothe enforced him selfe to shewe it to Saturne ꝑ he sought agaynst him in vayne, and that to hym was nothinge impossible. In all these thinges Saturne tooke no regarde nor enfample. The cry was great aboute Jupiter, the armes were greatly ouerspred, the grounde was al couered with the effusion of bloud, and ꝑ deade bodies lay one vpō an other behewed & smitte in peces. O right hard & fyerce batayle: Saturne was so enuolupped in his obstinacio that the bloud of his men wetinge his armes by the course of the large woundes that Jupiter made vnto them, myght not moyst hys eye nor herte. And his eyen were so blynd in his yre: that he sawe nought hys ryghte euydente domage. Where he

sought

sought the proper Moyen by whyche he was put out of hys Realme that he doubted and agaynste whyche he entended to reliste and eschewe wyth hys myght.

How Iupiter vanquisshed the batayle agaynst Saturne his father, and Saturne fledde by the sea.

IN thys batayle Jupiter saued often tymes Saturne among ỹ gladiatours of the archadiens, and did good agaynst cupil, many of them of Crete fought agaynste hearte knowynge ỹ Saturne had meued, and was cause of the warre, and howe well they put theyr handes to werke, yet alway the variacion that they had amonge thē, was cause of the losse of right greate nombre of people. And they doubted Jupyter, and they had no poure to withstande ỹ fyght, in suche wyse as they wolde haue done yf they had or felte her quarell good and by this maner was the batayle demined to the great preiudice of the Saturnyens. Jupyter put hym selfe in deuoure vnto his father. And ofte tymes cryed in hys eare, that he sholde wythdrawe hym or the batayle wente worse or be lost, and wythstoode hys strokes a greate whyle, awayeynge that he wolde conforme and conuerte hym selfe fro hys cupil oppinion. But than at last whā Jupiter tooke hede and sawe that he wold in no wyse here him: he opened and disployed his vertue ỹ the greate myght of his armes ỹ of his swerde, and made suche a fraye vnto hys aduersaries, breakynge theyr helmes and hewynge: theyr harneys, not in maner of a man hauynge al thy sustayned the fere and great strokes and pcyssant of the Saturnyens: but in the maner of a Champion freshe ỹ newe of whome the strookes redoubled.

THus than it semed vnto the Saturnyens that in multiplyinge of hortions and strokes: the strēgth and puissance of Jupiter begā to norisshe and growe. Hys well doing and vayllyance gaue vnto the archadyens strength vpon strength. And vnto his enemys great losse of bloud ỹ also of lyke. Ther was ỹ ground bedewed with new bloud. There were dead bodyes couered wyth new dead mē. There was ỹ chayre of Saturne smytten in to peces. Saturne helde a longe whyle the batayle: also longe as his myghe wolde endure: and in no wyse woulde flee. But in conclusion whan his men sawe that the thynge wente for them alway from cupil into worse: they began to flee. And turned the backe and fled. And than Saturne turned and fled in lyke wyse. Tho, they were folowed in the chase so asperly and deadli: that some were slayne in the way, and some saued hē selfe nowe here and nowe there. And amōge al other, Saturne was so nyghe pourswed by Archas and some of the archadiens: that he had no leiser to returne into Crete, but was driuen by force tyl he came vnto a porte of the sea that was there by, where he sauyd hym selfe by moyen of a shippe that he ther founde, and there he wēt vnto the sea wyth some of them that fledde so sore greued and anoyed that he might not speake. ꝛc.

THus this batayle ended of ỹ father and the sonne. whā archas sawe that Saturne was saued in the sea: he returned to Jupiter hys father that assembled agayne hys people, ỹ tolde him these tydynges, ỹ also more ouer he assēbled his cōcel for to wet what Jupiter shold do. And they of ỹ

counce

counceil were al of the oppinion that Jupiter shoulde goe into Crete, and ꝑ they wolde make hym kynge. Sayyng that the goddes had shewed clerly that they wold that he shoulde succede as kinge in the Realme, wherof his father was fled fro and also for asmuche as they had than no heade. To this counsyl accorded Jupiter, and wente to Crete by space of time, where he was receyued for kyng, for the citizeyns durst not agayn saye it for asmuche as they wist neuer wher Saturne was become. And how wel that Cibell and Uesca made greate sorow for the infortune of Saturne, alway they turned theyr sorowe into gladnes at the coronacyon of Jupiter, and sent after Juno. And than began Jupiter to reigne in destribuyng and departyng vnto the Archadiens the reuenus of hys father, wherof they had greate ioye and gladnes, and for thys cause sayen the poettes that Jupiter geldyd hys father & cast his genytoyrs into the sea, of whome was engendred Uenus. That is to say that he castid the reuenus of hys father into ꝑ belyes of his mē wherof engendred all delectacyon whyche is compared and lykened vnto Uenus. &c.

¶ How Acrisius had a doughter named Danes, the whyche he dyd doe shitte in a Tower, for asmuche as he had an Answere that she shold haue a sonne the whyche shold turne hym into a stone. &c.

IN these dayes whan Jupyter of Crete flouryssh̄ed in honour, strength, prowesse and puyssance: in the Citie of Arges reigned the right mighty kynge Acrisius, ꝑ hys doughter Danes did do beshitte and kepe in a tower. For to know the genealogye of thys kynge Acrisius: in thys party it is to be noted that of Jupiter borne of Archade and of a damsel named Jsis came a sōne named Epaphꝰ this Epaphus engēdred a sōne and a doughter, the sonne was named belus and reigned in a party of Egipt, and the doughter had to name Lyby, and dwelled in affryque wher she deceyued a sonne named Busiers that was an vnhumayne tyrant, as shalbe sayd here after in ꝑ dedes of Hercules, Belus than engendred two sonnes, Danaus and Egistus, Danaus had fifty doughters, and Egistus had as many sonnes. And these sonnes and doughters were conioyned to gether by mayntye Wenynge Egistus ryght well to haue wayted his sonnes, but he was decyued of hys wenyng. For Danaus for enuy and couetyse to haue the succession, made that by hys doughters trayterously shoulde be murdred all fyfty sonnes of the sayde Egistus the first night of their espousaylles as they slepte, and all they consented in thys foule horrible crime and synne, except one alone named ypermestra, which had a stedfast hertre of pitie. For whā she shold haue persecuted her husbād luceus: she saued hys lyfe mercyfully: and also conceyued of hys seed, a sonne that was named Abas ꝑ after was kinge of Arges, and he engendred the kynge acrysius wherof is made mencion in the begynninge of this chappitre. These were the parētes and progenytours of kynge acrysius, he was ryght puissant in riches but he named hym selfe poore: for he had no childre but one doughter only which was named Danes, but for to haue a sonne: he vpon day by daye,

into

into temples and oracles of the goddes: and there made prayers and sacrifyces ynoughe, lastynges almesses and other suffrages. All these thynges myght not helpe nor bringe to effectuacion the accomplysshemét of hys desyre. Hys wyfe came vnto her bareyn yeares: and than he was oute of all hope to haue anye chylde maie, and than he conforted him in Danes hys doughter, & set hys loue so greatly in her: ỹ he had no pleasãce but only to beholde her. And that he purposed that neuer no man shoulde haue her nor wedde her but if he were the moste noble & valliant man of ỹ worlde. But for as moche as in this worlde is nothinge parduable: thys loue was of lytill enduring, and that by the purchas of the kynge Acrysi⁹ for as the loue that he had in Danes grewe in amplyacion of naturell Jelousie: he went him into the oracle of God Belus hys olde graunde emcher. And serchynge what shoulde be ỹ destinie of his doughter: he did him to be answerde ỹ of her shoulde come a Sonne that shoulde turne him into stone.

By thys answer Acrysius began to fall from the great loue that he had in hys doughter, he retorned sorowfull & pensyfe into hys house and became all melancolike wythout takynge Joye ne pleasure in ony thyng ỹ he sawe. His doughter was than ponge, he sawe her often tymes, otherwyle in cruelte and some time in pitie, the remors of that that he trowed to be transformed into stone by hym that by destinie shold be borne of hys doughter: moued him to a cruelte in suche wyse that often tymes he determyned that he would put her to death, and so to spylle hys bloud to the ende for to remedye hys Infortune. But whã he had take in hys hande the glayue wherwyth he wened to slea her: Nature began to medle and put hym betwene bothe. And of this cruelti he made him to cõ descende to pitie, and put awaye hys glayue, and to let the shedynge of her bloud, that was come of hys owne bloud the whyche shoulde come vnto the succession of hys crowne whiche his auncient progenitours had ordeyned to fore. &c

For to say the verite: this kinge Acrisius from thens forth toke his reste trauerse of many sighes, he coulde not be assured, hys doughter grewe and became a womã she was passynge fayre and tyght well adressed, many kinges and great erthelye Lordes desired to haue her in mariage and wouldе endowe her wyth noble Crownes. But the king Acrisi⁹ refused all theym that requyred her, and imagyned that his doughter for her great beaute might be takẽ away and rauysshed, by whyche she myght by aduenture haue a sõne that shold turne hym into stone. And to the ende to eschewe thys parell and daunger: he thought that he would make a tower the strongest of the worlde: and that in the same tower shoulde hys doughter Danes, be closed and shette duringe her lyfe wythout commynge of any man to her, for he was so Jelous of her that he beleuyd her not well whan he sawe her. In the ende he sent for werkemen and forgiers of stele and of copper from al partyes and brought hem vnto a stroge place all enuyronned wyth waters where was no entre but in one place.

Whan he had brought thether al hys werkemen: he sayd to them that he wouldē haue a tower made al of copper with a gate departed from the tower for to put in four and twenty mē of armes for to kepe ꝑ Tower if it were nede. The werkemen bargayned wyth the kynge Acrisius to make the tower and the gate, they sette on hande to the werke, the tower was made bi processe of time. And than whan all was achieued Acrisi⁹ brought thether his doughter without letting her knowe his entencion. And also soone as she was in the towe: he sayde to her. My only doughter, it is comē vnto my knoweledge, ꝑ in serching thy prosperitie to my god Belus: I haue ben aduertised that of ꝑ shall come a sōne whiche shall conuerte and torne me into stone. Thou knowest that euery man naturally coueiteth and desireth thē duringe to liue in hys lyfe. I loue the passinge well, and nothynge in the worlde so muche saue my lyfe. But certayne my lyfe touchet h more nere to my herte, than thy loue, wherfore I seking and requiring the remedies agaynst myne predestinat infortune: I wouldē neuer giue the in mariage, to any man that hath required or desired the. Also to the ende that generacion descende not of thy bodye, and ꝑ thou shouldest haue no knowledge of man durynge my life: I haue doe forged this tower of copper, & will that thou be closed and shitte therin, and that no man see ther. I praye thee my doughter accorde thee vnto my wyll and desire: and take pacience in thys place for to passe thy time. I shall do accompanye thee with manye noble virgynes, and shall giue vnto the al that, that ꝑ canst or mayst thinke. &c

Whan the noble damsel Danes vnderstode the will of her Father, she beheld the tower of copper for to kepe her shitte fast therin, and further she conciderd that she shulde neuer mary durynge the lyfe of hir father the kinge: she was sore troubled in these thynges, and by greate bitternesse and sorowfull harte begā to wepe and sayde. Alas my father am I borne vnder so vnhappye constellacion for to be a marteresse and prysonner, not in the ende of myne yeres, but in my ponge time: not in a prysō of stone or of syment, but in a Tower of Copper and Lacō in such wyse as I shoulde dwell therin perpetually: My father what hāste thou thought: thou enterpretest euill ꝑ sētence of the God Belus, saying that of me shalbe borne a sonne that shall turne ther into stone. For by thys sētence ought none other thyng be vnderstāde, but that I shall haue a sōne that shall regne after thee, and shal turne ther into stone. That is to say ꝑ he shall put thee into thy sepulture. Beholde than what symplesse shall it be to ther to holde me thus enfermed and shitte in thys Tower. My dougher answered Acrisius thou interpretest the prenosticacion of oure god Belus after that the liketh to thy ioye & profit. It lieth me sore on my herte, yf thou haue a sōne, he shal put me to death and that is my iudgement. Nē with say no more agaynst me I am thy father, lorde & mayster ouer ther, ꝑ shalte abyde here eyther bi loue or otherwise. In this cōclusiō whā Danes sawe ꝑ she might not cō tēte her sorowful father, as wise & sage as she was she agreed & accorded to do his pleasure, saying it wt ꝑ mouth & not wt the herte and than the kyng

sente

sent for virgines and also olde matrones in all the Realme about. and delyuered hys doughter vnto theym for to accompanye, serue and kepe, and made hem al to be shette and closed. After he tooke leaue of theim cõmaundynge vpon payne of deach, þ they ne suffryd ony man to come and speake wyth hys doughter: wyth out hys wetting and knowleage. Whan he had thus doone: he returned into the Cyte of Argos, and assembled fourtye stronge women, whyche he gaue wages and souldye, and sente hem to kepe the gate and the entre of the tower. And thꝰ arose the renome of these thynges in so great a sounde and noyse: that al Grece was ful of the meruayles, & there was no kyng ne prince, that ne complayned þ losse of the youth of fayre Danes thꝰ holden and named the moste fayre of al þ Grekelesse, doughter of þ kinge. &c

¶ How Iupiter in guise of a messẽger brought vnto the tower of Darrayn, to the damselles and to danes, many Iewels faynynge that he came from Iupiter.

¶ Bi this tower & bi this moyse: Acrisi' thought to ouercome hys predestinate infortune, and was well eased that hys doughter was in so sure a place. Al the world spake of her and of her tower by compassiõ they complayned her, it was so moch spoken of thys cause: that Iupiter had his eares full therof. And not onlye his eares: but also and his herte, for in heringe the recommendacion of the excellent perfection of this virgyne Danes: he was amourous of her so greatly and desirously þ at þ mariage of hym and Iuno had be continued, And than he began wyth all hys herte to thinke howe and whan and in whatt manner he myght come to see thys damsel danes, and so moche he thoughte and studied in thys matter: that there was none other thynge that he would heard of, nor no deuyses of his men, saue only of them þ spake of þ pryson of Danes. And he spake gladlye and deuysed wyth good will coueytinge instantly to be with her, and that as well in the presence of Iuno: as otherwise. Whiche sayde many tymes, that he woulde that the goddes wold giue him grace and power to bringe thys damsell Danes out of the Tower. &c.

¶ By thys meane and these deuises: Iuno was in doubte and began to fele the first sparkle of ielosye, callynge infinite curses and maledictions vpon danes, and vpon al them that had folowen theyr tydynges to fore her husbãd, not onlyin couert and in her stomake: but more openly in the presence of her husbande, shewynge euidently þ she had thexamine of Ielousy. This notwithstanding: Iupiter ne was the lesse desirous for to se Danes than he was to fore. The maledictions ne curses myght not let ne withdraw his affections whyche grewe more and more. In þ ende he founde him selfe so surmounted that there was no more continence founden. And that in the diffinacion of diuerse entrecions and conclusiõs: he concluded to goe vnto the gardies and kepers of the damsell Danes, & that he woulde beare vnto theym so largely and so many ouches of gold and Iewels with mony of golde that he woulde turne hem wyth his gyftes to accorde to hym and let hym entre into the tower of Danes. Than he sente for the Iewellers that were wonet to serue hys father Saturne

and made hem make the moſt riche hagu.s and o wches that were neuer ſene or thought, whan the werkemen had made a paye, Jupiter tooke hem and charged hym wythall, and euel clothed lyke as he had ben a ſeruaũt alone departed from Crete and drew hym to arges the moſte ſecretly that he might, and ſo wente and came ſechynge the tower of Danayn, whych he founde in an euenyng and ſawe ꝑ walles ſhynynge and came vnto the gate where he founde many of ꝑ matrones ſitting at the doore for recreacion. &c.

WHan Jupiter was comen: he ſalewed ꝑ Matrones & ſayde vnto theym. Noble dames the good nyght come to you. What Tower is thys that is ſo noble and of ſo ſtrõge faction? Fayre ſonne ſayd the eldeſt of them, ye be not of thys countrey: for aſmuche as ye knowe not the name of thys tower. knowe ye certaynly ꝑ it is named ꝑ tower of Danayn, and this is ꝑ propre place that the kinge Acriſius hath doe make for to kepe hys doughter the virgin dames, wherfore she is accompliſſhed of all vertuus & honourable maners that her lyke is not in all this worlde. But the poore mayde is ſo moche infortunate, that her father Acriſ? holdeth her in this Tower shitte for that he had an anſwer of hys gods that of his doughter Danes ſhoulde be borne a child ꝑ ſhoulde turne him into ſtone. Thys is the cauſe wherof we ben and kepe her that no man ne conuerſe with her in no facõ, and her father is ꝑ kinge Acriſius which is ſo ſore ſmitten to the herte with Jelowſye: that yf he knewe of your beynge here, he wolde ſende to deſtroye you. And therfore wyth drawe you & goe for the lyf youre waye. Jupiter herynge the anſwere of the wom̃, gaue no regarde vnto her wordes, ſauing his eares, for he employed hys eyen vnto the regarde of the tower, and ſeyng that it was impreignable for any aſſaute, as well for the ſtrẽgth of the place where it was founded on, as for that it was nyghe the citie of Juges whych was right ſtronge: he conſidered in him ſelf that for to come & ſee this maide he coulde not obteyne but by the meyne of theſe women. And than thus anſwered to the olde woman. I thãke you of youre good aduertiſement I am muche beholden vnto you: but I ſhall yet ſaye more vnto you, yf it pleaſe you. I am ſeruyte to the dãſelles of this place fro the ryght myghty kynge Jupiter of Crete for to delyuer to the ſeruaynte preſentes on hys behafe. wherfore I pray you that it pleaſe you to gyue me aſſiſtence agaynſt them. whan the olde matrone vnderſtode of Jupiter and that he brought preſentes vnto the damſelles: ſhe anſwerd hym that he was ryght welcome, & made hym to entre into a lytle chamber whyche was by the gate for to ſpeake therin to her frendes whõ they came to viſite them. And than ſhe wẽt into the chamber of Danes, and there aſſembled all the women of the place, and ſayde vnto them. My felawes the kynge Jupiter of Crete greteth you well by one of hys ſeruantes, whom I haue put into the chãbers of ꝑ gate, he hath ſayd to me that he hath brought certayne preſentes. See yf me to wheither ye wyll receyue hem or not and what I ſhall anſwere to the meſſanger. &c.

THe Damſelles were ryght ioyous and glad whan they herde

hetter that ye dwelle and rooste there
counsell to gether, and concludes ꝓ
they wolde take and receyue these
presentes of the kyng Jupiter. Than
they went into the chambers &
sessed the messager wyth all hem
reuerence, and sayd to them, Ladyes
& damselles your welcome is so greate
that is hath moued the kynge Jupiter
to despise your valyantnesse: wherfore
he hath sente you of his Jewels
and prayed you to receyue them in
thanke, and that he recommaunded
him vnto ꝑ right noble grace of your
mayster the kinges doughter: wyth
these wordes Jupiter opened his tre-
sor lecter wherin were his Jewels
and delyuered them vnto ꝑ damsels.
Whan they had receyued them and
seen them what they were: they were
all abasshed for to see thynges so
precious and sayde that they wolde
go and shewe hem to their mayster.
And forth they wente vp into the to-
wer and shewed their presence vnto
Danes, signifying her ꝑ the kynge
Jupiter recommaunded hym vnto her
noble grace. Also sone as this noble
virgine had seen these Jewels: she
sayde that it muste nedes be that Ju-
piter were ryche and large and that
the gifte that he had giuen was more
of value than all the Realme of Ar-
ges, and also that she wolde that ꝑ
man that had brought these Jewels:
were salued as it appertayneth, & al-
so thanked in her name. Than the
Damselles by the commaundement
of Danes went to salute the messa-
ger of kynge Jupiter the belle wyse
that they might, the moste parte of ꝑ
nyght in mirthe and dronke. And this
same ꝑ aged woman ꝑ had first spo-
ken with hym and sayd to hym. Sy
sonne, the mayden Danes thanketh
the kynge Jupiter of the courtesy ꝑ
it hath pleased hym to doe to her da-
selles. And she inderly her self greate
hys scholoen to hym and to you that
haue taken the payne to bryng them,
ꝑ there may please you anye thynge
here in, spare not this houses.

DAme answered Jupiter ye dos
me to moche honour that one
halfe, ꝑ there be any thynge in
Crete to your pleasure, aske ye it: and
certainly ye shalbe serued wyth good
herte. And than they talked so longe
that it was time to withdraw hym.
Jupiter tooke leue of the damselles
and concluded that he wolde retur-
ne into his countrey. Du ꝑpose erst
what that I saye more, Jupiter tooke
this nyght almoche rest as he might
and had the herte so surprised that he
awoke more than he neded for the
houre was not come for that he arre-
ded for to speake to Danes. He retur-
ned secretlye into Crete, and did doe
make newe Jewels moche more riche
& more precious than the other were
for, to goe againe and presente to the
damselles. And as sone as was to
him possible: he gadered together as
many as wolde charge an hoorse.
After this on a morninge erly he lo-
ded an hoorse wyth these Jewels, and
without weetynge of anye persone:
wyth the same he so laboured that
wythout aduenture he came vnto ꝑ
towne. And there assembled the dam-
selles and did hem reuerence and sayd
to them. Ladies and damselles the
king Jupiter hath you so in his grace
ꝑ knowyng by ꝑ reporte of me, what
feaste and ioye ye maye lace of hys
Jewels: he hath sente vnto you, and
in hys name I presente to you these
Jewels that I haue nowe brought.

Praying that the matter may be acceptable & agreable, and yf it please you to do so muche vnto youre vnworthy, that I myght a lytle speake with her for to aduertise her, yf it please her of certain secrete thinges that touche her, & wherof I am charged by Iupiter.

¶ How Iupiter in the guise of a messanger, with manye Iewels, came the seconde time to see danes, and how he spake and gaf to her in knowleche what he was and howe he laye with her the same nyght.

When Iupiter had atchieued his purpose, he desployed his mercies, and whan the matrones had vnderstande of Iupiter, that he desyred to haue grace to speke with danes. They wente vnto the mayde by the counsell of the olde woman, for to haue her opinion, & comynge with hem the olde woman she had yf wordes for hem all. And sayd my doughter the kynge Iupiter hathe sente hether the vtterken of a horse of yf moste rayzest Iewels yf euer ye sawe. Certes it is a grete wonder to see them, notwithstandinge we durst not refuse them, for as much as the messanger requyreth to speke with you, whiche is vs defended by youre faders. Se we what we shal do: We ben greatly beholden vnto the kyng Iupiter of his curtosies, but whan we beholde the straite commaundement of youre fader. We wyte neuer what to doo. Whan the mayden danes had herd the wordes & the tydinges of the old woman. She was right pensif, but not for yf she ne spared not to say that that her herte iudged her. And thus answerd. My moder ye knowe well and it needeth not to tell you, that he that doth the we loue and curtosie, ought to be thanked by semblable. The kynge Iupiter as ye haue vs sayde hath alle tymes noneded vs, the fyrst good cometh from hym, wherfore we ought vnder all condicions, that we may well suffer hym speke with me. For it is a lytel thyng of his seruant or varlet, the kynge fader shal neuer knowe it, it is no nede that he knowe al that shall fall, but vs suffise to hym, how it is defended vpon the lyf, that no man speke with me. And make hym promyse & sweare that he shall kepe this thing secrete. &c.

The damsells, and the olde woman tapoure, of chambere of yf mayde went downe from the toure, to the gate. And fyndyng Iupiter desyre to desploye and embrace his Iewels, the old woman said vnto hym. Faire sone the kynge Iupiter hathe founde moze grace here in this place auenst the mayde danes, than all the men in the worlde. Neuertheles ye ought to knowe that vpon payne of death, it is to you defended and to other by vs. And when also defended vpon the same payne, by the king Acrisius, that we shall late no man speke with her. The commaundement of the kyng is so grete. And youre requeste is not lytle. Certes we dar not bring you vnto her, all thing considered. For if it were knowen without faute we shuld be all put into the fyre. And peraduenture if ye were founden here with in by yf kyng that cometh often tymes hither, he wold put you to death. Wherfore we praye you to excuse vs a yenst youre maister. By the comprysinge of this answere Iupiter fonde nought that he sought. And than he helde hym moze here in despayre, than he dyd

in

in hope ꝙ but he remembred that a begger shold not go stoupe, for once wantyng: And said vnto the old woma to the beginning of hir answer. Dame ye do well if ye feare and obey the kynge, whiche is to me no mervaile: Aswell his commaundement is not so straite, but that ye may entrete it if ye will, he hath defended ꝙ none shall speake with her. The kyng Jupiter requyreth that his seruaunt may saye to her certaine thinges secrete, touchyng her honour, ye shal do that pleaseth you, but in touche it ye accorde him his requeste, the accord shal not be preiudycyable to you in appe chynge. For the kynge Jupiter is no pleyer, and knoweth so muche of the worlde, that vnto you he had not sente me, if he had not founde me secrete: Nothyng it ye will saye to him any ple fyr, ye haue none occasion refusable. Feare nothyng herof but ye shal I, if I speake vnto ꝙ mayde by your counsaile, who shall accuse vs, it shall not be ye, for ꝙ matter toucheth you. And it shall not be I, nor the kynge Jupiter. For certainly we had leuer dye in sorofull death, and also abyde in dessamable payne. &c.

Thre fore answered ꝙ old woma, ye speke so sweetly, that we may not, nor cā pene vnto you the refuse of your requeste we dare well attye, and trust in you. Mary dame answered Jupiter doubt ye, why I shall saue you against you or any other. I beseeche you the thonder and tepest, I wold verily that ye had the prerogatyf to know ꝙ hummine thoughtes to the ende that in Juging of my corage, by your iugemente were the mayde assured not to haue by my cause any inconuenience, with these wordes, Jupiter drewe to his will the olde woman, and al the damsels as well by hys subtill language as by his riches. For short processe the olde woman accorded to Jupiter, ꝙ he shall haue the grace to speke with the mayde. And thought him to goe her, with all hys presentes, Jupiter had than more ioy than I can wryte. And whan he was thus aboue in ꝙ coure of darayne, in beholdynge the ample beaute of dames his ioy doubled, and he knew by her highty by her beaute. And made vnto her reuerēce saying. Right noble and vyghe accomplished damsel, the kyng Jupiter salueth you by me. And sendeth vnto ꝙ women of this house, of such goodes as fortune hathe giuen to him, if it be your pleasire that shal retreue thē. And after I shall saye vnto you certaine thinges secrete, whyche the kynge Jupiter your seruaunt, hathe charged me to saye vnto you. Wyse dame answered dames, saue your honour the kyng Jupiter is not my seruaunt, but I my self am beholden to him, and am his seruaunte. And thanke hym of the largesses, that semeth as he had repned golde in this place. It is vyghe agreable to me ꝙ the women of this coure haue your presence. And it pleaseth me well also to here your charge, to the ende that kynge Jupiter, saye not that I were vnbynde. &c.

The matrons and the damselles were presente at this answere, Jupiter delyuered vnto the his Jewels whiche they receyued wyth great gladnes. After that Dames took the messangere by the hande, and lad hym a parte vnto the bedes syde, where she made hym to lene by her. And than whan Jupiter founde hym sod all alone wyth Dames he

ſayde vnto her right noble damſell I ſhall no more call you Damſell but Lady. For ye ar my lady and my only mayſtres whiche haue mayſtred myne herte, and alſo haue ouercome me vnder ꝓ fortune and bruit of your glorious loos and name. For to aduertiſe you, verelye I am Iupiter, of whome notice I haue ſpoken to you at the preſentacion of the .iii. veils; and it is trouth that it is not longe ſithe whā I was in my realme, for to here reporte the maner howe your father held you there in this youre wrecch (litle good that may accorde vnto your honour) as well as for to get youre thanke and grace, as for pitie wherwith I was meued: I haue delibered in my harte to employe my ſelfe vnto your deliuerance and alſo for to get your grace. And for to execute this deliberacion: I haue take parte of my treſours and am come hether to preſente them vnto your damſelles, and ſo departed and of newe am comen again in hope to haue your loue, and wherof I am well content and thanke mercy and fortune. Alas madame ꝑ I am ſo harde as for to haue put my ſelfe in the aduenture of my lyfe for to ſhewe the greate loue that I haue in you: excuſe me. If I haue entrepriſed thinge ſo hie that I ne me holde worthy to touche it but in the aſſiſtace of fortune and in ſo much as ſhe will me fauoure in this parte: madame than in the conſideracion of my workes, ye may ſe my lyfe or my death, & ye only may lightly make the iudgement. If your hūblite condeſcende in the knowledge of pitie that I haue had of you, diſpoſinge my ſelfe into the daunger, where I might be ſure: I am now nyghe the iopardye whiche ye may ſaue, and if not I yelde me your priſonner. Leteꝭ ꝑ ſhining reſplēdiſſour of your renomee bannyre, wherof the neus paſſeth the renome and the triumphe of your excellēce hath entached myne hart and brought me hether and ꝑ priſon of your wyll. Alas madame beholde and ſee with your eyen ſith of ſweetneſs and of clemence, me whiche ſeeth not at this time, but languiſſhe in faute of reſte in continuelle rampa le in ſuties reuolued and in ſighes; vpon ſighes whiche may not be pur ueyed of remedye but by your benigne nite and amourous puiſſaūce.

AT the beginning of the fyrſt recomendacion that was made of you in my preſence, and at ꝑ poynt that I enterpriſed to deliuer you out of thys towre: I helde me ſelfe right eurous and happy, bycauſe of ſo hye an enterpriſe, but ſeinge the place where I finde my ſelfe ſeing: I wote neuer what I may ſaye of my ſelfe. For by mouth vpon mouth, weeke vpon weke, and daye vpon daye: your name hath done me ſo on me. And ofte times hath conſtrai ned me to be rauiſſhed and yet more in a traunce by deſire to ſpeke to you. And to ymagine how I ſholde come to the poynte where I now be am, and not onlye in thys: but alſo to finde mercy in you. And I praye and requyre you right hūbly ꝑ the amerous gyftes of mercy, ye will to me accorde, & thus doing: ye ſhall do mercy to your ſelfe & haue pitie of your ponge daies whiche ye haue conſerued to ſerue by the fo liſſhe tranſelles of the kinge your fa ther. Ye know wel ꝑ (this lyfe durig) he ſhal not ſuffre you to be maried to anie mā. It is poſſible ꝑ your father ſhall liue as longe as ye. For he is ſtronge of membres harde and boyſ tous

couts. Also ye ought conceyue yt ye
wyll beleue me: that poure life hath
no welthe ne plesãce. Only ỳ pleasã-
ces come vnto the people by ỳ syght
& by beholdinge of diuerse thinges.
The women singulairye haue their
principall pleasures in her husbon-
des and in her generacion and lyg-
nyes, ye ne may come here to, but yt
ye haue mercye on poure selfe. Is it
not in poure consayte and knowledge
that no man hath but his life in this
worlde: For asmuche as ye obey and
complayse the foulsshe commaunde-
ment of poure father the kynge Acri-
sius: ye shal be a woman lost, beyng
in thys place, it is not possible to ta-
ke and haue pacience. Thys is to
harde a thynge vnto a ponge herte to
be put in prison without demerite. I
knowe the humayne affeccions and
vnderstãd that naturally euery crea-
ture loueth hys profite to forse the
profite of an other. This is agaynst
poure prosperite and vertue that ye be
shitte here within. how may ye haue
loue vnto him whyche is cause of
two euils: The lesse euil is to chese
synne that ye fele you cõdepned here
vnto the ende of the dayes of poure
father: doure ye not but hys ende is
ofte desired to his mischeife for poure
sake, and his mischefe maye not ye
doe be done wythoute greate charge
of cõscience. Me thinketh that better
it were for you in diuerce facions to
fynde maner to yssue and gote oute of
thys place, and to take to husbande
some man noble and puyssant, that
wolde enterpryse to carry you awaye
secretly for to be hys wyfe in his con
trey. By this moyen ye shal be deli-
uered fro the payne, where ye be in,
ye shoulde eschewe the death of poure
father, and lesse cupll ye shoulde dot-
ten

in fleyng his foulsshe commaundement
than to abyde in the poyure where he
hath put you. Madame alas thynke
ye here on for your honour and helth
as I haue sayde you I am your ser-
uaunte, and yf it please you to departe
from this place, ye shal fynde no mã
redier thã I am for to kepe you and
conduyre I gyue my selfe vnto poure
noble commaundementes for to fur-
nisshe poure will to my power, as he
that bereth alway the remembrãce
of you in the moste depest place of mi
mynde, in sleping I see you, and wa-
kinge I thinke on you, I haue had
neuer reste in my selfe nor neuer shal
haue, but if it please you that my for-
tune, mi destitute, mi happe or vnhap-
pe come of you. If ye take me vnto
poure mercy, and that I finde grace a-
gaynst you: I shall be the moste hap-
piest of al happi. And yf ye do other-
wyse: it may be sayde that amonge
al vnhappy none shal go to fore me.
But what suche fortune shal come
to me by your rygour: I shal take it
in pacience for the nobleneesse ỳ I se
in you alway. I require you that my
herte be not priued ne put from poure
herte. For asmoche as it roue herthme.
All ỳ tongues of mẽ can not say nor
expresse ỳ quãtitie of ỳ loue ỳ I haue
in you, no more thã they cã pronũce
by propre name, al ỳ letteres of beaute
by thys loue I am alway in thoughtes
labourse, in sighes anguisshous
& ofte times in great fere & doubt. At
this houre I wote neuer whether I
liue or not, how wel me thinketh I am
here for to receyue absolucio or mor-
tal sentence. These thiges cõsidered: a-
las will not ye haue hi in poure grace,
that for to deserue your loue & merci,
hard abandouned & aduenturedhys
lyfe as ye may see, leuyng hys royall

estate

estate for the better to kepe his cause secrete, vnto an herer well vnderstãding: feme wordes suffisen. For conclusion I pray you to gyue your herr vnto him, that hath giuen his vnto you: and that ye purvey from hence forthe for the losse where ye nowe be in after the comyn Judgement.

Whych thyng: Jupiter helde hys peace and kepte scilence and entended his eares for to here what sholde be chaunger of Danes. The right noble damsel Whan she had herd his purpose, wherby she had sore nored: and whan she sawe that he had giuen her place to speake (howe well she was ryghe assured) she changed coloure and sayde to hym. Syr kyng alas knowe ye well What sholde be the renoume that sholde beleue vn me, yf I shoulde beleue your counceile what shold the people say? Madame answerde Jupiter, ỳ worste that they may say, shal be that men shall name you by soleillant vnto the folisshe cõmaundemẽt of your father, which as all the worlde knoweth ỳ he holdeth you soicly in his prisõ here faste shut in. And yf ye will thus helpe youre selfe, and stele your selfe awaye, me shoulde but laughe, for your yougth should excuse your feate: and ye shold be renomed to haue doone this fete by greate wysedome. Syr sayd Danes ye wone to deceyue me by youre fayre and swete wordes: I knowe ỳ speakinges of the regiens and also I knowe that I am bounden to obey my father, and furthermore I am not so ignorant but that I wolde well haue some nobleman to my husbãd, but that myne honour were saued, & also that more is I knowledge that I am greatly beholde to hym ỳ hath departed here with in, so largely of his treasours & Jewels, and in likewise vnto you yf it be trouthe that ye be he that ye say ỳ ye are. But whã I haue all knowen and vnderstanden, and seen visibly that chargiens should defame me to perpetuite, and that my father shoulde haue sente me where mine honour should strongly be defouled and put vnder foote, and also ỳ I haue none other knowledge of you, but by your propre declaracio I will in no wyse abuse you, nor ye shall haue no destourbance for my cause, but I praye you to thynke on other parte and that ye let and suffre me only with my felowship and frendes &c.

Madame (answerd Jupiter) be ye in doubet of me that I am not Jupiter kyng of Crete: yf I be other: all the goddes confounde me and the thonders fal on me, the swalowe of the sea receyue me: and that I be giuen to meate vnto the moste venymous beastes of the worlde. O madame put no suspecion in my fete as I haue sayde to you. I am comen to you not in vitill estate: but in symple array, for to conduyte my thinges more secretely, yet at the laste, at this first tyme accorde ye my requeste, take ye day of aduyse, and that to morn I maye speake once to you, & ye shall counceil you well this nighe.

The noble maide Danes had this the blood chaunged that ỳ great payne she wiste not what to do, she durste not beholde Jupiter: for shame smote her in the eye. This not withstandynge her herte commaunded her to see what man he was, and whether he had the chere of a noble man or of a kyng. At harvest she toke day of aduyse and accorded to hym ỳ she wolde speke agayne to hym on

the

ꝑ moyne. After this, she did the table to be couered by the damselles: & said that she wolde feste the messanger of kinge Jupyter. The damselles hearyng ꝑ, answerd ꝑ they al were moch bounden to feste him & to make hym great cheere, & shewed to her their richesses ꝑ they had, al arowin ꝑ chamber, wherof the walles shone & were bryghe, what shall I saye more ꝑ dāselles arayed wt the iewels of Jupiter, garnisshed the tables with mete. Danes & Jupiter were set that one agaynst ꝑ other, ꝑ seruice was great & riche and had inough to eate, how well that Jupyter ne Danes gaue litle force of eatinge, Jupiter eate lesse bodyly than spiritually, he was in traunces in doubtances & feares, he had an answere by whyche he coulde not glose nothynge to hys profit saue only that he hoped ꝑ danes should discouer it vnto the dāselles in suche wise as the younge maydens ben of custome to discouer ꝑ one to ꝑ other, & that whan ani requere them of loue that they shoulde be in fauour to hym the more for his giftes. In this estate was the kinge Jupiter for his patre. The damselles beheld hym ynough and sayde, that he had not the mayntreygne of a yoman or of a seruaunt, but of a man of right noble and great facion. And aboue all other Danes to whom Jupiter had giuen cause to be penstife: caste her eyen vpon Jupiter vpon hys countenaūce, vpon his facion, vpon his beauti, and than her semed that he had sayd trouth, as wel than as in the night folowing: she began to feele the sparkles of loue, and seinge his richesses ꝑ he had giuen in the house, she vatyed to giue to hym her herte and her loue. Of this variacion to whyche her herte enclined: she was ryght acertayned and fermly, ꝑ her engine her entendement were enclarded of haboundant thoughtes. Many noble mē had required her loue afore tyme that she was shitte in the Tower: and coulde neuer turne her herte nor cause to sighe and chike for her requestes. The only wordes of Jupiter were so ewreous and happi: that constrayned her to exaudicīō and parfayt penstifnes, breking al doubtes & contrary opinions.

How Iupiter came from his chābes by night and lay in the tower of Danain with the damsell Danes on the whiche he engendred, the noble Perſens.

SO longe dured the feastyng of Jupiter that it was houre & tyme to withdrawe. Than danes tooke leue of Jupiter and dyd do conuey him into a secrete chamber by her damsels. whan Jupiter was departed: she entered into her chamber accompanyed only wyth the olde woman that was her maystres whiche had charge on her aboue all other, and as sone as ꝑ olde womā had her priuely in her chāber: as she that was malicious sayde to her, my doughter tell me of your tydynges, I muste nedes knowe what thynge thys messanger hath sayde to you. Dame answered danes, woll ye witte: yea sayd the olde woman, than answered danes, he muste come hymselfe & make the report. For he hath sayde to me so many thinges that the cent the parte is not in my mynde. My doughter sayd the olde womā, I chike wel he is not comē hether whout cause. what hath he sayd: yf ye haue not all in mynde: tell me at leste, that abideth and tarieth in your minde. Dame

answered

anſwerde Danes ye knowe well ꝓ
neuer I myſtruſted you. And that the
ſecretenes of myne herte to you hath
alway ben open: I wyll nowe make
no newe cuſtomes. For to ſhowe this
matter, he that nameth hym ſelfe ſer-
uaunt of Jupyter: is Jupiter himſelf
bi report and hath made great othes
that he hath do made theſe preſentes
& gettes for to ſpeake to me. In dede
he hath ſhewed to me howe I loſe here
my tyme, and hath required me to be
hys wyfe to whyche I haue not yet
conſented, but I haue taken daye for
to gyue an anſwer to morne hopping
to take your counceyll, and therfore
I pray you that ye me councell in ꝓ
I haue to doe and what anſwere he
ſhall haue of me, ye knowe howe I
haue ſuffred hys gettes to be recey-
ued he muſte be contented by ſome
maner, by fayre ſpeche or other wyſe.

THys olde womā had ben other
tyme in the houſe of kynge mel
liſeus and there had ſeen Jupiter in
ꝓ time of his returne of his conqueſt
of arcyade, and had in perfye know-
ledge of him ſyn the fyrſt day that he
came thether, this notwithſtanding:
ſhe doubted of his perſon for aſmoch
as men otherwhyle ben like one to
an other, and ſhe had alwaye her eye
on hym whā than ſhe had vnderſtāde
by Danes that had tolde her that he
was Jupiter: ſhe was ſuer that it
was he in hys perſon, and had great
ioye ſayinge, my doughter certaynly
I knowe hym that we ſpeke and de-
uyſe of longe tyme paſt. And for hys
perſone I aſſure you, it is he, that ha-
th doone you to vnderſtande of, but
vnto the regarde for to counceyl you:
yf ye take him vnto your huſbande,
I can ſaye none other wyſe to you,
but that he is one of the moſte payl-
yanteſt men of the worlde, and that
his enterpryſes ben ryght hie. And if
I had a doughter the moſte beſt ma-
nered of the worlde: there is no man
lyuynge that I wouide giue her ſoo-
ner vnto than to hym, yf it pleaſed
him to take her. ye ſee that not with-
ſtandinge hys ſimple aray that he is
a goodly mā, he is noble, he is ryche,
he is wyſe, he is a kynge, ye ſeke in
your ſelfe your corage, yf ye wol vſe
and obſerue the commaundement of
your father: ye maye not with him
holde conſiſtorie ne parlament. If ye
will abſente you from this place by
good moyens: there is no mā but Ju
piter that maye helpe you. I counſell
you neyther that one ne that other,
cheſe ye and take the beſte waye. &c.

AWhy mother ſayd Danes, how
ſhoulde I cheſe my ſelfe: there
is in me neyther witte ne entendemēt
to take that I ſhoulde chouſe, ne for
to diſcerne ꝓ good from ꝓ euill. And
as for me I ſhall put it all into your
deliberacion, and woll that ye know
that out of this towre wolde I fayn
be myne honour ſaued and the honor
ſaued of my feleweſhip. Wyth thys
came into theim all the damſelles of
the houſe and ſaide to her that they
had made right good chere to their
geſte: and thus fayled the ſecrete de
uyſes of Danes and of the aged wo-
mā. The damſelles wente and fette
their Jewels, newly preſented to hem
and departed them eche after her po-
cion ſayinge that to kinge Jupiter
was none like: but that he was a-
monge all other the moſte large and
the moſte honourable kinge of
kinges.

THe mayde Danes toke great
pleaſure with all theſe thin-
ges, Whan the damſelles had parted

among

amonge hem her Jewels of golde
great ioye, they brought danes to bed
and departed from her chamber whi-
che they lefte open by forgetting, as
they that had set all her mynde and
entendemētes on her riches. And so
wente to their beddes into their cha-
bers, Jupiter lyeng in his bed at this
houre founde him selfe so surmoun-
ted wyth couetyse of loue: that he
was constrayned to arise, & to looke
out at a windowe to beholde yᵉ the
daye approched lyftinge his eyen a-
gayne the sterres of the heuen, and
was mayshed in his herte by the re-
membrance of fayre danes and sayd.
O noble danes that hath more beau-
tie than the sterre shininge, and that
ye shyne by souerayne clearnes. A-
las where be ye this houre? yᵉ paine
that I endure for your cause, ye kno-
we not the great iopardy and the pe-
rillous peace that I haue put me in,
to attayne your loue. Unhendenes,
may ye haue place in you, with di-
dayne rygour and fiersnes, whyche
ben mine enemies enuenimed for-
mortall venym? O danes remembre
your selfe of me. And thou fortune
that hast socoured me in all my as-
sayes, succoure me in this presence
time.

WHych this wofe his cōplaint
ended, & gat his entendement
to many shape thoughtes that per-
ced his herte right pensifye. Thyg
thoughe he was greate, and touching a
right auenturous enterpyse al acos
ted & abasshed he determined in himselfe
as sone as he myght come to yᵉ ende
of his thought, and anone & clothed
himselfe, and went out of his cham-
ber into the route. Where he fande
yᵉ doore open to his comyng, and fynding
none yᵉ that is was open he went vp
as softely as he coulde that he shold
not be herd, and came so ferre that he
came to the chambre of danes, wher-
of the doore was open. In whiche cha-
bre was a lampe brennynge. Jupiter
all full of gladnes put his head into
the chambre to beholde if the damsels
had bene with danes, and whan he
had beholden that there was none,
but yᵉ danes was alone in her bed:
he auenturyd him to goo vnto her,
where he founde her slepinge, and a-
woke her by kissing. &c.

DAnes was so soone abashed,
whā she ferie her selfe so kist,
that she crept within the bed. Jupi-
ter nighed neere so fer yᵉ he discoue-
rid her face for to speke to her, where
of she beyng a frayd, opend her eyen
and whan she wiste that it was Ju-
piter and was alone by her bed side
she made a right greate shryche and
cry. whan Jupiter herde this cry: he
was not ryght well assured, neuer-
theleste he purposed hys auenture,
turninge her to him warde and com-
fortynge her by his swete speakinge,
he declared to her in the ende that it
was force that she must be his wife,
promittyng to come and to fetche her
in short time, and so long he held her
in suche deuises: yᵉ he vnclothed him
selfe, and that in speakinge to her he
sprange into the bed, and laye by her
side. How wel that she with shame
wyth stoode it wyth all her myght.
Than sayde she mayde that she was
betrayed. And weppynge tenderly she
wende to haue fled, and dyd her beste
to haue gone alwaye. But Jupiter
toke good hede. And as the lyon that
she supposed to make straughe his heire
her by the arme, and made her to lye
vnne agayne. And he crepte to her
and kyste her agayne. And so appeased

her in suche facion that she lefte her weping. And on themorowyng whan he rose vp from her he left her wyth childe with a yong sonne, what shal I saye more Jupiter by this hardinesse achieued his fere and gate his will on faire danes. And made the pease of his offence, the night passed ouer: and the day came, that Jupiter must nedes arise & departe from her, and than by necessitie constraynyng him self to kepe the honour of danes he arose, and toke his abillementes stuffed together, and retourned into the chambre where he went to bed, & slepe so fast & surely, that he awoke not tyll the houre and tyme to goo to dyner.

At this houre danes aged wher was the messanger of king Jupiter, and sayde that she wouldc eate with hym, and that they shold bryng him vp into the cowre secretly. Wich the wooyde of Danes, two damsells wente downe of the cowrt into the chambre of Jupiter. And fyndinge him a slepe awoke hym, wherof he was hunteous and ashamed. For the sonne, was that tyme mounted hye. And than he arose and arayed him faskli, whan he wist ye danes had sent for him to come speke with her. And so came to her, whiche began to weye red, and to lese her mayntene and countenance, whan she sawe him. After the reuerence made they went and sate together, and made grete cheire, alwaye danes was ashamed, and was strongly soulspyred for the case that was happened to her, and she might not abstaine to set her eyen on the bewe of Jupiter, which also fayled not on his syde, to beholde her by so ardent desyre, ye the eyen of that on and ye other, perced ache other otte eynes. In this beholdynge they passed parte of the time of ye dyner. Whe they had taken their refection. Jupiter and danes dewe hem a parte, and helden a longe parlemke of their worke. And was concluded betwene hem that Jupiter sholde goo into the countrey, and that he sholde returne thether with a certain nombre of people, for to take awai the faire danes. And with this conclusion, Jupiter departed and returned into Crete, leuyng danes in the towre, of whome I will cary for this presente, and returne to speke howe Tantalus the kynge of Frygie, fought agaynst the Troyans, and had battaile againste them, whiche was the firste that euer was in Troye.

¶ how the kynge Tantalus of Frygy affaylled by bataylle the kynge Troos of Troie and how ylion and ganimedes his sones descomfitid hym in batayle.

When the king Troos, had ordened his citie troye, and was mounted, and enhaunced in so hie renowne that ye kinges his neighbours as to his regarde were put in litle reuerence and lesse glorye: mayne thus losinge their honours, by his right great worshyp, began to murmure & gaynst hym in fete and in thought, & among all other, the kyng Tantal? of Frygie sone of thaarchaden. Jupiter kynge of Aurqus, tooke in eyght grete despyte the excellence of troos and conspyred agaynst him, & made agreat assemble of me of armes, and so departed ouer of his realme, in entencion to destroy and spylle the king Troos and his cyte of troye. This tantalus had a sonne in his compy

nye

nye named Pelops: and also lette a
a sonne at home named Thiestes for
as mych as he was ponge. And this
Thiestes had a sonne synce named
Philistines the father of Menelaus
that reigned in the tyme of the thyrd
destruccion of Troye. For to returne
to oure purpose, than Tantalus ex-
ployted in suche wyse, that he con-
duited, and brought hys Ooste vpon
the territorye of Troye. And dyd do
smyte downe and destroy all thynge
that was in theyr puyssance, vnto
playne destruccion. Whereof the crye
and clamours of them that fled was
so great: that in shorte tyme the kyng
Troos was aduertised, where of he
was not affrayde: for he had the cy-
tye well garnisshed of people. Also he
made redye to resyste hys aduersa-
ryes, and that by suche dilygence,
that whan he had herd the tydynges
in the mornynge: in foure hours af-
ter he yssued out of Troye with .xxx.
thousande fyghtynge men, and drew
vnto the place, where the Grygiens
were entred.

THis noble kynge Troos, had
in hys companye two sonnes
of whome the eldest was called Ylion
to whome came downe from heauen
the palladium. And the yonger was
called Gãmedes. These two sonnes
valyantly and hardie comen into the
fielde, and requyred theyr father tro-
os, to departe his armie in two: and
that he wolde graunte to them his
warde, for to preue theyr myghte
vpon theyr ennemyes. Troos con-
consyderyng that by separacyon of
hys people they that were fowled or
put a back myghte be socowred whã
it shold come to strokes: accorded the
requeste to his two sonnes and tooke
vnto them .xii. thousand of fyghtyng
men, Ylion and Gammedes thanked
the kynge troos their father, & tooke
leue at hym, and wente forthe wyth
her fyghtynge men in such wyse that
they were a myle to fore the bataylle
of the kynge, and so the kynge troos
slied the bataylle of his two sonnes,
Ylion and Gammedes. And he had ti-
dyngs betwene both comyng for to re-
porte to the kynge troos, whan hys
sones had founden Tantalus theyr e-
nemy, and also the two noble sonnes
had to fore hem their diuerse espyes,
and wayters that were sent out into
dyuers places, to see and to discouer
the state the puyssance, and ordy-
nance of their enemies. which sonde
them aboute the euenynge, and anon
after, they returned vnto Ylion and
Gammedes, and bad them to make
chere, and that they had sene the e-
nemies of Troie, in a certaine place
that they named, and that there they
had sene hem lodged: and that they
myghte well be nombred by estimacyõ
about .xxx. thousand fighting men.

OF these tidynges had the Tro-
ians grete ioye, it was that
tyme about mydnight, and they were
lodged in the ende of a valley. Ylion
and Gãmedes anon the same houre
assembled all the noble men, of theyr
companye, and tolde them what the
espyes had reported, & they demaun-
ded of them councell. All were of op-
pinion that they shoulde suffer theyr
Ooste rest, yet a good houre, and after
that they shold breke their fast a lytle
and lightly, to thende to haue ye bet-
ter and longer her brethe, and also to
be ye more corageous, & also to cause
hem to be ye better awaked, and this
done: they shold departe for to go as-
sayle their ennemyes. This opyn-
yon semed good vnto the true sonnes

of the kyng. And they signified their entencion by the tydets, vnto they⁊ father Troos. After this they withdrewe hem to take a lytle their reste, and gaf charge vnto them that kepe the watche, to awake thē when they sawe her tyme: and so they had but lytle rested whan they were awaked and called, and that eche man sholde take his armes and folowon: This troyans obeyed, and knewe well it was tyme to make readye lightlye. They were neuer so ioyous as they were whan they knewe ꝑ they shold go to battaile. They eate and dronke attemperatly full of one good wyll. They garnisshed hem wyth their armes: and shewed that one to that other, howe they wouldе fyght in the battaile and confounde they⁊ enmies, and menalled them of an euill rencountre for them.

At this houre the mone shone fyghe clere, by which shynyng and lyght: ꝑ lyon, and gammedes put they⁊ people in aray in fayre ordenaunce. Whan thei had take the short refeccion, thei began to marche towarde them, and put hem selfe to fore all other, they came so nyghe by mone lyght, and by her guides, that they were herde of them, that kepte watche of they⁊ ennemyes that they sought: the whyche fled vnto the tentes of kynge Tantalus, and awoke hym and colde hym that the troyans were come to assayle hym: and that they had slene hem in great nombre. But tantalus beleued not lyghtlye hys wacthe, and deffered hys aryssynge more than nede was, he had not longe abyden, but the Troyans cam vpon his oste, and smote down right vpon the fryggens so delmesurablye, that the reboundynge of her strokes, came and fill into the tares of tantalus, which arose and sprang on his fete terribly afraid. With this affayre were awaked al the frigiens in generall: some by mortall woundes, and some by their cryes, & some smyten anguisshously vnto the deth. In commynge on thus the troyans domaged greatly they⁊ enemies, and the more because many of them were not garnysshed wyth they⁊ Armes, Whyche were smyten downe by the gleiues of the troians: there were beten downe labourynge mortallye, agrowting in her bloud. This notwithstandyng how wel that the comynge on of the troyans was sharpe: and that ꝑ lyon and gammedes approuid hem self sharply in their worthe, tantalus and his sonne pelops recuylled her people that withdrewe hem, about her tent and gathered them together, and than whan they founde hem in nombre sufficiaūt for to entre into battaile: tantalus cryed, frigie frigie, and after he did do marche his people against the troyans, that all bete downe to fore hem in the place where they were arryued, and than began the noyse greate. For on all sydes were cryes made, and at the ioynynge the tempest was horrible, that it semed that the worlde should ende in the same place.

Of Ganmedes and pelops encoūtred together and ful of great courages they foughte together, so fore and harde that a great whyle by the enseignes that were sene vpon her heades and vpon her armes they were lyke that one to slee that other, and that one had slayne that other ne had tantalus and ylion haue ben by. For tantalus smote vpon gammedes,

des, and ylyon smote pelops and the troyans & trigiens, medled that one with the other. And there began the slaughter and cuicio: and there was figtinge shewed as champions, In shewing eche man hys vertue & his prowesse so strongly for as much as they sawe the moone go downe and declyne. And yet was not the daye comen whan they fonde on ỳ morne the place all couered wyth bloudye heades, armes, and of men dead: but the nombre of the trigiens that there were putte to outerance, was muche greater, ten against one than of them of troye. What shall I saye: al so long as the moone gaue hys lyght, there was no saute on that one syde ner on that other, eche man dyd hys parte. The moone put him in a derk cloude and anon it was derke, and that the mistle began to cease: and the retraite was cryed, the trigiens wyth drewe hem at the crye of tantalus. And the troyans at the crye of ylyon and gamedes. And there was none but had gladly abyden the ende of this shatmuche and tempest.

¶ How the king Troos chaced in bataylle the king tantalus, and how the kyng saturne came by sea sailinge to the porte of troyes, and how the kig troos receiued him worshipfully.

After thys for saydē battaylle whan tantalus was withdrawen, he began to cast hys eyen vpon his people, which were al on a hyll, for to were howe they were of nombre, and howe they had borne hem selfe. And howe muche people he had lost, and went all aboute hem with his sonne pelops, and hym semed wel that his puissāce was made lesse than he had hoped, whereof he had in hys herte a tryghe greate and sharpe displaisir, and vilitinge hys Mste in this facion, the daye began to aryse and in the dawynge: two thynges appeared, & cam to ỳ knowledge of ỳ pepie of tātalus. On was the great losse of his people: & that other was the bataille of kyng troos, that they sawe from ferre discouered and approche. Lettes whan tantalus considered his euident domage, and sawe that his enemies, because of the socours that came to thē were more stronge than he was: he fonde not in ỳ resolutiō of his empryse but dispayre and shamefull ende, and all discomforted, he called hys sonne and his prynipall frendes, and demaūded them what was best to do. They councelled him that he sholde entend to saue himselfe and sayde to hym, yt he abode, and attended the troyans: that sholde be cause of his destruccio and of al them that were left of hys people, &c.

When tantalus vnderstode this councell and knewe that hys prosperite stoode and was in his shamfull ende and flyght, and aboue that, that he ne myght abaysshe and putte downe the name of troyes: he tooke hym selfe by the berde that was long by impacience, and sayde smytynge hym selfe wyth hys fyst. O cursed enuye, thou promerest me late to put troye vnder my fete, and haste made me to ryse presumptuously agayns her. Nowe see I will the contrarye, and that by me troye shall flowre and that more is by my cause, her name shall growe and shall bee enhaunsed and that all kynges shall tremble to fore her, in my regarde and beholdynge. O false traitoresse fortune accursed be thou, that I euer beleued on thee. These wordes fynysshed, he

sayde to hys sonne and to other hys
councell & made his people to with-
drawe a lytle and a lytle, tyll at lyst he
commaunded that euery man shoulde
saue hym self, and than they put hem
all to flyght, Jlyon and gammedes
tooke hede and ran after and chased
out of the territorye of Troye, with
greate occison, and slaughter of peo-
ple of the Frigiens. And after that
they had chased hem: they sayde that
they had doone hem shame ynough.
And lefte worke and returned, and
came anone and met the kyng troos,
her father that sued them whiche had
greate ioye. Whan he sawe that they
had quyt hem so well vpon hys en-
nemyes by the good conduyte of hys
two sonnes.

The ioy than that Troos made
to ylion & gammedes after the
batayle was great and of good loue,
Troos brought hē again vnto troye
with greate worshyppe. The Troy-
ans men and women, receyued them
worshipfully: and blessed the wombe
that had borne hem, and the brestes
that gaf hem soucke. The two no-
ble sonnes of the kynge, of whome
the names were borne into all the
marches ther aboures with so great a
bruit and noyse: that not onlye the
neyghbours of troyes came to make
allyance with kynge Troos and the
Troyās: but there cam also kynges
of many ferre countreys of the Este
whiche coude not mangnify ynough
the puissance of the kynge and of the
cytie yt Troye. &c.

In these dayes, whan troyes shew-
ed the rayes of her puyssance, & no-
blesse by the vnyuersall worlde.
Saturne late kynge of Crete, sayled
by the seas with lytle compayne: not
as kinge and possessour of ỹ realme:
but as banysshed and dispourueyed
of al land and countrey, so clene that
he had no place, to withdrawe hym
to, nor wyst neuer wherher to go, but
only by desertes and by the abysmes
of the sea, whan he had be in thys
poynte a great while thinkyng with
out ende, howe he myghte persecute
hys sone Jupiter: fortune brought
hym into the sea of hellesponde, and
than beholdyng about him he espyed
and sawe Troyes, which was a Cy-
tye passyng fayre and ryche, and of
meruayllous greatenesse. And than
what for to take hym a lytle rest ag
for to put away his melancoly, and
for to reuytayle hys shyppe and peo-
ple: he sailed and rowed vnto the Cy-
tye, and descended at the porte. whan
the Troyans had sene the shyppe of
Saturne, that was better and more
of value, than all the shyppes that
they had euer sene: the maysters of ỹ
shyppes of Troyes, wente hastely
vnto the kynge Troos, and sayde:
syr esioye youre self and make ioy
yout house, Jassure you that there is
come right now vnto your porte, the
moste ryche shyp that euer was sene
on the sea, and me semeth this consi-
dered that in so noble a shyp must be
some noble or great erthly lorde that
cometh vnto you. &c.

Anone as kynge Troos herde
these tydynges of the maysters
mariners: he desyred to see so fayre a
shyppe, and accompanyed with hys
two sonnes, wente for to see at the
porte, and to feast them of the straūge
shyppe. Thys kynge Troos was
courteous and honourable, whan
he came vnto the porte he fonde that
Saturne made redye his shippe and
disposed him for to go vnto the cytie.
And seyng the shyppe he meruayled
much[e].

much. For the vtensyls ỹ were with in were richely made, furthermore Saturne and his felowshyppe were armed and had no marrenours, he beheld her conduyte at hys comynge, and knewe that they were men of war right well in poince, he thought in hym self at begynning for to arme hym self and to sende for the troyãs. But afterwarde whan he had sene her lytle nombre and that no shyppe folowed nor sued these estraungers, fro no coste: he chaunged his purpose, and thought and approched vnto the shippe and called Saturne that moste best was arayed aboue the other and axed him what he sought: he and his felowes and from what nacion they were of & came fro: And Saturne answerred to him & said. Syr how wel I knowe not at what porte I am arryuyd: for as muche as my herte iudgeth me ỹ ye be curteous of your nature, I wil hele nor couer not hig touching your enquest. I was late kyng of Crete named Saturne. now I ne am but Saturne. For my sonne hath put me out sorowfully that al my ryches of all my people, and of all my goodes temporels me is not left but this only shyp that ye may see. wherfore I praye you and requyre, that it please you to addresse me to som lord of this countrey, to the ende that I maye requyre lycence and congie, to enter into his lordshyp, and to take that, that shall be necessarye competencye to the lyfe of me and of my felowshyppe. &c.

Whan kynge Troos herde the cause of Saturne comprysed in briefe woordes he sayde to him by compassiõ. Kyng Saturne ye be well come into ỹ house of troyes. In trouthe I haue great anoyance in me selfe of youre fierste anoyance, for your glorious renoume, and for the goodnes that is in you. as oft times I haue herd recounted. But with this annoyance two thinges gladeth and ioyeth myne herte, that one descendyng of thaccomplishment of desyre, for I haue desyred manye dayes for to see you, and this desyre is now accomplished in me, and that other proceedeth of hope, and in thys partie I saye to you that I kyng of this countrey haue entencion to comforte and to councell you to my power, and also to geue you so good ayde, that ye shall correcte youre sonne, and shall punisshe his persone, in suche wyse as it shall appertayne for his offece. Saturne began to sighe, and to take a lytle confort of the greate profferre and good cheere that the kynge Troos made to hym, and he thanked hym of so hye and ample offers, and at the goynge out of hys shyppe he be clypped hym in hys armes, and kyst hys hande. What shall I saye: the kynge troos brought hym in hys palice with all his men and feasted hẽ as it appertayned, for the loue of Saturne. In lyke wyse the people beyng aduertysed of Saturne that it was he that found the maner of labouryng of the erthe of melting of metals and of saylinge, and rowynge by the sea, made so greate and plaine feast at his coming: that they coulde no more do. At that time, duryng his feasting, whan Saturne felt him in the grace of the troyans: on a day he called ỹ troos and his two sonnes, and addressed his woordes sayinge. Lordes of troye ye haue done so muche for me, that I maye neuer deserue it, for as I haue sayde to you, my sonne is enhaunsed a lyte

dp aboue me: and hathe taken from me my Realme. I requyre you as muche as I maye that ye wyll counsell me what thinge is moste conuenyent to me. And how I shall suffer and beare the iniury doon to me. &c.

My brother answered the kynge troos, this is a gaynst nacure to a sonne, hym selfe to rebelle agaynste hys father: the synne and crisme is soule and worthy of reprehension. For euerye sonne is bounden by all lawes to serue, worshyp, drede and obey hys father. And it is not reason that any man shoulde approue or holde with a sonne disobeisant, your sonne is of this condicio, cursed and ryghe eupll: and I am of thoppinion that ye shall not acquyre you well, but yf you do to your power to masterye and ouercome his euil maners. And to the ende ye shall not excuse your euident harmes and losses: whan ye will I shal delyuer you my sonne gammedes accompanyed with .xx. thousand troyans that shal succoure you, vnto the death. Or they shall set you agayne in youre royall tribunall. Saturne was all as recomforted, whan he knewe the loue that the kynge troos shewed to him: and after manye thankynges tooke conclusyon, that he wouldc returne into Crete wyth gammedes. And would begynne agayne the pyteous warre of hym and of hys sonne. And folowyng this conclusion (from thens forthe on) he dyd doo appoynte the shyppyng of Troye, and al thynges appertaynynge, and gathered together men of armes wyth greate puissance by the introduccion of gammedes. And whan all thassemble had mustred and were gathered together, he tooke leue of the kynge troos and of Ylyon, and wente to the sea, and shypped al his meinie and knowing the situacions of the countreys, by the seas, he addressed hys Oste into the sea of Egee, where as was egeus sonne of Tyran the greate pyrate whiche durste not haue to doo wyth hem in no wyse, and fro thys sea of of Egee, he dyd so muche by dyuerse Journeys, that he came and arryued at the fyrste porte and hauen of Crete.

How saturne by the ayde of gammedes and of the Troyans returned into Crete to fight against Iupiter, where he was ouercom and vainquisshed, and gammedes taken.

At that houre saturne arryued in Crete the sonne was turned into the west, and on the heauen began to appeare the sterres, Saturne knewe the porte, and tooke londe hoppynge to enter the countrey secretlye and went a lytle waye, and there lodged hys people in a place conuenyet, and dyd hem rest, eate and drynke by the space of fyue hours, and than he awoke the Oste, and made the Troians arme them, and entre into the Realme. But they were not ferre gon: but anon after the sonne rysing and approchynge a strayte passage, the espyes and scowters came vnto saturne and gammedes hastely, and told them that thei had sene the kyng Jupiter ryght strongly accompanyed whyche kepte the passage. Upon this passe, it is to weete that whan Jupiter was departed from Danes and fro the towne of Darraine, and was come into Crete and desyrynge to accomplisshe his promesse agaynst Danes, he dyd do assemble hys men of warre, conclupynge in hym selfe

that

that myghtfully he wouldde go feeche the kynge dames, and bryngge her vnto his countrey by force of armes, What shall I saye more? his armie was al redie, and cam the same night where on the morne he hoped to haue depar ted, but as he was in his bed that nyght in his spirit of phantesme ap pynges came to him at the arryuing of the troyans. Wherefore he was constrayned by force, to change his purpose: wherefore he was eyght so pe and passinge heuy mannerlously. This not withstanding sodainly as these tydinges was freshly brought vnto him, he arose and tooke his ma of armes that he had assembled. And hastely brought them vnto the straite whereof about is wryten: and there abode his enemyes as wyse and wel aduised. And it is not to be forgotte that in this armie amonge his men was the kynge of Mollose, whyche had late founden the industry & craft to tame and breake horses, for to be tyden, and to ryde them: And was come he and his men, to serue the kynge Jupiter for his good renome, accompanied of an hounded me that can as the wynde. And for this cause they were called centaures: and these Centaures was also terrybie, and cruell that they ne doubted the puis sances of kynge ne of non other what some euer they were.

FOr than to returne to the matter entamed, whan saturne knewe that the passage was kepte and that Jupiter was than aduertised of his comynge: he dyd to trape his Oste, and sayde vnto them, my chyldren it behoueth that this morninge, ye to doo in Crete youre deuoir: make vnlye in muskynge and shewyng youre co rayges, but aboute that: that ye be co doubted & dradyke the thonder. Al sure your seike of your querell, Jupi ter myne enemie is here, where he a bydeth oure comynge to the barrayle ordeyned, yf we wyll come to the a boue of our enterprise: it is nede that we drawe thether, see what ye wyll saye. Than this answered gamme des, we be comen into Crete: for to correct youre sonne, and to serue you agayn in your siege. We shal do that we maye doo by oure power and fur nisshe and fight freely without doub tance of feare, and vnto the end that no reproche be Imposed vnto vs: I shall sende and somone youre sonne first or any sword be drawe or stroke smyten, to the ende ȳ he yelde him vn to your obeisance. And that he come and amende his misdedes, and than gammedes dyd do com his troyans by consent of saturne, and serre hem in ordinaunce of bataile, and whan he had so done, he sent on his ancie ent knyghtes a noble man vnto Ju piter, and gaue hym charge to make the somacion such as is said to fore. The troyan departed from the Oste, at commaundemente of gammedes, and dyd so muche that he was preset ed to fore Jupiter and saide to hym. Jupiter ȳ oughtest to knowe, that euery sonne oweth obeysaunce vnto his father: thou dooest contrarye to these thinges, and shewest that thou arte not sonne of a kyng, but of per dicion: for thou despysest thy father. In stede of reuerence thou haste him in hate, and thou makest hym warre where thou sholdest hold hym loue, and thou puttest hym to great dyshon nour & thy self where thou arte holde and bounden to do hym worshyppe. O Jupiter who shall geue the abso lucion

lucion of thy lyfe, dwellynge in ve-
nim, who shal excuse thy sinne: thou
art enemye of thy father. The case is
so greuous that there is no mercy ne
excusacion, but yf it departe fro the
naturall clemency of thy father. Be-
holde Jupiter, beholde the ende of
thyne insurreccion. All lawe positif
and all lawe wrytten: condemne the
vnto the deach. And curse and ana-
thematyse the. It is great pitie, thou
art a goodly ponge man. Knowe that
thy reigne maye not longe dure: and
that thou shalt more shorely be puni-
shed than thou wenest peraduenture
at this tyme. For Gammedes one of
the sonnes of troye is here by in the
helpe of saturne thi father with twel-
ue thousand fightingmen which ad-
monesthe the by me, that yf returne in-
to ỹ mercy of thy father, & yelde him
his realme al excusacō is fet a parte.

MEssanger answered Jupiter, if
I were suche one as ye saye:
with iust reason ye and other might
geue sentences and condemnacions,
vpō me, me ought for both parties:
And I trowe if gammedes (of whom
ye haue spoken) had herd my excuse:
he wolde not be myne enemye. I an-
swere you, that I loue my father Sa-
turne in as much as he is my father.
But I saye you on that other parte,
that he hathe oftentymes wylled to
put me to deach, he shewyng him self
my mortall aduersarye and nothyng
father. (For euerye father naturally
loueth hys sonne) and after that re-
garde I shall kepe me from hym as
from myne ennemye. And will well
that the Troyans knowe, yf they
come and assayle me, that I shall
defende me with al my puyssance. &

WIth thys answere, returned
the said Tropan vnto Saturne
and gammedes, and said vnto them
what he had founden. Saturne and
gammedes soone than the deathe of
Jupiter, and approched so nighe the
fraye ỹ they cam within bowe shot,
that ons nigh vnto the other, and fro
as fer as they sawe the one nigh vn-
to the other: they made great cryes
and shoutes, Jupiter had set his pu-
issance in two wynges, whereof he
was chiefe in the formell, and Jrion
and his centaures were gouernours
of the second. Whā Jupiter had sene
that there was no way but for to me-
dle: he said he wold begin ỹ bataile,
and after that he had encouraged hys
people, he pricked his horse forthe, &
than happened, and befell a marue-
lous thynge. For from the bye clou-
des aboue came downe an Egle vp-
on his hond, and after began to flie a-
bout him makinge him feast & chere,
and not departed, nor lefte hym du-
ringe the bataile.

BY ỹ fleinge of this egle: Jupiter
and his people toke in them an
hope of good auenture. And saturne
and ỹ troyans fil in a fere and doubt
ỹ could not come out of their confu-
tes. what shal I say more: whan Ju-
piter sawe the conduite of the egle: he
had a great ioy in his herte, and as a
mā wel assured in his hoope, he ferd
amōg charchers of ỹ troians. ỹ shot
chick on him, and renning as tempest
passed by their arrowes, & tarved not
for resistence of shotte till he came a-
monge the men of Armes, of the
Troyans.

THe Troians had neuer sene
man on horse backe to fore, &
whan they sawe Jupiter: they had
wene it had ben halfe man and halfe
horse, and there were some that fled
his coming and some abode & fought

bat-

wallsaunctly against him, that began the bataille of that day. They of crete folowed Jupiter with a greate noyse of Tabours, and cimbons. And began to medle with the troyans, they dyd her deuoirs on bothe sydes, Jupiter bare to the grounde many troyans, and well employed his horse on whiche he rode. Ganymedes and sheurne on that other syde sayled not. All ways Jupiter, proued hym selfe in armes, the as most expert above all other. And abandoned his bodye and life vnto y first of his enemies, and there was no man, that durste haue to do with him or abide him. But he was slayne & put vnder foote, by the reching & smiting of his swerd.

Cruell and feauce was thys battaile the troians were without feare, and did greate meruelles and maruiles by the conduyte of sheurne. And of ganymedes, sheurne nat Jupiter oftentymes as he that sought gret strokes, but Jupiter that knewe hym well, wouldo neuer aboue hym, sayinge. That he wouldo neuer sette hande on hys persone, but fleyghs death vnto his powere. Thys nor withstandynge he sought the peache of his helpers. And made no spare nyage of theyr harneis, ne armes of eyther of theyr bodies, ne of theyr lymes of yong ne of olde, of valiaunce ne of hardye, it pass to hym all one, he bowed neither to one syde, nor to other, for stroke of glaue, of mace, ne of quillarme, he had ofte remembrance of hys vowes. And desiryng to be quit of his enemies for to euelue her deliuerance lyke as he had promised vnto her: he smote of heads & armes where him was nothing impossible. At euery stroke he dyd his glayue bothe drynke blood, and the egle flaine alway about him notwithstonde, howe hye. Wherfore the troians had great despyt in hem selfe, &c.

Although the noble troiā was of lytle stature. All ways not withstandyng he was of more greater courage than anye other, and hygotiously he fought agayne them of Crete, as he that entended nothinge but to gette worshyppe and honour. What shall I saye, they fought thus togerher in thys poynt from the mornynge vntil euen, without that anye of bothe partyes obtayned anye wynnyng or losse, and that sheurne with hys people on that one syde. And Jupiter returned with the king Jason and the centaures, and yet folowed hym alle wayes the Egle, and sat vpon the crest, whiche was made of bones and greene rysshes. For as that tyme tentes and pauylyons of clothe were not or had ne vsed, how be it the makyng of lynnen clothe, and of cloche of gold, and silke was soubden after thys tyme. In thys wyse they of Troyes chaced Crete, made greater hem in theyr tentes, and lodges: and disposed them to begynne agayne on the morne the labours of armes, hopping all to haue the better & victorye. The hurt men were dressed, and the harneys broken were made agayne & amended, they spake ynow of the prowesses of one and other but fourtenyse they helde theyr deuyses of the Egle, and spake so much of hym that Jupiter that same nyght toke a piece of crymsin sarpn, conteynyng a yard and a half square and made therein the remembrance of an Egle of golde, and sette it on a speare, and made a banyer, sayinge: that he would bere that banyer in all batayles euer after.

And

And that he vnderstoode by the egle, that it was a token to hym, that he sholde abyde victorious of his enemies. And that he shold be souerayne kynge of Crete, lyke as the Egle is kynge of all fowles.

¶ How Iupiter discomfyted againe kyng Saturne in battaile and how Saturne was put to flight by the sea.

SUche were the deuyses of kynge Iupiter in this nyght, the whiche he passed the moste ioyously that he coulde. And vysited the hurte men, and conforted them. And concluded with Arion that the daye folowyng the Centaures shoulde haue the battaile. And thei that had fought then the day afore shold rest them. After this he slepe on the grene, and rested him vnto the time that ỳ Centaures, put hem in array, and went to horse back. And so did Iupiter, for he had seuer wyndes haue ben pole. In this time Saturne slepe not, nor was no more lachesse found in hym, and Saymmedes than was to Iupiter, they were fine that they sholde be met withall and assailed of their enemies again. Thei doubted and araied them the best wise they couthe. And about the sonne rysing they ranged and went vnto ỳ Oste of Iupiter, encouraging eche other, to smyte and fight, and assaile their mortall enemies hardily for to auenge the bloud of their felawes, ỳ were dead in the battaile the day before.

FOr to make short, than the Troians were strongly achaufed by appetite of vengeance: and were the first on the fielde, wherfore they had greate ioy in her hertes. And made a right greate crye. But this ioy was anon vnto hem abaysshed and doone. For sodeinly as Iupiter and the centaures herde their cry, they tooke the banyer with the egle of golde, their speres and their sheldes, and with a ioyous soune of trumpes clarions & tabours, pyched for the their horse, whiche redounded into the ayre and tenning as thei that helde not of heuenne of erthe, vpō their enemies began to fighte. Certes whan the troians saw the centaures, mounted on horsebacke tenning as ỳ winde: thei were so afeerd and affrayde that they had wende, neuer to haue sene lyght day. How wel they tooke corage and abode them, & the centaures fought so mightily amōg hem, that erthe one of thē bare to the erthe a troian with the point of his spere. And among other, gamedes was borne downe to the erthe among them, and som were hurt aparte and some releued of hurting, and some without hurte, whan gamedes felt himself among ỳ horse fete, he was in his hert terrible āgri, and said that he wold be shortly auēged. Anon he arose lightly and tooke his sweerd and stinge the centaure ỳ had smiten him down doing merueilous armes amonge a great meynie of his folke, that mightily withstode his vnmeasurable strookes, he gaue vnto him, so greate a strooke as he was lening on the right side to haue smyten a Troian: that he gaue him a greate woumde, by which he was so astomped that he drowe him downe of his horse, and he hym selfe lepe vp into the sadle. This centaure was named Elon, and was yonge & was afterward father of Iason that conquered the golden flees. Whan than he had receyued the stroke that gammedes had geuen him: he made a cry so great that .x. centaures came tenning. And defended him the ỳ prise.

And

And castyng downe one another, bet
down the troyans, and eft he downe
and sparpeled their bloud that al the
place was dyed red. and ỳ thei soude
Elon and Gamedes that one nyghe
that other. And seynge Gammedes
that he approued hym selfe to conuite
& gouerne his horse: & seynge theys
felowe put downe fro his horse, they
were passingli supprised wt great ire
& by mortal yre thei alcried gamedes
vnto deth. The troyans approched,
they beynge theys fought manlye a-
gaine ỳ centaures. And ỳ centaures
castyng & lmyting on Gamedes: the
troyans dyd theyr power to defende
hym, and put hem selfe in ieopart of
deth for him. For many of them were
slaine, and many ỳ were sore hurte.

These Centaures were stronge
huge greate and lothly, the troy-
ans had more courage than of
bodye: In this place gammedes sho-
wed ynough of prowesse, and of ve-
lure: and wel defended hym a while,
but in the ende Fortune was to him
aduerse in suche wyse, that after he
had suffred many assaules: and that
he had sene put and cast to grounde,
moe than a thousand troians: he be-
helde that other syde, and sawe Sa-
turne turne at playne discomfeture.
After he sawe that his troyans were
hym to be put a backe and to bee put
to deathe without turnynge or figh-
tyng agayn: and all backe, and tuine
the backe: also them that were a-
boue hym, gaue it vp and fled: and
than knowynge theyr discomfeture
that he had no remedy nor no recou-
rance: and that he alone myght not
beren abyde the battayle: put hym
selfe to flyght, and fled after the other
and sustayned as well as he myght,
the pursuit that the centaures made
vpon his neck, & in the ende he guy-
ded hem vnto the porte where there
shypping was.

Saturne than all despayed entrid
into his ship with gratiosse of
Troyans, and gammedes entred in
to an other, ryghe angry and sorye
pleasaunce that I cannot reherse. Be
the entre of the shyppes, one partye
of the Troyans that were lefte were
perished in the sea, another partye
perysshed by swerde, and that other
tooke shyppinge. Jupiter and Juon
thanked their goddes greatli of this
victoiy, and concluded togither that
they woulde yet pursue their enne-
mies by the sea, for as muche as thei
were yet greate in nombre. And Iris
sayde that it was expedient to bryng
hem to playn vengeance for as much
as they had fortune with them, and
to the ende that they should neuer re-
semble againste them. Jupiter accep-
ted this pursuite greatly anoyed for
hym semed that he taryed to longe,
and yet sholde tary more yf he entred
in to the sea, that he myght not be
with Danes, at the daye that he had
promysed her. This not withstan-
dynge hopinge alwaye to excuse him
vnto her: he made him redye hastelye
to go to the pursuyt of his enemies,
and sent for his mariners and af-
ter went into a temple that was there
he dedifyed vnto the god Mars.

¶ How Iupiter after he had sacry-
fyed, the Egle pursued the Troyans
and of the hyg battaile that he had
against Gammedes.

Iupiter was not so soone in ỳ
temple but the egle entred also
and set him on the auter. whan Ju-
piter sawe that, after manie thoughtes he tooke the Egle and made Sa-
crifice: and anon after cam tydinges

that his mariners were redye, that he wente out of the temple and recommaunded hym vnto god Mars, and cam to his mariners that had made all thynge redye. And so went to sea accompanyed wyth the Centaures, and bi.C. thousande of his men of Crete: and sayled after his enemyes that he desired. For the troyans fled of force, and made all the sayle they coulde. In these two dayes Jupiter often tymes wyshed him, with the fayre Danes: and thought that hys longe tarying shold be noyous vnto her, whan than the two dayes were past, the day folowing at three of the clock, thei of crete & they of troye began to mete togyther vpon the sea. They of troye were in great sorowe and they of Crete in great ioy. At thys tyme Saturne was not wyth the troyans, as he that durst not returne with them for his shame, that was befall and was all discomfit in hym selfe and in dispayre: and passed by the waues of the sea, drawynge into the East. Whā Gammedes had aspyed the shyppes of Crete fro fer, he had supposed first, that it had be Saturne, and tarved a whyle at ancre, but in processe of time, whan gānedes sawe the shyppes commynge by greate force neere: and sawe the banyer of the kyng Jupiter appere, by whiche he vnderstode verely that it was Jupiter and his enuemeys, and nothynge Saturne ỳ he abode.

THan was Gammedes sore troubled, and called hys fe-lowshyp, and shewed hem the banier with the golden Egle, and axed the what was best to do? Thei answered to him and sayde: that Saturne had abandoned them and geuen it ouer, and that they ought not to abyde ỳ tarye, but ouelye euerye man to saue hym selfe. Gammedes wouldе fayne abyden the battayle, for to proue yt they were as fortunate, and happye on the sea as they were a lande, but whan he knewe the wyll of the Troyans, that desyred nothynge but ese: made to drawe vp ancres, and sayle forth fleyng and withdrawing from them of crete, also muche as in them was possible. Jupiter and his Centaures than seynge the troyans hynge at ancre: began to araye and doube them with theyr batneys, and whan they sawe theyr enemies take vp theyr ancres, they began to shout and folowe, the purchace was strong and dured three dayes and thre nyghtes, and in the morning of the fourth daye, Gammedes and his felowes, espyed lande, and that was Troye that they sawe: they drewe to the porte with greate ioy, that sone was enterwedled wyth sorow. For whan they had taken lande: they beheld and sawe that theyr enemyes folowed them, and came to the porte al arayed and redy to battayle. This shame and losse smote vnto the herte of gānedes in suche facyon, that he aspyed and sayde in thys wyse vnto hys men.

MY brethren and my felowes, fortune hath don to vs a grace by whiche we ben brought and conduyte hether, but this grace is to vs ipele profite as we may plainly conceiue, lo here is the kynge Jupyter, which hath done to vs great shame as for to chase vs into our owne territorye, and what shame shall be to hym that wyll nowe flee: and more ouer, who is he that nowe wyll not holde the bydell by the herbe: nowe behoueth not to flye, but nowe it be-

behoueth to fyght, this is force and neceſſitie for to wenge his loſſes and his bloud, & for to recouer worſhyp. We ben in our owne countrey, yf we auoyde vs not, we ſhal turne into perpetual dyſhonour. For ſuccours we maye not faile. For now the troians ben vpon ỹ walles, & gon vpon the highe Edifices of the Cyte, that beholde our londing. And ſome there be that make them redy to wel com vs. And who that nowe is not well courraged, neuer fare he well: lette euery man enforce ỹ vertue of his ſtrength. For as for me for to be hewen in pieces, I ſhall no more flee: I praye you that ye take courage and abyde with me.

TWo thinges happened whyles he ſpake and ſhewed theſe remonſtrances vnto hys felowes, the Troyans were aduertiſed of the comynge of their men: and of the deſcendynge and landynge of theyr aduerſaries, and hyſpoſed them to reſiſt and withſtande thē. And Jupiter and his men approched the port, and wiſh that Gammedes left warnynge his felowes, and ran vnto the porte holdinge in his hand a ſtronge ſpere, his felowes toke exāple in his right hye courage and folowed him. Than begā the both parties to make their cries that were vp into the ayre. Jupiter & hys Centaures enforced thē to take londe. Gāmedes and the troians enforced them to defende and to put hem fro the londe. Greate & ſore ſtrokes were geuen, manye of them were perylled in the ſea. And many there were that her bloud was ſhed on the lande. But Jupiter that had no felowe in the place gatte lande in a lytle ſpace, and ſuſteyned the feres of the ſkarmuſſhe, by helpe of ſome of ỹ Centaures, that he made Gammedes to reſorte aback to his felowſhyp, and ſo exployted by ỹ hewynge of his trenchant ſwoord that he made all hys men to take lande, and hap lyghtely putte Gammedes and hys men to outtrance, yf out of Troyes ne had norcomen oute of the kynge Troos and Ylion with a great multitude of people that cā vnto the reſcouſſe and helpe of the valliant gammedes, that for to ſaue hys men offred and put his bodye to impoſſible trauyle and labour.

THe kynge Troos and Ylion thā made their courſe oute of Troye in right fayre ordenance, and expoſed them to bete parte of ỹ trauayle of their bloud. Jupiter wyth Jrion & the Centaures, ler thā thē that he eſtemed vanquiſſhed and ouercome: and adreſſed them againſt kynge Troos and Ylyon, and them that folowed them, howe well that they had bene febled by the ayer, and beynge on the ſea whiche lyele profyted thē. The centaures were greate and huge, and ſtronge as Olifantes harde as Lyons, and eygre as Tygers. At thys tyme the wether was fayre and clere, the ſōne ſhone fayre, Whan they began to meddle, it was a fayre thynge to ſee the recountres, and a good noyſe to here the cryes, there was many a ſpere trenchōned, and many an arowe ſhot, and many a ſtaffe and gulſarne broke, helmes nowe ſtruſſhed and many ſkynnes of Lyons Beres and horſes ſmiten and torne into pieces. This Troos and Ylyon, was ryght aſpre & fierce in the reſcous of Gammedes. Jupiter and Jrion, were vallyante and deſyrous to gette honoure, and ſo fought and ſmote on the Troyans,

on the ryghte syde and on the left side that afore them was no resistence ne ray holden. &c.

THe banyer of the Egle of golde was alway in the most stregth of the bataile, the kyng Troos that had neuer sene banyer vsed in bataile: was greatly amerualled what it shoulde signifye, and ofte tymes he hardened him selfe to fyghe again them that helde it. And wolde fayne haue put it downe and smyten it in to pieces, but alwaye he fonde there so greate strokes and so well sette: that he was fayne to goo as ferre backe as he came nigh. He was valyant of his bodye, and well knewe the craft of warre. Jupiter approued hym manye tymes and faught with him in many places. And noted him in his mynde for a notable mā, there was in hym no feare ne drede ne also in his sonnes Ylyon, and Gammedes, they pelded vnto armes the dewoys. They dyd worshyp to their bodyes, and to their puissance, wythout ende. They wrought and fought with their ennemyes makyng their gluues red in the blood of the Lreiās. Thei folowed with great force in suche wyse, that they fought all that day other while afore, and somtyme behynde, and it was so in the ende, that whan the sonne began to goo downe: Gammedes thynkyng on hys greate losse and desyringe to recouer hys worshyppe, tooke a terrible and myghtye are and enflamed of right noble corage, fought on the banyer of the Egle of golde, where was the moste strengthe, and smote down on that one syde and other, so dismesurably that his are chaunged lightly colour and cryed with an hie voice Troyes Troyes.

IUpiter had alwaye an eye on the banyer, whan he herde the crye of Gammedes, and sawe hys exployte he knewe hym, wherefor he had greate ioy, for he sought no man but hym, he gat ouer the place where he was in, and ioyously adressed him vnto hym and sayd. O valiant troyan, thou haste shewed thy prowesse all thys daye, and nowe thou manyfestest and shewest thy selfe by greate feetes of armes and of greate hayne, Thou art only he that I seche amōg the valyantes of Troye: not only that I presume me more valiance in armes thā thou, but for as muche as thou arte he that haste assailed ouere, and ꝑ I haue pursued ꝑ herber: thou haste assayed and fought with me, puissance against puissāce, and nowe let vs fyghe bodye against bodye, and he take it that may get it.

GAmmedes with this worde lift vp his are and castinge his eyen on Jupiter, and of that he had herde made him this answere. Happy and eureus kyng of Lrete, I know wele that thou arte worthy to haue grace of fortune, and that thou arte more wise than stronge. Thou seest that fortune is with the, neuertheles ꝑ enhaunsest not thy selfe aboue me, I a lowe and prayse the, in as much as thou dost worshyp & honour to thine ennemye and dispraysest him not, but ymaginest that he hath corage at his hert, know thou ꝑ thou dost thy selfe honour and worshyp. For for to myspraise and blame an other man: no man ought to auaunce hym selfe. I wolde that it pleased the goddes, that thy father Saturne, whiche is beleft on the sea were nowe here, for it is myne entente that by his helpe we shold haue reason of the, & I shall

come

come thete to yf it be to me possible, for I shoulde be recouered of all my hurtes and losses if I might adaunt and ouercome the, and without more wordes, Gannimedes let flie his are and smote on Jupiter, Jupiter couered him with his shilde, whiche was smyten in two pieces by the cuttinge of his are. And than Jupiter enuertued himselfe, that all that daye had susteined and spared the poys and the fetes of armes, and commaūded his folke that they sholde let him alone with Gannimedes for as much as he was alone. In this place he approued him selfe against the are of gannimedes, and employinge ẏ steele of his swerd the moste best wise that in him was possible.

THus began ẏ battaile of the two champions of crete, and of Troyes, they were bothe tyght experte to doo the fete of armes, they? eyes were hye and fierce, thei smote eche other fiercelye and eygerlye, the fyre sprange out of their helmes, by the myght of they? strokes: but wha̅ fortune was on ẏ partye of Jupiter: what might Ga̅medes doo: his strokes were greate, and gat vnto Gannimedes manye woundes: and in dede he tooke from him his are by ẏ mene of a great wounde that he had in the right arme. And might haue put him to death yf he had woulde: but for to make shorte processe, whan he had taken his wepen from him, he had pytie of hym: and saued his lyfe, and dyd to take hym to foute centaures: anone after it began to were derke, for the myght tooke from the day his lyght, wherefore it behoued hem to take rest and leue the fere of armes. And so the Troyans with drewe thi̅ into they? cytie and they of crete vnto the porte of the sea.

¶How the king troos, and ylion his sonne made great sorow for gammedes, for they wyst not where he was becomen. And howe Iupiter went to the sea for to go to arges.

WHan Troos and ylion, were withdrawen, they abode at yate vnto the tyme that al the Troyans were comen againe into the cytie, as they that knewe not where Gannimedes was becomen, whome they sore desyred to haue founden, al they ẏ were in the battaile of troians were entred, and there was no man that coulde tell the kynge Troos were his sone Gannimedes was: or whether he was alyue or dead, and whan he saw that he had no mo men left in the fielde, he returned into his pallaice sorowing and greatlye anoyed, and sente for them that were comen again fro Crete: and enquyred of them of all the tydynges: And what they had doone with hys sonne. As touchinge his sonne they answered: that in the euenynge he was in the preasse amonge his enemyes, but they wyst not what was comen of him. And as touchinge of the tydinges of Crete they colde him how they had sped in they? Journey agaynste them, and howe the Egle appered vnto Jupiter: and how they were ouercomen by the strengthe of the Centaures. And howe they wyst not where Saturne was becomen.

THese tydinges gat vnto ẏ king Troos sorowe vpon sorowe, & to ylion also. And ẏ teres fel down fro they? eyes: and inspeciall ylion wept sore bewaylyng hys brother in this maner. Alas my brother alas Gannimedes, where is beleft the glorye of Troyes by the malueteus and

vnhappy Saturne, whiche hath failed the in thy nede: at the leſte if thou haddeſt comen againe, we togethers ſholde haue put vs in deuoir to haue auenged the loſſe. we ſhould haue aſſayed our bodies by fraternall loue, for to haue recouered thine honoure. How is it arre thou periſhed by parell? what harde doleance and ſorow is the befall, for to ſaye all thy myſaduenture and miſhap is to preiudiable vnto the houſe of Troie. Ylion ſayre ſonne anſwered troos, for one aduerſitie it behoueth not to be abaſſhed in the warre for none aduēture, but to haue ferme courage. warre geueth this daye victorye to one, and on the morne, taketh it awaye and geueth it to an other, and ſo putteth eche out. A vertuous & a manli man vnto his ſinguler deathe: ought not to be afraide. If Gannimedes be dead in the battaile, or if he be take, what remedy: it is than expediente eyther to auēge his deth or to ſuccour him, but our ennempes ben in lytle nombre, we ſhall cō morne fight with the againe, and let the goddes doo their willes of vs: and I ſhall diſcourage me otherwyſe.

YLyon and the nobles of Trope conforted them in the wordes of kynge Troos, and conferred his wyll for to goo on the morne, to aſſayle their enemies. whiles theſe thinges were in commenynge in the cytie: Jupiter was in the fielde and and made great chere with Jrió, and the centaures & beynge ſet at ſupper vpon the grounde all about a greate ſtone: Jupiter ſent for to fetche gannimedes, and made him to ſoupe wyth them. Gannimedes was ſore meued, and had in his herte greate trouble, how well he tooke lyghtly refeccion with them: for he felte right greate ache and ſmert in his woūdes. And there recomaunded Jupiter him ſaying ỳ he was the valiātiſt man that euer was ſene amonge the moſte valyantſt of Troies, & for as much as he is in my mercye, and that it is he, that late with my father, deſcended in Crete, where he had gladly planted his name in worſhyp, yf fortune woulde haue ſuffred hym: I ſhal no more warre to fore Troyes, but I ſhall entre agayne to morne into the ſea, and I wyll goo and put in execucion, a thynge that lyeth me nowe ſore at herte. And wyll well that ye knowe that I haue entencion, to go vnto the realme of Argeſ, vnto the towre of Darrain, for to delyuer accordynge to my promeſſe oute of the ſame towre the fayre Danes, whome the kynge Jcriſius holdeth faſt shyt in, without any reaſon. This cōcluſion pleaſed to king ỳon and to the Centaures, for as much as thei had herde ſpoken of the ſtrengthe, of the towre Darrayn: and they thoughte well ỳ the Argiens myght not holde again theyr ſtrength. whan that thei had eten, they entred into theyr ſhippes, and thought among other thinges, on the woundes of them that were hurte, and alſo of Gannimedes. And than afterward they layde hym downe on the ſtrawe to ſlepe, and aboute two houres to fore daye: they diſancred thē, and departed ſo ſecretlye that the Troyans had no knowledge therof. And on ỳ morn betimes whan kyng Troos and ỳ lyon, yſſued out of troies to battaile, renged in good ordenance they founde no man to haue a do with all, ner they couldē not ſee ner perceiue theyr ennemies on no coſte on the ſea, they had ſo fer

ſayled

sayled tho the port, by that time that thei were oute of sight. Thus they had greate sorowe mervailously, and came vnto the place, where the battaile had bene, and buryed the dead men, but nowe I will tarye of them and of Jupiter, and will returne vnto the hystory of Danes.

¶ Howe the kinge Acrisius whan he saw his doughter with child, he sent her to exile, and putte her in a lytle vessell in the sea, at the aduenture of fortune &c.

THe noble damsell Danes, abode with the childe of ỹ sede of Jupiter, as it is sayd to fore: after that Jupiter was returned into hys countrey, she abode passing longe in hope, that he shoulde returne to by strengthe of people: and shoulde lede her into hys Realme, he vnto her had promised. In this hope she mouced oft times vnto the hie windowes of the towre: and castinge her eyen now hether nowe thether, vpon the mountaignes, waies and streetes, for to awayte if he cam or might see his men of armes, & his people of war. And wyth out ende, she had alwaye her eares opē to herken yf she might here the trompettes tabours or clarions. This hope dured longe vnto the last daye that Jupiter had promised: and sore she complayned in this eyme his abyding, and said vnto her selfe that he would come, but certes whan euen was comen of the daye that he had sette, and he was not comen, nor herde no tydinges of hym: whan she sawe that he came not, and that the fruite of her belye appeared: she went downe from the windowe of the hye toure, & all rayshed of dispayre, to beholde her belye, and sayde: poore belye I may no lenger hide the, I haue couered ỹ vnto this time hoping the coming of Jupiter, ỹ day is come and past that he shold haue comen, there is no tyding of him. Alas and hath he also forgotten me. where art thou Jupiter? Art thou dead or alyue yf thou be dead speake to me in spirite in excusing the of thi defaute. Tel me what I shal do with thi sede: and if thou be alyue: what right cuyl auenture holdeth the? art thou wery of me? Of Danes of her that thou enforcest by reminge golde, of her that thou so muche dely?redest? Alas thou promysest me thy loue, and gauest it vnto me: and I receyued the gyfte in good, and gat vnto the myne herte, in lyke case, and yet more than thou wenest: and what shall this be Jupiter my loue and frende? arte thou of the nature of falce men as ypocrites that paine them to deceiue poore women, and let them in dishonour? alas thou art one verely, thou hast brought me in perdurable shame and hast abandoned & geuen me ouer. O Maleureus mā: o falce lyar be thou cursed wyth thy richelles, and accursed be the houre that euer I sawe the. I am euer by the putte to shame: and by the myne ende appyocheth I may no lenger hyde thy workes. where shall my childe become? euery man shall see and know my trespasse. Alas my father shall put me to death, I maye not fayle of it, for as for death it shal not grieue, saue for the fruite that I bere, yet shall I kepe it as wel as my selfe, at all aduenture com what maye come therof. &c.

IN these and semblable wordes, Danes passed ouer this nigth wythout sleping or rest, for then forthe on she begā to be al melācolious, & toke

this so sore to herte that she fyll in to a right greuous maladye whan the mayden that no thing knewe of this case sawe her so euill disposed, they signifyed it vnto the kynge Acryse us. And than came the kynge to vysit his daughter: and betooke her vn to the cure of his phisicias, and me decines, and demaunded them what maledy she had. They answered him in the presẽce of danes that she was greate with childe, and that in shorte tyme she sholde be deliuered. Danes answered that they sayled to saye the trouthe, and that she had neuer knowẽ man, and denyed her case as mucheas in her was possible, hopinge alwaye to lyue: for she knewe well that her fader wolde dampne her to death, yf he knew that she were with childe, and of this all the maydens of the house strued against the maisters, saying that they had well and surelye kepte the towre, that no man saue the kyng had spoken to her, but yf he were come inuisible, sin that they had receyued her into her gouernance. Wherof the kyng was greatlye abasshed and sore wondred.

When the kyng herde these debates, and sawe the state of his doughter he was sore troubled. For by experience he sawe well and semed that Danes was wyth childe, he trowed and beleued better the phisicians, than the excusacions of the maidens and of his doughter. And for to knowe the trouth: he sent al the maidens of the place into prisõ to Argos, and betooke danes in kepynge to other wemen, and commaunded them vpon payne of deathe that thei shold tel hym, yf she were or happened to be deliuered of child or nay, with in certayne tyme. whan danes sawe her in these termes, she began to fall into wepinge, the kynge accusus fro this daye forthe, came euerye daye to knowe howe she dyd, she wepte without ceasynge, she spake not but vnto her herr: and she bewailed her loue, and complayned on fortune sorowfully. But whan she had laboured longe in these weppynges, and that her fayre eyen were made greate and red aboute. xv. dayes to fore the tyme of her childynge: she began remembre the cause, why she was put into ỹ towre. And that the goddes had prenostiked ỹ she should haue a sonne, that sholde be kynge of Argos, in this remembraunce she was conforted a lytle, and whan the tyme came of. ix. monethes she brought forthe a passynge fayre sonne, whiche the Ladyes and wemen receyued and named him Perseus, and after that signifyed it vnto the kyng, but at burthe of this childe she excused and put out of blame all the damselles, and sayd that they were all innocentes of her case.

Anone than as the kynge Acryseus, knewe the veritie of hys doughter: and ỹ she had a fayre sonne, he had in hys herte more of sorowe than of ioye. And condemned her to death in dede, and commaunded to two of hys mareners, ỹ they shold take the mother and her child, and putte hem in a lytle bote, them both alone, and that they shoulde carye them ferre into the hye sea, that after should neuer man se them nor haue knowleage of them. The mareners durste not refuse the comaundemente of the kynge, but by hys commaundemente, they wente vnto the towre dirrayne and tooke Danes, & her sonne Perseus, & said vnto the dam-

damsell al that, that they had charge to do, prayinge her humblye that she wouide pardon them. And this was about midnight, whan danes vnderstoode that she sholde be cast into the sea, and her sonne with her, she had hope for to escape fro this perill, by the mene of the fortune of her sonne, this not withstanding the teres ran downe from her eyen. And wepinge tenderly, she tooke her leue of the ladyes and damsels that had her in kepinge, and let her be caryed vpon the sea, makyng complaint and pitcous bewaylinges.

Whan ỳ mareners had brought her vpon the sea, they lefte her in a litle bote, and put in her lap perseus her fayre sonne. And as hastely as they might they conduite her into the hye sea, without meate or drinke, and without stere or gouernail, & gaf her ouer to al wyndes. Than was there many a tere wepte amonge the mareners, & danes and perseus the ponge child, the mareners bewailed, by very cõpassion that they had to see such a damsel abandoned to parill of deth. Danes wept in cõceiuing ỳ rigoure of her father, & the fauce ỳ Jupiter had don to her, & also for the perill whiche she might not resist: and perseus wepe for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse ayre of the sea, that his tẽdrenes might not well suffer to endure. In this facion the mareners returned to argos, and the right discõforted damsel danes went forth vpon the wawes of the sea at the gree and wyll of the wyndes, the wawes were right fearfull, and lift hem into ỳ ayre as mountaines, the wyndes blewe by great stormes, the litle bote was borne and cast vpon the wawes. And often tymes danes went and supposed to haue perished, but she had alwai hope in fortune. And so well it happened that in this aduersitie she was cast into the sea of apuly or naples. And there she was foũdẽ by aduẽture of a fisher, ỳ for pitie & charitie tooke her into his ship & her sonne & brought her a lãde for as muche as it was greate nede.

At this tyme the noble danes, was as a ded bodi, & half gon, whan ỳ marener had brought her a lande: she tooke a ryng of golde that she bare on her finger and gaf it vnto the good mã, praying him that he wold bringe her into some house, where she might warme and chaufe her with her childe for he was nygh dead for colde, & was al in a trance. The marener tooke the golde ryng, and brought the damsel and the litle childe into hys house, and made to them a good fyre, & brought hẽ mete and drinke. Assone as perseus felte the ayre of the fyre his herte came to him againe, and began to laughe on his mother, whan she sawe ỳ all her sorowes turned to nought, and she toke hope to her fortune she adoubid and arayed her sonne, her colour came again she ete and dranke. what shal I say? the fisher beheld her, and than seyng in her so muche beaute: ỳ lyke to her he sawe neuer none, he wente hym vnto the coutre of ỳ the kynge of Naples, and tolde hym hys aduenture prayinge so certainly her beautie: that the kynge sent hastely for to feche her. This kynge was named pilonnus, and was sonne to the auncient Jupiter. And whã danes was come to fore hym: sodaynly he waxe amorous of her, and demaunded her name, her cõtrey and the cause why she was aduentured on the sea. Ye be-

begynnynge she excused her selfe of al these thinges to tell: and began to wepe, whan the kynge sawe that: he conforted her: and said to her that he woulde take her to his wyfe, for her beautie, and spake so fayre to her and so graciously: that she tolde him all her lyfe, howe she was doughter of the kynge Acrisius, & howe she was shette in the towre. And howe Jupiter had decepued her, and how her father had put her in ỳ sea,, what shal I say more whan the kyng Pylonius, herde all these fortunes of the damsel he had pitie on her. And wedded her with greate honour, and did doo norysshe perseus. And gat on her a sonne whiche was named danus: but of this matter I wil cary & turne againe to the hystorye of Jupiter. &c.

¶ Howe Iupiter returninge fro troyes by sea, encountrid the great thefe Egeon which he fought with and ouercam and of the tydinges that he had of danes where of he was passing sorowfull.

WHān Jupiter was departed fro Troyes as afore is sayde: he made hys mariners to sayle, and rowe with all dilygence, for to wyth drawe fro the porte. And for to approche Crete, for he knewe well that the tyme of hys promyse made to danes was expyred, and that displeased hym greatlye that he myght not amende it. His marreners that did al that they could do by the space of a daye naturall, but that the daye past: there rose a tempest in the sea, so terrible and oute of measure: that it bare many shyppes with their apparell vnder water, brake there sternes and helmes, and drowned al ỳ shyps reserued only that shyp where Jupiter was in, wherfore he wept outrageiously. This tempest dured two dayes and twoo nyghtes, they sawe not that time on the heauen sonne ne moone ne sterres. Jupiter and they that were with him wende neuer better haue dyed how well they escaped the death. And tooke land on ỳ third day whan the tempest was ceased no thynge in Crete nor in the sea of Europe, But in the occian so ferre that they knewe not the language of the that inhabited the porte, where they came to ancre.

WHan Jupiter and his people sawe the diuersitie of the people dwellyng in this porte, & they? maner of lyuynge: they knewe that they were ferre from they? regyon, & than was Jupiter discomforted in suche wise, that he wyshed that he had not be there nor come on the sea, for as muche as he knewe well that he myght not accomplyshe his promesse made vnto danes his loue. He made many greate bewaylings touchynge this matter and more than I can say: and also cõplained his men that he had lost in the storme and torment as well as he complayned the defaute of hys promesse, howe well whan hys felowes that is to wete Jrion and the centaures and gãmedes had refreshed them and vytayled them and had well put all thynges in poynt and had taken all thinges necessarye for their shyppe, they departed and departed fro this port and tooke they? waye into the East. And so exployted daye by daye, and moneth vpon monethe that they entred into the sea Egee, but they had not longe sayled: whan Egeon the greate theefe and rouar, whiche held at hys wyll all thys sea, dysancred fro the porte of the yle of delette: and com-

accompanyed with fyue galeis, and with a thousand men of armes cam to forr Jupiter apparailling them to battaille in entencion for to haue destroyed them.

Whan Jupiter and the Centaures sawe the conduyte of the theefe: they knewe lyghtlye that they might not fayle of bataylle: and saying eche to other they sholde defende them vnto the deathe, they had not lõge hold parlament amonge them, but they garnysshed them with their armes, and they displayed the banner with the Egle of gold. And in the displayinge: they made a greate ioy, as they had bene in paradise. At this tyme Gammedes had hys wounde heled, whan he sawe that eche man adoubed hym to fyght sauf: he whi-the was prisoner, he came and kneled downe on hys knees to forr Jupiter, and required him ryght humbly that he wold comaũde to deliuer him his harneis for to helpe to his worshipp and also to defende his life, promitting to do his true deuoir. Jupiter tooke vp Gammedes whan he sawe him to meke him selfe: and began to sette his loue on hym, in such wyse that it endured vnto the death. And that more he made that his harneis and armes were yolde to him, saynge that fro than forth thei shall be brethren and felowes in armes, and Gammedes answered to hym, that he wolde alway abide and dwel his seruaunt.

Among these deuises, Egeon & his galeis abbyded the shyp of Jupiter and escryed them to batayll. Egeon was the fronte afore as capitayne, Jupiter beheld him and knew him by his armes that he bare, and yet ere anye stroke was smyten he escryed him and said. Thefe and pyrate rouer & pyrate, howe dareste thou escrye to batayll him that made the trẽble, & flye to forr hym at the battaile of creete vnder ỹ regard of his sword dyed & made red, with the bloud of ỹ vnhappy tyrãnoies: beholde and see me, I am Jupiter the mortal enemy of all thy lynage. Thou in lyke wyse art my enemy, & now art com to battaille against me, it shal be wel said ỹ we shall ren eche vpõ other, by great felonny: and ỹ this recountre shal be right domageable for the or for me, and let the goddes do theis pleasure.

Whan Egeon vnderstoode that Jupiter had sayde to hym, and that he was the destroyer of his lynage: he had the herte so surmounted of yre & impacience, that he couldc not answere one woorde. And grynnynge with the tethe, he begannne to smyte so hard towarde Jupiter, that yf the stroke of the are, that he helde had bene abyded, there had neuer be remedy of his life, but Jupiter knew the fete of the warre, and whan he sawe the stroke come, he auoyded it: and hauled his glaiue, and charged it vpon Egeõ so surely that he could not auoyde the stroke, that was so peisant, that he was so astonied that he made hym fall downe vpon the plankes of the galey. Than made the pyrates and theues a great crye, and fyl vpon Jupiter & his felowes. Gammedes helde his are in his hãdes, and was not than ydle, he dyd and wroughte valliantlye, after his puissance: and so did the Centaures. The charmisshe was greate, and many were dead, not of the partye of Jupiter: but of the partie of the pyrates, and so laboured the Centaures that they dyed theyr galeys, with

the

the blood of their enemies. And that the pyrates how well they were.x. against one could not nor might not abyde to faye them. &c.

Thus began the mortal batraile of the pyrates and of the Centaures, whan ỳ one galei had fought as long as they might: an other cam on. This Jupiter and Ganymedes had ynough ado to do to fight; and they fayled not, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had ỳ pyrates. Eche of their strokes was the death of a pyrate. In processe of time Egeon came againe into the myddle disvnayed and fulfild wyth inpacyence, he put hym in preace to fight, in the moste strength, all dispayred to wyn all or to loose all. In this poynte the batraile was so terible and so mortal that all the galeies closed the ship of Jupiter. And smote on it, but this was to her vnhap and pitaye for the moste parte of them were slaine: and than Ganymedes and Jupiter entred into the galey of kynge Egeon. where he fought so sore, on that one syde and ỳ other of envye who shold do best. That of al them ỳ were with in, was not left one man but he was slaine or cast into ỳ sea, reserued onlye Egeõ which Jupiter tooke with his hande & bond him, with an hondred chaines of yron. &c.

Of these chaines of yron Egeõ had a custome for to bynde his pysoners vnto ỳ tyme they had don his wil. whan the pyrates sawe the myschiefe that ran apon them: and that her maister was ouercome and bounden with the chaines ỳ he was wont to torment the pysoners with all, they entended to saue them selfe, and withdrae me hem from the ship of Jupiter, saying that they had fought with al: were no men but deuils, and that they were vnhappi that cam vnto her handes. Jupiter had but one ship, ỳ pyrates sparkled abrode one here & an other there. And whan the centaures sawe ỳ, they said to Jupiter that it ought to suffice, to haue thys victorye and his enemye: and that it was no nede to make pursuyte after the vnhappye theues. Jupiter accorded the same, and entred againe into his ship with ganymedes and egeõ, & after made his matenners to take her course againe. And alway he had in his memory dances, It nedeth not to make long deuises of these bewaylynges and tourneies, & other aduentures, he was a yere long sayling by the sea. And in the ende of the yeare he arryued in hys realme, and there fonde foure houndred horse, whiche they of Crete presented hym to hys byen venue.

The Quene Juno hys wyfe, made great cheere, for she loued him with al her herte, she feasted him, and them that presented to him the horses. And he put in pryson Egeon, and let gãmedes go free where he wolde, they loued than together euer after as two brethren. Whan Jupiter had bene there three dayes, he tooke foure houndred of hys men of the most puissaunce and made them noble. And after made hem knyghtes geuynge to eche of them, one of hys horses: and taught them and enfourmed the the feate of armes, after the disciplyne of Irion, and of the Centaures, & whan they had doone this: he assembled a thousande pietons or foote men and two houdred archers, and in the companye of them, of the Centaures, and of the knyghtes he departed fro Crete fyftene dayes after

ter his returne: and ſet not for pluto ne for neptune, and toke his way vn to the citie of argos in entencion to haue cauſſhed the fayre danes. But he had not fer gon whan he encoun trid and mette on of the citizeins of Argos a noble man And a worſhipp full that recounted and tolde to hym al the lyfe of danes, for as much as he demaūded hym tidynges, And aſ ſured hym on his lyfe that the kynge Acriſeus had caſt her on the ſea, for as muche as ſhe had brought forthe a lyfle ſonne againſt his commaun dement.

Whan Jupiter herd the caſe and the infortune of danes: he be gan to ſorowe & ſighe ſore, the ſwete cam into his viſage, and the teres in to his eyen, he called gammedes and Jrion: and tolde hem that his viage was broken. And that the kynge A. criſius had caſt her into the ſea, for whom he made this armie, Gamme des and Jrion conforted him the beſt wiſe they coulde, and brought him a gaine to Crete: he helde him there ſe liciatly a while: and lay by his wife Juno, and Juno and her nunte ſeres made hym good chere often tymes. And ſo ofte came ſeres that once ſhe ared the cauſe of his ſorowe. He be held the beauty of her, and ſ ſhe was alone dyd ſo muche to her that he had to doo with her, and knewe her fleſhly, and that ſhe conceiued of his ſede a doughter, And after he deter myned in his wyll that he wolde go into ſcyll and conquer the countrey willing alway to occupy him ſelfe in any exercitels, and tooke leue of the kynge Jrion and of the Centaures, his ſhippinge was redy, he wente to the ſea, and cam into ſycill and con quered it vnto the yle of lennos. And whan he had to don: he went into Ita lye and deſcended into the houſe of kynge Janus, which receiued him and made him greate chere, and tolde hym that his father Saturne was come newly for to dwell therby. And that he was ſouerainly loued of all the people, for as much as he taught hem to labour the vines and cornes.

All the bloud chaūged in Jupi ter, whan he herde that Janus ſpake to hym of his father Sa turne: how wel he went for to ſee hi, and ſawe him and founde his father makyng and foundyng a newe cytie in the place where now ſtante the ci pytole of Rome. And in ſuche wyſe he ſubmytted him to his father, that Saturne tooke him to his grace, and made peace with him: and alſo accor ded to him that he ſhoulde enioy fro than forth on his realme of crete. At the accord and making of this peace were the kyng Janus, and the kyng Euander, ſ they dwelled ſ one nygh that other, that is to were Janus in a cytie called laurence, and Euander in a cytie beyng nigh the mounte Ja nenyn: and ſo was the kynge Ita lus of Lyracuſe, that made in thys tyme a newe citie named Albe, vpon the ryuer of tybre. All theſe kynges made greate chere, at the peace of the father and the ſonne: and thus Jupi ter abiding there he acquainted hym with ſ wife of king Euander, named Nicholtrate for almuch as ſhe was right expert in ſ ſcience of nigromā cie, and in charmes & ſorces. And ſo he learned this ſcience. Jupiter after this: tooke leue of her and of his fa ther Saturne and of his neighbours: and left there Saturne, that was ma ryed agayne vnto a woman, called Phillris, of whome he had a ſonne

called pic⁹ that was father of kinge Faunus, husbande of the quene Fauna, of whome Herculus was amorous as it shalbe sayde in the second booke, and returned into Crete, and there founde that his wyfe was deflowered of his sonne vulcā, and that his acquainted vnicle Seres was deflowered of his doughter, named proserpine, whereof Juno was right euill pleased and contente: and cōplained to Jupiter of the dishonour that he had done to her, but Jupiter sette nought therby but laughed and was more ioyous of his doughter than of his sonne. For his doughter was merualloully fayre, and vulcan hys sone was foull and crouchbacked, howe well for to lyue in peace with Juno, he maryed Seres vnto anodie man named siccam: and gaf to hem, the realme of Sepyll and the cyte of Siracuse: and sente hem for to dwell there with proserpina, and it was not longe after that he sent his sonne vulcan: in to the yle of lemnos whome he betooke to gouerne to the men called Serroutes, Scyropes and pyragmon: and these thre men kepte him so well that he caused to age, and that he was a man of right enhaunced courage, and learned all sciences in especiall nygromancie, Geomancie and pyromancie. And made many merualllous thinges, that be not for to beleue, wherfore I wyl sayne now of him & of Jupiter. And I wyl trete of his sonne perseus, for as muche as of hym came Alcumena.

IN this time whā Jupiter dwelled peasably king of Crete, & that his sonne vulcā wared & lerned the craft of nygromancie, In the lāde of esperye, passed out of this worlde a kyng named porcus, a man of right gret enterprise, which ỳ espiciens called god of ỳ sea of spaine, auncientlye named esperie as said is. This king left thre doughters that had not but one eye as the poetes saye: that is to saye, that her principall charge was vnto the vanities of the worlde, and therfore thei were called gorgonnes, that is to saye culciuerelles or labourers of the erthe, for as much as thei entended vnto vices ỳ behelde erthly thynges. Of these daughters one was named meduse, that other euriale and the third Sterno. Meduse that was the eldest, of that other succeded in thempyre and in the realme. And the poetes sai that she had ỳ head of a serpent, geuinge by this to vnderstande that she was souerainly wyse and subtyl. After the deathe of kyng porcus: this meduse gouerned bicause her realme, and helde pyrates & men of warre: and in her beginninge she tooke and hanted the sea of europe, to fers and with right great triūphe, descendinge on a daye at the porte of Athenes, and sente vnto the king neptune, to require him that he would graunt vnto her, that she might entre into his citie, for to worshiip in ỳ temple the goddesse pallasse, which was newli made. Neptune did great honour vnto the messangers of meduse, and accorded vnto her that she sholde entre into his citie, & in to the temple. For sene that she shold haue none with her sauf her dāsells, for & Meduse herde the answere of kynge Neptune, she cōcluded that she wold

How the quene meduse came to Athēs to worship in the temple the goddes pallas. And how the king neptunus waxe amorous of her, and how she deceiued him.

go

goo into the temple, whereof was a great renome and was accompanied with many dāsells so richely arayed ꝑ it was a triūph for to see. She entred into ꝑ temple & into ꝑ citie, and there she turned into stones, not only the men that beheld her: but also the women, and amonge all other specially e a quene that was named Ryde.

By this it is to vnderstande that this Medvse was of so excellēt beautie, & was so passing ryche: that al they that beheld her, gaf hem self ouer perfytely to couete her beautie, and her richesses. And therfore write the poetes that they were turned into stones. For they that dispose them and geue them to the delices of thys worlde: bene lykened and compared vnto harde stones, wherof maye no good come. Thus than Medvse entryng into Athenes, conuerted and turned manye men in to stones, in lomuche that Neptunus herde these tydinges: and desyrynge to see thys quene, he went hym into the temple where she was in contemplacion. And he had not longe beholde her, whan he felte hym so coueytous of her, & of her loue: that he sayd to hym selfe that she sholde be his wyfe, and that she should neuer escape hym.

THis Medvse was longe space in contemplacion, this durynge: Neptune desyred her beautye more and more, and his herte iudged in him that he shouide come to hys entencion. But anon after that hys herte had made this iugemente: he a lyte debated cōsideryng ꝑ excellēcie of her, an other iugement trauersed and sourded in his entendemēt, that constreined him to say these wordes that folow. Alas in what matter, in what sorowe & in what tyght greate and enflampyng payne ben they that ben brennyng in loue by longe space of tyme, that I that nowe begynne, fynde me in so many sighes & paine, that I wote neuer howe I maye in tyme come vnto this ladye for to requyre her to be my wife. She is shynyng in all beaulte, and in right habounday te richesses. This is that me lacketh, she beholdeth me amonge other: whiles in her prayers, it maye happē wel ꝑ loue mai turne her herte, for to make thaliance of her and me. And what is this? mē say that loue hurteth no man but yf it be by hys eyen. If the eyen be not made for to see: I shall saye that my desyre shall hap well. where am I? where I am: put me oute, where is my herte: where is my desyre? I wote neuer what I thynke, and my thought may be abusiō, & my abuse may wel be receiued: myne eyen parauentute went to see that they see not. Myne eares ymagyne to here and yet they ben deafe. I fynde my selfe in a greate playne and payne atapnte, and yet more in a superfluous errour more than any man may haue. For whan I see this ladye more excellent than the other in beaulte and richesses: reason telleth me that she is not comen hether for me, and whan I behold that she is alone with out men in my cytie: who shall againe saye my wille I shall require her to be my wyfe after that she hath done her deuocion, and if she accord to my requeste: my wyfe shall do wel. And she againe say and wold stande it: than I must vse force and auctorite royall.

THus whā Neptune cāe to this conclusion: Medvse arose from her contemplacion, and looked

tyght fayre. Neptune wente to her, and dyd her reuerẽce, and after prayd her that she wouldе go to his royall pallaice for to refresshe her. Meduse thanked hym of hys curteosie: and sayde that she myght not well tarye there at that tyme. whã neptune vnderstoode that she was in wyll to returne without to areste her in hys house ne in his citie: he was sore displeased in his herte, all waye he held manyer, and drewe her a parte and sayde vnto her chaungynge colloure, Madame I am sorye that ye refuse to take pacience in my house. I am kyng of this cytie, the goddes haue not geuen to me so muche hap, that I haue yet any wyfe, any ladye or damsell: it is so nowe happened that the goddes and fortune haue enspyred you to come hether. Certes it is so now that your tyght hye beautye that perysshed the eye of my hert, and hathe made me so coueytous of you that I geue vnto you, herte, bodye, and goodes: and all that a louer maye geue vnto hys loue and ladye, or any kynge maye gyue. wherefore I praye you that ye will descend vnto my pallaice, to the ende ꝑ I maye haue communicacion more secretlye there, and tell vnto you the tyght greate loue that I haue in you.

Anone as Meduse vnderstode the requestes of the kynge: she began to frowne and not wyllyng to be other wise, she answered to him. Syr kynge yf it were so that myne herte desyred acqueintannce and cõmunicacion of one man more than of an other: in trouthe yf I so fonde me, I shoulde holde my selfe tyght happy fyndyng my selfe in the grace of youre eyen, but the matter gothe wyth me all other wyse. I loue the men as muche one as an other, I haue entencion to abyde, and conserue in my vyrginitie, ye be a kyng, ye haue geuen to me sauconduyt to achieue my pylgrymage, I requyre you that ye holde you pleased, & that ye doo in such wyse as ye had neuer sene me. Dame sayde Neptune how shal I do that ye saye, whan my hert is all geuen vnto you? Syr answerd Meduse it behoueth fyrste to knowe and after that to loue. I haue tolde you here that I haue entencion to abyde a tyme, what maye it profyte you to saye that ye haue geuen me youre herte, these bene but losse wordes. Dame sayde Neptune the dyamonde shyneth not tyll it be polisshed, ye were neuer peraduenture desyred ne requyred of loue more thã now. Wherfore ye haue no more loue in one one man, than in an other. wherfore ye muste vnderstande that the haunteyse maketh loue: and yf ye come wyth me, I make no doubtes and soioutne, that youre wyll shall chaunge, and that ye shall take alyance with me. Syr answered Meduse my wyll is vnchaungeable. Notwythstandynge sayde Neptune, it must chaunge, and abasshe you not. Syr answered Meduse, I see nothing that geueth me cause of enbaysshemente: for I fele my herte terme and stable in hys operacyons. Ye be a kynge and haue geuen me safe conduyte, for to furnysshe my pendeyon at the temple of the goddesse of youre Cytye. Reason and honoure shoulde gouerne youre courage. Dame sayd Neptune, yf youre beautye surmounted not the beautye of other women: I sholde consent anon your returne. But whã I conceyue you formed in so hyghe degree of nature, that no

thynge lacketh in you. And further whan I see that the greate goddesse pallas hath enspyred you to this my cytie, reason maye haue no place, and how be it by loue or by force, ye shall be my wyfe. For I had leuer dye and renne into all the dyshonours of the worlde: than for to faile to haue your allyaunce.

WHan Medusa that was wyse had vnderstande the wordes of Neptune, and sawe well that he was outragiously achaufed of her amorous desyre, and that she myght not escape his puissance, for her beautie, but it were by any auenture: than she chaūged her here in to coulours, that is to saye: that where force reigned, she wroughte by subtilitie, and sayde vnto the kynge. Sir I allowe that ye be a greate and puyssante lorde, and that loue hath meued you by force to take me to youre wyfe. Syn your pleasure is suche, I am content to do al in suche wise as ye haue demaunded, & that this same daye be made the mariage of you and me, but for more solempnly to halow the feaste of oure espousailles: I requyre you of two thinges. First that I maye returne vnto the porte to my people for to aray and dresse me with my triūphante richesses, for I ne may employ to more grete and glory than this day of mi mariage. And secondly that ye will do araye and adresse the ladyes of this cite, for to receiue me as it appertaineth: for I will well that ye knowe that in al the remenant of ladyes of the world, ye shal not find any that haue more meuable goodes ne rychesses than I haue.

NEptune was than as one all rauished in ioy, whā he herde this answere of Medusa: he thanked her of swete wordes: and agreed to her, to doo in suche wyse as she had deuysed. And anon sente agayn this Medusa vnto her gallies, hoppyng that she woulde returne agayn to be hys wyfe: but whan she by the subtylitie of her wyt was rendred againe ac the porte, where Neptune had no puyssaunce: in stede for to returne to the cytie, she dyd doo dysancre al her shyppes, and let saple fall and in all haste with drewe hem fro the porte, and in stede to array her in vestimentes nupcial: she tooke her armes and made all her men to arme them. And thus she escaped fro neptune which was in great sorow meruey lously, and in greate angre sayd, ꝑ she had ꝑ head of a serpent: and that her heres were turned into coulours, to thende to hyde more gracyously the malice of her, and ꝑ manier howe she had deceiued and begiled him. &c.

THus than escaped Medusa, the handes of Neptune, by the meane of her head serpētine: and Neptune abode couerted and turned into stone. That is to sai in erthi affeccions and rychesses of Medusa, and went not after her, for as muche as her puyssance surmounted muche all the puyssance of Athenes: of this thynge ranne the renoume through all Grece. And the beautye of Medusa was so recommaunded, that of the partyes, whence all daye manye kynghtes turnynge their lyues, and manye of them were turned into stones, and manye lost their treasours innumerable enforcynge them by armes, to conquere this ladye: whiche withstoode alway her assaultes and assaylynge. And all waye aboode victorieuse of them. Medusa serue

nought by kyng ne prince that wold haue her to wyfe. She was all set to gette and gather the treasures of the worlde. If her father had ben strongly coueitous, yet was she more coueytous, and she comen agayne fro Athenes into her royame after she had put vnder in subiection the grekes that exposed them agaynste her as sayde is: she so mounted into the depe swalowe of coueitous and auarice: that she made warre vnto all her neyghbours: and daunted hē, and constrayned them to pay her perlye great tributes. whereby her estate and name arose, and was so greate: that the bruyte therof ran in to many ferre regions, and amonge other in to the cytie of naples. Where reigned the kynge pylonne as afore is sayd.

IN this time ỳ the renoume, of medusa was in his bruite. Perseus sonne of Danes and of Jupiter was in ỳ verdour of his begynnyng and temprysen strength: and dayly requyred his mother and the king that they would geue hym leue to serche his auentures. Whan than Pylonnes herde speake of the hautesse of Medusa, of her rapines and of her auarice he (beheld that his sonne in lawe, should do a vertuous werke, yf he myght correct her) tolde to Perseus that he wold sende him therher. Perseus thanked him and sayde, he would employe therto all his puyssance. Than the kyng Pylonne sent for men of armes & made redy thyrty galeis, for thexercite of Perseꝰ, and dubbed him knight. for the ordre of cheualrye began that time to be vsed in al ỳ world. It was ordeined ỳ that same day perseus shold go to the sea.

AND whan the kyng had accomplished all the ceremonye to the case requyred in the Paynems wise: Perseus tooke leue of the kyng Pylõne, and of hys mother Danes, and of the damselles: and tyght ioyously entred into his galey, after they dysancred and departed fro the porte of Naples with greate bruyte of tabours and trompettes, and with banyer splayed, sailed in to the hye sea, it was a good and fayre syghte to see hys departemente. There was many a teare wepe, euery bodi loued Perseus, for so much as he was hūble and debonary. The Apulienꝭ departed neuer as long as they myght see hym: and thā after they returned home, praying vnto the goddes that good and tyght, happy myght be the fortune of Perseus. And the noble knyght went by the sea, & of the portes with oute auenture. What shall I saye: he so explored, that he came in to affrike that was named Lybye at that tyme: and there wolde haue refresshede hym at a porte, beside the strayte of Sybalter, where as was king Athlas, ỳ great astrologyen. But this kynge putte hym fro landynge at thys porte, and came in armes ayenste hym and shewed so ferre sygne, that he wolde kepe hys countrey with the sword. Than perseus, whyche wolde not there employe hys armye, with drew hym fro the port, en entencion to auenge him an other tyme, of that rudesse, yf fortune wolde helpe hym. He passed the strayte, and sought so longe the Realme of Medusa: that anone after he founde it, and had veraye tydynges of certayne marchauntes, that he founde labouryng on the sea, that tolde hym that she & her susters so tourned in a cyrye, whyche stoode on the ryuage.

Greate,

GReate was the ioy of Perseus, whan he vnderstoode these tydynges: his folke had greate nede of vitayle, he called hem all and sayde that they sholde make them redy and arme them, for they were nyghe the place that they sought, and than as they sayled alwaye forth aboute thre houres to fore the cuen as they sawe the cytie where Medusa was in, and more ouer they sawe Medusa and her sulkers with great numbre of men of warre that renged them on the porte so ryche ly arayed and in poynt that it was meruayle to see. Whan Perseus sawe this: he deuyded his armie in three egall battaylles, eche of ten galeys and ordeyned and put in capitaynes of war: and wysely enformed hem how to nygh and approche the porte. And after he put hym selfe in the fyrste battayle: and the poetes saye that the goddes pallais gaf to to hym than a shielde of crystal, that is to vnderstonde that he approched nyght wysely the porte that was vpon the greate sea of spayne, and that he conduyted hym selfe by suche prudence, that is lykened to crystall. that he came and foughte, hande of hande the puissance of Medusa: and that shynyng that right clere shielde of hys prudence in receiuing and peuyng infynyte strokes: he gate land and constrayned Medusa to returne into her cytie by force of armes, and by prowesse, and wyth greate dyscypline and fyghtinge and fyghtynge of his soudiers. At that time ỳ head of serpent of Medusa myght not withstand his fyrst fortunes. For she that was accustomed to putte vnderfote, & ouercom al them that exposed them in armes ayenste here: at thys tyme was put to ther trenchie, where she had put other to.

¶ How perseus vaynquisshed in bataile the quene Meduse and she fled in to her cytie.

SUch was the entre of the warre that was betwene Perseus and Medusa, where the gorgones fortunate (whiche Medusa had cherysshed in tyght degree) fyll downe fro the whele of fortune, whiche whele had consented that the prudence of Perseus shoulde be cause of her humilynge and meking. This not withstanding: Medusa tooke courage in her selfe, & reentred into her citie, and gaf charge to one of her men, to goe vnto her enemyes and to enquyre of them, who was chiefe and capitain of hem, and what thinge he sought here in her countrey: The Hilpiriens at commaundement of Medusa departed fro the citie, and came to the Isle of the Apuliens, that entended for to lodge them ỳ nyght: he dyd so muche that he came to Perseus, that tooke his refeccion vpon a table, that he had made of a great stone of marble, and sayde to hym this wyse. Syr the vaynequerelle of men, hathe sent me to thee: for to enquyre what thynge ỳ wilt do in her countrei to the ende ỳ she may know what she hath to doo: Messanger aunswered Perseus, I haue entencion to straunchyse and make free the men fro the seruitude that thy maistresse holdeth hem in: and to make her ỳ hath but one eye, ỳ she cõuert & turne mẽ no more in to stones, and ỳ her richesses shalbe no more ỳ causes of ỳ losse & perdicyon of knightes which wold haue her in mariage. For agaist her malice of ỳ serpẽt I shalbe armed with prudẽce, & wil wel ỳ she know ỳ to myne vt out lẽger delai: I shal geue assaut vn-

to

to her Lytye, in caſe ſhe come not a-
gainſt me in battayle,

With this anſwer the Ethicien
returned vnto Meduſe, and re-
couted vnto her al that he had herd,
Meduſe aſſembled than all her men
of warre, and ſayde to them: it is not
meruayle though I haue myne herte
anguiſhous, whan after that I haue
vainquiſſhed greate companyes of
men of armes, that I ſee that ſhame-
fully we bene gon abacke and with-
drawen in to this Lytie, by the pro-
weſſe of an handful of men. O what
anguiſſhe is thys to them that haue
bene in cuſtome to ouercome, and to
tryũphe in all maner warres: where
bene the hye enterpryſes, by whiche
we made all the ſeas occidentall, to
feare and drede vs? Where bene the
glayues that had bene yolden to vs,
of ỹ kynges our trybutaries: where
bene the armies and ſtrengthes that
hath made to tremble the mountaig-
nes, and roches of Libye? where be
they that thys daye haue taken feare
for proweſſe, drede for hardines diſh-
noure for honoure? At leſte ſyn thys
thyng is ſo gouerned: it behoueth to
paſſe the beſt wyſe we may, but now
it behoueth alſo that euery man cou-
rage and vertue hym ſelfe, and that
to morne it be recouered, that by vs
this daye is loſte. The ennemyes of
this Lytie haue done vs to vnder-
ſtande, and knowe that to morne they
wyll geue vs aſſaulte, If we ne fur-
nyſhe them of battayle. And howe be
it alſo that they ben trauayled of the
ayre of the ſea, it is much better that
we furnyſhe them of battaile at this
tyme: than We ſholde abyde lenger.
Our ennemyes ben ſtraungers, here
lyeth oure tryumphe or oure mortall
myſaduenture. If we ouercom them:
it ſhall be a memory for vs ferre and
nyghe in all honoure. If the caſe goo
contrarye: we ſhall renne wyth the
loſſe of oure lyues in to deriſion, and
mocquerye of al peoples. And what
is this ſhal the bloud be ſpred abrode
of them, that haue made the groũde
red of the bloud of others? Shall the
honoure be waſted and loſte, and al
ſo the name that we haue gotte with
ſo great labour? Al the world taketh
courage and hope, theſe two thinges
be alſo couenable in ware, as the ar-
mes, and with oute them ſhall neuer
man attayne to the crowne of victo-
rye. I than take herte to you, and
dyſpoſe youre bathneis and armes,
to morne ſhall be the daye, that ye
muſt nede doo shyne youre dedes the
beſt wyſe ye may, & for to kepe your
renoumes and your tytles of honou-
rable proweſſe.

Dame ãſwerd one of they capi-
taines, it is great domage, that
ye ne were a man, for if it had be ſo:
it is ſo apparant that ye ſholde haue
ſubiuged and put vnder all the mo-
narchye of men, as ye ſaye, we muſt
nedes kepe our renoume, yf fortune
hathe bene to vs thys day froward:
to morne ſhe ſhall turne to profyte.
The woundes and hurtes that bene
made in oure worſhyppe and blout:
we muſte beare it and take it in gree.
And oure proweſſe and honour ſhal
to morne putte vs to foze the ſhame,
we ſhall eſuertue vs. Conne not ye
ryſe ſo eatlye, that we myght be on
the fronte of hem well arayed, and
apparayled for to laboure, for the
proſperytie of youre requeſte: whan
Meduſe herde the good wyll of her
capitayne, to whome conſented all
the other: ſhe was tyght ioyous and
concluded wyth them, that ſhe wyth

all

all her puissance shold bespringe and assayll her enemies at midnyght in hope to come vpon hem vnwares. This conclusion thought good vnto all: and eche man wythdrewe for to take her reste and for to make redye his harneis. Medusa slepte not muche this nyght as she that had the herte alway great, and sore charged with appetite of vengeaūce: and at mydnight than she sowned to armes, and made hem to be redye and adoubed. She toke her banyers that were tyght tyche, her men were diligente ynoughe to arme them: for of that crafte they were well induced, and whan they were redy and assembled for the palaice to yssue: Medusa and her susters yssued out of the gate, in riche estate, and geuing good morowe to her folke, wyth as lytle noyse as she might, she deuided hem in two companies, wherof she made one companye to departe, by one of the pates of the Cytye, and she her selfe conducted that other by ỹ pate that was ayaynste the porte or hauen. &c.

At this tyme ỹ ayre was pure and net, and the sterres twineled: & anon the moone shone, and putte awaye the derknes of the night acording to her celestial office. Whan Medusa was in the fieldes, she went after the tryuage of the sea, and supposed to haue take Perseus, and hys folke, but she fayled: for assone as she yssued oute of her cytye, it was perceyued of the watchmen of the Ost of Perseus: and thei syghyed they? coming to Perseus, and his men that slepte in her harneis. And thus whā she approched vnto her enemies, & had supposed to haue distressed them: she foūde thē arayed and renged in good ordynaunce of battayle, wherof there arose a tyght great cry of both partyes, and with this crye there ēgendred a great scarmuch, so eigre and fierce, that it was nede vnto all, to put forthe her prowesses & their strēgthes. There was many mā cast downe dead vpon the lāde. There was many a swerd dyed red wt bloud. There cāe on ỹ seconde battaile of Medusa, makinge greate bruit in ioynyng of the battayle, and than had they of naples stronge partye for to maistreye. &c.

In this tempest Perseus gat hym no rest, he had alway hys eyē open, his eares bēt to heare, his armes enhaunsed to smyte, he was quycke and in hys grene youthe, his swerde trenched & cutted dispayrly, he smote no mā ne sheide but he all to trusshed it & slewe downe tyght. Medusa that alwaye put her in the myddle strength & rayes: and most preaste by mighty greate courage, for to entertreine and to holde together her mē: seing oftētimes the appertisemences & the noble fetes of armes of her enemy perseus: had great sorowe, for his only cōduite, held ỹ apulies in estate & array, and there was none ỹ might resist his strengthe, or at leste that had might for to resist hi. This thig turned to great displeasir to medusa. All waye she bare his displeasir, & vsed her prowesse the best wise she might. She did great domage to her enemies, & smote down here & ther so valiantly that she semed muche better to be a man than a woman: and better became her to brandish a swerd than to spynne or turne a spyndle.

¶ How perseus in this bataile slewe the myghty suster of medusa and vāquyshid the battayle.

This

THis ſcarmuche than dured lõg with great beatinge downe of men of armes and knyghtes: thenup that Meduſe had of well doynge of Perſe?: gaue to her armes more force and ſtrength, than nature had geuen her. She was ful of malyce, and ſhe coulde kepe her wel fro the ſwerde of Perſeus. And alwaye ſhe was enuyrouned of ỹ beſt mẽ ſhe had. what ſhall I make longe counte: they fought in this facion vnto the day without that any wyſt to whom me ſhold geue the victory, but that like as the ſonne began to ſpreade and ſhewe his beames and raies: inſemblable wiſe Perſeus began to ſhewe the rayes of his prudence, and braũdiſſhed his ſwerde. And leynge on that one ſyde the banyer royall, he ſmote into the preace: and drewe to that parte, cauſing men downe dead on the landes mo thã an houdred, this banier was Square foure foote, made of crempſin ſatyn: and in the myddes was an ymage painted, wherof the body was a figure and facion of a woman and the head was of a ſerpent. ꝛc.

MEduſe was neuer fer fro this banier: for aſmuch as ſhe drew her alwaye thether, for to reſcuſe. whan Perſeus was comen thether with greate ſute of hys folke, he cryed Perſeus Perſeus. And lifting his ſwerde that was tempered with bloud from one ende to that other: it happened that the firſt ſtroke that he gaf in this place fyll vpon one of the ſuſters of meduſe, ſo terribly that ſhe confounded dead, with a greate woũnde begynnynge on her head, downe to her ſtomacke. Than chei of naples ſmote on ỹ Heſperiens with al her puiſſance. Tho ſmote perſeus endlong and ouerthwart, on ỹ right ſyde and on the left ſyde, his ſtrokes was ſo mortal ỹ chei afraid not onli the moſte feble of his enemyes: but all the moſte ſtrengeſt, and alſo the aſſured Meduſe.

GReat was the occyſion, in this poynt Meduſe enforced her power to withſtande the greate force of perſeus. This notwithſtanding ſhe that a fore tymes had ouercom̃e the men, was then ouercomen. And hauinge late the courage lyfte vp, and the herte more fierce than any man: ſhe was vainquiſſhed of deſpayre, for the onlye cheualrous coudupte of Perſeus that had broken her banyer, that had ſmyten her men in pieces, partie ſlayne with his ſwerde and partye fled. And that he had not onlye made red his ſwerde and right hande wyth her bloud: but the ſta by ſmall gutters was made red, of the warme bloud in wbych Meduſe, loſt her ferocytie: all her preſumpcion all her ſtrength, and all her vigoure, ſo cuyll wente and all the worke on her ſyde: that whan ſhe had ſene her banyer deſtroied, whan ſhe had ſene the moſte victorious of her knyghtes confounded by tẽpeſt of death, whan ſhe ſawe her men on armes leue the battayle, and flie to fore Perſeus as to fore the ymage of death, Fynably ſhe ſawe al her puiſſaunce turne into deſtruccion generall, wherof the end was that ecbe man gaf it ouer: and euery man that myght ſaue him ſelfe ſaued hym by caues, and buſſhes: here one and there an other, ſo ſore affrayed, that it was a pytteous thynge to here their cryes, and many ſaued them in the cyrye and many were fleyne in the fleing, of Perſeus and hys men.

How

HOwe perseus conquered Meduse and her citie, and smote of her head. And howe he wente to fight against the king Athlas of Septe, a mightie and puissant geante.

PErseus at this dis cõfiture pourſued meduse, fleyng into her citie and entred in with her and the moste parte of his people wyth hym: that kayled him neuer to put to death all the men defensable that they founde to thende that no insurrection shold be againste them, but they spared the bloud of women, and lytle children by the commaundemente of Perseus: and amonge the other as Perseus had founde meduse that was put in a cesterne, he had pitie of her, how be it he smote of her head, in such facion that the bloud that issued oute engendred pegasus the fleing horse, by the head ꝑ perseus smote of, of meduse is vnderstande that he tooke from her, her realme: and depryued her of it. And banisshed her poore & naked, and by the fleyng horse that was engendred of the bloud, yssued fro her head, is vnderstãd that of her richesses issuing of that realme: he founded and made a shyp named pegase, that is as muche to saye, as good renoume, and thys shyp was lykened vnto an horse fleyng. For as muche as the good renome of perseus was than borne fro region to region, in suche wyse, as vpon on horse fleinge and for as muche as perseus wente in this shyp and in diuerse countreis where he gate him a greate name.

BY this facyon: than Perseus conquered the head of meduse and dyd doo make pegase, the moste swyfte shyp that was in al the world, and abode there certaine nombre of dayes, seking and serching the treasures of meduse, and the rychesses in which she & her systers had sette her ententencion and her herte. There founde perseus stones precious and thinges meruailous, whan his shyp was made, he filld it with precious bagues and Iuelles: and leuinge in this cytie men for to gouerne it and conduite, he wente to the sea & tooke for his armes, the armes of meduse, and telled not till he cam to the porte of the Cytie, where reigned Athlas, saying that he wolde put hym vnder and subiogne hym afore, ere he returned into his countrey.

THis cytie had to name septe, Athlas knew wel the armes of Meduse, and fro as fer as he saw pegase the shyp, he knewe the armes that were therein, than he thoughte that Meduse had be vainquissed of these straungiers, and doubted fore they cõmig: This not withstãdyng he dyd putte hys men in armes: and bewayled muche Philoctes his brother, otherwise named Elperus that kepte the garden wyth apples of gold with his doughters. whan his folke were armed: he renged hem vpon the porte in good ordenaunce: and anone after came to the porte, and there lyuerde assault full of diuerce & sharpe fiersties. Athlas was ponge stronge of body and puissant of people, he defended him valiantlye, and kepte the porte with the poynte of hys swerde, so well that by his assaulte: Perseus conquered nothyng on him in two dayes, that ꝑ assaulte dured, but that was more by the stronge nature of the porte, than by the strengthe of the swerde of the kynge Athlas.

THan whã perseus saw that he had not to the prowe for to take this port, he with drew him into hys

sea,

This scamuche than dured log with great beatinge downe of men of armes and knyghtes: thenuy that Medusa had of well doynge of Perseu: gaue to her armes more force and strength, than nature had geuen her. She was ful of malyce, and she coulde kepe her wel fro the swerde of Perseus. And alwaye she was enuyronned of ỹ best me she had. what shall I make longe counce: they fought in this facion vnto the day with out that any wyst to whom we shold geue the victory, but that like as the sonne began to sprede and shewe his beames and raies: in semblable wise Perseus began to shewe the rayes of his prudence, and manyfested his swerde. And leyinge on that one syde the banyer royall, he smote into the prence: and bete to that parte, cal ling men downe dead on the sandes no thā an hondred. this banier was Square foure foote, made of crymsin satyn: and in the myddes was an ymage painted, where of the body was a figure and facion of a woman and the head was of a serpent. &c.

Medusa was neuer fer fro this banier: for alsmuche as she drew her alwaye thether, for to refuse, whan Perseus was comen thether with grete sucre of hys folke, he cryed Perseus Perseus. And lifting his swerde that was tempered with bloud from one ende to that other: it happened that the first stroke that he gaf in this place fyll vpon one of the susters of medusa, so terribly that she confounded dead, with a greate wounde beyng mynge on her head, downe to her stomache. Than that of naples smote on ỹ Hesperiens with al her puissance. Tho smote perseus endlong and ouerthwart, on ỹ right syde and on the left syde, his stroke was so mortal ỹ thei afraid not anie the moste feble of hys enemyes: but all the moste strongest, and also the assured Medusa.

Great was the occysion, in this poynt Medusa enforced her power to withstande the greate force of perseus. This notwith standing she that a fore tymes had ouercome the men, was then ouercomen. And hauinge lace the courage lyste vp, and the herte more fierce than any man: she was vainquisshed of despayre, for the onlye cheualrous coudupes of Perseus that had broken her banyer, that had smyten her men in pieces, partie slayne with his swerde and partye fled. And that he had not onlye made red his swerde and right hande with her bloud: but the sta by small gutters was made red, of the warme bloud in whych Medusa, lost her ferocytie: all her presumpcion all her strength, and all her vigoure, so cupll wente and all the worke on her syde: that whan she had sene her banyer destroied, whan she had sene the moste victorious of her knyghtes confounded by ekpest of death, whan she sawe her men on armes leue the batmyle, and flie to fore Perseus as to fore the ymage of death, ỹ nable she sawe al her puissaunce turne into destruccion generall, whereof the end was that ech man gaf it ouer: and euery man that myght saue him selfe saued hym by raues, and bushes: here one and there an other, so fore affrayed, that it was a pytcous thynge to here their cryes, and many saued them in the ertye and many were slayne in the fleing, of Perseus and hys men.

How

¶ Howe perseus conquered Meduse and her citie, and smote of her head. And howe he wente to fight against the king Athlas of Septe; a mightie and puissant geante.

PErseus at this discomfiture pour-sued medusse fleyng into her citie and entred in with her and the moste parte of his people wyth hym: that caused him neuer to put to death all the men defensable that they founde to cherche that no insurrection shold be againste them, but they spared the blood of women, and lytle children by the commaundemente of Perseus: and amonge the other as Perseus had founde medusse that was put in a celleme, he had pitie of her, how be it he smote of her head, in such fa-cion that the blood that issued oute & gremed pegasus the fleing horse, by the head ꝑ perseus smote of, of medu-se is vnderstande that he tooke from her, her realme and depryued her of it. And banisshed her poore & naked, and by the fleyng horse that was en-gendred of the blood, pissed fro her head is vnderstanded that of her riche-les issuing of that realme: he found bed and made a shyp named pegase, that is as muche to saye, as good re-noume, and chys shyp was lykened vnto an horse fleyng. For as muche as the good renome of perseus was thus borne fro region to region, in suche wyse as vpon an horse fleinge and for as muche as perseus wente in this shyp and in diuerse countrys where he gate him a greate name.

BY this cheyson than Perseus conquerred the head of medusse and ꝑ ꝑ dide make pegase, the moste ryche shyp that was in al the worlde, and abode there certaine monthes of dayes sekyng and serchyng the trea-sures of medusse, and the cyclopes in which she & her systers had sette her ententencion and her herte. There founde perseus stones precious and thinges merueilous, wherwith his shyp was made, he tild it with precious bagues and Iuelles: and leuinge in this cyte men for to gouerne it and conduite, he wente to the sea & tooke for his armes, the armes of medusse, and tolled not till he came to the porte of the Cyte, where reigned Athlas, saying that he wolde put hym vnder and subiogne hym afore, ere he retur-ned into his countrey.

THis cyte had to name Septe, Athlas knew wel the armes of Medusse, and so as fer as he saw pegase the shyp, he knewe the armes that were therein, than he thought that Medusse had be vainquisshed of these straungers, and doubted fore they were comyn. This not withstandyng he dyd putte hys men in armes: and ordayned muche Philotes his bro-ther, otherwise named Esperus that kepte the garden wyth apples of gold with his doughters. whan his folke were armed: he ranged hem vpon the porte in good ordenaunce: and anone after came to the porte, and there ga-uerde assaute full of dolour & sharpe tirelties. Athlas was ponge stronge of body and puissant of people, he de-fended him valiauntly, and kepte the porte with the power of hys swerde, so well that by his assaute: Perseus conquered nothyng on him in .xv. dayes, that ꝑ assaute durst, but that was more by the stronge nature of the porte, than by the strengthe of the knyghte of the kynge Athlas.

THan when perseus saw that he had not to the power for to take this porte, he with drew him into hys

sea,

sea and sente into Naples, vnto the kyng Pilomus saide the treasons of Medusa, signifyinge to hym his hye aduenture: and requiringe him that he wold sende hym a thousande soldeers, the kyng and barons had great ioy of these tydinges, and at the requeste of Perseus, assembled .xv. hounded fighting men, whiche they sent into Iopy, with their prouys for Danus: whome they ordeyned chiefe and capitaine of ȳ armie. When Perseus sawe come these .xv. hondred fighting men, soo as fer as he had espyed them in the sea, he knewe that it was his succour that came to him, and tooke his horse volant. And went to mete hem, and founde there Danus his brother, to whome he made the moste great chere of the worlde, and entred into his ship: and there aboue all that day feastinge him. And after when it came to the nighe, he commaunded his mariners, that they shoulde wake and sayle, towarde Sepee, and they sayde to hym that on the morne thei wolde deliuer hym at the porte, with that the mariners put hem in deuoir to doo their craft so well that after the nighe was past about the sonne vprisinge they shewed to Perseus the hauen & port of Sepee.

THan was Perseus ful of great gladnes, and called Danus and sayd to hym my brother, we be nowe comen to the porte, where thou shalt get this daye honour and worship, if it plaise the goddes: for yf the good auenture helpe vs, the honoure shall appertayne vnto the to kepe me, that durst not embarke alone by my puyssance. Ichan in the name of all oure goddes let vs employ here the bed of Medusa, it is myne aduyse at this tyme that we shall doo torne into lesse all them of this region: that is to vnderstand that by the same men, that by the mene of the tydinges of Medusa be comen hether, thei of this cytie set to kepe vs, shal be constrayned to abandone and geue ouer their power: and flie betweene the walles of thoues of their cytie. My brother and louyng Danus, I haue good hope and trust in fortune, that she shall be thy helpe, but for the honoure & worship of this worke, it shal not torne to my profite, but vnto thyne ȳ were suche of so honourable a worke, and I desyre not hinge in this parte, but the name of a soudioure. For at thy soudeers emprysed only, of the loue of oure fraternite, I come for to serue the, and of the tydinges of Medusa had not comen into Iopy, with thy right good fame, these warriours had not comen into Iopy, than for conclusyon it is to conceyue, yt in this worke be honoure, that is turned into thy glorye and louenge, but this notwithstanding I shall not faile the, but for thy loue and worshyp, I shall expose to the assault al that I may and holde of nature. And I praye the to doubt, and make me knyght.

THen this worde Perseus toke out his swerde, and after gaf to Danus the order of knyghthode and syn commaunded that ech man shold garnisshe him of his armures. and than made display banners, badeers and penons, and other recognisaunces and made knowen tydinges. After dyd to sowne his trumpettes, clarions and tabours, and than ordeyned al his gaists, and them set in right fayre and good ordenaunce, and so much that he came to the port, which was al ful, & enuyron to hym beins that was prope to cast on them speres,

speres, dartes and stones. For that of that countrey were vsyng ouermuche of the warre and also to abyde this poste there was a vyolyx greate huste: and a vyolyx grenous assemble. Perseus was on Pegase, and assayled the lybiens ne one vnder and Danus was in an other galey, and assayled them in lyke wyse. And they were hoote in the moste daunger of the assaute, they had greate spieres and large, wherewith they couered hem. They dred no stroke of playne ne swerde ne of stones, they putte hem self into the myddes of the poyse: and there they gaf the assaute, where many were bete and ouerthrowe, one vpon that one pierre, & on that other plumpe of lyghtnes: in suche wyse that at thentre there were many Lybiens confoundes and put a backe, for they were than hoote and wyse, but afterwhyle, when they had gotten landes: Perseus and Danus began to smyte so dyscreetly vpon the Lybiens, that they bete hem bothe north and southe, hoote here hoote there, at vyolyx syde and at lefte syde, all made red with they; bloud. Also Perseus gaf so greate a stroke vnto his glaiue vnto Athlas, that purposed to haue come vpon the galeye: that neuer after Athlas had no hope, ne durst not come amonge the frenchey, how wel that he was great strong and puissant.

Thus muche coueitous of victoyre were Perseus and Danus and they of Naples, the Lybyens had not be accustomed to fynde so fierce and mortall armes, as the of Perseus. The kyng Athlas wyst not what to saye, he encouraged his people the best wyse he couthe, they metoyed standyng he sawe hem bere bothe of his enemies with out mercy and wish out mesure, and sawe further that they of Naples were alway, and when he had sene all this, and also beleue, that these men had vainquished the queene Medusse he iudged in him self that he was not puissant ynough to resist they; strength and the hatredes of this barraile sholde be to him more domageous than vailable: so shamed he the retraite and fled not into his cyte, but into a vyolyx like mountaigne? was therby, and therefore saye the poetes that Athlas by the syght of the head of Medusse, was turned into a mountaigne. And for thys reason was this hyll called Athlas yet endureth the name vnto this daye. And for as muche as Athlas sawed him there amongest the stones: he founded [illegible] castell, where he dwelled vnto the tyme of Hercules.

¶ How Perseus turned the kyng Athlas into a stone and how the queene auma wyfe of kynge Priens was ameroms of the knight bellerophō that refused her wherof after he had much payne.

When Perseus and Danus, sawe Athlas and al his folk put to flight: Perseus chaced hem vnto the mountaine, where they were turned into stones, dyeng with they; bloud cattes, buffles, wolues and perdes. And secondye when he had putte hem vnto perenuance, as much as they couldent ete drawe to? cite, where the gates were not shet nor kept with no man, and entryng therin that ne fonde but a litle nombre of mayremes and yong children whyche made a terrible greate sorowe. All the puissant men and women, were fled vnto the fieldes, and had abandoned they; cyte with they; folke,

and goodes. whā Perseus & Danus were within, and saue that it was al abandonned to hem & her people, til that they founde: they passed that night with great ioy & gladnes, and making great chere thankinges they y goddes of their victoyre that thei had geuen to them. And on the morowe, Perseus made to bere bothe the gres of this cite, after he commanded that euery man shold take his buryn and whan they were laden with all: Perseus and Danus went to the sea, into her galyes, and so sayled forth leuinge Atlas in the mountaigne, where he gat him vnto the studye of the science of astronompe.

IN this time Jupiter made alliance with kinge Troos by the moyen of ganimedes, and in signe of loue & frendshipe he gaf vnto ylion a vigne of gold which was set in the palace of ylio, as it shalbe sayd in y third booke. And it was not long after y kinge troos cōsumed y course & ende of his reigne, and his obsequie was halowed & made soleply at troy in grete habondāce of reres. And thā ylion was crowned king of ycepe, where he lined pesibly in spirituelio & encreting of seignoury & lordship, and wedded a noble lady of the cite, of whome he receiued a sone, named Laomedon. And for as mche as I find not y ylion did any thing after his coronation, ther made other thig saue y he achieued, & made by his pallaice of ylion: I shal speke hereafterth of Laomedon his sone that reigned after him. And here I shal leue ytaires of this ylion, and yet ere I wyre of Laomedō: I shal pursue my matter of perseus. And for to cont therto: I shall recounte an hilto;re that fyll after that Perseus had turned kyng Atlas in to a mountaigne.

IN this time than that perseus began to gene his life vnto right digne benures & workes of noble fame: Beliseus bel etacher of this perseus, & natural father of Danes, had put out of his kingdom & realme, & all y seignoury of argos by a conspiracio time pyreus his brother made ayenst him. And there was left vnto acrisius of all his realme no more but only y rouyr of bacain, whereto he fled for refuge. This acrisius & pyreus, were natural sonnes of abas lawful sone of Linceus, that was only left a lyue, of the fyfty sonnes of Egistus by the enterpe of his wyfe Pernetes, doughter of Danaus.

PIreus than hauing vsurped vpon his brother Beliseus y seignoury of the realme of Argos: had a wife named Danea, that was so enuyshed, y of custom gaf no charge, but to habounde in delices. And on a day she beheld amōgst her seruantes one so wel accōplissed a knight, y nature had nothing forgoten in him, couenyngest his body: of whom she was enamoured, she was pong, and her husbande Pyreus was auncient in his wordes and condicions: and much lesse desyred the carnal delyces than his wife did, how well they were bothe vyghe nyghe of one age. This knyght thus beloued had to name Belinophon. whan Venus had putte her studye to loue this knyght: she soupected hym wych her eyen, & of humblesse drawyng hym to delyght & voluptuosite. But y true knight that had his heere ferme & stable, which perceiued wel her cōcupiscence, dissimuled & sayned y he was blinde in this partye. And in the end whan the lady saw y he semblant ne signe amerous y she shewed,

then, he employed him not once for to
plaise her, but fled her company. The
maiste myll wyfe that she myght, she
encended to turne her loue into hate,
and her kynde countenaunces in to
wrath, so muche that for to make
hate ape, she neuer ceased tyll she
had caused the kynge parias, by lyenge
that he vnder hym entended her and
requyred iustice thereof.

AT this accusation arose, bel
losephon was pensyue and sore
abashed and sodaynly as the
kynge mynge, but in hearyng the lady
speake so large: he assured him self
and excused him, sayenge madam ne
wer parias to vnto the goddes, that for
to couer mine honoure, god defende
the dishonour & shame of an other,
for neuer will shamefully him self to be
shame an other, this knowinge I shal
say yo truely. And yf there be any will
that worthely may proue this vpon
me, & oute come the lyer in his throte of
my beer I shall resist in iugement of
al noble will, the reuenge of my bodye.
Wyth lady yo vilonye is comen vnto
abusion for to impute on me, that I
shold haue wilfully to shame parias
or in what place was this doone, or
where ben yo witnesses of the ye
make or saye where ben yo proues
that shal say yo euer in my life I was
alone with her, or secretly me meruaile
yo what hert separated this dishonest
shame ye make me? & for what cause
it is imagined of me ye say? I will
wel that al the world knowe, that I
haue serued you truely & loyally, and
that I neuer thought dishonour vnto
you ne vnto the kyng, to whom I
pray that he will take vengeaunce
vengeaunce vpon my iuginge, and to
make it to be proued vpon my bodye. And
if it can be proued and appere that I
haue trespaced yf I shal be punished
but I pray also yt I be holde inno-
cent that I may haue right ageinst it.

SAyd the Ladye that strongly
was displeased in her herte, I
make me partye ageinst hym, yf than
I accuse hym it is trouthe, it ought
not to be the witnesses of my sayd.
In this case I am worthe two wit-
nesses for all yo world auowen that
when any yll man will dishonoure
a woman, he calleth no witnesses ne
no proues thereto: and both his shame
& vyll the more secrete that in
hym is possible. And so were Bel-
lerophon to haue doone wyth me,
whome I require sentence and iud-
gement of hym. Wyth this wordes,
Proetus assembled his counsell, and
it was iudged that the Ladye shold
be beleued, and that Bellerophon
shoulde be culpable of death. Than
spake Proetus to Bellerophon and
sayd. Kayse lowest thou hedwell and
seest that I haue leued and notified
the lowenge, thou vnderstandest the
accusation of the lady, she calleth so
foule, that it maye not be purged by
denyenge. For yf it were so the cyuyl
boyes and garsons, shoulde of haye
dishonour all many of oure women
as they could fynde. In this case the
Ladyes haue a pierogatyue for to bee
beleued, and nede not to bringe forth
witnesses. And for asmuche as thy
maisterelle lyethe hauing millyes the,
and requyred iudgement of thy free
pulle: thou art condemned to dye. But
for as muche as afore this tyme I
haue had greate ioye vnto thee, and
that I know yo a valiant man of thy
bodye: I shall releue and attempere
thy sentence in thy wille, that thou
shalt goo fyght ageinst the chymera
of Lycill, and if thou mayst assume

R.ii. her

ber and maistrie, I geue the thy lyfe and geue the playne absolucion of al moleuant ꝑ neuer after thou replique me reherse this trespasse.

Syr (answered Bellozophon) syn that your mynde consent that I be attaynte of any infelicitie: & that the ꝓpuilage of the ladyes domine, and go aboue reason: I had muche leuer to be vanquissshed by wronge cause and cuyll, than by iust & good cause, and thanke you of the moderacyon of your iudgement: and make vowe hers in your presence, that in al haste I shall goo in to Scyll to moue me ayenst the Chymere. And shal see ꝑ fortune shall helpe me to gette again the lyfe, which she had made me lose by your iudgement. Than the noble knyght departed and toke leue of ꝑ kyng, of ladyes and damsels, toke also his armures, and goodes and made couenaūt and bargained with certayne mareners, to bringe hym to Scyll. Whan they were accorded: he went to the sea with lytle cōpaignye, and he was cuyll at ease, at his herte whan he sawe that fortune was to him so diuerse, how wel he confoorted hym selfe in hys good quarell: and sayinge on a daye on the sea of Helespont: his mareners looked into the welk, and saw come a grete great flote of shippes of war whiche discomforted them so sorowfullye that it was wonder, and they awoke bellozophon that, that slepte, and sayde that they were dead and lost.

Bellozophō comforted his mareners, the best wyse he could and colde hem, that discomfort could not helpe hem, and thus speakyng a galey of auauncage wente out afore hys felowes and flyinge on the sea, lyke vnto a bryde, agreed her vnto the ship, wherin was Bellozophon and aboorded it. And who that wil be maunde what the name was of the galey and what men were therein: I shal say hym that this was Pegase, and that perseus was there within. Seing that he myght speke to ꝑ mareners that caried Bellozophon to Scyll: they and demaūded the whos they were and in to what region they wold goo: when Bellozophon herde Perseus spake he behelde his maintene and countenaūce, and iudged in him selfe ꝑ he was of a good house, and sayde to hym. Lorde syr I haue muche grete ioy of that I see that the shyp and mareners ben so wel adressed, and in so good recouuere as ꝑ is, for ye seme wel a knight of noble lynage: and so I shall you say my cause after that ye haue made your axyng. Je firste poynt that where ye haue enquyred what we be: know ye that in Argos we haue take our birthe: And as to the seconde, I answere you that we haue intencion to go straye into Scecill, to the whiche I am constrayned by the rygour of a mortall iudgement, cast upon me at ꝑsuasyon of a ladye called Iuno, that inwardly hath complayned vpon me, saying that I wolde haue enforced her. This ladye that I speake of, is wife to ꝑ kyng Perseus, which newelye and frelshly hath banmished and exyled his brother Acrisius out of his realme: and this kyng for to please and fulfyll the accusacion of his wife: hath condēned me to deth, refusing alway an hope, for ꝑ good & the agreable seruices ꝑ I haue doon to him, he had accorded me to lyue, ꝑ so be it ꝑ please the goddes that I may by possibilitie vainquisshe and ouer-

come

come a chimere that is in Secyl, vn-
to the which I go for to assay me. And
I pray you that in case infortune we
be not let by you, neither by none of
your companie.

VIpyanc knight, and louere Per-
seus) as it is true that the herte
of a noble man is rayed pytie, a
compassion in the distresse and pas-
sion of his semblable: the recorde of
your case hathe pierced myne herte of
a charytable mysericorde and pytie,
by whiche ye may surely vnderstand
not to haue by me any empeschemẽt
vpon your infortunate hyre. And for
as much as the hertes of them that
wolde be enduced at rallyngres the
cruelte of armes, singulerly betwen
them in auentures of great poys and
weight: to enhaunce them: I shal ac-
companye you for two causes. The
firste is to exposse my selfe to the dys-
putacion and destruction of the chy-
mere, yf it happen that ye abaune her
nat, whiche I not presupposse. And ye
second is, for after the chimere vain-
quisshed I may be guyded by you vn-
to the realme of Argies. For fro now
forth, I shal be enemy vnto the king
Pyreus: in the fauours of the father
of my mother the kynge Acrysius.
And for to let you haue more greater
knowleage of this matter: I tell you
that I am sone of Danes. That same
propertye that she conceyued in the
towre subtrain of ye face of Jupiter, &
that same in person, that kinge Acri-
sius made cast into the sea. But this
nocbstanding, I shal take no vengea-
nce of his demerites, but for ye ho-
nour of the blood, & of the kynde of
whome I am issued, I shall doo him
succours a vpon, and pray you that ye
will be my felowe and brother of ar-
mes: and that ye wyll come into my
galey, and sende home agayne your
mariners into her countrey, yf it
please you.

THan Bellerophon herde the
good wordes and auentureus
Perseus: he was ryght glad
with him & entred into his galey and
gaf leue to his mariners & accompa-
nied with him perseus & Danus that
for loue of him tooke they way into
Secyll, where they arryued by space
of time, & toke lande: and that same
daye Bellerophon armed him, desy-
ring to finde the chymere, & toke leue
of Perseus in suche wise, as he that
put him in perill of death. The poe-
tes saye, that this chimere had the
head of a lyon & vrombe of a chieure
and and tayle of a serpent, but for troth
it was a mountayne inhabitable, that
had in his height aboue a passing
great cane of Lyons, and in the mid-
dle of the hill it was ful of chieures.
And as for the beneth: it was aduyro-
ned & set round about with serpentes.
These lions and serpentes: were pas-
sing domageable, and noyous vnto
the countrey about and nigh. when
Bellerophon than sawe the mounta-
ine he wente thether, and Perseus
and Danus folowed hym, they had
not longe marched whan they sawe
and beheld more than a thousand ly-
ke serpentes with many greate dra-
gons, of whome some assayled about
Bellerophon and cast oute of their
venym, and the other passed fro the
and ran running vpon perseus and
Danus, which had promised to Bel-
lerophon, that they shold there do no
maner ne entreprise of armes, but if it
were by constraint and in defending
their bodyes.

AMong these that bellasse hate
Agrees saw these cursed beastes,

k.iii. they

they tooke they, Therdes and smote vpon, and many behanded of them, but with this they had greate payne and trauayle. For these beastes were cruell and ful of ygnoyll, and harmed them egerlye to hem, and yf they had not ben well garnisshed with abillementes of warre they had there soner haue founde deathe than lyfe. Bellerophon went alwaye afore, and smote downe right and headed, and smote into pieces many. Perseus he his brother armed tought not but to the beastes only that cam vpon the. Whan Bellerophon had a lyte hold on the stone and the bataille apeyred this vermyn and that he had sodden more aspre and more byttinge (for the point and the edge of his sworde was made cerubli blont and smote vpon the harde scales and shynynge) than lepe downe and out of her holes the chieftes and the lyons, and came downe for to assaille the knyght in so greate nombre, that he was all ouercomen with them. &c.

SOm of these beastes escaped from hym and came to Perseus & gat him more occupation to employe his strength and prowesse, the lions lepe aboute the necke of Bellerophon, some tyme in suche nombre that in no parte he myght be sure. All wayes by his abilitie he could well saue hym selfe, but he had neuer escaped (there cam so much vermyn vpō him there ā befall, ā on perseus and Danus, which rached and assailed them) if he had not ben a roche, vpon whiche he gate vp with greate payne and right grete sweate of his body. For to go vpō this roche, ther was but one sholde waye, the shewed him the lions & with hem the other beastes, and beside hem on the way of roche, and at the same tyme a making grete noyse about him so terrible, cruel, perilous and venymous hadde neuer other hope for to knight but that it had ben his last daye. For he had so many beastes about him that it was likely, that the edge and cutting of his sworde might not serue sure with all as it had ben wonte of vsaunce. Then the lyons myght not touche by his body, therfore they flewe and attached them with their clawes, the serpentes sterte vp into the ayre, and lift vp they, hopped vpon their tayles, & cast fyre and smoke out of their throtes into the roche. And the most harmefull of the lyons, one after that ouercame them in bataille assailed him and shewed her rage retayning his strokes fro her. And they fled not but abode as beastes fomalyer & fore coueteous of mans blood, in whom reigned soueraine fiersh as much as any wilde beest of Lybia as Plinie.

HEre and vnmeasurable was the bataylle, as Perseus & Danus behelde, and thought in what facion they myght succoure Bellerophō. The noble knyght auaunced him to his power, and beside howe he myght saue him fro this peril, he cast his eye vpon a great stone that lay ouer the way of the roche, where vpon the way mounted, & than he thought yf he myght make that stone to fall downe that he shold slee the most part of the beastes. Than he began a lyte and a lyte to wag the stone and to sette the ioyntures that held it, and so much laboured that in the ende he made it to fal vpon the lions serpentes and chieftes in suche wyse that in the fallynge, he made all the roche to tremble, & feared in generall these vnhappy beastes that they were ther ioyfull hoo lyke as the thonder had

tonne

thinke vpon them, and yet that most
of the tumblynge downe, it made
the rocke that Bellerophon stode on,
so shake that he fell to the grounde,
and was so astonied that he wyst ne-
uer whether it were daye or nyght.

The stone was greate, & brought
downe many stones with hym.
Perseus and Danus at the be-
gynninge wende that all the mount-
eyne had tumbled downe, and were
not well assured in them selfe. They
notwithstandyng they beheld plain-
ly the euyll, and seing after the moste
& tempest & their slowe lay vp right
vpon the top of the rocke:
they had supposed that he had been
dead. Then they made great sorowe,
and went displaisant, and approched
the rocke, where they founde the best
stedfast lyeng vnder the stones dead, and
they went vpon the mountayne, and
then knewe & Bellerophon was not
dead: wherof they receyued great
ioy and exchaunge they; sorowe, they
tooke the knyght betwene them, &
went, and Perseus demaunded hym
howe it stoode with hym and how he
felte hym selfe. &c.

¶ How Perseus vainquished the mon-
ster of the sea, and exposed himself
again him for the loue of Androme-
da. &c.

Perseus & Danus awaited glad-
ly the answere of Bellerophō,
and they holde hym for the most bell
accomplished knyght that euer they
knewe. what shall I make longe pro-
cesse of their matters, Perseus and
Danus serched their woundes, and
wentes in so the cuntry of the beastes,
but they founde none. And all ways
late Bellerophon vpon the rocke,
for he myght not goo for the stuf-
flynges and brulynge of his sores.
And than as the two knyghtes had
cirkuled and goon about the hyll: they
returned to Bellerophon, and than
Perseus sayd to him. My brother &
howe well art thou nowe worthy to
haue of me prayseinge & longer thou
hast this day doen a good and a holy
worke by thy worthy conduite, thou
hast gotten vnto thy name & crowne
of glorious fame. Thou hast passed
the straye wape and passage of infor-
tune, fro whence thou art issued clere
as the sonne. And nat only thou hast
laboured for thy wele and vtylite:
but for the saluacion & profyte of thys
regyon. For thou hast slaine the wor-
thes of the serpentes and the pestes
of the ylonde, that hepe thys countree
inhabitable, whiche shall fro hence
forwarde be inhabited and occupyed
with people. Bellerophon was all
ashamed when he herde the glorye
that Perseus gaf vnto him by meke-
nes and humilite that was in hym.
And answered yf there be any wor-
shyp in this warre that it shal turne
as well vnto hym as vnto hym, and
they began to prayse eche one other,
and they eat vpon this yle that same
night, after they had made sacrifyce
vnto their goddes. And the ther sawe
all the Apulyens, where they made
great cheer. And they tooke all the
skyns of the lions, and & heades of
the serpentes & were dead, in signe of
victori & charged the in their galeis,
and they bare with them into their ga-
ley Bellerophon while he might not
go, And shortly thei wer vnto & sea,
and sayled a rowne towarde the porte
of Athenes which was nigh by, but
when they were to haue entred vnto
this porte: sodainly there arose
a tempest on the sea so great and hy-
dueuse, that they were constrayned

to

to abandonne hem vnto the winde, and passed forthe by the hauen, and their fortune was such, that they were brought into Surie, vpon the sea of palestine. And brought hem into the port & hauen of Joppen. Where reigned Amon, And in Palestine reigned Lepheus and Phinius. &c.

The same time that Perseus arriued there by this tempeste the porte was full of men & women and childre, that it semed that al ꝑ world had be assembled. Perseus cam thether alone for his folke, were dispartied vpon the sea, som here & som there in their galeis. whan the Sarins sawe him arriue by force of the winde: they assembled in a great nombre about his horse volāt. And ꝑ kinge Amon seinge that it was charged, with the heades of tidg: he was sore abashed. And for to know fro whence was ꝑ galey comen: he enquyred who was the maistre. To which inquisition answered Perseus, and demaunded of the kyng curteously in what cōtrarie he was arryued. The kyng told him that he was in Surie: and that the realme appertened to him. whā perseus knew that he spake to the king: he saide. Syr: I am discended vnto this port bi the disposicion of fortune, also my men bene sore traumpled by the tempest of the sea, that hath ben longe troublous vnto them. I requyre and pray the that thou be content, that I and they maye come a lande here for to refresshe vs. And ꝑ it happen in tyme comyng that thou or any of thyne have to do of semblable contrarye in Naples, whiche is the place of ours dominacion: I promise the by the parolle and wurde of a noble mā: that the merite & thanke shalbe rēdred vnto the. The king answered, noble knight there ben so many explocatours now abrode sailing bi the rēignes & countreis: that a mā may not wel know to whom he may affy & trust. This notwithstanding, I see wel by your facō that I cannot wel will not gene vs to vnderstande other thing than trouth. I abandonne me to you al my countrye & pray you that ye will come and take patience in mi house, and furthermore I counceil you, that ye departe and come out of your shippe: for ꝑ ye abyde there longe ye shall be in great perill. For asmuche as we knowe certaynlye, that into thys porte shall come anon a monstre of ꝑ sea that shall deuoure a ryghte fayre wyggine and mayde, whiche is here by, bounden vpon a stone, for the reuenge of her mother, and by my sentence. And ꝑ ye tarye here evil hys commyngeric is to doubte that it shalbe the worse for you. Boccace in the genealogye of the goddes he toucheth otherwise the cause why this mayde was thus exposed to the monstre. Wherfore I passe ouer and who demaundeth the name of thys mayde: Boccace sayeth that she was named Andromada.

Whan Perseus had vnderstande that there was bounden thys mayde: he desyred to see her, for the merueilous iudgemēt that was geuen vpon her, & mayde him with his delectables & clothes, and departed out of the galey: and toke with also bellyngephon, whiche might not yet sustein him self, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her parentes & cosins in great nombre which laboured in sorow & grete pleynte of teres. whan perseus sawe this mayde ꝑ was passing fayre in her degree: whiche neuer saw her like ne parelle

he

he had pite of her, and spoke to him
self that if he might he wolde help
ouer her fro this perill. Than he called
her frendes and spoke vnto them in
the presence of Iason, I haue cer-
tainly great pite and compassion of
this so faire a damsell: and also am es-
baied how y goddes suffer & endure
that she is so tormented in her tender
yeres. If it so happend y she might
any knyght or noble man, that would
obtaine her, and for her sake expose
his body ayen the the monstre for the
loue of her shold he be quyte. They
answered ye: If this shold persewe it
were for her sake aduenture my self
in this werke: and yet is so fortuned
that I had the grace to ouercome and
surmount the monstre and for to put
him to vtterance: shall ye be content
that she maye be my wyfe. They a-
swered yet ye. And I promyse you
sayd Perseus and sweare, That she
shalbe founden in me, a knyght that
shal put his body and lyfe in ieopar-
dye for her. &c.

With this worde Perseus sente
to fetche his armes: and after
horne to the damsel and vnbonde
her fro the stone: and deliuered her
to her frendes and kynsfolk. Sayne
Augustine in the boke of the cyte of
God, reherseth that yet in the same
yeate is the stone that Andromeda
was bounden vpon, that they of Iop-
pen kepe for a figure and memoyre of
the victory that Perseus had of the
monstre. Al the whyle were there me-
uayles great of the enterprise of ye
knyght, and ouercome the monstre:
they iudged him dead, allowing his
hardines that yet semed that it was
to greate. Diuers other spake of
this matter. Perseus armed him ly-
uely. When he was armed he came
to Andromeda and kyst her, taking
leue of her, & sayd softe vnto her. Pray
ye vnto the goddes for your chaste-
nes, that for your loue submitteth him
self vnto the perill of death, to shewe
that by your only suffrages I maye
come vnto the right floure of loue, and
that we together in ioy may torne to
our mynde, which I be as the pyte of
my hert. Noble knyght answered the
mayde, I am more beholden to you
than to al my kynsmen and frendes!
I beseke ye that your suffrages may
obteyne ayenst the goddes: ye shal re-
turne fault fro this enterprise. The
Perseus wente him to lose the floure,
and Andromeda kneled with great
humylyte, wyth both her handes
vpon the erthe, in prouokynge her
goddes vnto the helpe of her deli-
uerance. And there were many mourners
vpon the banke of the sea, that for
compassion put them wyth her in con-
templation, and by this example of
them all the Seriens began to pray
for the prosperitie of the knyght, to
fetche vnto the kynge Phineus whi-
che prayed for his death. And that
this cause, for asmuch as to fore the
iudgement goeth on Andromeda, he
had stolen and from hym ryght her. If
had he not wel wisted, ye the monstre had
deuoured Perseus, to the end that
the mariage of him and of her might
haue ben ended. What shall I saye
more: when Perseus had so put him
self forth by the flode: he beheld to
ward the sea: and holde in his hand
a good gysarme and puissant strooke, y
he ne had not long sene the structe,
and taken better to see the place: wel
there sprange out of a standow or di
abisme of the sea, a monstre so great
and so horrible, and so dyuerse that
seemed that he had be made for to de-

stroy

drop all the worlde, he was rowthe, and wente on foure fote lyke a beaste, and his fourme was so disfygured that none might wele knowe he might be knowen. Whan than the fysiens sawe him put out his hede of ꝑ fyre stone there was none so well assured, but he was ferefulle for feare. And many were so astoned, that they fled into there houses and entretayne into there crete. This notwithstanding Perseus as soone as he was beyng fourtere he came to him all hastye and right wele assured, and smote hym with the poynte of his glayue, so sharpely upon the ryght eye lyde as ꝑ fyre he made him blynde, wherof the monstre felte so grete payne that he came out of the see with open mouth, and and wente to have fonne lowe Perseus. And perseus went alwey a syde, and put his glayue betwene his sholders into his chaire so ferforthe that he could not draw it out again, and so of force it abode in his chaire, more than foure fote.

After the seconde stroke the monstre was a merveylous angry, lyftyng up his hede and wenyng to have cast out the remenaunt of ꝑ glayue whiche abode in his chaire, but it would not be. All moste the monstre assayled Perseus and wolde to have swolowed him into his stomake and Perseus al wave voyded him with his swerde and put down at the last, and smote all wave at his eyen, and ferforth entended the mischefe that after he had geven him many wounded he made him on the lefte eye, lyke as he dyd of the ryght eye. And than as the monstre went here and there and made many mowes with his fyers & hideous rores he went; purchasinge his atonement: Perseus sawe him in many wodnes, fersyng his hede, and as ꝑ fell he founde it. And sodaynly he abyded so that he perceyved the hede, of which stroke he made him to fall downe dead.

How phineus wolde have had awaye the mayde Andromeda and how perseus answered him that she therfore had his wife.

Talking upon this aforesayde were the fysyens whom they sawe the good fortune of Perseus: and submytted to an other; that such a knyght ought be preferred above al other. The kyng anon tooke great plesure in the victorye, and seyng the mayde Andromeda lokyng in his bedde he toke hope to him embracing him and thanking ꝑ goddes governe thy dayes, and sayd they shall ever more be thyne, and thou shalt be my sonne. Than the mayde Andromeda perceyved ꝑ perseus was returned safe, and was delyvered fro death the damsel. Phineus other thinge her, to whyche answerde Perseus, I was there a bondage: than sayde he go thy way thy fote fast to have gotten in a shippe lest any make hinderance, than an other knyght that was in his bedde sayd. Sir knyght thou oughtest be excused. Perseus ꝑ the beaute of this mayde wepon the see, knewe ꝑ that I was ever ready prest her, and by right she ought to be myne. Whereto answered her own husbande and sayde that in the presence of mine brethren me ought to take a wife other in marriage. Thyne unkyndnesse is after comen to her, thou hast retorned becawse I wolde not have her. ¶ The ingratitude is happened that ende to fynde. And yf it so happe that ꝑ do me wronge, I have the power

that

that I shall not suffre it: for in this countrey I am a kynge & haue great puissance: all the glorye that thou hast gotte, shal be quenched. Wherfore I praye the, that thou forbere in this realme that thou suffre me to take that is myne, & take thou that that belongeth to the.

During these wordes Perseus beheld towardes the sea, and sawe his galyes comyng that vnwares that other had sette vpon them towarde this porte. Wherof he had right great ioye and thus spake vnto Phineus. Kynge I make no doubte that thy power be great in this countrey, but knowe thou vyghe well that I know no man liuing that shal cause me to leue that longeth to me. When I was taken hether I founde this mayde condempned vnto deathe. In that tyme she was all abandonned to the death. I haue saued her, I saye to the that she is myne, & thou oughtest to haue no regarde to any promysse that she hath made to the, or to any other. And so I haue entencion that she shalbe my wife. And if I will debate and fighte for her all emble thy power and make the flye in thy bataille. Lo here come my galeys redy for to receiue the. and I haue me people knowe: yet I haue in my coffers the moste parte of the treasours of Ethiope, for to send for men of armes in al places where I may get hem.

When Phineus considered this answere & knewe that he was the knyghte that had vainquished Medusa wherof that renoume was gret and ron thoughe out the worlde: he coulde none otherwyse answere to Perseus, but that he might doo hys pleasure. All the kynsmen of Andromeda were angry with Phineus for hys folye, and made him so shamed men that he departed thens: and went into the cytye. After they went to beholde the monster, and then came kynge and to kynge the Apulyens vnto the porte, and they rode in by force. Perseus and Andromeda into Joppen with great triumphe, and yet that more is: perseus & Andromeda espoused eche other that same nyght together. And the solemnitie was two of them weddyng ryalyes. Durynge this tyme the Egyptiens came to the porte to se & behelde this monstre. Phineus reherced the deth of this monstre, how he was slayne a long, xl. fadome lange, al ouergrowen as an Olyphant. Let the man preue this by the ryghte stretes bones great and huge, this monstre was. When only one of hys tethes was so great. The remenant to a grete mountayne shuld amount. What shal I saye more? As the entre and tryumphe of this feast of the maryages of Perseus and Andromeda: Perseus tooke leue of the Syriens, and garnisshed his galleys with vitailles, departed fro Joppen and went to the sea, leding with hym his wyfe Andromeda. And fortune was to him so good that in a litle time he passed the seas of Egypte, and came to land at the porte and haue of Thebes. Where he was receyued curteously of kyng Caron that than reigned a ponge chylde.

How Perseus restablished in hys realm the king Acrisius, and how he slewe the king by euill auenture.

IN thebes refreshed hem these Apulyens and made alliaunce to the kynge, after they departed fro thence, and take there way by land to ward Argos, vnder & by the conduyte of Bellerophon, that than was whole, and healed of his sore, which knew

knewe wel the countrei. Whan Bellerophon had guyded hem ſo nyghe Argos, that in an houre they might come to fore the gates: he ſignifyed it vnto perſeus, and than perſeus made his Oſte to reſte in a valleye, and ſente Damus vnto the kynge Pyreus to ſomon hym that ſhoulde yelde the realme vnto the kynge Acriſius. Damus went to Argos, and accompliſhed the ſomnion. The kinge Pyreus anſwered to him ꝑ he was kynge and that he wolde holde that he helde and maintene perſeus vnto the deathe, yf he departe not fro the countrey halfelye. Damus returned vnto the Oſte of perſeus with this anſwer and made to him the reporte. Perſeus than hoped that kynge Pyreus wolde come to hym, and gyue hym battayle, and had thereof right greate ioy & pleaſure. For he deſyred nothynge in the worlde more than to be in armes, and for to entende and take hede vnto his warkes, he ordeyned that nyghe that he ſhold departe his battaile in three. Wherof he gaf charge of the firſt battaile to Bellerophon: whiche requyred and deſyred of hym the vawarde with right great ſuſtance: and he him ſelfe helde the ſeconde battaile. And to Damus he betoke the third, and thus whan he began to ſette forth Bellerophon on his waye: he had not ſette gonne whan he ſawe fro fer the kynge Pyreus that knewe of their comming by his eſpyes, and had ſet his battaile arenged by good ordenaunce.

Bellerophon had with hym bete two thouſande fyghtyng men, whan the kynge Pyreus ſawe hym com with ſo lyte a company: he ſuppoſed that it had bee Perſeus, and wende to haue had all wonne afore the hand by auauntage, and made his people to meue ayenſt hem, of whiche haſtelye begannne a cruell and harde battayle. And of this battayle was Pyreus ryght ioyous at the aſſemble, and well employed hys armes and hys ſwerde and dyd merueyles, but at that time that he ſuppoſed by force to haue bydden victorieus & conquerer of hys ennemyes: he caſte hys eyen toward Thebes, and ſawe Perſeus and hys battayle that diſcouered and ſhewed hym ſelfe. Wherof hys fortune was ſuche, that in the beholdyng the head of medeuſe, which he bare paynted in hys ſhielde of criſtall, that he and all hys folke in a moment were turned into ſtones. That is to ſaye ꝑ he & all his meinie had loſt their ſtrengthes and courages, and that they myght no more lefte their ſwerdes than myght ſtaues or ymages. And than Pyreus fled, and all they that fle myght: ſome in to the cytye and ſome into the fieldes at al auenture. Perſeus daigned not to folowe the chaſe, becauſe of their poure condyte: and this Pyreus eſcaped the death and abandoned and gat ouer the countrey, and wente vnto hem ꝑ fled into Calidonie, where he was afterward put to deth by Hercules. And Perſeus went in to the cytye of Argos, wherof the yates were open: and without any me that made anye deffence, whan he was in the cytye he made an edicte vpon capitall payne that none be ſo hardy to do any force ne violence, after that he ſent to ſeke his graunt father Acriſius: and tolde to hym who he was, and ſo deliuered to hym a gayne hys cytie and his realme.

Of this curioſye Acriſius held hym ſelfe greatly behold vn-

to Perseus and axed him and enquired of his doughter Danes, and of their aduentures. Perseus told him all that he knewe, and than Acrisius was ryght sore displeasaunce of that rudenes that he had done: and for to amende al, he adopted Perseus in to his sonne. And gaf hym the full power to gouerne the cyte, and him self with drew him into the toune of Larrain: and than sente a gain vnto Naples, Danus his brother, with whom were Bellorophō and he gat vnto hem and to their cōpanye greate treasours as they depertemente. Perseus first nāmye argiens into Licie: and made them to inhabite the countrey. And thus abode perseus in Argos with his wif Andromeda, of whom he gat manye children, That is to wete, Sthenelus, Alceus, Demon, Electrus & Gorgophon. Whiche all became men, and tooke wyues, per reigning the kyng Acrisius. And among al other Gorgophon had one sonne, of whom he had two sones, Alceus & Electrion. Alceus engendred Amphitrion, And Electrion engendred Alcumena, of whom came Hercules. What shall I make long processe of the fadres and of the generations of this Perseus. He gouerned passing well & noblie and loued maruelously the kyng Acrisius: But there fil an harde fortune vnto hym in the ende, for as he went on a ryght alone vnto the toune of Larrain to visite the kyng. The portes & keepers of the toune, knewe him not and ran vpon hym and hurt hym, wherof he felte hym sore: he put hym self to defence. The noyse began greate, the king herd the hurlee and ran cumyng down for to depart the medle, & thrilled into the prese, in suche wise that Perseus knewe hym not: and with his glayue so smote hym that he slewe hym and all the portes with hym: and anone after whan he came in, and founde him dead, he remembred and thought he had put him to death after the prenostication of the goddes, and made great sorow, and dyd do ordeyne his obsequy right solempnly. And at this obsequy happened for to be there Jupiter and his sonne Vulcan, which at that tyme practiqued togeither the science of magike & nigromancy. &c.

At this tyme Vulcan forged a smote, the thonders vnto Jupiter. That is to saye, that he meued him self by limping and tempesting, by fyre and smerde, the realmes of their neighbours, and the portes say and make many fables of hym, wherof nedeth to make no mencion at this tyme, Perseus than dyd greate honour and worship vnto his father Jupiter, and in like wyse did Jupiter vnto perseus, And ofte told of his aduentures of their aduentures, But whan the obsequy was done of king Acrisius, and Jupiter beheld and knewe perseus to haue & he couth tarye no lōger he returned in to Lycie, vnto his wife Juno, and there he abode but a litel while in the science of magike. And than whan perseus sawe him alone at Argos and wiste he might recouer there no lōger he departed fro thence and went vnto Cecile of Siracuse, where he reigned not long, for anone as the heard of Acrisius tenement perseus and could not put it out of his mynde, and to departed thence and with drewe him self with a great ost vnto Tyrens, where he gate and conquered by armes a great countree which he named Per-

se after hys name and there founded the citie called Persepolis after that he had vainquisshed and put to deth Liber pater whiche made hym war. And than whā he had so don he purueyed for his chyldren in suche wyse that hys two sonnes Alceus and Electrion with Amphitrion and Alcumena, dweled in thebes, and Bachmon reigned in Perse Ericre vpon the red sea, and Scelemus in Pyrenes. But all them I wil cary at this tyme, and shall speake onlye of Amphitrion and Alcumena, that loued so wel to gether: that thei tooke day that one to wed the other, and the cause that meued me to write of this. ii. Is for asmuche as of Alcumena, came Hercules whiche first destroyed Troye. &c.

¶ Howe Iupiter lay with Alcumena, and howe queene Iuno sent two serpentes for to sle Hercules, and howe Hercules strangled the two serpētes.

IN this tyme whan Jupiter came agayne into Crete, and that he had vulcan his sonne and Juno mocqued by their shappe, the seyzure of Aegina: after that, that vulcan had forged the thonderes of Jupiter. Amphitrion wedded the fayre Alcumena in the cyte of Thebes with grete honoure & alloweth great cōpany of kinges, ducques & of lordes and feall of chefe el poudalles was great. Jupiter the king of Crete, and ye queene Juno were there purting the feest. Jupiter concinually as he dyde Alcumena for her great beaute, Alcumena was the most fayre woma, that euer was seen) all his delectable & al his lusty cure was in the beholding ye ladyes, he delyzed nothinge but for to bee alway among the ladyes, and al wayes had the eye vpon the, but in effecte he beheld Alcumena moste in especiall, in whome he had a souerayne pleasure. In the great haboundaunce of his sighe, and so sore fyxed hys eyen in her excellencie: that his hert began to melte in suche wyse, that he was amorous and coueitous of her loue. In this coueitous and desyzinge he let passe the solempnitie of the weddynge and returned into Crete, but he had not longe soiourned there: whan the fayre couetouse meued so certaynlye in hym: that on a daye he began to speake of Alcumena, in the presence of Juno. And sayd vnto gamynedes his squier. Gamimedes what semeth you of ye beaucte of Alcumena, sayd the squyer me thinketh she hath in all maner excellencie of a ladye, and that for to compryse al her vertues, there is no kinge so great, but that he myght wel seme to bee of all pyssance of one that is of lesse beautie than she is.

WHan the queene Juno vnderstoode that Jupiter helde hys deuyses of Alcumena: at that same time she was sore meued with newe ialousye. For she had often tymes be ialous of Jupiter: and thoughe in her selfe that ye she myght: she would doo slee and put to death Alcumena. After these deuyses Jupiter felt him self sore surprised & surmounted of ye coueitous of loue: & for to ouercome suffer it and to let it passe: he tooke his bowe and his arowes, in entencion to go to ye wood for to slee some wylde beast. And went forth accompanyed only of gamimedes, but a sseone as he was yssued out of the gate: there came & recountred him one of ye knightes of Thebes, that did reuerence vnto the kynge and sayde to hym, that the kyng Lord of Thebes sent hym vn-

to hym, and requyred hym that he wolde ayde and helpe hym to warre, agaynst the kyng of Thelliploy, that had trespaced agayn hym. Whan the kyng Jupyter had herd the message of the knight, he was right ioious of the requeste of the kynge of Thebes: and toke the knyght by the hande, and brought hym to his palice, and there feasted hym, & made hym right good cheere and after he sayde, that with right good herte and wyll, he wolde succour and helpe the kynge Creon in his warre. The knyght of Thebes with this answere toke leue of kynge Jupiter, and returned vnto Thebes. Where harnoys and ordinaunce was made to go vnto Thelleboy. It was not longe after that ỳ kynge Jupiter made his armye, and hasted hym all right as he myght, that shortly he myght come to the house of Thebes, where he hoped to fynde Alcumena. Whan all thyng was redye he rode hys waye, and so sped hym in hys iourney that he came to Thebes where he was right honourably and worshipfully receyued of the king, the quene, & of the ladyes. The kynge Jupiter at his comminge forgate not to looke, yf he myght se Alcumena: but he sawe her not, wherof he was in greate payne: and wyst not what to do. And he looked after Amphitrion. But he could no where see hym, wherof he was more abasshed than he was afore. In this abasshement he approched to kynge Creon, and demaunded of hym where Amphitrion was? The kyng Creon, answered hym that he shoulde haste hym come and that he assembled his men of armes at the castell of Arciancie, which he had geuen hym. This castell stoode betwene Thebes and Athenes vpon the ryuer, and was a pallynge fayre place and stronge. As none as Jupiter had vnderstād, that kynge Creon had geuen Arciancie to Amphitrion: he ymagined sone that Alcumena was in that place, and was in will to haue gon to that place ne had bene that he dred the calkyng of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitrion ielous. This cōsydered the kynge Jupiter and abode in Thebes not well pleased, for as much as he might not see Alcumena, and passed there ỳ tyme the best wise he couilde, till Amphitrion and other were comen. Thā departed fro Thebes the king Creon, and went for to lay siege to the cytie of Thellobope, accompanyed wyth kynge Jupiter, and many other. Durynge the siege they of the cytye assayled oft time by batayle agaynst their ennemies, but they of Thebes had alwaye so good fortune, that in the ende they of thelleboy yelded hem of all poynctes, in the wyll of kynge Creon, and thus whan the kyng of Thebes had ouercomen and subiugned the cytie, he returned vnto his cōtrei with greate ioy. &c.

When Amphitrion sawe that his enemies were ouercome, and there were no more perils he had greate desyre to goo se hys wyfe Alcumena, and for to dyspose hym the more sooner to bee with her: He departed fro the Oste, wyth leue of the kyng accompanied of a squyer only. Whan kyng Jupiter sawe Amphitrion so departe vpon hys waye: he began to chinke and aupse hym of a greate subtilte for to come to hys entent. And he departed fro the Oste with Gaynpnedes only, and as soone as he was in the fielde on the wayes

they two together. Jupiter entred in to deuyses with Ganymedes & sayde to hym. Ganymedes I haue greate affiaunce in you, and more than in any man that liueth, wherfore I shal tell you presuply a thyng secrete, whiche I shal accomplish as me semeth, whiche ye muste holde and kepe secret, trouthe it is that I am amourous terribly of dame Alcumena. By no maner in the worlde I maye not forget her ne put her fro mi desyre. How wel she knoweth not the payne that for her loue I abounde in me, for I neuer was so hardi to discouer to her my caste, ner neuer durst shewe it her, for asmuche as I knowe her wyse chaste and vertuous. This considered, thinking on this thing I woke: I fynde me full of abusion, and confesse my selfe, howe well I am in a maner disparre nowe, for I had supposed to haue founden the fayer of loue in Alcumena, ne had ben the sodayne departing of Amphitrio. Which yet greueth me in a maner an hope, for at the tyme that I sawe hym departe fro hys ostes for to go fet his wife in the company of his squier: I ymagined that in al haste I wold go vnto Briancie, bi a more nere and shorter wape. For I knowe the passage long syn, and that I wold transfygure my selfe in the fayme of Amphitrion, and you in the fayme of his squyer for to go vnto Alcumena, and so make her vnderstande that I were Amphitrio. Ganymedes vpon this entencion & purpose, I am comen on the way to go therher with you, wo must nedes win vpon Amphitrion this nyght and a day, and therfore lette vs goo now meryly. The thynketh that loue shall helpe me, and when Alcumena shall se me transformed into hys fayme of Amphitrio, and you as his squyer: she shal not be so wyse to perceyue myne enchaunmens.

Ganymedes herkened vnto his maysters wyll and purpose of Jupiter, and promysed hym that he shall employe hym in this wonke as much as in him is possible, & so they rode with good wyl and great desyre the more short way, and in ridinge & goyng: Jupiter disposed him in his enchaunmens, he sped him so that he arriued in an euening at the castle of Briancie. When he was there arryued: he transfigured him self, and Ganymedes suche wise as he had afore purposed. And than at the same houre that Alcumena slepte, and that the man was a bed with her in the castle and so knocked at the yate that they awoke the porter. The porter came to the windowe, and looked tho[rough] be nethe, and sawe Jupiter & Ganymedes by the moone lyght, him thought he and semed that it was Amphitrion and his squyer: wherfore he opened the yate & receiued hym in suche wise as he shold haue done his lorde Amphitrio. After brought him vnto the doze of the chambre where Alcumena slepte, and awoke her saynge: that her lord was comen. After he returned to kepe the yate by commaundement of Jupiter, and Alcumena opened her chābre vnto Jupiter, which entred in with great ioy, & at chaunge time this chābre, Jupiter and Alcumena tooke ech other in armes and kyssed, wening Alcumena that it had ben Amphitrion, and when they were so besyppt eche in others armes, Alcumena maruiled him tho wherof he came? Jupiter answered & sayd he came fro Thebes boy: and after that the ioyning out of the tokens & pryding of her

enemyes, he departed fro the Oste for the loue of her accompanied only of his squyer, to come hastely to her. Than Alcumena was well content of the wordes of Jupiter, and axed him if he wolde eate or drynke. Jupiter answered that he wolde nothing but go to bed with her. What shall I saye more he laye with her and had that he desyred, the king Jupiter had neuer so greate ioy in hym selfe. And going to bedward: bad ganymedes ꝓ he sholde go to the chambre dore and abyde there without and so ganymedes departed fro the chābre, and Jupiter approched to Alcumena bi grete loue, and so complayned her in loue in asmuche as his power myght extende. In this wyse and by this fraccion came Jupiter vnto the secretes & ioy of loue. In dyuisinge him selfe vnto this lady, that him semed expedient for to enchaūt all the that were in the place. And than he slepte with Alcumena, and after he arose, & cam to ganymedes which kept ꝓ watche at the dore: and tolde hym that for to conduict this worke secretly he must enchaunte all them of that place, in suche wyse that they shoulde not awake vnto the coming of Amphitrion. And he wold that he sholde go to the gate to wayte yf Amphitriō cam and yf it happen he sayd that he cam by day lyght: I shal delyuer to you a poulder that ye shall cast in the ayre ayenst hym, and this poulder hathe vertue that shal kepe Amphitriō fro approching this place also longe as the daye endureth. And than whan it is nyght, and he knock at the gate: ye shal come to me, and than we shal open the gate, and brynge him to hys wyfe, and after that we shall returne fro hence.

The kynge Jupiter wyth these wordes wrought in his seyēce and made his charmes and sorces in such wise that al thei that were in the place myght not awake without deferyng of hys chauntemente. Whan he had so done he transformed ganymedes into the lykenes of the porter, and comfyted hym to kepe ꝓ gate. After he returned into ꝓ chamber of Alcumena, and there shut the wyndowes that no lyght myght come in. And after he went to bed & lay with the lady and awoke her & there made al the resydue of the nyght and al the day folowyng takinge his pleasure with her, so acertaynlye that he engendred on her a ryght fayre sonne, conceiued vnder the reigne of ꝓ best constellacion of heauen. In the ende whan kyng Jupiter had be with her a nyght and a daye: about the houre whan the sonne goeth downe into ꝓ occident, & that him semed that Amphitriō sholde come, he made by his sciēce Alcumena for to slepe. After he rose vp & made him selfe in the forme of one of ꝓ seruauntes of the place, and he had not long tarryed after: that Amphitrion & his squyer cam knocking at the gate, it was than nyght. Whā Ganymedes herd him knocke: he cam to the gate and opened it. Amphitriō wende that it had ben hys porter, he salued hym, and he demaunded hym where hys wyfe was? The valyant porter sayd to hym that she slept, and so brought hym vnto her chamber, and Jupiter so gynge charmed him that he had no desyre to eate ne to drynke. Whan he was comen into the chambre: he awoke Alcumena, that was al abasshed whan she saw Amphitrion: she had supposed for trouth that she had sene hym a good

whyle to forze, and she groped about her in the bed, and wende she had dremed. And whan she had groped and casted aboute her in the bed, and that she foũde no person there: than was she more abasshed than she was afore. Notwythstandynge she arose and came to Amphiction, sayinge to her self that she had supposed to haue sene hym afore, and that he was comen, how well she made great cheer to her husbande, sayinge to hym that she had all the nyght dremed of hys comynge. After they deuysed of many thynges. Fynably he went to bed with her, and lay with her that same houre, of whome Alcumena conceyued per a sonne of Amphictiõ. Jupiter and Ganymedes departed than fro the castle. And there left all them slepynge that were with in the place, that none awoke tyll it was in the morne. They had wend that they had slepe but one nyght. But they slepte a daye & two nyghtes, and this worke was achieued so secretlye that neuer persone coulde espye it. By this maner the fayre Alcumena conceyued two sonnes, that one of Jupiter, and that other of Amphiction. By space of tyme the fruite of her wombe began to appeare, the tydynges were borne all aboute, and also in to Crete and came to the eares of kyng Jupiter and of quene Juno. The kinge Jupiter this hearynge, was passing ioyous and glad in the presence of Juno. He beheld Ganymedes and began to wexe read, and after shewed ryght a good semblant and glat spakynge to the goddes for the conception of Alcumena, and spake muche good of her, that the ialousye of thys olde quene, renewed and refreshed and planted in her herte a ryght mor-

tall enuy vpon Alcumena.

Wych the renewynge of this enuye: the quene Juno concluded in her corage medled with the multyplyaunce of ialousye that she would slee and do dye Alcumena by exchaũgemente of sorcerye. For in that crafte she was an experiente maystresse. O olde cursed woman! She helde her chan musynge in her herte her cursed ialous thought, and layde her eares to herte Jupiter speake of Alcumena wych out any thynge to reply agein. But tynably whan she knewe that the tyme of chyldynge of Alcumena approched: she departed fro Crete secretly all alone and sayde to Jupyter, and dyd hym to vnderstande that she would goo dysguised in certayne secrete pylgremages, and wente her forth vnto Arciancie. Where was a temple standyng ryght nyghe the castell, and was made in the remembraũce of the goddesse Dyane. This olde quene chã entred in to this temple, no thyng for deuocyon that was in her, but for to espye yf ony persone came fro the castell, for enquere of the state of Alcumena. She was disfygured by her craft (This craft vsed after Symon Magus in the time of Sayncte Peter and of themperoure Nero). Whan she had bene there a lytle, Galantis that gouerned Alcumena was there longe in oroysons and prayers to forme the representacion of the goddesse, at thende whan she had done, she arose fro her contemplaciõ, and wende to haue returned. But this olde quene came ayenst her and salued her, and for to come vnto her purpose, she said to her sayntly: dame I am all abashed. Wherfore answered Galantis: For asmuche sayd she as I am not in certain: where I am

Loue

Loue (sayd Galātis) ye be nt the ca-
stell of Arciancie, for this temple is
of the appertenaunces of the castell,
and standeth betwene Thebes and
Athenes. Dame sayd the olde Juno,
I trowe that this is the place, that
Amphitryon and Dame Alcumena
dwel: Ye saye trouthe sayde Galan-
tys, and howe fare they sayde Juno:
Right well sayde Galantis, my lord
Amphytrion is in good poynter, and
my ladye Alcumena is redy to bring
forthe a chylde, she abydeth nere a-
waye the lenger daye ne terme, and
therfore I maye no lenger tarye it is
time that I returne to her, to the god-
desse I commyt you.

Of Galantis with this worde wēt
her to Alcumena which began
to trauayle & fele the payne of chyl-
dyng, and the false olde queene abode
in the temple in entencion to doo dye
& slee Alcumena, in such wyse as she
had purposed: Than in the stede of
sayinge of orysons: she beganne to
make certayne sendly and deuelysshe
workes. This don: she made her legs
to crosse one ouer that other, and
sate in that wyse, and than the same
moment: and tyme that she had so do
ꝑ Alcumena by ꝑ strength of sorcery
began the same wyse her legges to
crosse one ouer that other, & sate in ꝑ
same maner as the olde Juno did. In
such wise that there was no man ne
woman that myght make her doo o-
ther wise: The poore Alcumena felte
than ꝑ moste aspre & sharpe throwes
of ꝑ worid: For her trustre wold come
out, and she might not in no wyse for
a muche as her legges & thyes were
so crossed on ouer ꝑ other, she cried &
plained pitteously, and was in ryght
grieuous martirdom, The mydwyues
could no remedy, she was thre dayes
holde in this poincte, alwaye her leg-
ges crossed one ouer an other. Duryng
these thre daies: galantis and the la-
dyes and women one after an other
came in to the temple of Diane, for to
pray for the deliuerāce of Alcume-
na, and alwaye they founde there the
olde quene sit with her legges crossed
and one ouer an other. But they cōth
her neuer in one semblaūce and lik-
nes. For at eche tyme she transfygu-
red her in dyuerse lykenes & fygures
of beastes or of women to thend that
they shoulde not perceyue her ner her
craft, how wel she coulde not so trās-
forme her self, but that Galātis that
oft cam into the temple to ke hede of
her, whiche founde alwaye there a
beast or a woman syttē in the maner
that Alcumena sate in her chaumbre.
Alcumena had bene than thre dayes
in payne, at the fourth day whā than
Galantis waxe melancolyous & an-
gry of that she saw in the temple: she
assembled the women, and sayde to
them: Certayne fayre dames it must
nedes be that the paine that my lady
Alcumena suffreth commeth of some
sorcery and wicchecraft, for al ꝑ paine
that she hath cometh of that, that she
maye not departe her legges and vn-
folde tē: This is myne ymaginaciō,
and I am of auice to puruey some for
it. For I haue sene in the temple at al
tymes, that I haue bene there more
than thre dayes a woman or a beast,
with legges crossed or folden, as my
lady hath hers, me semeth for trouth
that it is some euyll creature, wherby
wyllerly euyll wyll to my ladye, and
that by her sortes constrayneth her
to sytte so as she dothe. Yet it be so: I
shall deceyue her. For one of you
and I shall go in to the temple fay-

eyng

wynge ryghe ioyous and glad chere, And shall thanke the goddesse dyane saying all a high that my lady is delyuered of a fayre sonne. And than whan that creature that all waye is there and chaūgeth her in diuerse formes haue herde our prayslinge: if it be so that she wyl any yll to my lady: I doubte not but she shall lese countenaunce, and that all troubled she shal departe wenynge to haue fayled of her chaūcket. And this if it be trouth ꝑ I suppose: my lady may haue som maner of allegeance of her paine. &c.

The wome during these wordes remembred hem what they had sene in the temple, the woman and beastes that Galantis spake of, and were of opynion ꝑ Galantis shold doo lyke as she had purposed: than Galantis and one of the women departed fro the chambre, and wente to the temple, and entryng ther in they sawe on the one syde, where the false olde queme sate as she was wont to do, and had tranſformed her into the gupse and forme of a cowe. They passyd forthe by, well assured with oute makynge of any semblant of sorowe or other thynge saue only of ioy: and whan they were comen to fore the alter, they kneled downe & ioyned her handes together and sayd. Dyane soueraine goddesse thi name be prayſed in heauen and in erthe. For thou hast geuen this houre to my lady Alcumena, & suffred her to bring forthe into thys world the most fayrest childe of the worlde. With these wordes they rose vp and returned agayne, and as they went, they sawe the cowe sodainlye departe out of the temple and ran vpon the fieldes, and in ꝑ same time and instante, Alcumena arose, & was delyuered of two fayre sonnes, Ere galantis and her felowe were comen into the chamber.

When galantis was comē vnto Alcumena and found there ii. fayre sonnes whiche she had brought forth: she was full of ioy of that, that she had begyled and deceyued the false olde Juno, she told than vnto ꝑ ladies and to Alcumena how she had sene the cowe, and howe she was departed fro the temple, and assured thē that it was some cupll persone, and that she had holde Alcumena in thys daunger by sorcery. The ladyes sent after to seyke the cowe, but they herd neuer after tydinges of her, how wel alwaye they ioyed in the natiuitie of these two sonnes, of these twayne ꝑ one of them was great & ryghe fayre by greate excellencie: and that other was lyte and feble. The great chyld was the fyrste that was borne, and was named Hercules, and that other had to name Yphicleus. Hercules as some saye was the sonne of Jupiter, and wel resembled and was like vnto hym, and Yphicleus was the sone of Amphitrion, the tydynges of thys natiuitie anon ran all about, and all they that herde speake therof, made ioy & were glad therof, reserued Juno. For she had neuer ioy in her herte after that she had herde in the tẽple, that Alcumena had made and brought forthe a sonne, she departed fro the temple as sayd is in the forme of a cowe, disposyng in her herte the goddes Dyane, and was so troubled that she had neyther wytte ne vnderstandynge, and thus sorowyng wt an she was a lyte wyth drawen fro the temple: she tooke agayn her owne forme of a womā and went vpon the mountayne of Olympus, there she was pen-

penssif, and began to thinke her aduenture, after she smote her selfe on the hert with heryll and sayd. what auayleth me to be bourne of the royall bloud of Saturne? What auayleth me my partynope of the wolfe of golde? what auaileth me the science of Lettrure what auaileth me the sciences of the world that I haue lerned by great busy and labour, whan the goddesses them agaynst and contrayre to me in al thynge? The kynge my husbande beclyeth me, me setteth nought by me, no more in myne old dayes than he did in my youth. He hath euery day a newe lady. O what desconfy, sorowe wilte thou neuer turne thy wheles? shall I al way suffre my tribulacions and this payne? Lettres whan thou semouredst me not, and that I beholde thee of al my despytes, there is not one that may attaine to effect. All shame and vilteny redoundeth in me, and that I am so pure in deceyte, that myne infortune must nedes be cause of shetynge and lassing the natural courte of my dayes. with these wordes she beheld the eraehe and not the heuen, and thought a whyle: and after that sayde. And am I not well infortunate and borne in an euyll houre? Thy craft and sotte nuptiels not auenst myne enemy Alcumena. I haue failed auenst her, but certes I shall proue my selfe auenste her sorme, to thende that hys mother may be my helpe, and holde me company to make sorowe. For I shall doo slee her sonne, and by this meane sorthat she is a woman and mother, I shall geue her cause of angre anoye, and displaysance.

O Lucina old wyfage enfyrmyng chyldren agaynste the peyne inuo-

cent, ymagyned that she sholde take two serpentes charmed and conjured in the death of the sonne of her enemye, and that she wold some nighe put into her chambre to the entent that they shoulde strangle hym, with this conclusion: she departed to the mountaine, and entred into erre. There being she so laboured by her sorcerie that she dyd do assemble on a daye secretely all the serpentes of the countrey. She was alone and well vnderstoode and knewe thys marchandyse. Whan she had assembled them all: she chase two the moste felonste and moste enuenymed, and put hem in her lappe and bare hem home, and after awayted a daye. Whan kynge Jupiter was gone in a ferre voyage, and than sayenge yet that she wold goo on some pylgremage: she departed alone to Erre, and dyd so much that in disguysed figure she came in to the castell of Jercanie. The kyng Egeus of Athenes and the kyng Espinus of Athique were at that time comen in the castel to make good cheer, it was in the euenyng whan Juno entred. Whan she was with in: she made her selfe inuysible by her craste, and sought fast about to finde the chambre, whereas was the sonne of Alcumena. She sought so longe that she came to the dore of the chambre, where there was a wyndowe open. She went to the wyndowe and looked in: and in the beholdyng she saw two negrees and two lyones. Whereof she was al abasshed, and began to thynke. Thus as she was pensife, Alcumena came for to see her sonnes, and fonde hem in suche maner, that the wife Juno conceyued and knewe that bothe two were her sonnes, wherof she had grete ioy.

For

For she concluded in her falce & cuyll
corages that she wold do stragle both
two by the serpentes. &c.

Alcumena departed fro the chã
bre by ꝑ space of tyme, and Ju
no let the night wepe berbe. The no
rices layde the chyldren in her cra
dles to slepe, and they slepte. And af
ter thei laide hem self downe & slepte,
leuing a lampe brennyng in her chã
ber. Than whan they were a slepe at
that time that Juno wold accõplisshe
her worke: she opened her lipp & made
to lepe out the two serpentes charmed
& enchaufed in ꝑ death of the.ii. chil
dren, and put hem by an hole in to the
chamber. Whan the venemous bes
tes were within: they lifte vp their
heades, and smelling the two childre
adressed them vnto them pruinge the
first assault vnto ꝑ pocleus in suche
wise that thei strangled him, & there
murdered him. After the death of ꝑ
pecleus these two serpentes cam vn
to the cradle of Hercules that was a
waked ꝑ same time. whan the serpẽ
tes wer coman to the cradle, thei put
hem one on that one side & that other
on that other syde, and mounted on
the cradle but this was to their cuill
ease. For assone as thei wer vp Her
cules perceiued thẽ and was a feard
because they were fierce & dredful: he
thã reuerued hym self & toke out his
armes in such might and puissance:
that he brake the bondes in which he
was wrapped and swadled, in and so
dyd that he had hys armes and hys
handes at large. And than whan the
serpentes ranne vpon him: he putte
hem a backe by naturall strength and
force many tymes, and fought with
hem with his fistes ryght longe, but
fynably whan Hercules sawe that
the serpentes oppressed him more, and
more & coulde not to assayle him: he
take in eche hand one making a gret
cry, and holde hem so fast & sore, that
he strangled both two.

The noyces awoke at the crye
that Hercules made, and arose
vp hastely and wente to the cra
dles for to se their children, and thei
founde ꝑ pocleus dead, and they sawe
that Hercules helde yet ꝑ two serpẽ
tes in his handes. Incontinẽt as they
sawe that mervaille: they cryed pyte
ously, wich ꝑ Juno ꝑ falce wytche &
sorceresse ꝑ al hath sene sied her wepe
sore troubled and terrible angrye of
that, that the serpẽtes had not wpon
ght & achieued her purpose as thei th
Hercules as they had done in ꝑpicle
us, and Amphitrio with Alcumena
awoke & ran into the chãber where
the noyces were which made so mor
full & pietous crees, and seing there
in they saw Hercules as one syde pla
yenge the serpẽtes, and at ꝑ other
syde thei beheld ꝑpicle al swolle & de
nim & dead, than the gat soulde sore
wes came & ran to the bedde of her
herres. Alcumena began to crye and
wepe by naturall pyete, Amphitrion
was al astayde. Many nameles any
other folke cam to the chãber which
al was afeard to take away the serpẽ
tes for feare of anguilles, and there
was none so hardy ꝑ durst approche
to Hercules, for the serpẽtes that he
held in his hãdes which were swolle
len of the venym. Alwaye Hercules
made no semblaunt he were there, but
laughed to one and other, and wagg
there in the place so longe, that medi
cines and surgions came, & by their
science, tooke fro hys handes these
venemous beastes. Whan amphitrio
sawe hercules delyuered fro ꝑ serpẽtes

He

He deuoured Alcumena that was mighty and ferce for fyerce, and made to dye and bury ydolens. At that time were there han puissinge great marueyles of the puissance and strengthe of Hercules / that was so yonge a child, and that he had sought to quell the serpentes, and by excellent strengthe and might had strangled them.

The angry goddesse the facion. and manere that Iuno vsed. Of the wrong beinge complayned vnto Iupiter and manifest this euyll willed and glorious decree, he did take Hercules, and bade him go to dwelle in the temple of the goddesses, with the two serpentes. And he in person there accompanyed of kynge Eolicus. The false wycked Iuno fayned a ferre after he assembled figure and state. Whan Amphitrion was comen into the temple there lay kynge Eolicus, and assembled the people. And after as he was ferre ouerlyen pursuyng hym vnto the goddesses. Thynking hym of the cyte enyrme: he had sente to Hercules about the sorfeytures. And he hym vp and shewed Hercules vnto the people, accusyng and belyeng to hym his vnmeryfull abusyon. And whan thenfaunt Hercules was sherued and put in the comune gayle and fyghte of the people, how that euerye man, gaffyn laude and prayse yonge: the false olde Iuno beynge in the temple with other, after that she had longe time pondred thys, that in all hys membres he resembled and was lyke to kynge Iupiter: for to put Amphitrion in fatigue of his wyfe, and for to make hym to haue Hercules in suspicion. She lyfte vpon eyther that were about her. Lerneus Hydyrtrionis a wrap foole, whan he wened and thynketh that Hercules is hys sonne. Beholde the membres of kynge Iupiter: and the membres of this childe, ye shall fynde no difference. This childe and Iupiter ben both of one semblance: and haue lyke fygures and shape. What that any man sayth: that this childe, is the sonne of Iupiter and none other. Whan this olde Iuno had sowe this cursed wordes, she withdrewe hym a parte out of the presse and tooke an other figure, to thend / that she should not be knowen, and than these wordes were sowen abrode and cold forth of them that herde hem in suche wyse, that a grenee murmure sourded and a rose vpon Amphitrion. And it was reported to hym, that men sayde that Hercules was sonne of kynge Iupiter, for trouthe and ech man sayd so by abusyon of the olde Iuno. Whan amphitrion herde these newe tydynges: he beganne to beholde the childe, and in the beholdynge hym thought verily that this childe had lyke the veray semblaunce and lyknes of kynge Iupiter. And than he gaunte to entre into hys herte a right grete bolnesse and sorowe, and thus after enuyed him Iealously. Alwaye he helde manner and made as good countenaunce as he myght and could, for to eschewe the slaunder. And aboue after that the people were departed: he called the king Eulleus and prayed hym that he wold do nourrish Hercules, saying that neuer after he wouldbe see hym. and that he beleued fermly that he was the sonne of Iupiter. Eulleus confessed Amphitrion the best wise he could, wenynge to him to haue put this falsely out of his mynde. but he could not: what shal I make long rehersale. Eulleus enpryed

ppysed to kepe and nourysshe Hercules, and made hym to bee borne into his house. Amphitrion returned vnto Atchamene where he fonde Alcumena sore discomforted for these tydynges whiche she had receyued, and muche excused her against Amphitrion, and the false olde quene Juno, went vnto Creete, of whom I shal saye and shall com to speake of the fyrst aduentures of Hercules.

¶ Howe hercules began to Olimpades, and how he was ametous of Megera, the doughter of the kynge of thebes: and how he shewed his stregth in all maner of games, and exercises.

THese tydynges of this fyrste aduenture of Hercules was anon spyed by al ꝑ prouinces of greece. Some sayden he was a bastarde and the sonne of Jupiter: and so recounted playne in hys fyrst commoyne, and other sustreine that he was the veray sonne of amphitrion, and so recounteth Bocace in his booke of the genealogye of goddes, howe wel, whose sonne that euer he was. Creteus had hym in kepynge, and dyd hym be nourished hardily and not tenderly with out the cyte of Tirique. For the kynges and the cytezens and dwellers in townes, In this tyme made her chyldren for to bee nourished out of good townes, and made hem for to lye vpon the bare erth, and naked for to be more stronge wyth oute kepynge into cytes vnto the tyme that had puissance, and strength to haue armes. Lycurgus had ordeyned thys lawe and manye other that folowed.

Fyrste he ordeyned that the people shoulde obeye to their prince, and that the prince shoulde be ferme in iustice and lyue soberly, and that the knyghtes shoulde do their marchaundyse, penynge one ware for an other, without anye money. And that eche man shelde auenge hym selfe, and that a ꝑsone ma shold haue in a yere but one gowne, and ꝑ one man shold not be more gaynes ner riche than an other, and that no man shulde renew wronge passed, and that men of armes shoulde haue no wyues in the be that they myght be more sharpe and fierce in the warre, and for to quyte her stagnitie fumaine, he ordeyned that nighe the Dikes shoulde be certayne women comune in places called for myrcis. Where cometh for myrcis. These were the lawes that the Gretes vsed in the tyme of the begynninge and vp rearyng of Hercules, for them to come against his purpose, Hercules was nourysshed in an house, that stode in the playne fieldes, and was ofte tymes put out into the rayne and wynde, and lay the moste parte of the tyme vpon the erthe with out any other bed, beleyue euer so than was bey of hyed stature. By this nourisshinge he was made grauer in all beautie, strengthe, and prudece, he was humble, curteys and amyable. All goodnesse began to growe and sprynt in hym, he was sobre in eatynge and in drynkynge, he slepe gladly in the fieldes, he slept and dyscure he body dayly. When the kynge Egeus of Athens, had herd spoken of hym, he made to be nourysshed to hym his sone, ꝑ was named Theseus. Hercules & Theseus were both of one age and lerned to ryde and togither. Theseus was strenge and mighty and a styffe chyld and hyghe couraged. But Hercules passed hym as fierce about hym as the lyon slynged about the fierres. Whan he

was

was fiuen yeare olde, he ouercame wrastlyng and ouerthrewe, and slue the greatest and strongest that came to hym. Not one and one at once: but v. or. vi. or as many as he myght se on his handes, and dyd so great actes of strengthe, that nue of Thebes of Athenes and of Jericque mayde cam men women and chyldren for to se hym. The more and elder he grewe the more enforced hys strength. when he was .x. yeare olde there myght no man handle nor abyde in hys handes. At xiiii. yeares of hys age, he began to do and vse the armes, and of his presumcion, he thought that he wolde goe vpon the mounte Olimpus, and there he wold abyde and aduenture all maner men that cam vpon hym by the space of .iv. dayes, and to returne thē in armes or in wrastlyng or at noy ther proue or assay of strength, and for to come to the effect of this enterpryse he aduysed a daye when Eristeus came for to se hym, and sayd to hym: Sayr ye haue noysshed me vnto my time lyke as I were your owne sonne, yf fortune were to me so contrary as nature I knowledge that I ought be the most infortunate chylde that ever was borne. Howe say I that I am sonne to Jupiter, and of the kynde of Jupiter, howe be it I haue no father but you only, that do me to be nourysshed with youre substaunce. Wherfore I require me vnto you as to my father, and aduertyse you, howe that I am purposed for to goe on the mounte of Olympus in as hastye tyme as I goodly may, and there I shall abyde all them that ther shall come, thre dayes bat ynge full: for to fulfylle them at the spere, at sworde, at wrastlyng, and at renning, alway supposyng that it be by youre licence and leue, and that it plesse you of youre counsayle me some subyect I shall do best some pyece to the ende for to meue the hertes of noble men vnto valiance, that they myght atteine to worshyp. Eristeus anchored and sayde Hercules, sayr sonne ye can requyre me of nothing that is honest and worshipful: but I shalbe therto agreable. Ye be ponge howe wel ye be stronge and puyssante, and I woote well there is no man that may endure ayenste you. Syn is is so that ye haue the wyl: I am ryght well content that ye shewe the proefe, and the strength of youre ponch, and for to conduite and bring this enterpryse vnto youre worshyp: I shall ayde you as tyche as ye be were my proper sonne. Syr father (sayd Hercules) I thanke you of this grace and kyndnes, syn is so youre plesaunce behoueth you to chese a man of grete vnderstandyng and of auctorite, that shall goo vnto all the cyties of these marches for to shewe vnto the kynges, princes and gentle men, the wyll and enterpryse that I haue taken. Sayr sone sayde Eristeus ye saye trouthe, ye shall make youre letters contaynyng youre entencion, and sende them to me, and I shall vpon I haue receyued them: I shall doo so good dilygence, that ye of reason shalbe contente.

After these dayes and many other, the kyng Eristeus went home and Hercules toke inke and parchemin, and sir bad to write the letters of the forme of hys pasle, whiche he wold make and conduyse in this wyse. Greting be to all kynges princes, knyghtes, gentle men ladyes and damoyselles, to the clerkes wyddowes and mayd yonge, the lace you haue knowledge that the tyme

day of the month of May be holden
yong, the squyer vnknowen shall be
on the mount of Olimpus for to dis-
pose him in hastinesse, conuenyent vnto armes at the pleasyr of the
goddes and fortune, & say to them
al them that bene of noble house and
name, that wil and shal com thether
by the manner that followeth. In the
begynninge of the fyrste thre dayes
he shal hold a passe of wrastling, and
he that shal do best by the iudgement
of the iudges thereto comysed shall
wyn an Elephant of fyne gold. The
fourth day he shal renne a fightinge of
a stade ayenst al that wil ren, and
he that best renneth shal wyn a cour-
seur stuing. At the fifthe and sixte dayes
he shal shoce with the hand bowe;
Hym set at the most strait and nygh, and
after as the most fer. And he that shoteth
most strait and nygh shall wynne a
gloue of golde, and he that is best at
ferre shall haue a bowe and a sheffe of
arowes. At the seuenth he shall caste
the stone ayenst all men, and he that
best pusheth them shall haue the right by
iugement. At the eight day and other-
wise vnto the fifteenth he shal iuste
armes. And yf any wyll proue hym
selfe one alone ayenst hym he shalbe
receiued (so he come that day) the first
fyue dayes he shall come and present
hym vnto the iudges, and he that so
doeth best shall haue a ryche swearde.
And the kyng that then shall com
to this feast wyll come together in
maner of a battayle in iousting with
coursers, rochettes, and bastynge
wyth launces, tabarres: the iud-
ges shall ordeyne & appoynte such
as them shall seme conuenyent, and
who that best doeth in this exercise
shall wynne a chapelet of laurer.
All these thynges to fore-

sayd squyer vnknowen promyseth
to accomplysshe, and prayeth vnto
all nobles men, ladyes and damsels,
that they wyll vouchesafe to come
and se the assemble of Nobelle wyf-
dom that shall be pursuyued by the plea-
sure of the immortall goddes. Whyche
shal wyll gyue to the requesters of
this maundement multyplyance of
honour and encreasyng of good for-
tune. And

Whan Hercules had wryten this
commandement and grossed it vn-
der seuen seales and closed it vn-
der the seale with which he vsed it,
and hymselfe dyde the inuencion of
the armure and maner was good and
right digne to be put in memory, and
called one of his knyghtes, and gaf
him the charge and office, to go pu-
blysshe this maundement in the cour-
tes of al kynges of grece. The kny-
ght enuised with right good herte to
do the sayd office: (and this was the
fyrst officer of armes that euer was)
he went to Athenes, Thebes, Argos,
Lacedemone, Archade, Achaye, Be-
otye, Pagusye, Lycye, Epheso, Pe-
pos, Trimpolie and Thessalie, and al
about he publysshed the maundemet
with out declaryng who he was that
sholde kepe the passe, ther that here
speche of the squyer vnknowen and
vnderstoode his hye enterprise, iud-
ged hym that this cam of a noble co-
rage, and that he myght not fayle to
get honour and worshyp. The kyn-
ges let to furnysshe this voyage: kny-
ghtes, meneres, cryed to accomplysshe
it. During this tyme Hercules dys-
posed hym for to furnysshe his passe,
and so dyd the kynges and noble me,
for to come thether as ye shal here
longe processe. Whan the euen of
fore the fyrste day of the passe was

comen, the kynge Eritheus brought Hercules vpō the mount Olympus, and to al partes cam therher so many of noble men, ladyes, of dāsels that the nombre myght not ber ekened, the mountes was full on all ydes. In this myghe there was great bruyte and noyse of one and other, for to make theyr tentes and lodges of bowes and leues, and theyr tabernacles. And it ought not to be forgotte whan the euen was comen: the kynge that had publisshed the maydemere, assembled in a common tente all the kynges ꝑ were comen therher, and requyred them in the name and on the behalfe of the esquyer vnknowen, that they wold chese amōge them, suche as sholde be iudges and geue the pryce. Whan the kynges ꝑ were there had herde and vnderstande the requeste of the noble esquyer: they thanked him and they chese the kinges for to be theyr iudges, that is to wete the kyng of Thebes called creon, the kynge of Argos named Gorgophō, & the king Oryōone named Eson whiche was father to Jason. They were wyse and ryse, they exercysed the office with a goodheet, and that nyght passed ouer with great ioy, for they assembled in a ryse, which was made for to daunce, and the kynges with the knyghtes yong & olde went therher: and thus beganne the feste whiche endured to mydnyght in bankets and in songes.

The kynge Jupiter and Juno Iuition were not at this assemble, By the councell of kynge Eritheus, whiche lette him haue knowleage secretely, that Hercules was he that sholde holde and kepe the passe, for to escheme all wooydes and langages, that myght scomfyte ayde vpon the cause of the natiuitie of Hercules. For Jupiter on that one syde beleued not ꝑ he was his sonne, And Jupiter on that other syde sayde that he appertayned not to hym, he sent hem wooyde that they myght do no better, than not for to com to this solemnitie, whyche was moste special thynge, and the moste newe that euer was spoke of at that tyme. The first daye of May at the houre what time the sonne cast his here vpon the erthe, Hercules vpō do sowne a trompe for to make the ladyes to go vp in to the scaffoldes and places, and anone after they being mounted and set: Hercules lepe out of his tente in habilements to wyalde, and came into the myddes of ꝑ place of fielde. Making reuerence vnto the iudges, kynges and to the ladyes, he was than .xiiij. yeare olde full accomplisshed, anon as he had done the reuerence: the knyghte Officier of armes, made a cry and sayd: hye and excellent iudges, we let you haue knowleage with al kinges knyghtes and gentle men of armes, Ladies and damsels, that here is the esquyer vnknowen, comparante in his persone, vpon the mounte of Olympus, and presenteth hym selfe for to furnisshe the contynue of his mandement by ordre, and after the maner that the Chapitres make mencyon. Wherefore yf there be anye man that wyll proue and assaye hym at wyelding: let hym come and he shall be receyued. &c.

Theseus of Athenes at the ende of this cry, and at the commaundement of the kyng Egeus his father entred than in to the fielde, he was a passyng fayre chyld and a gentle, at his comyng he sholowed Hercules, and sayde to hym maister of al

habilities corporal, I am comberher
nothinge of presumpcion but for to
learne. Wherefore I haue nede, and
therfore I recomaũde me vnto youre
grace. My brother Theseus answe-
red Hercules, I may more learne of
you than ye of me: wherfore lerne vs
pue vs in payne to wyn the pryce, it
must be begon at one tyme. These wo-
des accomplished, the two noble es-
quiers approched & ceased eche other.
Theseus employed his puissãce, and
Hercules suffred hym to asmuche as
he wold or coulde, with out shewing
and putting out his vertue & mygthe
again to him. And so they shoke and
lugged eche other, but finably Hercu-
les cast Theseus, the most softly and
fauourably that he coulde. Whereof
the slaughter was great amonge the
ladyes and damsels. Theseus than
departed fro the place, and wente a-
monge the ladies and damsels, pray-
ing thẽ that thei wold take it in gree
that he had done. Than cam vnto the
palle many yong esquyers of whom
I know not the names, & they labou-
red and trauayled largely for to get
honour & worshyp, but they labour
profyted litle vnto them, as to the re-
garde of the pryce: for Hercules caste
and put to the earth all thẽ that came,
and the wrastling dured foure houres
continually. At the last at the requeft
of the ladies: ỳ iudges made ỳ wrast-
lynge to ceasse for that daye, because
that they semed that Hercules was
ponge, and that he had achyued a
greate worke &c.

When Hercules had vnderstõd
that ỳ iudges had made ceasse
the wrastlyng: he was right
sorowfull for in his wrastling he had
a singuler pleasure, the iudges with
Eryseus came to hym, and made
hym doo on hys clothes and ar-
hym. After they brought hym in the
comon halle where as the ladyes
were daunsynge and syngynge ioy-
ously, and sayd to hym that he must
daunce and synge lyke as other did.
Hercules excused him sore, his excuse
myght not auayle. He was sette on
the daunce in ỳ hande of a right faire
damosel named megere of yong age,
but she was right well adressed of
wyt & vnderstãding, she was doughter
of kynge Creon. When hercules
saw hym in the hande of one so noble
a damosell: he was sore abashed &
shamed. The damosell on thatt other
syde was also shamfast, for as she
had seen hercules wrastle: she had set
all her loue on hym. And they wist
not none of hem bothe what to saye,
how be it in stede of wordes, thei vsed
prute & couerte regardes. Hercules
caught a singuler plesure to behold
and see the damsel, and the more nere
the damsel was to Hercules: ỳ more
her herte she set on hym. what shal I
saye more in thys right subtyl and
constrayned them to loue eche other
with out speaking, there beauty was
cause therof. She sholde not haue fou-
den in all greece two so fayre creatures
better accomplished, they were e-
nough beholde and sene, and in spe-
cial Hercules for his prowesse, and
euery man enuyed of hym and of
his conduyte.

By space of tyme, than Hercules
was brought fro the feaste in to
hys arme, by cause me the tentes of ỳ
kynges and of the ladyes, were not
made but of braunches leues and of
herbes geuyng good odour & sauour,
it was not knowe to make tentes of
clothe ne of silke. Hercules fell in
this right more entendyng to sporte
on

er the beauty of Megere, than for to
ſeye the rape folowynge at home es
perus. She came vnto the paſſe, and
there were many yonge men ſtrongo
and holdyers, and bolde ſtrengthe of all
greece, but Hercules wyth his arme
threw and caſt them and that day and
the day folowynge he caſt and put to
the ground more than two hondred, and
there coulde not ſo many come vnder
but he caſte hem to ye ground and put hem
vnder wyth outen any chaſtyng hym ſelfe
of grutynge, or that eyther he gaue
ye the great glory and honoure herof.
Megere and the tyrones behelde hym, and
in lyke wyſe did the ladyes and damo
ſelſ, and many there were that ſette
their loue in hym. And thus he paſſed
the paſſe of the wreſtlyng to his wor
ſhip al the two dayes. And the fourth day
he aſſembled al them that were come
ther for to renne, and he made them
that were moſt lyght to ryde vpon the
beſt courſeurs that were in greece,
and after he ſhewed hem the forlonge
of hadys, and made hem to renne and
renne: and he ran after the horſe and
men, but he paſſed all them that ran,
and with out raynyng once his breth
he ran the forlonge, and came there
to fore all the ryders, and receyued
wherof he was greatly prayſed and
had a great laude, and ſome men ſay
that he ran alſo twiſtye as a hertc.
Of this courſe that Hercules made
all the worlde wondred, and helde it
for a meruaylous thynge, and wrote
it in bookes, amonge other thynges
worthy to be put in memory.

At the fyfthe and fixt dayes fo
lowynge, Hercules toke hys
bowe and hys arowes, and went in
to the place that was ordeyned for to
ſhote in wyth the bowe, the Ladyes
and the damoſels were theis ſyttyng
ley and many other ſhewed maſte
ſtrye and wrote the marke, but thoſe
ſhote to the regarde of the nigh
eſt the ſpot alwaye in a lytle ryngt of
golde. And as ſey ſhottinge ſtode the
paſſed there ſtyck on the butte. Hercu
ſtedes his bowe was ſo great that
it was the charge and burthen of a
man. No man could bende but hym
ſelf. It was a pleaſure to the hym, he
gaue greate loos and prayſe the two
dayes, and per gaue he more the rape
folowynge, wherin was the ſeuenth
rape of the paſſe, for whom it came to
the endyng of the wonders feete, and af
ter an other day he caſt it in emplo
ynge his ſtrength in ſuche wyſe that
he paſſed. vi. paſſe further than any
man that were at ſyme employed him
in that exerſitie. Thā they that were
comen to this feaſt cried with a highe
voyce, the eſquiet vnknowen is nei
ther the ſonne of Amphitrion, ne the
ſonne of Jupiter: but he is the ſonne
of god of nature whiche hath garni
ſhed him with double force renowm
bled an houndred folde. In his inno
cencie he vanquiſhed the ſerpentes,
and in hys youth he ſurmounteth in
wyt, force and valiance al the worlde.
Bleſſed be the woombe that conceiued
hym & bare hym for to glorify greece.
For certes therynne ſhall come once
that he ſhall be the glory of Pgrekes,
and their reſtyfe, and wel ſhal helpe
them yf they haue nede.

Suche were the wordes of the
kynges, of the ladyes, and of
the damſelles of the nobles and of the
valiance, ſo that prayſed hym in
hys guyſe. The kaye Megera herde
gladye the loos and prayſynge that
men gaf hym: but per ſhe ſawe hym
more gladly doo his fattes and vali

fete,

the

¶ How Hercules sayled by the sea in to Byperia, and how he vanquished the ye with the mastons or hepe, and vainquished Phylotes, and slewe his felowe.

AT the departing, Hercules pas seth lightly the wicketnesses and departyng of all thoo that were there, sauf only the departyng of Megere, he knewe not the mistaky of Ioue, vnto ¶ tyme he sawe her departe into her countrey. Megera went hom to Thebes and Hercules tooke hym to Athenes, vnder pensil and sleyne kyng muche on his lady, and fore his syppng to see her, went into the compayne of Eyseus, into Athenes, where they feasted hym fourte dayes longer. At the fourth dayes tydynges came, that vnto the peace and quyet most contrastyng to the ordenaunce, myght were chosen in their parlement vnder a parchement, howe the kynge Eyseus hadde ordeyned, he sholde haue with hym fyfty knyghtes to helpe and ayde hym vnder the dominacion of the kynge of the regyon of Bysperie. Whereof the tydynges pleased hym right well, and vpon the same tydynges he sente vnto the kynge of Bysperie, that he sholde haue with hym fyfty knyghtes, and that he sholde be one of them. It was thus that in al the world is no better countrey, for there is habundance of al thynges that is necessary to mans lyfe, and I can not tell to you, that in the places of auncyen noryture, and where the heyre and gouuernours bene many yeres lyuyng aboute the fayrest partes of Bysperie Europoetie, where grouse all the best vynes that euer can thynke, and there is a kynge vnder Phebus, whose name is Aphig named Aphig, vnder whom bene the generacions of men, & it is not to be vnderstanded that the kynge Phylotes accompanyed with the songsters of kynge Aphig: sholde lacke all plesyng pastaunce, as vnto hys auncyente. This yle is al playne with fayre mountayne or valley, it is in fayre wise as it a garden all grene, and there ben therein so many shepe and moutons that ye is meruayle, whyche ben kept & chastysed with a gret lightnesse, they were of two colour. Of these mountes ¶ I speke of, the heyre and rubes & gownes made for gode ¶ may haue, must be of as grete pryce of gold. We entre ¶ the yle and chepe vs with the shyppes, and knowne ye for certayne that vnto these yles ben no spyes, and he entre the

poscherein that wolde, for the kinge Philoctes and an other grant wyche he hath wife, and subtell and marvaylous lye stronge alwaye kepe thentre of ȳ pie, and all waye that one wacheth whyle that other sleepeth. Lerues sayd Eristeus by that, that I vnderstoode of you, the pie that ye spake of is of great excellence. This Philoctes that ye make mencion of, what man is thys kynge Philoctes the straunger aunswered and sayde: that he is the moste redoubted and dred kyng of the parties occidental he is a geant that by his force and strength hathe conquered the pie with ȳ theye, and hath set ouer them that dwelled and were inhabited there afore. He is so stoute that it is but lace a go, ȳ he said ye he might finde a man more stronge and puissance than he is: he would ne vse after beate armes to fighe in battaile but ing the lyfe of that other as-

The kyng Egeus did gat leue to the straungers, to departe fro his presence, and commanded that no man shold gyf hem empeschemente in her returning to warde their countrey, and they went and departed. Eristeus abode with Egeus, and Eristeus came to Hercules and Theseus and ryched by a great herde of to haue of the moutons. Eristeus to haue thes he would chaste coll hym as muche golde as a payre moutons myght peraduenture that he had a ram and an ewe, for to engendre in hys countrey. In those tyme were no sheepe in Greece, vntyll Hercules had here the helpe of kinge Eristeus: Eristeus sayde vnto hym, Sire ye haue a desyre to haue a payre of moutons, apperteynynge vnto the daughters of Atlas by the consent and agrees of the kynge grant this

forces. I promise you here for vouch vpon my garnisons, that fro this day three weekes: I shal depart by water or by lande for to serche and get them and that I shall neuer returne into Greece, vnto the tyme that I haue founden the pie and that I shall oppose my selfe ayenst the geantes that kepeth it, and shal assaye yf I can get the pie vpon them, lyke as Philoctes hath gotten it vpon other. Whan the kynge Eristeus had vnderstande the enterpryse that Hercules made: he was passing sorye, for he loued Hercules as muche as he had bene his owne sonne. He repryued him fro that lyre enterpryse, wenyng to haue broke it, but Hercules answerd so wyselye and so sypely, that Eristeus was contente to suffer hym to goe vnto thys aduenture, and Theseus with hym.

The renoume of this vyage was spred anon in all the countrey. Egeus and Eristeus made redy for theyr two sonnes a ryche good galey and well garnysshed it of all manes thinges. The gaiet and al other habillements were all new in good tyme. At the ende of thre weekes they went to the see, and with them eight many noble Cheualx, and vitayle for the space of thre monethes. Whan they had sayled and rowed many dayes, they had ouer passage of an aduenture to lande. For at that tyme the sea was horrible and perylous by reason of the great tempestes of wyndes, What shall I saye? there passed so greate of time before they came to Athens, that all vitayles were vtterly spente, there compelled hem the pie with the slepe: and as they were there at the palis. The Geantes that were comen for to kepe the pie, and the beste, of the

the

the pie slepte not at that tyme. Whan the Gyaunt descended, but issued out of his house, and cam all armed unto the straytes passage. Where myght no man goe up but one at once, and he cryed to the Grekes, syrs come seke you here. Hercules answered: we seke the mountons that bene in this pie, for to cary some of them into Grece. The geaunt answered haue ye money now? yf ye haue so ye shall haue pasture: How said hercules shal we not haue the other wise? No sayd the geaunt. Than sayd Hercules, at the tothe let vs haue them at the price that ye haue gotten hem. Nowe sayde the geaunt: The kynge Philoctes hathe conquered with his swerde the pie and the mountons. Hercules answered myne entencio is in like wyse to conquere the pie upon hym, yf ye will defende it haste you, ye muste haue the battayle agaynst me, or elis let me the pie that I may do therin my wyll.

Anone as the geaunt had undertaunde the conclusion of Hercules: he made hym redy to defende the passe, and drewe a greate horne that was there hanging on a tree. At sownynge of the horne: the boughes of Ichias stouked Philoctes, and tolde hym that some were there to get the passe, and that the geaunt had blowen the horne. Philoctes with his wepen rose up and armed hym and came to the passe, and found that Hercules by force had put a backe his geaunt (that reserued, Philoctes was a noble stable man of armes of all hys perye) he was so abasshed and began to fight, but this warre notwithstanding he had not longe susteined it: whan Hercules smote the geaunte but on the myght shoulder by such strength and vertue that the shelde of the geaunt was fall fro hym, and his armes al to crusshed and his gaunte entred so fer in to his bodye vnto his herte, that he smote hym downe dead at his fete.

Whan Philoctes sawe his geaunte dede he came vnto Hercules for to defende the passe saying, that he wolde auenge his geaunt yf he myght. Hercules had great ioy, whan he sawe Philoctes come to the passe, and sayd to hym kyng thou art wel come, I haue nede of the here fyn I shall proue my self a perfit the. Be fay there is no stroke but of the maister, nowe let vs se howe we shall worke together. Well and happy be he, that well shall do and proue hym self. Philoctes in the hastyng of these wordes: cam unto the passe and bete a great bordone with which he smote sore upon the shelde of Hercules y made hym to be astunie a passe. Whereof Philoctes began to laugh, and thought to haue smyten per Hercules with that bordon, whiche was alhamed of that other stroke, he kept hym wel y stumped so that in the fyghting: he caught it and tached it out of his fystes, and caste it in to the sea. Than was Philoctes all abasshed of the force of Hercules, whan he had lost his bordon he toke his swerde, and came for to fyghte with Hercules. Philoctes was a mumminge, for Hercules was wonder hym, that a flappe the one that other ryght sharpely, and wel they kept hem both two, in this wyse they fought with outen ceasyng, all so longe as the day endured, the nyght came on that they must rest: they lay there both two upon the passe. They slepte nothyng for it was no tyme, bothe two kepte the watche they endured it well for they were accustomed for to wake, thus watchyng

Philotes had many wordes with Hercules, and demaunded his office he was: and Hercules told hym the trouthe. After they spake of their wares, and of the fechyng and purchase of Philotes: they promysed eche to other, that yf anye of them were vanquished & ouercome, for to saue his lyfe, should be holden to serue ye vanquisher all his lyfe dayes &c.

During these deuises and pronostycacions: the dayes starre that the poetes call Aurora began to arise in his regne. The ayre was clere and mery, the sterres shone. At this houre Hercules caste his eyen amonge the sterres, and seing there Aurora shine above all other: he began to remembre his ladye Megara. Alas (sayd he) where be ye nowe? yf I wist where ye were, I would it pleased the goddes, that ye remembred as well me as I remembre you. In token the lyght of your sterre, ye chaufferth the amerous fyre. Wherein I was late sesed by the admiracion of your beautie, & she also for shining in beauty above the maides of grece: as this Aurora sheweth above al the other sterres, of whome the nombre is so greate that no man can tell. O noble Megara the eyghe clere sterre, your remembraunce enlumyneth my herte: lyke as this sterre enlumyneth the heuen, and me thynketh that by this remembraunce whan I come to the batayle: I shal gouerne me better. Wherfore I prayse you of your good helpe me this day. I desire you I shal haue your parte of al that I shal conquere &c.

The nyght drew ouer the day be gan at the poynte of the sonne rysing. Hercules was all clothed in the sowenesse and remembraunce that he had had of his ladye, & took his swerd and sayd to Philotes, we haue sojourned long ynough, loe it is day, and the sonne ryseth, it is better that we exercite armes nowe, than whan the rayes of the sonne bene greate: let vs take the eyme ere the greate heate come, and let eche of vs do his power. Philotes that was all redy, was right ioyous whan he herde Hercules, for him thought that he should soone in lytle space spede his matter, and sayde to hym. Hercules I am redy, and wyll serue you to achieue this batayle, kepe you as well as ye can, ye haue slaine my graut the most subtill man that was in all the occident. Wherfore I haue great displesure, but at the leest syn his deth may not be recouered by dethe of a man: I shal put me in paine and deuoir, to haue a new soudioar, and yf I shall be ye, or els my swerd and fortune shal faile me. What I so saide Hercules & if your swerde and fortune faile you, What tydynges? by my gentilnesse sayde Philotes that befell me neuer, and yf any maledure & misaduenture come vpon me, that I must nedes be your seruaunte by condicion, that I shall neuer retret in to bataile at my requisite, ne empryse of none other vnlyng your life, ne for you ne for other I shall not fight, but yf it be my selfe defendaunt. With suche other wordes the two champyons approched eche other, and smote together so sadly: and soo that the place rebounded of her strokes. In a litle whyle they had defouched their shieldes by great quarters. Philotes myght not faile to smyte on Hercules, but his strokes were nothing so greate but Hercules might beare hit well ynough with out grefe or suffering greate domage.

Thus

Thus began the batayle agayne of the two Geaunes. Hercules was as hygh as a geaun, he was right aspre in armes, he dyd muche payne to get the passe, but yet he myght neuer attaine to smyte Philoctes a playne stroke, for asmuch as Philoctes was about on the passe, which cõteyned wel two cubites of brighte. Whan Hercules sawe and knewe that Philoctes kepe his passe with ouer nabasshynge or aduenturynge to come downe: he thought subtelliye that he would fayne hym selfe werp, and lycle and lycle, after he began to smyte more feblye than he dyd afore, after that he reculed hym selfe, and smote fro ferre as he had fayled a bene weep. The Grekes were a feard & wolde he wought no more, and than Philoctes sprange downe fro the passe, wenynge to haue put hym to vtterraūce: but than whan Hercules sawe hym to fore hym, and ꝑ one was no more hyghter than an other: Hercules cam to hys place agayne, and gaf so great a stroke to Philoctes, that he made him recule and go a backe more than foure foote. Philoctes was than all abasshed, and repented hym that he descended fro the passe, but that was for nought for the repentynge might not auayle. Than he took corage & chaunged hys sword, and smote Hercules on the left armie so hard that he gaf hym a wounde ꝑ the blode sprang out. Whan Hercules sawe the armes of Philoctes be sprinckled with hys blonde he made non other countenaūce but that he wold sodainly be auenged of the stroke: Ingeuyng to Philoctes three strokes, wherof of the fyrste he brake his helme, and smote hym on the head, and of the seconde he gaf hym a greate wounde on the ryghe shoulder: and with the thyrde stroke, he made hys swoorde to flee out of his fistes. And than he caught him in his armes, and after long wrastlinge he cast hym to the erthe, in suche wyse that Philoctes yelded hym semyng vnto Hercules, and promysed hym to serue hym truly all the resydue of his lyfe, and thus he bode bene hys seruaūt after hym in al places where he sholde go. Hercules receyued so mercyfe Philoctes. And than called Theseus and hys felowshyp. They came and were ryght glad and ioyous of the victorye that he had done. Than Hercules, Philoctes and all the other went into the pie where they founde the doughters of Arbias greatly discomforted for the death of the geaunes. And for asmuch as Hercules had also cõquered Philoctes their warraūte: Hercules and Philoctes comforted ꝑ doughters the best wyse they coulde, and there the Grekes refreshed them the space of thyrty dayes. The fourth daye he tooke xxx. nimes and. xx. wey, and brought hē in to their shyp, after that they went to the sea, with out any hastie voyage: in the pie for the feare of the damsels, they departed chaunce and went in the sea, accompanyed of Philoctes, which was conquered by Hercules as sayde is, and after loued wel Hercules and truly serued hym euer after, but of their iourneis I shall more fo thys yeere and shall speake of a monster of the sea that the goddes sent to Troye for to reuenge the fayre Exion doughter to kyng Laomedon.

¶ How Hercules fought at the porte of Troie against a monster of the sea, for the doughter of kyng Laomedon.

¶ Now that ye haue herd Dictys perfectly in hys genealogye of goddes

goddes in the thyrde chapiter of the fyrste booke. Laomedon the kynge of Troye was besye to wall and mure hys cytie with mures and towers to the ende to make it more stronge. He was not wel garnished of treasures ne of money. For to accomplisshe hys desyre, he went vnto the temple of the god of the sonne & of ỳ sea, that were passing riche, and tooke al the money that he coulde fynde, promittinge to pay it agayn al as a certayne day and tyme set. By ỳ mone of this money he closed & fortifyed the cytie of troye with mures and towers. The worke was costly, howbeit in lytle time he achieued it, and it was not longe after that the worke was fynished: but the daye came, in whiche Laomedon shold pay and render vnto the prestes of the goddes the money that he had taken & borowed. At which daye, the prestes of the temples came vnto Laomedon & demaunded him if he wold render the oblacions and offrynges, that he had taken oute of the temples. Laomedon daigned not to speake to the prestes but sente them word shamfully that he shold returne & kepe her temples. Wherfore he was afterwarde sore punished, for in ỳ same nyght after that he wold not here the prestes: the greate windes began to ryse and meue that on ayenst that other, & caused the sea to rise in such wise ỳ he entred and followed into the towne so fert that it helde the stretes ful of water and drowned a great parte of the towne. Aboue this in eight dayes following the sonne shone so ardently and gaf so great hete: that the people durst not go into the ayre by day time and that dryed the superfluyte of the habondance of the water of the sea that was left. Wherof rose a corrupte and a mortall vapour that infected al the citie. Wherof engendred so greate a pestilence, that the moste parte of the Troyans was smytten to deathe by ỳ great influence of the corrupt ayre.

By this pestilence they of Troye dyell in greate desolacion, the cytyzens men and women, ponge & olde dyed (without speakyng) sodainly. The father could not ner myght nor helpe his childe in necessitie, ner the childe the father. In ỳ time reigned in troyes neyther lone ne charitie. For eche man that might saue him selfe fled away for feare of this mortalitie, and gaf ouer and lefte the cytie, and went to dwell in the fieldes, and among al other the kyng Laomedon fereynge the destruccion of his realme: went in to the yle of Delphos vnto ỳ temple of the god Apollo, for to haue the counsell of the god touchyng the health of his cytie. With Laomedon went the moste noble and the moste puissant men of Troye. When they were comen in to the temple: they put hem in contemplacion and deuocion to forze ỳ ydole, and the deuill that was therin answered them & sayd. The money which was taken but of the temples, & not rendred & payde agayne: in cause of the malady & vengeaunce of Troie. And I bod all the Troyans to were, that neuer shal Troie be quyt of this malady, vnto ỳ tyme ỳ the said cytye pourueye to appese ỳ goddes. In this wyse that is to were that euerye moneth they muste chese out of the virgyns and maydens which ỳ deuil bee ser on the syde for to be deuoured by a monstre that the goddes shall sende thether, and the sayd virgyns shalbe chosen by lot or auenture, and in this wyse muste the cytie do for tappese the goddes perpetual, vnto the tyme that

they fynde one man that by hys armes and his might shall ouercome the sayd monstre. &c.

After these wordes and answer, Laomedon and the troians assembled to counseil vpon this matter, and concluded that for the comon wele and healthe of troye: they wold put her virgyns in that ieopardye and auenture to the seruytude of the monstre wyth out anye exepcion or reseruing. Thā they returned vnto troye, and tooke theyr virgyns, and cast lotte among hem, and on her that the lotte fyll: was taken and brought to the sea syde. And anon after was sene comen oute of the Abysmes or swalow of the sea: so great a tempest that the sea arose and was troubled. The sea brought this monstre, and a right great cloud of water lift vp the monstre by eymes oute of the sea, he was as great as a balaine or a hulk, and than he tooke the vyrgine and swalowed her in: and wente awaye againe into the sea, and fro than forth the pestilēce ceassed. Thus was troies deliuered of theyr sickenes and maladye by the oblacyons of her vyrgins that were offred vnto the mōstre, fro moneth to moneth, and thus (as sayde is) her vyrgynes were deuoured. It happened that in the ende of the moneth that the lotte or lotte fyll on one of the daughters of king Laomedon named Exiona, thys doughter was younge and fayre, and welbeloued of all the people. Whan this lotte was falle on her: she was not onely bewayled and sorowed of kynge Laomedon her father and of hys sonne Priant and her suster Antigone and of her cosyns and allyes: but all the people men, women and chyldren, notwithstandyng theyr wepyngs ner ỳ good renome of her could not saue her, for for the comen wele and healthe of them all: she was putte in auēture of the monstre. The noble vyrgyne was redy for to obey, the king Laomedon brought her vpon ỳ see syde accompanyed of nobles, ladyes, and damsels, with greate sute of troyans burgeis and marchans, al they made sorow for her, and complayned and bewailed her. What shal I saye at the poynte ỳ she was thus brought thether: Hercules at auēture arryued at thys porte of troye wyth his mouons, & be wylling to refresh him there: made to caste hys ancres oute, and goynge oute and takinge lāde he beheilde on that one syde, and sawe the troyans weppynge and bewaylinge Exiona in castinge abrode her armes, and wrynging their handes, that he had pitie to see it. And desyring to know what them ayled: put hym selfe into the preasse, and sawe there where they bonde the fayre Exiona in the toure, attired of trial aouemenetes all discolourd and full of teres as she that a bode no thinge but the death. Hercules meued with compassion on the damseil: adressed his lāguage vnto king Laomedō, for as muche as hym semed that aboue all them that were in the place he was a man of autorityе: and demaūded him wherfore ỳ the dāsel was there bounden: Laomedon casted hys eyen all bewepte on him, and was al abasshed to see hys greatnes and hys beautie, neuertheles he answered hym, what art thou that art so hardy to demaūde me of my infortune, whiche is to all comon in troye: for sayde Hercules I am a straūger, and I loue the worshyp and honour of ladyes, and there ne is thing that I ought do for hem:

but

but I shall do it vnto my power and
for asmuche as I am alone myself thus
contrarie in the fauour of all the rest
I beseche of you the cause, and I
will answere for my self in such
wise that ye shal haue no cause
to be displeased. And therfore I
beseche you pronounce your opinion
as I shall here the same, that I may
chose better my self to answere
Laomedon, I see well ouer ye but
vnkindnesse and knowe not the cause
and occasion, wherfore your counsell
my daughter is here also nowe present
of me must she be rauished, for
she shall deserue the faute & guilt
of Troye, and I shall tell you how ye
occasion therof. The goddes of the
sea sent of the sonne hath enuironned
and ouerwent troye with a right grosse
pestilence that toke his beginning
of a sturbatunesse of the sea, where
of the bestes of Troye, were full in
euery place of water. After this pest
ilence a sturche time was meruaillously
hote and outragiously. By the great
heate of the sonne this sea was dried
vp. Of this hymes as thought he gen
dred a vapour infect, and of this va
pour ensued a pestilence. And for to
repell this pestilence: I haue been in
the oracle of the god Apollo, where I
haue had answere for oppose the god
des & to cease the pestilence: the god
des of the sonne and of the sea, will
that so much to moneth be taken
in Troye of the ryches by force or
lotte, for to be exposed and offred, in
this place vnto a monstre of the sea.
The troyens were content to fulfyl
the will of the goddes and I with hē,
we haue casted our lottes vpon our
doughters, whereof many haue smale
vnto and deuoured by the monstre,
and now the same ye lotte is fall on
my doughter will she or noe, she must
needes obey and appease the goddes.
After her shal com an other, there is
no remedy, & thys shal dure vpon the
ryches of troyes perpetually, for
it is the beleeue that Troye shal ne
uer be quyte of this right harde ser
uytude and bondage: vnto the tyme
that they haue founde a man that a
lone shall vainquisshe and ouercome
the foresaid monstre, by his puissace
and prowesse, which shall be impossi
ble, howbeit it is true that al the
ost of the greatest cyte of the world
can not fynde maister to vanquisshe
him, he is so greate and dredful. And
for these thinges considered there is
not no more, my daughter shall dye,
for the causes vnto of the place of her
nacuite. She was borne in a good
houre, whan the goddes wyl that be
loue and thys fortune she be to them
offred. Hey answered Hercules, truly
I were vnder heauen is no cyte
so honde and shal as yours is, how
be it is ought to be vnderstād that the
goddes will not suffre that this ma
lediction shall holde and endure per
durable. Ye must trust in hope. If for
tune and the goddes will do me that
grace that I myght vainquisshe and
ouercom the monstre and make troye
free of this seruitude: what rewarde
wold ye geue me? Truly sayde Lao
medon I trow not that it be possible
that ye shold vainquish the monstre,
who is he that shal expose hym to so
grete a folye? Hercules answerd, vn
to a valiant herte is no thing impos
sible. If I ouercome the mon
stre and saue thy doughter, what re
warde shall I haue? Laomedon an
swerd. If thou maist do that thou in
pust, I haue two horses the best that
ben in all the world, which I loue as
well as halfe my realme, I shal geue

hem to the .xij. to the best knyghte of knyghtes, & as to the most hardyest of hardye. Syr layde Hercules, it is ynough to me and sufficeth to haue the two horses. Let me alone with your doughter. I haue a trust & hope that this daye I shall labour for the merit of Troye, and that I shal translate and make free the virgines and maidens of that cyte. But I praye you yf there be in youre Lyne any greate barre of yron or of metal, that ye wyl sende for to fetche it to me for to defende me with all.

The kyng Laomedon and the Troyans were all astonished, whan they sawe themyghte that Hercules had made, and at the wordes of Hercules the kynge remembred hym of a greate club of yron that laye at the entrie of thys palaice of yron, that was so heuye that the strongest man of troye had ynoughe to doo to lay it on his shoulder. He sente for it and presented it to Hercules, and hercules lyft it vp as it had bene a lyte glayue. Philoctes and Thelius were present at al these chonges. Hercules tooke leue at them and at the peaple and recommaunded hym vnto their prayers and forth with al the fyre began to roze terribly. Laomedon and the Ladyes and they that were there tooke leue of Exione & of Hercules, and recommaunded them vnto the mercye of the goddes and went vpon the bowmes for to se the ende. Thus abode Exione alone and all dysmayed vpon the grauell with Hercules and lefte bone on his knees vpō the gruel turning his face vnto the Oryent and made his prayers vnto the God that made the monsters & terrible beastes, requyring him ꝑ he would graue hym force, strength and vertue ag-

nest the monstre. Exione stode in the feruour of the monstre. This myssyon accomplysshed Hercules sente vnto Ipsile Sonne, whom Exione was in, & anon after the sea chonged name and more greuous, and sholde in suche wyse that the house shoke and was lyfted vp and borne by vyolente tempest, so that they were in a greate tribulacion vpon the sea, whan ꝑ sea was gretly troubled & the tempest came & the grete horrible and intolerable monster bringing with him a tempest so terrible that it semed that al the mountaynes of Troye were with him. Be cause the monster was so terrible a syght, he lyft vp his eyen vp alone the water, and sawe come his moste vyle vysage shewing that of the sunshoyning in of ꝑ water, sending out of his gylles grete flodes of the sea, that shewed as hyge that it semed that it had bene a gretter fyre that had perced the cloudes, for to slay the perylous trouble of this monstre he was so horrible and so fersul, that only for to loke on him behelde the made bardy and affamed of supersticion for feare as it left on a tree. This notwithstanding Hercules was nothing afeard, alwayes he comforted Exione that fyll downe as dead. He tooke hys club, the monstre came by the boate, and caste his moste vyle Exione: wenynge to haue swalowed her in, as he had done the other bygynges afore. Hercules kept her, for he smote hym so accurately vpon the mosel, that he gaue him a sygne greate wounde, so fyre and heuye to beare that he made hym to goo a backe and repulse in to the bowme of the see. Then in the fallynge of the monster in to the sea: the waters arose hyghe in to the ayre, wherof Hercules and Exione were all wet of the washynge

and sprynginge of the wawes, their bote was borne with the wawes vpon a bancke of sande, where the sea was so lowe, that the monstre myght not well swymme wyth hys ease vnto hem. The monster alwaye sowme after hem and compynge nygh to thé lyfte vp hys head, and in the lyftyng vp, there yssued oute of hys throte so greate habbundaunce of water of the sea, that the boate was full of water and sanke in suche wyse that Hercules was in the sea vnto the greate of hys thyes, and Exione stoode in the water vnto her myde. &c.

ANone as Hercules sawe hym in this auenture: he had greate displeasure in him selfe, more for the payne and displeasure that Exione had than for the dred that he hym self had. The king Laomedon, Theseus, Philoctes and all other supposed thã that Hercules and the damsell, wyth oute rescousse had bene deuoured of the monster. The monster thã seking hys praye, lepe agaynst Exione wyth a terrybie wawe. Hercules had hys clubbe redye on hys necke, and awayted nothynge but the monster, desyrynge to auenge hym of the displeasure that he had, and þ he wolde haue done to him: discharged his club on hys head so myghtily that the bar entred therin and the bloud sprange out. Thã was þ monster more wood vpon Hercules, he ceased the assaute of the damsell, and assailed Hercules and alwaye as he lyft hys head oute of the water, he dysgorged vpon the valyant champion greate floudes of the sea. But thys notwythstandyng he coulde not do so muche harme vnto Hercules, but that Hercules dyd muche worse to hym. Hercules smot hym wyth hys club, and made hym to rebounce in to the botome of the sea, by the pasaunce weyght of hys strokes.

THe battayle endured longe betweene Hercules and the monstre. If the monstre myght once haue touched Hercules, he woulde at one gulphe haue englouted or swalowed hym in. He had a wyde & a greate throte oute of measure he made greate noyse and bruyte, he was ardente in executisyng his office, alwaye Hercules faught with hym boystously, and helde the vyctorye by hym, and what thynge that euer the monster dyd, he could not so sodaynly lifte vp his head oute of the water: but that wyth one stroke of hys club he was redoubted alwaye vnto the botome of the sea. What shall I saye? Hercules was ofte times in peril for to be drowned. The peryll was greate and more than I can reherse: fortune was with him and the dãsel, he fought and bete the monstre valliantly, and so exployted in smytyng contynuelly on his mo zell and on his hed, that the sea with drewe and toke fro hym the spirytes of life & al to frusshid his brayn pan quell dyd him & slowe hym. And after whan the sea was with drawen and her ebbed: he toke Exione by the hand and brought her vpon the dicque, and delyuered her vnto her father the kyng laomedon.

¶ How Laomedon shette hercules out of troye and how hercules sware that he wolde auenge hym.

WHan the king Laomedon sawe hys doughter thus delyuered fro the monstre, and troies made quite of the seruage of the pestilence: he enclyned and thanked partesidipe Hercules, after he defended vnto the sea

lyde accompanied of Hercules, Theseus, Philoces, and of the Troians. And went for to see and behoulde the monstre that was so greate, that the houndred horses myght not meue him fro the place where he was. One and other tooke heede for to see the strokes that Hercules gaf hym, & they couldc not see all. But in that they sawe thei meruayled; for Hercules had broken bones: that it semed not possible to breake, and they had founde the head hurte in so manye places: that with greate payne, they couldc not knowe whether he had head or non. Of this hygh and incredible victory: the troyans enioyed them meruayllously, and had Hercules more in grace than any man in the worlde. When they had sene and behold the monstre ynough: they departed thence, and brought Hercules in to Troie. They cam not so soone vnto the bicque: but they founde Erione new clothed with new araye and vestementes. And as for Hercules all that he had vpon hym was wet and nothing dry. The king Laomedon wouldc haue had hym to haue chaunged his habites and wold haue geue hym newe. But the valyaunte souper refused it all, saying that he had bene well accustomed not for to be alwai wel at his ease. In this estate than Laomedō brought Hercules in to Troie, vnto the castell of Ilion and his grekes with hym, and feasted hē as it appertained. Hercules and his grekes were somewhat repumpbant in Ylion. During these foure dayes: the Troyans went out in great routes for to see the monster, and gat so greate loos and praysing to Hercules: that Laomedon had enuye therat. Doubtynge hym that the people wouldc loue better Hercules than hym. He sent Hercules and his folkes out of the towne for to hunte, and as soone as they were out of Troye, he drewe vp the bryggc, and shet the gates ayenste hym. When Hercules wende for to haue entred: Laomedon spake to hym, and sayde to hym fro ferre, that he had meued by conspiracion the Troye ayenste hym, and that he wouldc no more receyue hym in to the towne. Hercules was passynge wrothe, when he vnderstoode thaccusacion of Laomedon: and answerde hym, ꝑ neuer in hys lyfe he had taughte any vylany to hym, wherein he chargeth and offred hym self to proue by batayle in the feilde, and to auenture hys bodye againe.xx. other, that wouldc saye or maintayne the contrarye. Whiche offre Laomedon wouldc not receyue. Than Hercules requyred hym, that at the leest he would deliuer him his horses that he had promysed hym for the victory of the monster: Laomedō answerd that he wold none deliuer hym. Wherefore sayde Hercules: Laomedon answerd and sayde, for as muche as it is my wyll and pleasyr hym so to doo. Ha false and vntrewe kynge sayde Hercules, thou withholdest me the price and rewarde of my labour, and thou deliuerest me euyll for good, I swere to the by the puyssance of all my goddes, that as I haue deliuered Troye perpetuall (by my club) of the monster of the sea, and consequentlye fro the swerde of pestilence: Semblably and in lyke wyse by the same club, I shall delyuer and rendre vnto Troye the pestilence of deathe, and of warre if the goddes geue me the grace, and I haue entencion for to make the troyans say that they were happye that bene dead in the tyme of the pestilence that is past

sed.

sed. &c.

HErcules (full of great pyte) departed with these wordes and lefte there the kynge Laomedon that lefte lyste stoze of that he had sayd to hym: for he trusted and put al his assaunce in the strength of the walles of hys Cyte, and hym thought that no man myght nore ner greue hym. And than Hercules went ageyne to hys shyppe, and mounted in the sea with hys club, and his sheld and his felowe Theseus. Philoctes held him selfe well happy for to haue ben vanquished of one so valyaunt a man as Hercules was, and he emprysed hys office for to beare his harneis in al places where he went. What shal I saye fro Troye vnto Thebes: sil nothing worthy to be put in memoyre that is of recorde. In the ende he arryued in Grece, and knewe by some certayne man there: that kyng Erystheus was in Thebes. Wherof he had great ioy, for him thought he sawe his lady Megere, which he desyred to see by great desyre. He went vnto Thebes where he was solemply receyued of the kinge Creon, which had him in great cherite for his valiaunce. One and other came and welcomed hym, he sent his sheep and moutons, vnto the kynge Erystheus by Philoctes. Philoctes him selfe tolde and recounted how Hercules had cõquered hem and hym also, and howe he had slayne his graue as the passe. Of these tydynges was the kyng Erystheus passynge ioyous, and so were al they that wer there or herd speake of it. Euerye man gloryfyed Hercules, ladyes and damoysels came and welcomed hym. Amonge all other Megera sayed not, she came to Hercules and welcomed hym, and well became her so fellous and make hym chere. For she was wyse and of good maner, and cerres her comyng: gaf moze solace vnto Hercules: than al the louynges and prayses that were than geuen to hym, howe well all the worlde prayed and exalted him by this voyage aboue al the Grekes. And they were so desyred, that kinges bought hem for the weyght of golde, wherfore the hystoyragraphers and poetes put thys conquest in perpetuall memoyre, wryting among his deedes in thys wyse. Subtulite mainaurea, that is as much to saye as he bare away the moutons of golde, for as much as they were esteemed ne pyece of the weight of golde. For mala in Greke is as much to saye as sheepe in englysshe, or moutons in frenche, and so recounteth bocace in his genealogye of goddes, and so approueth Varro whyche wryteth in ryght wyse in his booke de Agricultura.

BY thys conqueste the name of Hercules began to sprie in beyght and in excellence. The poetes haue fayned vpon thys hystoyre: that the doughters of Athlas had a garden kepte nyght and day of a serpente wakynge. where in grewe Appies of golde, and that Hercules slewe thys serpente and gathered and bare awaye the Appies. By thys garden is vnderstande the yle: by the serpente wakynge the subtyll gyuer ordeyned to kepe it, that all ways looked at the passe. And by the Appies of golde: hene vnderstande the sheepe. Esteemed to the valeur of the weyght of fine golde. After this the praysecaid made to Erystheus of these sheepe or moutõs as ye here mencyoned of the prowesse of Hercules: Philoctes

adoubted and gaf to his vaynqueur Hercules playsing aboue, playsyng and loenge and loes aboue loes, and honour aboue honour. For bearynge kynges and pryncys, ladyes and damoiselis, seyng that Hercules held hys peace, wherof he oughte and myghte enbrace honour and worshyppe he declared too poynte too poynte his aventure not creable, of the mastre of troies, and shewed the club wherwith he had put hym to deathe. After that he reherced the honours and grace that he had goten in troye. And the wrong that Laomedō had done to hym, and sayde so much therof, that they enterpryssed all to goe to warre vpon the kynge Laomedon for to take vengeaunce of the wronge that he had done to Hercules.

¶ How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedō, and how he vainquished and destroied Troye the first tyme. &c.

IT is not possible that my pen can wryte the grace and excellence renoume that Hercules gate in grece at hys comyng too troye. The kinges and the pryncys reputed hem selfe happye and enoreus for to haue they⁹ reigne in hys tyme, Amphitryon hys father parayt began to haue hym in grace, and cam in to Thebes to hym. His mother Alcumena came also, and certes she failed not to haue largesses of ioy, whan she myght see her eyen to see her sonne, which was so greatly renoumed. The noble lady had not sene hym in long eme afore, she sawe hym tryumphe in honour in vaillaunce and in prouesse. all the angoyes, greues, and displaysures that she had for hym, because that he was named the sonne of Jupiter, whereof she helde her selfe innocente, were all forgoeten and put in oubyssaunce. The feast was grante in Thebes for ioye of Hercules: men speake not but of hym and of his prouesse. Creon, Lycurgus, Egeus, Amphytrion and many other assembled them together, and made they⁹ musters and assemblee for to go vnto Troye. By space of tyme they⁹ ernestfe was redye. And than they tooke they⁹ leue, and Hercules was made capayne of thys armie, he wente to the sea accompanyed of the kynges about said and ten thousand men all chosen for the nones, at the tyme conenable the mariners dysancred, and wente to sayle. They sayled so longe by they⁹ course without abaysaunce or letryng that (per durynge they⁹ wyttayllys) they came on a daye in to Frygis vnto a poyte of a Cyte named Lampse beynge nyghe to Tenadon. This Cyte was of the demayne of Troye, for which cause the Grekes assayled it and tooke it by force of armes, and after that ryfled it and tooke all that was therin, and whan they had spoyled it, they wente to Tenadon, which was a gentelmanly Cyte, they assayled it and tooke it as they dyd the Cyte of Lampse and they put therein the fyre and brenned it, that the ayre was enflamed in suche wyse that it was sene in Troye, howe the Cyte beside chrisulus of Tenadon burnt not longe: for assoone as the Troyans were not aduertysed of her commynge, whan they sawe the ayre so enflamed for to see fro whens place the flame came, they mounted and went vpon the hygh edifices of Ylyon, and seynge towards Tenadon sawe that the Cyte was all on a fyre, wherof they that sawe it were tryste sorye, and

The kynge Laomedon beynge
thus enuyronged to fyght and
assaile the gompeion and trenche
that he had made and done aprell
dyuerse. This nuwerbeliaunt kynge
had so great courage whan hys men
se hym come that was glad
tyme of the siege of ye. peuple: he
was come to Troye, and abouded
hym, with Troyes therof a right
ryche & puyssaunt. This noble
he armed hymself and his sonne that
day had bene in battaple afore, and
bidden hym stryke, after he tooke
hym by the hande and pulled vnto
hym. At pulling out the gate vnto
Troyens that to be hym that hys
people were discomfited amonge grekes
that had vtterly Troyen, and bur
ned the halfe him that shold scape
fro. Laomedon he our lokyng and
sawe he pulled fourth by them that had
brought hym thus enuyronged, and cam
fro place that was there by hym.
whan he sawe no chaunce to shon
Troye renne ouer hym. And seing
thus he began so joy in him self, and
called the principalls, and bydde hem
Leyest ye done remeued in all the
wolde by the high promyse of youre
auncestrours. Now that Troye hath
walled they determed to wyn hit ouer
apenst theyr enuyrons. The enuyrons
apenst Jupiter of Creet stable and
gate thys Troye, ne the Thessalonyens
ouer by theyr trauce, neyther neuer
sithens this Troye. It is now happened
that they that a newe assemble of grekes
agen come vpon thys Troye as men
saye: they haue put the fyre in Troye
hem, Let vs go receyue them ouyght
ourselfe, and let vs make of them lyke
as ourre fadres haue made hem to
thos &c.

When the enuyrons had herd thes
wordes of theyr kynge they ans-
swered all, that they wolde ryse
and dye worthy him for the wele of the
Troye, and that they had entencion
to kepe in thys honoure and force to
growe theyr auncient glory. Wyth our
holdynge of longe procesle, the kynge
Laomedon by than too displaye all
his banyers. After pssued out of trose
fureynge and rengynge hys men in
good ordinaunce. And than as he be-
gan to enduyre and lede hem forth:
Sodeinlye he herde the peple a pal
sing grauce noyse and bruite of trum-
pettes, clarions and tabours of the
grekes, whom hys blode began to
chaufe, than his here of his head be-
gan to stande vp, he knewe that they
were hys enemyes, and as soone as
they knewe the grekes without hol-
dyng of ampe other re mesture: they
meued them a began to ren to the port
one to fore an other. Whan they ap-
proached the port they aspied ye grekes
that discended with great puissance,
than they alarged hem vnto the beach
& ran vpon hē aspredy, ye grekes bare

sure

stumpyed of good armoure & put hē to defence: and began to fight muche that one thus other so vnmeasurably, that in thassemblyng and meryng there were many dead and hurt. Hercules was there amonge the grekes, he began to smite sharpli among ȳ troians he had his club. Certes he fought hē in such wise that the most stiffest of his enemyes durst not abyde hym, he sought fiersly in despyte of hergrunde in cowrtise of worshyp & to get him a name. In fortyng his hād he shewed to the troyans his club, and made hē to fele the weyght therof, & the strength of his arme, and he wrought so highlye & did so valiantly ȳ they that sawe him doubted him more thā the beest, and sayden that one were that other, behoulde hercules, but approche hym not, it were folī al that he aresteth he sleeth and destroyeth, we do enuie to fyght against him, this is the fraunchise of the terrible lyenage & that dom of troye, how shold we resist his club: whan the mortal monsters ben by the same put to vtterāce &c.

Such were the wordes of the troyans. Hercules fought ayenste hē fiersly, he was ferme and stable, he vnstraye al, the grekes folowed him and tooke a pleasure to behoulde him. The cry was grete about him, what shal I say? he fought vnto the night, & neuer ceased vnto the goyng down of the sonne, and the troians founed the retrait & they departed both partyes. Laomedon put his sworde into his sheethe which was al blouī with grekes blood, And in lykewyse dyd Peleus his sonne. They retorned in to theyr Cyte, after the sōmmilhe they ordeyned that on the morne they wold sumilhe theyr enemyes of bat-

tayle. And the grekes lodged hors the champayne a grete good distaūce they had lost but lytel of her people as her rowinges shewe. This nyght passed ouer, whan the daye appeared to the troyans, and the grekes gete in her armes made theyr ordre to the battayle. many of the troyens wolde gladly haue broken this bataylle. And goten into Troye. Laomedon shewed he would sende and deffye to Hercules ȳ he sholde come to him. Laomedon wolde not do it, but he sayd that he dowted nothing his enemyes, he had than put fyfty thousande of fyghtyng men all redy, of these fyfty thousande he made fyue batayles, one of twentye thousande and that he led him self, and another of thyrtye thousande, he made Priā capteyne. This done he pssued out of Troyen with his .v. thousande fyghtyng men, and cam vpon the fielders entring vpon ȳ grekes &c.

When the Grekes espyed comyng Laomedō they were ful of ioy, as they were redy for to receyue them at the poynte of theyr speres and with hewyng of theyr swerdes. They had made of their ost foure batayles. In the fyrste was Hercules. And in the seconde was Amphitrio and Thefeus. And in the thirde was the kyng Eacus, & in the fourth was Peleus. Hercules thā that had the fyrste bataille marched whan it was tyme ayenste the kynge Laomedon: and he had foure auntyente knyghtes wel armed in the fourme of armes that let & conueyed his folke in araye and ordenaunce. They marched so nigh that one that other with grete noyse of trompes and tabourets, that the archers and arbalisters begonne the bataple. After that the

Hercules had sommoned Laomedon to pay hym that he had promysed him and that Laomedon had made refuse therof. The Grekes were garnisshed wyth stronger bowes and shot than the Troiãs were, by that moyen they slowe largelye of theyr enemyes, and soucrainly Hercules bare him so wel that of xl arowes that he shotte one after an other: he slewe xl. of his enmyes suche as he wolde chese wyth out kaplyng.

HErcules was at that tyme the best archier & the most iust that was in al Grece, and also in al the world. He and his men as sayde is cast mauye of the Troyans to the ground by theyr shot. Whan the shot kayed: Hercules delyuered his bowe vnto Philotes that bare hys harnes and tooke a glayue stronge and sure. Whan it came to glayues and brenkyng and kopping with speres: Hercules that was alwaye in the fyrste front, lepe ayenst the king Laomedõ that was departed fro his oste afore all other, for aswuche as he rode vpon one of the horses that he had promysed to Hercules. And renning one ayenst that other as swyftly as they had flowe in the ayre, met and smote eche other so sore: that theyr speres breake in peces which sprang about them. Hercules passed forthe & smote amonge the Troyans, and Laomedon in lyke wyse entred into the Oste of the Grekes they began to handle theyr swerdes and to hewe eche vpon his enemyes. Than a rose there a merueilous noyse, they þ had speres and shieldes: employed thẽ for to kopne. The fyghtynge was greate, the strokes were harde, the batayle was generel, for of that one parte and that other: many men were distressed and beaten alway the Grekes were most boysteous and moste harde in armes: and more valiant than the Troyes, and better helde hem to gether, than they of the batayle of kyng Laomedon. Hercules wrought and besoygned fast with the swerde, that he had conquered Philotes. At euery stroke and euery passe: he defeated a Troyan, and smote of her heades and armes in greate haboundaunce, that it semed that they that he touched had not be armed. Laomedõ was on that other syde: that kayned not, but bare hym ryght well vpon hys horse, and ranne fro renge to renge amonge the Grekes: he had no rest, he conduyted hys people knyghtly, his people were greate in nombre, he approched theyr enemyes so aspreiye: that they enclosed them, and than was the tuyssion and slaughter so grete: that on all sydes a man shoulde not haue seen but bloud and heades & armes flee in the place and the fielde. &c.

WHan Theseus & Amphytrion beheld the batayle of Hercules so closed with the troyans: they moued thẽ and eã to his helpe ere he had nede. At theyr comming they made a right grete bruice, thei thrested & couched their glaiues vpon the troyans which were to fer aunounced, & joyned to thẽ with suche prowesse: that they smote down þ most stable & strengest & went so ferre amonge hem & made thẽ that were so fer comẽ to retorne againe & go aback by force & strength. In this going a back & recuelling the oste of Laomedon was al astonyed and abashed, The ryre swerdes of Hercules, of Theseus & Amphitrion were sene flamboyaunt shyng above all other in well doyngs. In shorte space they begamne to vaingwysshe and ouercome

theyr

they? enemyes, And sholde haue bro-
ght hem to vtterance and shame. whā
that the ponge Pyrant with his .xxx.
thousand appered to com to the iour-
ney making so great a noyse that all
the grounde trembled, and gaf a mer-
uayllous sowne, and they that were
vpon the walles & edifices of Troie
made wyth al a great cry, (Hercules
Theseus and Amphitriō beholding
Pyrant comyng and the puyssance of
trope) set their people in aray, and in
renges were with a great sure of gre-
kes ayenst thē for to sustcine her fay-
res. Theseus was the fyrst and assy-
ed Pyrand ỳ ser & couched his spere
ayenst hym, and that he came wyth a
greate courage mounted vpon the se-
cond horse of kynge Laomedon hys
father: and sessed with so gret mighe
vpon Theseus: that he bare hym to
the grounde turned vp so downe bro-
sing hym vpon his shelde. Theseus
celaued hym rygh angrye of this fai:
entred among the tropons smyting
and hewinge on hem with his sword
in suche sureur, that he smote of the
heades of moe than of .xxx. tropans,
ere he ceased. The bruise & noise was
great about him. The tropans wold
haue venged them of his swerde: but
their power was not so greate, they
had worke ynough to saue hem self,
many grekes cam in to the ayde and
helpe of Theseus: and than they be-
gan to renew the batraile. &c.

At this tyme & at this recom-
ture: Hercules and Amphitryō
were nothing pole, they were on one
side, & Theseus on an other, at me-
tynge there was mampe a man hurte
and slaine. Pyrame dyd meruayles
vnto the Grekes at the beginninge,
he bare hym so valiantly among hys
enemyes, that he found no man that
dyd hym any thynge that displeased
hym. He made his sword for to taste
strongly ỳ bloud of his aduersaries,
than as he was in this poynte: he
herde about Hercules a right hye and
a rygh persing cry of his people cry-
ing trope trope: In dispayre to haue
preuailed. And than Pyrame weninge
to haue holpen, and to smyte downe
dead al them that were afore him: ran
vnto the rescousse to hys malcauen-
ture, for as soone as he was comen
to fore Hercules, and Hercules sawe
him so on horse backe: he remembred
him that it was he ỳ had ouerthrowē
Theseus to the grounde, and said that
he wold auenge him, and enhaunsed
his sword and smote Pyrame so rude-
ly vpon his helme, that he was al a-
stonyed. And that hys swerde slyde
downe on the horse necke, and entred
in so ferre, that they fyl downe bothe
Pyrame and the horse.

When Pyrame was so ouerthro-
wen horse and man, and also
so astonyed, that he wyst not where
he was: Hercules was auertysed
that it was Pyrame sone of the king
Laomedon: and had pytye of hym,
and tooke hym pryoner, and dyd de-
sende hym oute of the batraile. The
Tropans seynge thys was sore and
strongly troubled and for the rescousse
of hym they meued them self and en-
couraged so terrible that hercules mi-
ght not sustayne all the fayres of the
batraile, and that the Grekes were
constrayned to lese place. The kyng
Leon than displayed hys banyer,
and his batraile, and in like wise did
Theseus & they put hem in two win-
ges one on that ryght syde, and that
other on the lefte syde, and they came
renning in vpon the Trotans with so
great noise & so great tempest: that al

the

the Troyans felte wel their comyng, for at that tyme they wyst not where to entende. They were so smyten before & behynde so fore ỳ they lest the route of Pryame, and wist not where he became. &c.

¶ At this metemetyme & tyme as Laomedō was out of ỳ preasse and refreshed hym, he herde say that his sonne Pryame was taken. Wherfore he was passinge sorowfull and hadde so greate payne that he swete came to his herte and from thence into all his membres, and wente hym selfe agayne to bataylle haste out of his minde, the bataille was than fell & enuerymed. and moste harde fightynge, but for to augment & encrease the ouergreate sorow of this Laomedon, he founde that his folke had the worse and losse and falle fought. On that other syde he sawe the horrons and strokes of the grekes so great & so dysmeasurable that his men were discomfited, and that cayes beaten and charged with so heuy strokes of the heuy glayues that they wente & turned backe and began to flee, and whan it came to the discomfiture, Laomedon abode not with the last, but entred agayne in to his citie as hastely as he might. The Grekes folowed the Troyans asprely and so nigh that they entred in with hem with greate effusion of bloud. Hercules was the first that wan ỳ gate, and as for the grekes he was porter and put in all them that were of his knowledge, many Troians passed by the coueryng of his swerde, and many fled awaye by the fieldes and bushes. What shal I saye? whan Laomedon sawe that by force his citie was taken and put in the handes and gouernaunce of the grekes (right forediscomfited and all dispayre) he tooke his doughters Ecione and Antigone, and hys moste precious iewels and bagges, and fled away pryuelye. Thinkynge that his enemies shulde make there a right great distruccion and pilling as they did. For whan Hercules had put his men within the Cytie he abandonned to robbe and pyll. Thus the Troyans were persecuted. The caneis were reyned with their bloud. The houses were beaten down, and ỳ great richesses were put in to propres, & of al ỳ goodes of the cytie there was left no thing whole, but the pallaice of Ylyon, where the ladyes and the maydens were withdrawe. Hercules wolde in no wise destroye this pallaice. For asmuche as the ladyes made to him a requeste for to spare it. In this pryse Hercules sought Laomedon in the pallaice of Ylyon, and in all places of the cytie, but he couldē heare no tidinges of hi, wherfore he was sore displeasaūt, & whan he had beaten down the walles, that had bene made with the money of the goddes: he departed thence and returned in to greece with great glorye. And in this wise was Troie destroied ỳ first time. Wherfore I shall thus now make an ende of this first booke, and shall begyn the seconde booke. where shall be shewed howe Troye was reedifyed. And how it was destroied the seconde tyme. And howe Pryame areysed it and made it again. In continuing the noble labours of Hercules nowe newe begonne. &c.

¶ Thus endeth the fyrst booke of the recuile of ỳ gadering together of the hystoryes of Troie.

¶ The table of the first booke of

the recuyle of the hystoyres of Troye.

The bigynning of this booke shewyth the genealogy of Saturne and of the paccion and promesse that he made to his brother Tyran, and how he tooke mortal warre ayenst Jupiter is owne sonne. Fol.i.

How Saturne was crowned first kynge of Crete, & how he founde by verte sepēce, wherfore the people held him in great honour as a god. fo.ii.

How Saturne went to Delphos & had answer how he sholde haue a sonne that sholde chase him out of his realme, and how he maried him to his syster Sibell. Fol.iii.

How Saturne had cōmaūded to slee Jupiter ỳ was newe borne, and howe his mother Sibile sente him to king Celileus where he was noryshed. Fol.v.

How after ỳ deth of kinge Lozinchus of Lozinch: his two sonnes Barbanus & Jasius stroue who of thē sholde haue the kingdom, & Barbanus slewe hys brother Jasius by treason wherfore he muste departe out of the countrey. Fol.vi.

Of the great warre ỳ was moued betwene the Pelagiens & the Esperiens, & how king Lycaon of Pelage, was destroied by Jupiter bicause of a man yat to him to hostage, whiche king Lichaon did do slee. Fo.viii.

How Jupiter after the discomfyture of kyng Lycaon transformed him selfe in guyse of a religyous woman of the goddes Dyane, for ỳ loue of Calisto doughter of the sayd Lycaon, & dyd with her his wil. fo.x.

How Calisto for displeasure she was with childe, the goddes Dyane put her out of the route and of her cōpanye. Fol.xii.

How Tyran assalled by warre, his brother Saturne for a shouche as he had not put to deth al chyldre males. Fol.xiii.

How Jupiter with ayde of kinge Celileus of Egypte delyuered Saturne his father and Sibile his mother out of pryson of Tyran, & slewe Tyran in battaile. Fol.xvi.

How Jupiter vanquished Typhan in the fielde and cast hym in the ryuer. Fol.xviii.

How Jupiter and Saturne reconsiled them togeder and how Jupiter by comaundement of his father went for to destroy the kyng Apollo of Delphes and of the medicine of Esculapius. Fol.idem.

How Jupiter with great ioy spoused his sister Juno and how the king Saturne began warre agaynst Jupyter his sonne. Fol.xix.

How they of Crete whan they had herde the comaundement of Saturne were sore troubled & sorye, and how they meued them selfe agaynste Jupyter his sonne. Fol.xx.

How king Saturne with all his great hoste cāme to sore the cyte of Archade, agaynst Jupiter his sonne. Fol.xxi.

How Jupiter sente his embassadeures to hys father Saturne for peace, and how Saturne wolde haue none. Fol.xxii.

How Jupiter vāquished Saturne his father in battaile and made hym to flee by sea. Fol.xxiiii.

How Acrisious had a doughter named Danes the whiche he did do put in a tower bycause he had an answer that she sholde haue a sonne that sholde turne him into a stone. fo.idē.

How Jupiter in the guyse of a mes-

messanger brought vnto the towre of Partrayne (to the damsells and to Danes) many Jewels sayning that he came from Jupiter. Fol.xxvi.

How Jupiter (in the guyse of a messanger with many rewels) came againe the secõde time to see Danes, and how he spake & gaue her knowledge what he was, and lay with her the same nyght. Fol.xxvii.

How Jupiter came from his chãber by nyght and laye in the towre of Partrain with the damsel Danes, on the whiche he engendred the noble Perseus. Fo.xxx.

How the kyng Tantalus of Frygye assayled by bataille the kynge Troos, and how Jlyon and Gãmedes his sonnes discomfyted hym in batayle. Fol.xxxi.

How the kyng Troos chaced (in batayle) the kyng Tantalus, & how the king Saturne came by sea to the porte of Tropes, & the kyng Troies receiued him worshipfully. fo.xxxiii.

How Saturne (by the ayde of gãmedes & of the Troiãs) returned in to crete to fight ayenst Jupiter, where he was ouercome and vanquished, & Gamedes taken. Fol.xxxiiii.

How Jupiter againe discomfited king Saturne in bataile, & Saturne was put to flighe by the sea. fo.xxxvi.

How Jupiter after he had sacrificed the Egie, pursued the Troiãs, & of the stronge bataile that he had againste Gammedes. Fol.xxxvii.

How the kyng Troos and Jlion his sonne, made great sorowe for gãmedes for they wist not wher he was becomen, & Jupiter wêt to sea for to goe to Argos. Fol.xxxix.

How the kyng Acrysius wold he saw his doughter wt childe: he sêt her to exile, & put her in a lytle vessel on the sea at the auenture of fortune. fo.xl.

How Jupiter returning frõ troies by sea, encountred the great theef Egeõ which he fought with & ouercãe & of the cytizens the herd of Danes wherof he was passynge sorowfull. Fol.xli.

How the queene Medice came to Athens to worshyp in the temple the goddes pallas, & how the king Neptunus was amorous of her & howe she deceiued him. fol.xliii.

How Perseus vãquished (in bataile) the queene Medusa, and she fled in to her cytie. fol.xlvi.

How Perseꝰ in this bataile slew the nyghtye syster of Medusa & vanquished the bataile. fol.xlvii.

How Perseus conquered Medusa & smote of her head & went to fighe against the king Athlas of Sepres & mighty geant. fol.xlviii.

How Perseus turned king Athlas in to a stone, & how the queene Auria wife of king Preteus, was amorous of the knight Bellerophon the refused her, wherof after he had muche paine. Fol.xlix.

How Perseus vãquished the monster of the sea & exposed him self agnin him for the loue of Andromeda. fo.l.

How Phineꝰ wold haue had Andromeda, & Perseus answerd hym that she sholde be his wife. Fo.liii.

How Perseus restablyshed in his realm the king Acrisius & how he slew the king by euil auenture. fol.liiii.

How Jupiter lay wt Alcumena, & queene Juno sent two serpentes for to slee Hercules, and he strangled them. fol.lv.

How Hercules began the Olimpades, & wan amorous of Megera doughter of the king of Thebes, and shewed his strength in all maner of games. Fol.lx.

How Hercules sayled by the sea into Spayne, and vanquished the king Geryon the shepe, and vanquished Cycnus & slewe his brother. Fol.lxiiii.

How Hercules fought at the port of Troye against a monster of the sea, for the doughter of king Laomedon. Fol.lxvi.

How Laomedon sente Hercules out of Troye, and Hercules swore that he wolde auenge him. Fol.lxvii.

How Hercules had battayle against the kinge Laomedon, and he vanquished and destroyed Troye the first time. Fol.lxx.

Thus endeth the table of the first boke.

¶ Here begynneth the second Booke of the Recuell of the hystories of Troye, that speaketh of the prowesses of the stronge Hercules, of his merueilleus labors, woundefull iourneys and of his Death.

¶ Howe Hercules fought ayenst thre lyõs in the forest of Nemee, and how he slew them and tooke their skinnes or hyde.

IN the fyrst booke is begonnen the layres and prowesses of the stronge and puyssaũt geant Hercules: and howe he destroyed fyrst the cyte of Troye vpon king Laomedõ, after which faite and cõquest: he returned in to grece, wher he held him a certaine space of time, with out doing of any thinge that is sowde by writing. But thã as ỹ olde Juno by her euill & cursed enuye: gaf her to ymagyn & chike how she might make Hercules to be destroied & dye. Tidinges cam into Crete ỹ in the forest of Nemee were comen many lyons, and among all other there was one that was xvi. palme of heighte that destroyed and wasted al the cõtrey. And this Juno had war against Eurysteus, and than for to haue acqueyntaũce of Hercules, and vnderlayned colour of good loue for to send him in to the clawes of this lyon: she made peace vp Eristeus, and send for him to com into crete for to confirme ỹ peace. Eristeus ỹ thought nothing but well: went into Crete & brought wyth hym Hercules. The peace was made. Juno acquainted her with Hercules, they cam to speake of the lyõs in ỹ forest of Nemee. &c. And so much spake Juno, and accounted of hem, that she sayd to Hercules, that it wer well his faice for to get him honoure and worshipp, as for to go vnto the forest of Nemee, and for to employ him to conquer the lyons. Hercules wenynge that Juno had counselled hym for to go and assayle the lyons for his worshipp and profit: enterprysed for to goo in to the forest, Juno requyred hym that if he went that whan he had vainquished the lyons: he shoulde returne vnto her. Hercules promysed her that he wold so do, After he departed fro Crete, and fyrst he wente in to Thebes for to see Megera, and for to make hys harneis and armes to a poynte. Whan the ladyes of Thebes knewe that Hercules wold go ayenst the lyons of Nemee: al they complayned his youthe and they thought that he shoulde dye there, for the Lyons were cruell and terrible. Megera aboue all other was passing sorowful, and requyred the Ladyes that they wouldе praye Eristeus that he wold kepe Hercules, fro goynge vnto so daungerouus a voyage. The Ladyes accomplished the requeste of Megera, and had wende to haue broken the voyage of Hercules by the meane of Eristeus, but they might in no wise let his purpose. For Hercules ãswerd to Eristeus and vnto the Ladyes, that it was the fyrst emprysse that he had taken in hande at the requeste of any Ladye, and for almuche as the quene Juno had made hym to do it, he had entencion for to accomplish it by the pleasure of the goddes and of fortune.

HErcules was great in herte and in courage exalted in honour he had leuer haue dyed than to haue done a thinge wherof sholde folowe anye dyshonoure. whan hys armes were redye he aboubed hym. After he tooke leue of kynge Creon, of Eristeus, of Amphitrion, of ỹ ladyes & of the damsels accompanyed onlys of Philoees which would neuer leue him. He departed fro Thebes and sped hym in hys journey that he cam vnto the forest of Nemee which stode

nos

vanter from Argos. In approchinge this forest he mette two boyes with ouer ploying beastes of men vnto the spring that he sprung in to the forest, founde a pallyon or a hieromble, named Meloeus. This hieromb was mounted vpon a grete tree, whan he saw Hercules entre into the wode he skipped from thens, sayinge, Syr ye be dead yf ye go any further, returne tightly, for the three lyons wyll eate you, or els come hether vp to me vpon this tree. Hercules hearing the wordes of Meloeus: loked vpon the tree, & mused him what he was: and said the pallyon I am the moste poore man of al other, the lyons of this forest at their comyng hyder eaten a great herd of beastes, that I haue nourished here by, about that they haue eaten all my familly and meinie, and thy? haue al deuoured saue me alone, which haue by auenture a grete while saued my selfe vpon this tree, where I sace nothing els but leanes and akehornes, and dare not descende and com down for feare of the lions which ben here by, which will soone assaile you but if ye departe and flie. &c.

The pallyon fynishinge his wordes: there came leapinge out of a busshe the three lions, and marched ayenst Hercules cryng and cryinge and opening her open by so great fellonye, that it semed that they wolde haue deuoured Hercules wyth out fail fyght. The greate lyon came fyrst, his here standinge vp, he was as hyghas an Olyphant, and great after the auenture, and his hede was thryse so grosse as the head of a bul. Hercules (seing the case) toke his giat or his club of Philoctes here, (whom hercules nourished hauing his pannicle) was so sore a feare that he went vp on the tree vnto the hieremb. Hercules set his club vnto a tree, and toke his glayue fast he wente his fyftes, ruschyng as he approched hastely in her thretes. Hercules smote one of them betwene the eyen, and bare him he ouer the earth that he sate vpon his buttockes. The great lyon wende then to haue sprongen vpon Hercules, and to haue take him in his clawes, and made a terrible leape. Whan Hercules saw and knewe his entent: he turned his eyen and smote at the thyrde lyon which was light and perse, and cowpersed his glayue so right, and so feruently into his throte that he coughe hym to the hert what soeuer resistence he made in hauing the glayue, & left it with in his body in such wyse that he fyll down dead. Whan the two lyons saw her felowe so slayne: they sete her clawes on the earth, and howled so rydly: that it semed that the chonder had sprongen out of her stomaches. All the forest dremed therof. Hercules tooke his sworde, the two lyons approched of newe again, and ran vpon him with her pawes, and hurte him so displesably: that they loosed his armure and her nailes entring in to his flesshe, they drewe hem out al wet with his blood.

Hercules had the herte sore troubled whan he sawe his wounded that the Lyons had made: he hanced his sword a lyttel on one & other, but the great lion had his eyen so hate, that his sworde might no more enter therein than it might on a great stony. Thus began the batayle of the lyons and of Hercules. The tyrde lyō with passinge ayre a fierce he launched hem forth after eyther ayenst Hercules, and alwey wende to haue

hart hym with his clawes that cutted lyke a rasour, but he launched so ofte that it was to hys evyll healthe and ease, that Hercules amonge after many strokes: he made to departe from hys body, the ryghte legge ryghte nyghe by the shoulder & lusted hym downe by the tette of that other lyon that laye dead. &c.

When Hercules sawe that he was delyuered of ye two cruel beastes, and that he had no more to doo but with the greate Lyon: he begun to haue an hope of good fortune. He had for th hym selfe of the banaple, whiche was stronge to sustayne: for the greate Lyon gaf hym greate strokes with his pawes, and put hym oft tymes in perill of death, the sworde of Hercules myght neuer enter in to the skyn of the beast: it was so hard. The lyon tooke his sworde betwene hys tethe and hys naples that with greate payne he pulled and tached it from hym. Fynably when he had log foughte with his sworde, and knew well that therby he myght reyse no blood of the lyon: he would allaye yt his club were to hym more profytable. Than he cooke it, and the fyrste stroke that the lyon came upon hym: he gaf hym a stroke with his club so greate on hys mouthe, that all the tethe brake and fyll out to fore hym. The lyon felig ye stroke: made a great and marueylous howling, he haunsed hys pawes, and wombe to haue pulled down Hercules. But he fled the compyne of the lyon: and the lyon fell to the grounde of the great fiercrenes and raylyng that he made. And whan Hercules sawe that he was fallen: he lepe upō him, and bete him and helde hym with his handes a-

baute the throte so dilygently, that he brought hys tonges out of hys places or out of ioynte, and made his eyen to sterte oute of hys head and strangled hym and so slewe hym.

In doyng thys feate of worke: Hercules shewed a synguler hardynes, and incredible force, he strangled with his handes: the Lyon with the skyn so hard that no glayue ne sworde myght entre nor doo anye harme, he put hym to deathe by excessyue vaylyaunce, and whan he had so done: he went to that other that lyued yet, and all to brake and tare him as yf it had bene a lytle lambe. Than he called Phyloctes and the pastoures of herdman that were meruaylously ioyous and glad of so hyghe a victorye. And Hercules founde the maner for to flea the Lyons and cooke of her skynnes by the helpe of the herdmen. Whan they had slayne hem: it was nyght. Hercules demaūded the herdman yf there were anye house or lodgynge there by, where he myght haue meat and drinke: The herdmā brought him to his house where they founde prouysion of meate & drynke, wherwith the good mā feasted Hercules to hys power, and hym semed that he was in paradyse. And thus Hercules passed the day & the nyght, and forgate not to thynke on hys woundes that were fell and smarted that ytell or nought he slepte that nyght. This notwythstandyng whā the day appeared: he tooke leue of the herdman and so departed, and tooke hys journey for to goo in to Crete, for to shewe vnto the Quene Juno the three Lyons & hydes, and for to thanke her of good aduentyrous

How

¶ Howe Iuno sente Hercules into Egipte for to be slaine of the tyraunte Busire, and howe Hercules slewe the tyraunt ayenste the hope and wyll of Iuno.

IN this tyme reigned in Egypte the kyng Busyre the sonne of ỹ quene of Lybie, the londe of Egypte was dyre and not fertyle but barayne. Busire for to remedye this: called hys Clerkes that helden the sciences of sezalles, and axed of them what he myght doo for the healthy of hys realme: They counceiled them with the goddes and had answere, that they muste sacrifice vnto he mas blood. Whan Busyre that naturally was evil, and ỹ than neuer come good) herde this answere: he began to tyrannyse hymselfe, that was a tyraunte afore. And begaune tyll on hys people, takynge and pluckynge fro the mothers her lytle chyldren, and fro the men theyr wyues, and fro the wyues her husbandes in brennynge and sowlynge the temples of Egypte with theyr blood. For these homicydes and slaughter the dzought ceased not, but augmented and ware more. The clerkes demaunded her goddes, the cause why they had no deures of water nor rayne fro above: They answerd that they would not haue the iust and true blood of Egypte: but the straunge blood which they shoulde take and make sacrifice therof. The goddes by this answere wouldo haue in sacrifice the blood of Busyre. For he was straunge in wycked poincte, and fer fro all good. And the clerkes vnderstoode that they wouldo haue ỹ blood of straungers. Busire aduertysed of this answere: ceased to persecute the blood of Egypte, & turned his gratue vpon the blood of straungers. And made an ordre and statute that no straunger should entre into his citie, but he shoulde be sacrifyced vnto his goddes, and that he wouldo ley all the estraungers that he myght gete. By this euell and by this damnable custome: many estraungers nobles, and other were put in sacrifyce and had ther blood shed in Egipte. Amõg all other one noble man of Crete (of the lygnage of Iuno) perished in this infortune by the swerde of Busyre. The tydinges came into Crete, and there was made for hym a greate sorowe. As this sorowe was in hys moste courle: Hercules and Philoctes came vnto the Quene Iuno, they founde her charged with teres of wepyng in her face. At that tyme there were an houndred Cytees in Crete, And the kynge Jupiter held hym no more with Iuno for many causes & reasons. Whan than Hercules was retorned vnto this ladye Iuno hys stepmother: he made to her the reuerence. After he shewed to her the skynnes of the lyons that he had slaine, and thanked her of the hyghe auenture that she had enlygned hym.

THe cursed stepmother for the returne of Hercules augmentyng her sorowe vpon newe sorowe, receyued and salued Hercules, and made to him fayrely ỹ grettest cheere that she coulde. It was vp6 ỹ poynt to gor to dyner, she made him to dine and ete with her. In eating after dyuerse deuyses of the hõs: she thought and remembred how she myght make Hercules for to dye. She myght no better doo than to sende hym in to Egipte, at that time she cõcluded in her selfe that she wouldo sende hym in to Egipte yf she myght. For to so do: she chaunged the purpose of the lyons, &

ryot to Hercules, your commyng a-
gayne in Lustye is to me vncomen-
dable that your name shall be put in
perpetuall loupnge and prayslnge a-
monge the moste worthy and best of
the worlde. For ye haue done manye
Lyke enterpryses and layers in your
yonge childhode, ye made al ỳ world
to wonder and merueyle of the vic-
tory of the serpentes by you enstran-
strangled. After ye haue made youre
swerde to brandlshe in the occidente
in Frigie a nowe newly in Hemus.
Thauctures of these places haue gi-
uen to you ryght muche honoure and
worshyp, wherof I haue ryght great
ioy: for eche persone ought to be glad
and enioy in ỳ well doing of an other.
And in especiall of a nobleman, and
specially whan that he putteth hym
in paine to valiantnes. Euery person
is holden and bounden to conceyl him
vnto his worshyppe and wele, where-
fore whan it is that ye enuertue
youre selfe fro daye to daye, and seke
the perylls of the sea, and the false
daungers of the earthe, to the ende
for to surmounte all theym: I aduer-
tyse you that in Egypt is a tyraunte
that sleeyeth all straungers that
come in to his countrey with oute re-
seruynge noble man or vyllaine. So
than me semeth yt fortune wyl helpe
you for to goe and conquer him: that
ye shulde get grete honour and wor-
shyppe to you and yours, and health
and profyte to all the nacyons of the
worlde. Adame answerd Hercu-
les, I am not nor neuer shall be in all
my lyfe of such recommendacion as ye
saye and reporte: nor wyl slaundynge
for asmuche as I haue greate desyre
for to doo workes that may be to the
pleasure of the people, and for their
health and wele: I promette you and
swere that to morne with oute ony
other delaye I shall put me in deuoire
on ỳ way for to goe in to Egipte. And
I shal neuer returne again in to my
countrei, vnto the tyme that I haue
sene the tyraunt. And yf he lay on vs
hande on me for to sacrifice me: I
haue entencion that he shall not bod
it wyth out smytynge of strokes. Ha-
no heartynge thenterprysl of Hercu-
les: had in her herte gladynge great
ioy. That day they passed in many do-
uples. Hercules tooke the skynnes
of the Lyons and deputeed to a cer-
tayne workeman for to make of the
a garmente in maner of armoure to
arme him wyth all. On ỳ morne he toke
leue of hys stepmother and departed
fro Trere, and so longe iourneyed on
the waye wyth plesyres wyth oute
fynding of any aduentures, wherof any
memory is had: that on a day he came
to the gate of the cyte of Memphyn
that was in Egipte where the tyraunt
Busyre helde his residence.

WHAN Hercules was come
nygh vnto the gate: he tooke
hys club that Phyletes bare, he lefte
Phyletes there and entred hym selfe
into the cyte, he had not bene longe
there, nor fer gone: but Busire whi-
che was aduertysed of his comming
by his espyes: cam against hym with
many of his complices, and with out
speakyng of any worde came vpon
hym. Hercules was all well assured,
he knewe the tyraunte by his mayn-
tene and by the signes that was
colde hym, he lyft vp hys club whan
he sawe hym come and as the tyraut
wouldc haue smytten hym with hys
glaiue wyth out any word speaking:
He smote the tyraunte wyth his club
vpon the ryght syde so dissmesurably,
that not onlye he bare hym vnto the
earth,

entrayles: but also he brake all hys ribbes of his body. And so scaped hym that he myght neuer retreue hym selfe after. The Egipcians seyng Busyre so ouercome: some ranne to hym for to relieue hym which they coulde not doo for he was to heupe, and the other assayled Hercules. Than was the cyte all moued. Hercules cryghe lyoyous that he had so beaten the tyraunt: begonne to learne the Egyptians to knowe his club. He slew maye of them. And the remnaunte he made to flie. His strokes were so heuye and perfaunte: that the compters of Busyre that were accustomed to shed mans bloud: had their bloud shed and sparkled abrode, and coulde not nor myght not remedy their myschaunce that was so great, that Hercules fylled all the place of dead bodyes. And after longe bataylle: he founde hym selfe alone, for there was none so hardye that durste be sene to fore hym. The peoples and the communte of the Egipcias gaf no charge of the reclouse of their kynge, whan they sawe hym beaten: all they hated hym, and sawe the bataille fro ferre by great wyndes. Whan than Hercules had so muche done, that he found no man to fyghe with hym: he sette downe his club and adressed hym vnto a greate compayne of Egipcians that stoode there, and assured them that he wouldo no thynge done vnto them, and axed what people they were that had assayled hym. They answered hym knelynge on their knees, that they were mansleers, hangemen and people of vicious and euyll lyuynge. And that their kyng that he had first beaten downe: was the worste of hem all. And had purposed to haue put hym to deathe as a straunger for to make sacrifice vnto the goddes. And they praied hym that he wouldo sacrifyce their sayd kyng. Hercules graunted their peticion and accorded it vnto the people. And anone tooke this cursed tyraunt Busyre that lyued yet, and bare hym vpon hys shoulder vnto the temple which the Egipciens shewed to hym. The false tyraunt cryed after helpe terribly, but they cryed assayled hym rde. The Egipciens cryed vnto Hercules sacrifice, sacrifice hym. Whan Hercules came in to the temple: he sacrifyced hym. After that he had shewed to hym his cursed and euil lyfe, and than whā the fyre was put vnto the sacrifyce: it begonne to tayne, and the great drought begā to faple. Whereof the Egypciens were so ioyous: that none coulde sperifye. They songe loupnges and praysynges to Hercules, they brought hym vnto the palaice and Pallaces also, whiche had al sene & they ordeyned & constituted Hercules kyng ouer the. which he refused, but he ordeined iudges for to gouerne them. After he departed and returned vnto the queene Juno, whiche had great sorowe. And to kynge Creon whiche had grete ioy for to here told and recounted his prowesses.

¶ Howe Hercules espoused Megera, and howe he was made knyghte in Thebes.

In such wise as the pong wine by the labour and busynes of the labourer groweth in heigth and his bowes spred abrode ful of fruite: Semblably hercules by vertue labouring in h grew in verdure of wel doing & in fruite of nobles, his werkes his bowes, his braūches thā began to spede abrode and to mounte and rise fro realme to realme. The secrets

thus

conspiracyons of Juno and her cursed empes myght not hurte, nor myghty ꝓ vertue of Hercules. The more that she wened to abaisshe and hurte hym: the more she was cause of hys enhaunsement. He wore puyssance and stronge of body: he was yet more stronge of vertue, for it was sette in him as the precyous stone is in gold, and as the odour is in the floure, and as the raye of sonne beame is in the sonne: he was beloued of kynges, of princes, of ladyes, of damseis, of nobles & of vilaynes, in especiall Megera the doughter of kinge Creon loued hym. Certes she was not deceyued: for Hercules loued her also, and was neuer hurte but he thoughte on her. How well they wulle some of the speake to other of this matier: they were ashamed to discouer that, whereof they had hope to haue honour and worshyp. They beheld eche other, and oft they bespaked and complayned to them selfe, and desyred the daye that they myght take eche other by mayage. And so muche they wyshed after that daye: that at last it came. For on a morowe ryde, as Hercules was gone vnto ꝓ wood for to take a wild beast: he remembred hym of hys lady, and began to speake and saye to hym selfe softely. Shall I be all waye in payne? Shal myne herte neuer be eased, but alway languysshing in loue? I see one and other in great ioy with her loues and ladyes. And I wote neuer how to come to the poynte of one only pe that I haue chosen aboue all other, and how we to achyue my purpose I wote neuer howe to begynne. I dare not speake to her, ner I haue not yet requyred her of loue, ner I haue not assayed yf she wolde condescende. Shall I speake to her, I wote neuer yf I speake to her and then she refuse me? I shall fall in despaire. I shall dye for sorowe of melancolye and displesure. I shall neuer dare come after in noble assemblees there. Alas what payne, all conspyred one tyme must come that I speake to her. If al her trendes were of one accorde for to geue her to me in mayage, and she were not content and pleased all were losse: The most importe is to haue her good will and grace, for wyth out her grace I may nought doo. Than it is necessitie I seke and requyre, yf I maye haue her good wyll. Syn it so is, for yf I slepe thus and speake not: I shall neuer atteyne her come to my purpose.

HEcules ferme in hys purpose espyryed and enflamed of great desyre from the wood and abandoned the wylde beast and gat it ouer for to come vnto Megera, thynkynge howe and by what wayes he myght com and speke to her, the laye on hys herte, he went so ferre that he came vnto the garden of the pallayce where he was wyth many Ladyes and damseils. He made to them the reuerence. After he espyed the tyme that he myghte speake to Megera. And he wate so perfyte that it was meruayle, he entermeted no thynge to daunce wyth the Ladyes, but he drewe hym a parte in to the garden. Whan the Ladyes beheld hym so perfyte: dyuerse of the came to hym and talked wyth hym to put hym from hys thoughtes and perfytnesse, but they couthe not. And at last Megera came to hym. Alsone as Hercules sawe her come to hym: he began to syghe and came ayenst her. And she said to hym, Hercules why are ye so pensyfe, pure

dampe to you suche dishonestye, and
all mine pore voyages I pray you
Lorde (quod Hercules) I thanke
you of youre good instruction, and
youre pleasyr you to here of my
byages and to knowe I shall say to
you more. Syche I maye se you chere
the comth me. I am brought and put
in the doctrine or sentence of perfid-
nes & sighes þ is this that comth me
to my: is by your contemplacion, for
as I wente on the wood to hunte the
grete abundance of youre right noble
beaute, continually beyng in myne
remembrance: chere in to me, & made
me encrease a secrete desire. þ if me
were, yf I shoulde attempte howe per-
fourmed and determined of love,
and also yf I durst saye to you that I
have so myne herte and love in you.
Madame this debate was grete, but
in the ende I concluded to come vnto
you for to knowe the conclusyon of
my fortune whether it be deth or life.
In this deliberacion (thynkyng how
I might speke vnto you) I am in this
porpose and purpe, where youre co-
mynge hathe put me out of a right
grete thought and pensifnes, for I
wyst neuer howe to come to the poynt
for to speke vnto you a parte, as I
maye nowe doo. than for to employe
the tyme, I saye to you for trouthe,
that syn the tyme of my nyrture I
have desyred you nyght and day, and
at that tyme put my herte in youre
remembrance, concludyng to love you par-
doubly. Madame I knowe and bere
wytnes that I have trespassed thynges
that I am indigne and nat worthy.
Thys notwythstandynge I abyde
youre mercye, and requyre you that
it please you to receyue me in to your
grace in suche wyse þ shortly I may
see þ day of our mariage. &c.

When Hegeria vnderstande the
wordes of her love Hercules:
she was in herte enspired with grete
solace, remembrynge the wordes she was
a shamed, and all shamefaste she an-
swered, Dere Hercules my lorde for-
tune stynte I me in the grace of so gre-
at a man as ye be: your excellent pur-
welle, your glorious labours, your re-
nomme vertues here so muche of
value that ye are worthye to have to
wife the floure of ladyes & the chefe.
With these wordes many damesels
came there vnto them, to see their ho-
nestes of love. And sayden vnto Ho-
geria that it was tyme to withdrawe me
her for to serue. Hegeria sorowfull of
hastye departynge, and that she had
no more space to devise in her love,
as myght me achieue her purpose: by
constraint she regne leue of Hercules
and went into the hall, al refectioned
of love. And Hercules abode in the
garden al glad & ioyous of the sweete
answere that he had received. &c.

When the Ladyes than had left
Hercules in þ garden, also soone
as they were gone: Hercules as-
sembled Cetheus & Amphitrion and
sayd to hem that he had great desyre
and wyl to be maryed, and prayed the
that they would go to kynge Creon to
knowe if he wold geue him his dough-
ter Hegeria. They spake to kynge
Creo, of this mariage, þ kyng herde
it spoke right gladly, for the matter
pleased him, and answered þ he might
no where better bestowe his dough-
ter, than to the moste noble man of
the worlde Hercules, whom he loued
as his owne sonne, whiche was so
valyant and so noble, and had no fe-
lowe in the worlde hym and that he was
content to geue to hym his doughter

and

and with her all that he wolde demaunde, Eurytus and Amphitrion thanked the king of his courteous answere. Hegeus and Hercules were sent for, the king made hem to crouch pipte ache other with grete sope of both partes. After this processe of tyme the daye of the spousayles and maryage was halowed with glory, tryumphe, honour & ioy, what shal I saye? they lay togethes with out more auenture, and lyued together ryghe honestly.

Anone after the solempnitye of this maryage: Hercules cam to king Creon and prayed hym that he wold a hub, & make hym knyght, for asmuche as they of the realme of Iconie were comen vnto him, and had chose him for to be king of ther citie for his good renome. The king Creon (ioyous of that, that he was chosen for to be king of Iconie) answered that he wolde accomplysshe his desyre: but he would that this shoulde be done at a certayne daye assigned. Sayinge that than he wolde make a right noble feast, where men shoulde iuste and turnoye, and that he wolde doo come thether all the kynges and the Princes of Grece. Hercules accorded and agreed the counceil of the kynge, and than the kynge sente his messagers vnto all the kynges of Grece, and prayed hemed hem as the chiualeryes and dubbyng knighte of a noble man, that shall holde a passe at a daye named and set for to turnoye the al ehan that shall come to the iousters. The renoume of this feastaye feast was moche borne and knowen vnto all the regnes of Grece, the apparell and ordenaunce was great in thebes, one and other disposed them for to be there, the tyme passed & the day cam, many a kyng and knyght was comen in that time to Thebes. Thesee and Jason the sonne of king Eson, were there amonge all other. The kynges made great haste and great gamyson about ten of the clocke as for noone. The king Creon was come into the place that was ordeined araied and for the iousters, as a queene in the same place that was a crete. In this tyme was Hercules all alone. That same tyme the Ladyes and damoselles went and mounted vpon the scaffoldes, the iousters came into the place, no man knewe me wyste not, who was this vnknowen knyght. What shal I saye? whan the king Creon sawe that the knyghtes were comen in on al sydes and the Ladyes were gone vpo the scaffoldes: he sente for Hercules & made hym knight after ther statutes. Anone than Hercules mounted vpon his horse, toke his spere and his shield, and escryed them that were there to chaude that ech man shoulde doo his deuoir. And than one and other that desyred to haue worshippe toke ther speres and ranne ayenste Hercules, and began a iousters that was ryghe hote and sharpe. Ther speres were stronge and breake not lyghtly, but they merre ofte times, and some were throwen and smyten downe of ther horses. They that myght not iuste ayenste Hercules: assayed ache other, lyke to lyke. Jason and Theseus iusted ofte tymes ayenst Hercules, and Pyrithous sonne of kynge Jrion in lyke wise. Al they that I name maintened them ryghe valyauntly. Nocwythstandynge about al other Hercules abode al me and no man myghe abyde his strokes but he bare hem al downe, wherfor Jason, whyche encountred hym dyuers tymes and gat hym

hym many greate strokes, Hercules bare downe Theseus to the erthe and Pyrothus a well lyktye stronge knyghtes, he dyd so muche that no man abode on the place but Jason, and he, and thā he left and ceased the sowdes for the valiaunce that Hercules fond in Jason, and euer after he had aspeciall loue to hym, and toke acquaintaunce of hym and feasted hym, and made him greate cheer.

AT the ende of this sowdes, knightes, ladies & damsels wente vnto the pallayes. There was hercules made king of Iconie, ꝑ feast was greate and riche more than I can reherse, the straungers were greatlye feasted & highly thanked in comune, what shal I make long processe: whā all the feast was passed wyth honour and glorye of Hercules, and was no more to doo, wherof any memorye is for to say: Pirothus prayd all thē that were there to bee at his weddinge in Thessalonique at a certaine daye named, eche mā promised him to go thether, and be thereat. Euery man toke leue of Hercules whā time was com of departyng, and eche man returned in to his countrei and place, and they coulde not ynough merualle of ꝑ glory habounding and appearyng to habounte, florish, and fructifye in Hercules, whiche was so courteis and humble, and that for the grace that he had in temporall honoure & worshipe he was so vertrous that he was not the more proude, ne enhaunsed hym selfe, but the more meked and lowed hym selfe.

How the Centaures rauished ypodame at the weddinge of Pirothus, and howe Hercules recouered her again, and vainquished in batraile the Centaures.

FOr to conuyue our matiere, than whan Hercules sawe approche ꝑ daye of the weddyng of Pyrothus: he disposed hym to go thether. by space of tyme he wente forth on hys waye and toke phyloctes with hym. And as al auenture toke with him his armures of the skyn of the lyon. whan megera sawe hym departed she was sore troubled for his departig. And for ꝑ, that he tooke his armures with hym: for she thoughte ꝑt Hercules had herde speake of any auenture: he would go thether and put hym in deuoir to assaye hym selfe agayne it. Wyth greate sighes she looked after hym as ferre as she myght, prayinge to the godes that they wolde bryng hym shortly agayne, Hercules and Phyloctes wente forthe into the countrei, also muche as they myght they exployted so her iourney, that they came to the Thessalonicque, where they were receiued with great ioy of Pyrothus, & of his frendes. They founde there a tyght greate assemble of noble men. Ladyes and damsells. Theseus and Jasō were there. The frendes of Jason wolde that Jason sholde be made knyght: And for to do that: they presented hym to Hercules, whiche gaf hym the order of knyghthode. And Hercules sayd that he had sen in him a good begynninge of a noble man, and if he maye lyue he shall attayne once two thinges right high and noble. Among other thinges the daye of weddynge cam, the cytie was all full of noblesse. The centaures were there, they were an houndred geantes armed that ran as the wynde, whiche the kyng Jrió had ordeyned in Thessayle, of whom som dwelled in Mōlose and the other in Aphyte a Cytie of Epyre, wherof was Queene

Ypo-

ypodame the ladye and Pryde of the weddyng, there were manye kynges prynces of whom I haue not the names. The quene ypodame and Pyrithus were wedded together after their lawe. Whan the tyme of the dyner was come they sette the ladye in the hal, where was made a general feast. In the feast all the worlde was amply serued of al maner good wynes, and good meates, in especiall the Centaures made passing good chere, and dronke so muche of ỳ stronge wynes: that the pryncipal capitayne of al naturd Eurycus, and sonte of the other, had wordes together and troubled the feast. In this trouble they fought together, and cast eche on other potes, platters, wynes and meates, so terribly that many of them were hurt and dead. Than anone was the hall full of noyse Eurycus and kynde of his geantes yssued oute of the preace and wente to fetche her harneys and armours whan thei were armed they entred into the hal ỹ not content of ỳ trouble ỳ they had made (how wel ỳ Hercules and the other, entended to appese them ỳ slewe eche other) they toke ỳ quene ypodame & bare her out and raupshed her and fled away with her, whan the ladyes saw this great oultrage: they aserued al afraide, that kraye was so greate that Hercules, Jason, Pyrithus and Theseus ran vnto them, and whan they knewe that the Centaures had raufshed the ladye, at fewe wordes they went and armed them anone. &c.

HErcules dyd on the skyn of the Lyon, and tooke his sworde hys bowe & hys arrowes, and than went after the geantes with oute abydynge of any other companye or person. The geantes were wythdrawen vnder a tree, and there they tenged thé in battayle, as they that wist well and surelye that the kynde that sholde come to them sholde be Hercules, they hated Hercules secretly, and they had enui of his glory, they swore all the death of Hercules, and than whan they were in theis termes and deuyses: Eurycus aspyed fro ter Hercules, and shewed hym to hys felowshyppe, Hercules was all alone and cam not a pase softly as a man: but became temyng as ygheiy and also swyftely, as the herte renneth in the valey, and semed that he flewe in the ayre, the swyftnes of Hercules ne abashed ne afrayd not the Centaures, they were well foure score, and they were all of greate corages: they toke than their glaiues, Polhares, swerdes and other habilimentes of war, and some of the strongest of them wēt agenste Hercules, on that other syde allone as hercules approched so nigh as he myght: shote at them, he bente hys bowe & with an arowe, he smote a Centaure named Gryneus in such wyse that the arowe perced the head entring by the vysage and nayled and attached his head vnto a tree ỳ stode by hynde hym. With the second arowe he smote an other geante named Peteus in the brest enough his armoure that it went enough his bodye. With the thyrd, he hurte Dorillas a terrybie geante and nayled hys hand vnto his vysage. For whan the geante sawe the stroke come, he beide vp hys hand to kepe his vysage, and the arowe entred wyth so greate myghte as afore is sayde and made the hande to be attached to hys vysage, of which stroke he was dead, he shot manye mo arowes than also longe as he had anye, and he shot none, but yt he hurte or slewe

sleyne one of the geauntes, whan hys shoote was layed, the geauntes stroke lye elmued of that they had sene her felowes die by the shot of Hercules: they sterped vpon Hercules and they enuyronned hym on all sydes. Lilatus, Pheocones, Nellus, Pincus, Sicilo, Ledeum, and Pilco, were the first that smote vpon Hercules with her glayues. Hercules tooke hys sword a cam againe Pheotones that had a great axe so great that it was a mans burthen. Pheocones anon lift vp his great axe, and wende to haue layen a myghtye stroke vpon Hercules. But Hercules that knewe ynoughe of the warre, turned hym fro the stroke, and so the greate axe fell downe to the grounde. And than sodaynlye Hercules caught that greate axe and plucked it out of his handes, and forthwith gaf him a stroke with al, so greate y he smote of hys right arme with the shoulder. &c.

Suche was the begynnyng of the battayle of Hercules, and of the Lemaures. Lilatus smote chi Hercules behynde with all hys myghte. Pilcon and Ledeum smote hym also al at one time, notwithstanding Hercules astonied not once therfore, but in returnynge to Lilatus: he gaf him a stroke with the axe so fiercely on his helme. that it entred into his bodye that he confounded the geauntes to the earthe, and so he serued in like wise Pilcon and Ledeum. Jason and Theseus put the than in the battaile. and well proued her prouche, as their coming. For to geue them herte and courage: Hercules thrusted into the greatest prence of the geauntes, and so wrought with the axe, that they cursed Pheocones that had brought hem thether, and all them that had forgeten it. In beryng and smyting downe to foye them, Hercules began than to seke Hyppolame, he founde her all bewepe vpon the bely de and myghe Eurycus. Than he spake to Eurycus and saide to him, thou euill glutton thou haste this daye troubled the feast and the Ladye of frende Pirothus, and now: anone I shall trouble thine espirite, with this wooode he bete hargeo the axe and smote with all Eurycus in suche wise on the head that he fell downe dead, vnto the greate enbasement of the other Geauntes. For in beholdynge the axe dyed with the blood of Eurycus their cappytaine they were all abashed. Than began Hercules to smyte more & more vpon the geauntes, there was none than so sure, but he was afrede ner none so ferme, but he me began to hyde hym, and crebie for feare. His strokes were not sufferable, for he put his enemies out of araye, and vnto flyght. Pynably with the helpe of Jason, of Theseus and of Pirothus this were mervaillously valiaunt: they vanquished and chased them vnto a ryuer, where that .xii. of them saued them in passyng and scapyng ouer, and al the remnaunts of them were persecuted vnto the bonde, reserued Lycus that Hercules helde prysoner, for as muche as at the discomfiture, he prayed hym of mercye, and pelded hym vnto hym. Thus were the Lemaures destroyed more by the strength and hâd of Hercules than by any other, whan Hercules had so done that there were no moe of the Lemaures vpon the place: he and his felowes returned vnto Hyppolame, and brought her again vnto Lycye with great triumphe. what shal I saye the Ladyes recouered ioy by the recouerance of

ypodame, and ceremonied and began agayne the feaſt that dured after eyght dayes right great and ſumptuous &c.

¶ Howe Pluto rauiſhed Proſerpine, and howe Orpheus went for her into hell, and how the queene Sera came vnto the weddinge of Pirothus, and howe Theſeus and Pirothus fought wyth Cerberus, porter of the ſayde hell, &c.

IN this ryme that is to wete a lytle to foze the wedding of Pyrothus: as Pluto (the kynge of Moloſe, ſonne of Saturne, and brother of Jupiter) ſayled and wente by ſea, ſeeking his auentures. And ſo longe he ſayled that he arryued in Sycyll, and that he founde there nygh by the ryuage a ryght great aſſemble of Sycilions that halowed the feaſt of her goddes. Whan Pluto ſaw this feaſt: he dyd do arme ſyx of his felowſhip vnder their voles garnementes. And wente in theyr manier for to ſee the feaſt, for ſyx were yet he nyght fynde ynough. This Pluto was the greateſt theefe and the moſt lecherous man of al the worlde. And had with hym a Geant named Cerberus, ynought lyke vnto Pluto of condicions and of corage, but he was muche more ſtrenger and more puyſſaunt of body. All the other were greate aſſeurtes, and had learned to doo nothynge els but for to doo harme and ruſſl, and coulde none other wyſe doo. Whan than the Sycilions ſawe Pluto com and his felowes: they ſuppoſed that it had bee ſome of their neighbours that came for to ſee theyr playes and ſolacementes for aſmuche as they cam clothed in theyr garnementes, and ſawe none of their armoures ne harneis. And they enforced them to ſyng and daunce. But Cerberus ſoone and their dances were ne parfourmable ne dured longe. For in comynge vnto them there: The kynge Pluto caſt his eyen a syde and ſawe there the queene of that marches that beheld the feaſte. And by her, her doughter that made a chapelet of flowres. The mother was named Sera. And the doughter was called Proſerpyne and was maried vnto a noble man named Orpheus that ſate beſyde her & played on the harpe. Thys Proſerpyne was paſſing meruayllous faire. Anone as Pluto had ſeene her: he deſyred and coueyted her, and aduertiſed his folle fenerly of her, and after came nygh and by her, that he ſet handes on her, and layde her on his backe and bare her away.

WHan Orpheus & Sera ſawe Proſerpine ſo rauiſhed: they ſtraped piteouſly and anguiſhouſlye vpon Pluto. With this crye, the Sycilions lefte their feaſt and ran after Pluto in great nombre men & women hoping to haue reſcowed Proſerpine. But whan Cerberus and his complices ſawe the murmure: they drewe their ſwerdes, and ſhewed their armes and more vpō them that approched them and ſteyng them largely, recuruiled and went vnto the porte maugre the Cyciliens and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his ſhip and after they entred, and than diſcouered & carped away Proſerpine. The Cyciliens were than diſpouruyed of armes. They coulde not purchaſe the rauiſſhment of Proſerpine. At the departynge for the porte was made the moſte aſſemble and ſorowe that coulde be. Proſerpine wepte ſore on that one ſyde and pitteouſly, and cryde ryght highe and loude. Sera on that other ſyde with the Cyciliens,

mate

made no shareetie of teares, and eer-
tes Orpheus stryed not to furnisshe
his teares with parfounde sighes,
for he loued proserpyne. And she lo-
ued him also, at their departing their
hartes were put in a hard & greuous
distresse, so hard anguish that proser-
pine fyll downe in a sowne, and Or-
pheus was so vanisshed with anger,
that he returned in to hys pallaice,
whan he had lost the syght of proser-
pine. And helde hym close in his cha-
bre with out speche two dayes.

At the ende of two dayes Sera
came to vysite Orpheus that
wouide neither eate ne drynke,
and sayde to hym that she knewe wel
the vanisshour of her doughter, & that
it was Pluto the kynge of Molose,
& that he dwelled in a parte of thes-
saylie in a lowe and balle Cytye that
was called hell for asmuche as thys
pie, kynge Pluto and his complices
dyd so muche harme and euyll: that
they were compared and lykened vn-
to deuyls, and theyr cittie was named
hell. Whan Orpheus vnderstoode
that proserpine was in hell: he tooke
a lytle hope in hym selfe and eate and
dranke, and made a vowe ꝑ he wold
neuer rest in place vnto the tyme that
he had bene in hell for to see proserpi-
ne. After that he had eaten he sent for
his mareners, and bad hem to make
redy a shyp. Whan the shyp was gar-
nisshed of al that it behoued: (after the
leue and congie taken of the queene
Sera) inhabite disguised he entred a-
lone into hys shyp with his harpe,
and made his mareners to sayle forth
on the sea, in suche wise that he arry-
ued at one of the portes of Thessalie.
Orpheus went there a lande, and af-
ter commaunded his mareners that
they shoulde abyde hym in the same
place, vnto a certayne tyme that he
named. After he departed and wente
fro countrey to countrey so longe for
to spede his matter, that he he cam to
the yate of hel which Cerberus kept,
and there he beganne to play on hys
harpe right swetely & melodiously.

Whan Cerberus herd ꝑ sowne
of the harpe, he lyfte vp his
head on high, and cam out of ꝑ gate
for to knowe who was he that plye-
ed so melodiously: and by the sowne
of the harpe he found Orpheus, and
thinkyng that Pluto wouide gladly
here hym: (for to reioyce proserpyne
that alway wepte he made him enter
in to the cytye, and brought hym be-
fore the kynge. Orpheus than began
to playe againe on hys harpe. Whan
the kynge Pluto had herde hym: he
tooke therein greate pleasure, and so
dyd all they that were there by hym.
Than pluto sent for to seke proserpi-
ne, whā she was com and herde hym
playe with his harpe, by hys playe
she knewe well that it was her hus-
bande, she was sore abasshed, and ꝑ
she had sore wepte to fore, she wepte
muche more after. Pluto was sorye
for the sorowe that proserpyne made,
and said to Orpheus, that if he could
so play with his harpe that the lady
shoulde sease of her weppynge, that he
wouide geue hym that he wouide aske
of hym. Orpheus prompted & made
hym sure that he wouide doo it. And
Pluto swore to hym, that he wouide
holde and kepe hys promyse ꝑ he so
dyd. And than Orpheus serred and
entumed hys harpe and played di-
uerse songes so swetely, that the in-
fernall Cerberus, and manye syll a
slepe, and also proserpyne by ꝑ meane

of certayne tokens and lygnes that Orpheus made with his eyen, made her to cease of her weppynge.

Whā Pluto sawe proserpine so ceasing her wepig: he was passing ioyous, he awoke thā Cerberus and ỳ other that slept, after he spake to Orpheus and sayd to hym that he had so wel harped that no mā could do better. And that he wouldе that he shold demaunde some thynge, and he wouldе geue it hym wyth oute anye faute. Orpheus hearynge the wordes of Pluto, had a greate debate in hym selfe for to knowe what thynge he myght best demaunde, in the ende he sayde to hym. Syr I am Orpheus the husbande of this Ladye, that for her loue I haue enterprysed to come hether in this aduenture, I pray and requyre you that ye wyll geue and render her agayne to me, that I maye bryng her againe vnto her mother that dyeth for sorowe. Whan Pluto had herde the requeste that Orpheus had made, he was pallynge angrye, and also esmayed of ỳ hardynes that Orpheus had done, howbe it, he answerd to hym. Orpheus ye haue demaunded of me proserpine, she is the lady that I moste loue of al ỳ worlde. Neuertheles for to accomply the promesse that I haue made to you, I geue her vnto you by condicion that ye bryng her out of this Cytie with oute lookynge or beholdyng after or behynde you, and yf it happen that ye once loke behide you, ye shal loose her. Of thys answer Orpheus was contente, and hym semed that hys wyfe was as good as recouered or wonne, he and Proserpyne passed ouer that night in good hope, whan the morne was comen, Pluto deliuered proserpyne vnto Orpheus by the condicion afore rehersed. Orpheus and proserpine tooke leue of king Pluto & thanked hym, syn they wēt on theyr waye, but he had not gone halfe waye to the gate. Whā Orpheus pryuyly looked behynde hym, for to see yf any man folowed hym, and than he foūde at hys heles Cerberus that tooke Proserpyne awaye fro hym, and yelded & deliuered her agayne vnto the kynge. &c.

Orpheus seing that by his vnhappines had lost his wife, began to curse the daye that he was borne, and came after and folowed proserpyne and began agayn to harp and to offre gret pefres for to recoue r her againe, but it was sayde to hym for conclusyon that he shoulde neuer haue her agayne, and also that yf he had vsed the feate of armes as he had the stregēs of the harpe, he shold by armes haue wyn, wyth thys conclusyon Orpheus departed fro hell full of sorowe and anguyshe, and returned in to Scythi vnto the queene Sera, tellynge to her his auenture. The queene a certained ỳ her doughter was in hell, as she that was aduertised that in Thessalye should be halowed the feast of the weddyng of Pyrothus, and that there were many kynghes of greate name she went to the sea, and cam so apoynte to thessalonicque that the feast yet endured in approchyng the cytie, on an after none as Pyrothus & Theseus were in the fieldes, thei met her. Her trestie was great, Theseus & Pirothus saluewed her, and she saluewed and greted them againe, and after axed them the state of the feast of the weddynge. They tolde and recounted her all, after she demaunded of thē if there were

there

there no knyghtes of grete name, and hyghe enterpryses whan they vnderstoode that she enquyred so ferre: they wolde wete what she was and demaunded her name? I am this ladye Hecuba of Mecyll. Than spake Theseus and sayde Madame ye shee wyll come: for what occasion demaunde ye it in the feaste bat any knightes of enterpryse? I can wel say to you that there be many, but notwithstandyng that I to adverte you, I praye you and also requyre that ye tell and advertise vnto vs ye cause why ye have so demaunded &c.

Syr sayd the ladye it pleaseth you conquere of myne estate so ferre, knowe ye for certayne that I have made to you my demaunde, for as muche as Pluto the kynge of Hell hathe rauished my doughter Proserpyne by whiche I am hurte vnto the deathe and so I wolde fayne fynde some knighe ye by his courtesie wolde employ him for to get her againe, and brynge her to me: and for to affraye the cursed tyraunte, whiche I praye the goddes wyll be assysted and confoorted parfourmyde for hys deserpres, wherfore I praye you yf ye knowe ayde that to me be possible: yf it please you for charite for to counselle me vnto hym. Madame answered Theseus be ye nat more bolde to fynde suche a knyghe as ye seke: for in the fauour of all Empyre I shall be your knight in this werke, and promyse you vpō myne honour, that I shall wynne her me in to hell. And the kynge Pluto shall neuer have power with me vnto the tyme that he hathe restored youre doughter &c.

When Pyrothus herde thenterpryse of Theseus he began to breake his wordes and sayd to hym. Why brother what thynke ye to doo, whan ye enterpryse for to goe into hell ye knowe nat the termes ner the situacyon of that place. Hell standeth behynde the inner sea, it is become mountaynes and rockes so highe that the Cytezens that dwell there in have in continuall vmbre and shadowe, and the Cytie is so stronge that it is impossible to come wyth in the cytie: but yf the porter consent. For here to fore tyme many have gone thether that have ben there: lefte and blewen, there goeth no man thether that euer commeth agayne, it is ryght an hell: and eche man nameth it hell as wel for the situacion therof in so derke and tenebrous a place: as for the inhumanyte and terrybie of the habitaunt and inwardiars, that alwaye watche and wayte to do cuyll and displesure to all the worlde. Theseus answered vnto Pyrothus and sayde, there is no thinge impossible vnto a valyaunt herte. The kynge Pluto is cruel and stronge, hys folke and people tyraunyse. His cyte standeth in a costrey enuyronned wyth mortall perylle. Notwythstandynge certes the doubtaūce and feare of these thinges, shall neuer reboute ne withdraw my courage, but that I shall doo my deuoir to achyeue this emprynse, and shall dye in ye payne, or shall have reproche shewing to all maner knyghtes, that a man to kepe his honoure and worshyp ought nor to doubte anye parill what that euer it be. &c.

When Pyrothus had herde the noble answer of Theseus: he allowed it greatly and sayde to hym that hys wordes were to hym right agreable and so acceptable: that he wolde holde hym compaynye in thys

aduenture. The quene Heres thanked the two knyghtes, they brought her in to the cyte and in to the palaice. She was there receyued and feasted as it appertained, thauenture of her doughter was tolde, and thenterpryse of the two knyghtes, by the reporte of this aduenture and of the enterpryse that Theseus & Pyrothus had made: all the feast was troubled agayne on an newe. Amonge all other: Ypodame consyderyng that her husbande that was so newlye maryed vnto her wolde goe in thys perylous voyage of hell: her herte begaune to geue out wepyng of teares, and myght geue no solace ne comforte vnto her eyen, what shal I saye the feast ended in greate sorowe. Jason and Hercules wolde gladly haue gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake therof to theym, but they wolde not suffer hem. Than departed Hercules and entred in to a shyp, as he wold haue gone in to his countrey. Eche man in lykewise departed, and also Theseus and Pyrothus tooke theyr way for to goe vnto hel. And than aboute theyr departynge whereof Hercules was aduertysed Hercules made for to conduyte hys shyppe vnto the marches of hell and there descended a lande alone. Concludynge in him selfe that he wolde go after Pyrothus and Theseus his loyall and true felowe. And betooke to Phylotes the charge for to brynge Lineus vnto Thebes, and for to put hym there in pryson vnto hys returnyng and commynge agayne. After he departed, and phylotes shypped in the sea, where he had a dolorous aduenture, as it shalbe sayd here after. But at thys tyme I muste tarye of that matter, and shal recounte of Hercules howe he wente in to hell. &c.

CHowe Hercules founde Pyrothus dead at the yates of hell, and theseus in daūger, and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus, and howe he conquered Proserpine vpon Pluto. &c.

IN thys passe it ought be sayde that whan Theseus and pirothus were departed from Thessalonicque, for to goe and assaye yf they myght recouer the fayre Proserpine, they dyd so muche that by theyr dylygence in shorte tyme they arryued in the valley where was proserpyne. In the valley ful of sinnes and cursednesse. Pyrothus that knewe the countrei: founde the strayte waye that went to the cyte, & entred sharply therein. This waye was so straye that ther myght no mā but one alone gone neither on the right side neither on ye left side, the roches were so high, that no man myght goe on neyther side. whan they had passed this waye they founde a roche entayled and cut in to steppes of grees made and hewed oute with the felles. And than they sawe beneethe lowe Hell, as a Cyte stronge enuyronned with waters that fyll down impetuously and fersefull fro the roches and make a terrible noyse and rorynge: for they fell from eyghte hyghe in to a large fundowne of abysme in the earthe. Thys Cyte was all enclosed with mountaignes, for to speake properly it was a myghty Helle, and it had no mete but one entrie and one yssue, for than to come downe to the yate Pyrothus and Theseus descended downe by ye degrees made in the roche: Than in the descendynge sodainly they sawe springe from the gate a greate Gennee gyte of measure, thyc

han

had an head merueylous mysshapen, heere blacke and dowggye. He had hys nose hygghe and wyde, hys Chyn long, hys eeghe great as horse eyes, hys eye great like vnto an oxe, hys eares hanging like as an hounde, hys shoulders large and brode, hys belye lothlye and greate bolned, hys leggys and hys thyes were passynge strongly boned and myghtye. Thys terrible grane was Cerberus, whereof is touched a reherced aboue. The poetes names hym the hounde with .iii. heades, consyderyng hys right greuous and vnhappye lyuyng whiche is replyed and likened vnto .iii. senguler vyces. That is to wete to ryote to auarice, and luxurye or lechery. By ryote he gloryfyed him self and enhaunced hym aboue all the men of the worlde, of hys force and strength, for he was so strong: that no man myghte withstande him. By auarice and Couetise he had an apetyte insacyable for to gather to gether treasours, and to take away al that he myghte vnto hys owne kynde, by lawe or by vnlawe, there was no man lyuynge of more soule lyfe than he was. For he had neuer done other thynge in all hys life: than for to robbe and rauysh women and maydens, Ladyes and damoselis, and so by good ryghte the poetes named hym an hounde, with .iii. heades. For he was foule as an hounde that lyueth in mulcyphycation of synne, and beche his felecite. O grenous tyrannye whan Theseus and Pyrothus had slayne thys cruell Cerberus come vnto them al armed, makynge the ayele in maner ryghte prouokyd vnto them: Pyrothous sayde vnto Theseus. My brother beholde what enemye this is, he that pursuyth hym in suche perylles for the loue of Ladyes: setteth hym lyttle of hys lyfe. Vp beholde nowe to lyue or dye, lette vs nowe a chieue togoullye oure emprysse, to the ende that ye thynke not that I had leuer dye than to haue reproche: I shall be the fyrste that shall begynne the batayle, Theseus had no space ne leyser to answere, for Cerberus came to them and assayed them sayinge. What seken these felowes in hell: we come sayde Theseus for to seche Proserpyne, whome Pluto hathe taken away fro the Queene Sera, we shal neuer returne in to our countrei, vnto the time we bryng her with vs. Truelye answered Cerberus whan ye shall returne in to youre countrei: ye shall render and yelde agayne Proserpyne, but I shall defende you the returne: And thys daye I shall present vnto you Proserpyne my glaiue dyed in youre bloud. And here ye shal be buryed, ye shall neuer see Proserpine, ner come no nerer than ye bee now. With these woordes he enhaūsed hys glayue, and gaf so greate a stroke to Theseus vpon hys syde: that he bare awaye therof an halfe quarter. &c.

WHan Pyrothus sawe hys fellow smitten: he toke his glaiue and smote Cerberus on that one syde, Theseus smote him on that other side, and they gaf him two righe great strokes, so great that thei made Cerberus to bee enuyred so sore: that he began the battaile so dyscomfurably, that he al to brusshed and brake their shieldes and their harneis, and also made his glaiue to be died with their noble blud as he had afore said. The battaile was harde and mortall at the beginninge. Theseus and pirothus re-

ceyued

ceyued many woundes by aſlye ſtro-
kes, theyr armes were all to hewen
and broken. The battayle endured
longe, and Pyrrhus dyd eyghe well
in auaunſynge hym ſelfe, but Cerbe-
rus ſmote vpon him ſo diſmeaſura-
bly: that after many woundes geuen
to hym he all to baſte his helme and
cleued his head in two pieces vnto
the ſtomake. &c.

When Theſeus ſawe his felowe
dye: he enhaſed hys glaiue by
greate anger and ſmote Cerbe-
rus ſo termelye that he made hym a-
uale and goe a backe two paſſe, Cer-
berus woulde auenge hym of this
ſtroke: and ſmote vpon Theſeus, a
ſtroke by ſo greate force, that yf the
noble knight had not turned a back:
Cerberus had borne and ſmyten him
vnto the earthe. This ſtroke of Cer-
berus fyll vpon the earth and entred
therein, and Theſeus ſmote agayne
vpon his enemie whiche had the herr
ſo greate: that he began to rore as an
olde lyō, and ſmote Theſeus ſo fierce-
lye with his ſwerd: ꝑ he al to brake
his ſhielde, and all to truſſhed hys
helme, that he was al aſtonyed of the
ſtroke. But all waye Theſeus abode
in his place, & than Cerberus ſhould
haue brought hym vnto vtterraunce
folowynge the cuyll auenture of Py-
rrhus, yf that fortune had not brou-
ght eyther Hercules which came ſo
apoynte to the reſcoufe that Theſeus
knewe not how to ſaue hym. At this
poynte than that Theſeus was ſo a-
ſtonyed, Hercules that was departed
fro the ſea, as ſayd is, came vnto the
ſteppes that were cut and made in the
roche. and beholdynge Theſeus all
couerde wyth bloud. and Pyrrhus
dead: he began to deſcende downe cry-
inge to Theſeus that he ſhold not be
a feardne nor take no dred, whan Cer-
berus ſawe ye herde Hercules he beg-
to retyre and roze and allayed the-
ſeus aſpreip for to bee quite of hym.
Theſeus myght no more, howe mu
that he was encōbred with ꝑ power
of Hercules he began to crepe home
here & now there to foye Cerberus.

So muche than haſted Hercules
for to goe downe the ſteppes as de-
grees in entrynge the place as haſtely
as he myght he eſcryed to Cerberus
and ſayde to hym. Traytour cruell lea
the kynghe ren and come to me, thou
haſte put to deathe vpon the earthe
my good frende Pyrrhus, wherof
I am ſorye certayne, and yf I maye I
ſhal take vengeaunce on the for him.
Cerberus hearynge the ſentence of
Hercules ran no more after Theſe
but eyred and beheld Hercules with
a fierce looke and anſwered to hym.
So weneth he to auenge hys ſhame
that ſo beleueth. I haue deuoured thi
felowe vnto the deathe, and but yf
thou excede hym in meſure of armes
and in bodilye ſtrength an houndred
folde double: it is folye to the to come
hether. For I am Cerber the porter
of hell that of receypte of my name all
the worlde trembleth. Thus endyng
his aunſwere, Hercules was at the
foote of the roche, he had his club vp
on his ſhoulder, Cerberus came a-
gaynſt hym, they ſmote eche other
rudely, and thus they began a eyghe
hard battayle, and this Theſeus that
was paſſinge wayes fare at one ſyde
by, out of the way, and reſted hym in
drieng & clenſing his woundes of the
bloud that had comen oute of them.

Hercules beholde than on that
one ſyde and ſeynge Theſeus
purgyng and clenſyng his pay
found and great woundes: he began

to

to employe the excelle of his strength and myght by such meruayle, that of a stroke that he gaf hym vpon hys helme vpon the ryght syde ꝑ he made hym to bowe and lowte vnder hys club, and to knele to the ground with his lefte knee, and at the second stroke in pourſuynge him haſtely: he made his swerde to flie out of hys handes, and that he made hym to fall on hys armes to the grounde, and wyth the thyrd stroke as Cerberus wende to haue releued him & gotten his swerd: Hercules smote hym vpon the bodye ꝑ he made his head to hurtle againe, a great stone that was there by, after that he sprange vpon him and bonde hys legges wyth the strength & force of his handes, Maulgre the geaunt, he tare of the helme of hys head, and wouldе haue slayne hym, but Theseus prayed hym that he wolde not put hym to death there, and that he wold bryng hym in to Thessalonycque for to dye by the sentence of the queene ꝓpodame. &c.

CErberus was not than putte to death at the requeſt of Theseus Notwythstandynge Hercules bonde his handes behynde hys backe, and after he made hym aryse and tooke hym by the berde and made hym gone vp an high on the roche, and there he leyde him downe, and bonde his feete his handes and his neck to gether in such wise that he might not ner durſt not rescue. Whan he had done so, he went downe and entred in to the yate of hell and leuyng there Theseus, he wente so ferre that he founde the pallaice of kyng Pluto and that he cam in to the same hal where Pluto was with proſerpyne. All they that were there meruayled of hym, whan they sawe him entred: for they knewe nothynge of the ouercomynge of Cerberus, as they that lefte all the charge and keppynge of their cytie with Cerberus, wich oute to haue anye doubte or suſpicion, and also they were so ferr frō the gate: that they might not here of the barrayle, ner knewe no thynge what was befal to their porter, Thā whan Hercules had founde Pluto & ꝓſerpyne: he had greate ioy & knew by tokens and enſignes of thē there being that it was he, he adreſſed him to Pluto and sayd, Pluto by thy malyce Sicill is now al full of weping of teares for the rauiſhing of this ladye, whiche haſte not willed to yelde and rendre agayne to her husbande Orpheus. I wote neuer what pleaſure thou haſte therin, but I shall say to the, that thou shalte receyue greate displeasure in kolowynge the cupill auenture of Cerberus whome I haue vainquiſshed and ouercome. &c.

WIth these woordes Hercules lyfte vp his club and gaf such a stroke to Pluto that he ouerthrewe him to the earth, that he ne meued neither hande ne foote. Whan he had so beaten Pluto wenyng that he had be dead: he aſſayled all theym that were there that made greate murmure and put theym all to death lyghtly wyth his club in the preſence of proſerpyne whiche trembled for feare. Than he conforted proſerpyne and sayde to her, that he was com vnto that place for to delyuer her, & for to bryng her agayne to her mother, and that she should sewe and kolow hym herdely, Proſerpyne aſſured her and was cōforted with these woordes of Hercules and kolowed hym. &c.

HErcules opend the hall & went oute and proſerpine with hym. All

After he addressed hym vnto the gate of the pallaice, and it happened hym that he founde there a ryght greate companye of Cyrizens that were aduertysed of this affray, and they ran vpon him dismeasurablye escrynge hym to death. Whan Hercules sawe that: he sayd to proserpine ỳ she shold drawe her apart. After that he enhaūsed and lyft vp his club, and began to medle with hys enemyes ryghe vertuously and by so high prowesse: that he couered all thentre of the pallaice with these mysurable cyrazures that he slewe, smote down, and all forstrusshed them: and put to death moze thā foure houndred. Finably he wrought so that the other fled and gat it ouer, and than whan he sawe his cupl willers dead and dispatched: he tooke proserpine by the hande and lad her oute of the gate of the cyrye.

THeseus (that abode and taried at this gate as sayd is) was greatlye reioysed whan he sawe Hercules come agayne wyth proserpine, he arose and went againe theym, and saluewed the Ladye, and presented to Hercules a chaine of a diamont pzon that he had founde at the gate, and many pzysoners bounden that Cerberus had bounden with all. Hercules vnbound the pzysoners and tooke the chaine & bounde Cerber⁹ with al. And whan he had buryed Pyrithus he departed fro thys hell, and tooke his waye with proserpine, Theseus and Cerberus, and with oute greate aduenture foz to specifye made so his iourney ỳ he arryued in Thessalonique: and deliuered proserpine to the queene Sera and to ypodane, he presented Cerberus: reherssing to her and the ladyes howe he had slaine Pyrithus. Ypodane demened so greate sorowe foz the death of Pyrithus, that foz to recounte and tell, le is not possible. Al they of Thessalie semblably made greate mournynge and sozowe and soze bewayled their lozde. What shall I saye foz to contreuenge hys death. Ypodane dyd do bynde Cerberus to a stake in thearte of the Cite, and there ponge and olde noyed and pyned him thze dayes longe continually, drawyng hym by the berde and cratchyng him in the vysage and after slewe him inhumainly and horrybly. And than whan Hercules and Theseus, Sera and proserpine had tarryed there a certayne space of tyme in comforzyng ypodane: they tooke leue together, and Hercules went accompanyed of Theseus to warde the cytie of Thebes. But of hym I wyll nowe tarye and shall come to speake of the auentures of Lyncus. &c.

How Andromadas deliuered Lyncus of his enemies, and howe he slewe in battaile the kynge Creon and tooke the cytie of Thebes. &c.

WHan Phyloces had receyued into his garde & kepyng Lyncus, and Hercules was gone to the succours of Theseus and Pyrithus as afore is saide: the mariners tooke theyr shyp and wente to the sea, and sayled all that day wyth out fyndyng of anye aduenture. But on the morne berynge in the mornynge: Fortune that all waye turneth wyth oute arure restynge, brought to theym a greate shyppe that drewe hys course vnto the same place that they came fro. Of thys shyppe or galley was Lappraine and chefe, Andromadas kynge of Calcide. This Andromadas was Cosyn vnto Lyncus. Whan he had espyed the shyp where

Lyn-

Lyncus was in: he made to bynde his galey a boyde, and sayd that he wolde know what people were there in. In approchyng the ship of Thebes: Lyncus beheld the galey of Antyomenus and knewe it by thensignes and tokes that it bare. In this knowlege Andromadas spake and demaunded of the mariners to whom the shippe belongeth. Anon as Lincus sawe and herde Andromadas: he bade them lowce of the mariners, and escaped to hym all on high. Andromadas sayd here thy frend Lyncus. yf thou gentle no succours & helpe me I muste loose a greate frende in me. For I am a prysoner and Hercules hathe sente me in to Thebes &c.

Andromadas hearing Lincus: had grette anger, for he loued well Lyncus. And espyed them that brought hym and sayde to hym, that they were all comen vnto their deathe. And also that they were vnder his warde. Phyloctes & hys folke were garnysshed wyth theyr armes and harneys, and made hem all redye for to defende hym selfe. And with fayre language they of Calcide assayled Phyloctes. And phyloctes and hys folke employed them selfe to theyr defence. The batayle was greate and harde, but the mischaunce and myshappe turned in suche wyse vpon the felowes of phyloctes: that they were all slayne and dede. Andromadas had also hadd vnto hym in his company, all robbers and theues of the sea. Whan the theues and robbers sawe hauoc and cruelly vpon phyloctes annoyed to hem hys armes. Anon they gaue to hym all vp wounded, and he slewe many of them in the sea. But the strength of Hercules prouyded them but lytle. For in the ende he wyst subdued

and bounde. Also Lyncus was delyuered and vnbounden of the bondes of Hercules. &c.

Lyncus had greate ioy of his delyuerance: he than thanked his good frend Andromadas. After this he colde hym howe he was take, and howe Hercules had dispayred and destroyed the Centaures: And amongs other he named many of hys frendes that were dead, wherof Andromadas had so greate pyte and suche displeasure: that he swore incontinente, that he would auenge it. And that as Hercules had slayne his frendes: in lyke wise he would destroye his cosyns & kynesmen. Lyncus toke greate pleasure to vnderstande the ordre of Andromadas whiche would venge the deathe of his kynesmen. He sayd to hym that Hercules was gone in to hell. And after demaunded hym how he would auenge hym vpon the frendes of Hercules: and there vpon they were longe chydyng. In the ende whan they had longe take aduyse: Andromadas concluded that he wolde goo assaile the cyte of Thebes, and yf he might gette it by assaute: he wolde do slen the kyng Creon and all them of his blood. &c.

With this conclusion: came the Mother all the galyes of Andromadas whiche folowed, in whome he had vp he thousande fyghtyng men. Andromadas made hem to take armes and ordre hes. And also hastely as he might: he fared into Thraine, in wasting and destroying the countrey by fyre and by sworde so terribly that the tydynges came vnto the kynge Creon. Whan the kynge Creon knewe the commynge of the kynge Andromadas. And that wyth hate of hys name: he made hym warre he sum-

moned

tourned to armes & assembled a great puyssaunce. And knowyng that Inbonnadas was comen into a certain place: he passed out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people vpō his enemyes, that had great ioy of their comyng. And whan they sawe hym in ordenaunce againe them in suche wise that they came to fightinge of strokes. The speres and myghe was great on bothe sydes, Glayues, swerdes, dartes, gysarmes, axones and polinges, were put forth and sette a worke. Many Nobles were beaten downe and dead. Lyncus and Inbonnadas wrought mortalitye, the kynge Leon and Amphytrion failed not, there was blood largelye shed on that one syde and on that other. And the battaile was so felonous & aspre whan that in lyke wyse after, Inbonnadas and his people gaue and wanne vpon them of Thebes, and constrayned them to recuell and for to gete a backe, wherof the kynge Leon had sygne great sorow. And wenyng for to haue put his men agayne in arap: Put hym self in to the greatest presse of the battaile where he wrought mortally. And made so great slaughter and beryng downe of his enemyes: That Lyncus and Inbonnadas herde the affraye, and so thyder they came together. And as Lyncus sawe the kyng Leon do meruayles of armes: he gaf hym thre strokes with his swerde one after an other, and with the fourth stroke, he all to hewe hys helme from hys hed and sterte him. Wherof they of Thebes were sore afrayed, and dispaired that were put in discomfiture, and fled, whiche seyng: Amphytrion myght not sustayne, howbeit that he was strong and of greate courage, &c.

Of this cruell auenture Thebes was sygne hastely aduertysed. Megera was gone vp vpon one of the hyghe towers of the palaice, and sawe and beheld the battayle, from that place she sawe them of Thebes flaye without remedy, and also runne their backes. The sorow of the kyng bourne of the kynge her father: & the recognoissances of the slaughter of other: made her to afeare and said. Fortune fortune what mischief, where is hercules? Alas where hast thou brought hym? Alas that he is not here for to defende the meanes of hys nayssaunce, and for to kepe hys wyfe full of annoy, and for to put his hande and shoulders for to beare the greate sayres and debes of hys battayle: Whan she had sayd this: she fell a swoune, and so laye a great whyle. Neuertheless the kynge Inbonnadas and Lyncus, folowed hastely them of Thebes that they ferre the cyte with them. And for asmuch as the Thebans were with out hed and put out of arap, and that Amphytrion had so many woundes vpon hym, that all his membres tapied at this tyme: The vnhappye Lyncus and Inbonnadas toke the cyte, and slewe all them that myght bere armes, Reserued Amphytrion whome they found not in the dete. After they went vp into the palaice, and there they founde Megera and Amphytryon in great desolacion with many Ladyes and damoyselles.

Also sone than as Lyncus had espied Megera (she was so faire amonge all flowres that) he became amorous of her, and came to her and said. Lady wepe no more. Hercules & bastarde sonne of Jupiter, is gone in to hel and there he is dead, ye haue ben

wyfe

wyfe of Amfion gotten in adultrye, from hence forthe ye shall be felowe and wyfe of a man legitime & borne in lawfull mariage, for I shall wed you, and shall do you more good and pleasure than euer ye had. Megera answerde faste angry, wenest thou I be so folisshe as to geue faythe and beleue to the woordes of the homycide of my father, and to the enemye of my lorde Hercules: knowe thou that I am his wyfe: and thus I shal neuer haue other husbande but hym, he is no ballard but sonne of my lord Amphytryon, and the moste noble man that is in all the worlde. Lady (answerde Lycus) I am kynge of thys cyte, ye be bounde at my commaundement, will ye or wyll ye not, I shall do my wyll of you, but I shall put it in respite and in my sufferaunce til to morne. After theise woordes: Lycus sent Megera in to a towre, and made her to bee kepte there. After he sente Phyloes in to a lowe prison, & kepyng there in seruage and misery pytaunce the sonne of kinge Laomedon: he had pitie of him and sente him againe to Troye where he was after receyued with grete ioy of the Troians. &c.

How Hercules entred in to Thebes in vnknowen habite, and how he put to death the tyrante Lycus and his complices and his wife Megera. &c.

BI the grafue of Lycus than was of Andromadas: thebes was troubled dolorously. Lycus exercised there many cruelties & wickednesses. In this Infortune Andromadas departed and went to doo his thinges leuing there Lycus with foure hondred men of warre for to kepe the cite and to hold it in his obeisance. Thus was taken the vengeance of the cruautes. In the tyme of thys vengeaunce: the Queene Juno came in to Thebes and had great ioy, whan she founde it in desolacyon and full of widowes and orpheins, and in the enemyes handes of Hercules. Than were greate the teres and lamentacions of Megera. Amphytryon was nighe her that vnderstode all her dolences and conforted her. Lycus came many times vnto her in to the prison, and required her swetely to haue her loue, and in the most fayre maner. All waye his swete and fayre woordes auailed not, for he found her constaunt and ferme, and alwaye kepynge in vigour her chastitie, and gaf hym many verreous answers, whereof folowyth one, which was the last. Lycus thou haste nowe the hande strong, and thast buried Thebes. Fortune and yll happe haue geuen vnto thee the tyrannye, wherefore thou haste enryched thy selfe with vices. Thou haste furthermore ye puissaunce for to commyt in me murder, but thy power ne thy sinnes ben not so stronge ne of might for to make my vertue to bowe in two folde. Megera alwaye bewayled Hercules, she wayled him so moche on a waye: that she begaunne all rauysshed and in a traunce. And that same waye Hercules that was departed fro Thessaloniqueque a good whyle to fore made so hys iourneyes that he entred in to the realme of thebes accompanyed with many noble men. And entrynge in to theise marches: he founde the countrey all destroyed, and he had not gone fer, what it was tolde hym how Lycus was Lorde of Thebes, and howe he had slayne in battayle the kynge Creon, and howe he had empysoned Megera. &c.

Lc.i. Whan

Whan hercules had receiued theſe
tydinges: he was enplenyſhed
with great angre, and ſayd that
he woulde auenge hym yf he myght.
Thā he clad hym aboue his armours
with a mantell and diſgyſed hym ſelf
aſmuche as he myght, whan he had
ſo done: he left there his felowes, and
ruered him ſelf in to Thebes vnkno-
wen and paſſed through the gate and
bare hym ſo well that the porters let
hym paſſe forthe, and in lyke wiſe en-
tred in to the pallaice. At the entre of
the pallaice: a ſouldyour ran to Her-
cules & demaunded him what he ſou-
ght there: Hercules caſt awaye hys
mantell a ferre and tooke his ſwerde
that was ſtronge, and with oute any
worde he gaf ſo greate a ſtroke to the
ſouldyour that was not armed: that
he cleft hys head fro ỳ hyghest parte
do wne to the grounde. Wanye other
ſouldyours that were there by ſeyng
the ſtroke: cryed, and affrayed ran to
their rakes and clubbes, and ſom wer
of theym that auaunced hem ſelfe for
to take Hercules, but hercules ſmote
of theyr heades and bete hem doun. &
than began to ryſe a greet bruyt and
ſo great a noiſe: that Lincus herde it.
And wenynge that it had bene hys
porters that affrayed: he came ren-
nyng do wn al vnarmed for to make
peace. Aſſone as hercules apperceiued
and ſawe hym commynge oute of the
Hall: he drewe vnto hym wyth hys
ſwerde haunced in his hande, cryeng
Hercules hercules, and ſmote hym ſo
ỳ he cut of the ryght arme & with the
ſtroke he fyll do wne to the grounde,
and after he ſmote vpon on & other,
that had no helmes on their heades
ne haubercs on her backes, and thā
they knew that it was Hercules. He
drewe theym ſo largelye that of the
blood that ranne do wn: was made
ryght greate ruſſhynge as it had ben
a ryuer. &c.

Among theſe tydynges the dā-
ſels of Megera yſſued oute of
the pallayce, and wente in to the
ſtreetes cryeng with hys & cleue wyfe
that Hercules was comen agayne
and that he had ſlayne Lincus. By
theſe cryes all the cyte was meued,
the good men olde and yonge, the wi-
dowes, wyues and maydens ranne
vnto armes by great courage, and aſ-
ſayled all aboutes the men of Lyn-
cus. There was a terrible batayle
gathered to gather of the women a-
yenſt their enemies. In a lyte while
al the cyte was troubled whan Her-
cules had put to death al theym that
he founde in the cloſe of his pallaice
(reſerued Lincus whiche he put in ỳ
garde and keppyng of the queene Ju-
no and of many damſelis that came
vnto him: he ſprange vpon the ſtre-
tes, and ſhewed his ſwerde & ſmote
do wn ryght on al ſides in ſharme-ſ-
ſhing ſo mortally the men of Lincus
all a boute where he myght finde hē,
that by the helpe of them of Thebes:
he made theym all to paſſe the trē-
chynge and cuttinge of his ſwerde.
And than was Thebes all reioyſed,
and Hercules returned in to the pal-
laice, vnto ỳ place where the ladyes
kept Lincus. Thā Hercules ſent for
to breke vp the dore of the chamber
where Megera was in, for aſmuche
as they coulde not fynde the keyes,
for thei that kept her were dead. Me-
gera than full of gladneſſe cam vnto
her lorde. Hercules aroſe vp to hrs
& wold haue embraced her & kyſt her.
But Lincus ỳ thought on nothing
but for to doo euyll, by the ſecrete in-
troduccīō of Juno: turned him frō it,

ſayd

saynge Hercules let be my counsaile, I haue taken my leaue of my lady Hesyone with her she is of mine acquaintance, and the moste vnworthy woman that euer I was acquainted with all.

When Hegeus herde the right grete vnkyndnesse and wronge that Hercules charged her with she fell backwarde for angre sorowe and payne and coude saye nat any worde. Hercules was all full of angre a hote and full of grete ire, seeinge that Lyrnessus auailed hym nought, he sware for the loue of Iupiter, that within the same fourtenyght he shulde haue the cyte, he gate to hande Hegeus whiche was with childe, he made her conquest of Hesyone and that Hercules sleweu not his wyfe, but that he put her in to a ship with out sayle, he ordeined in Thebes in the temple of Bycene. In reuoumsynge her company, and that shyp was the first religion that euer was in Thebes. These thynges accomplysshed in that one manere or in that other. Hercules made cure of pyson Amphitrion & Philoctes, and departed from thence all inspired & fire grete, as desyring longer after that he spake not, and with his ship as al a conquest he accompanied only of Theseus and Philoctes with grete bewayling of the of Thebes, whiche shulde after his departinge couenter vpon them. Layus the sonne of kyng Agenor of Affrike forasmuch as he had wedded the doughter of kyng Creon named Iocasta &c.

¶ How Hercules put to death the kyng Laomedō, and destroyed Troie the seconde tyme.

HErcules, Theseus and Philoctes, departed frō Thebes and went in to many diuerse landes, seching their aduentures. And passing by Licie where Hercules was made kyng ceased not vntyl they came in to Hyrsonne vnto ye palace of kynge Eson, where Jason was, which had ben requyred of long to fulfil ye ire of Colcon and make his thinges redy. Whā Hercules had assembled of Jason & of his gentlemen and ye knyght of chyualrye that Jason wolde go and conquer the flete of golde he vowed and promised that he wolde accompany him. And yf fortune wolde be with him, he wolde aduenture to bringe hys enterprise vnto an ende. What shall I make longe processe. Jason and Hercules made redy a right good ship, and went to the sea, And rencred not her victayle tyll they came to ye porte of Troyes. But yet they rencred not be at this port, for the kynge Laomedon was than in Troye, which had fortyfied ouer mychely the Citie again. And knowynge that there was descended at his porte a shyppe full of Grekes, he sente downe a man that commaunded them rudely that they shulde departe thence, and that he wold entre vnto the gretes. Jason (as capitayne of ye armie) answered courteously the messanger of kyng Laomedon, and praied him that he might haue victayle for his money. The messanger answered him that he shulde none haue there: but ye they gate it with the swerde. Than Hercules might no lenger rage, but sware to the Troyan that yf he might returne frō the voyage that he had enterprised that he shulde yet once again destroy Troyes and that he shulde not leue one stone vpon an other. With this conclusion Hercules & Jason departed frō Troies, and by fortune they were brought to the porte of Lemnos, wherof was a wo-

man lady & queene named Hypsipyle, whiche was amorous of Jason, as it is conteyned in the hystorye of Jason. In this yle of Lemnos Hercules was aduertysed that there by was a kynge named Thoas which suffred hym to be gouerned of an vnhappy woman. Thoas had bene maryed to an other woman to fore, & had by her two sonnes. These two sonnes were wrongfully put by them; stepmother out in exyle. For to saye perfectly the second wife was corrumped with auaryce, that she tooke to the kynge hys husbande and held greater estate than he. Whi than Hercules had knowledge hereof he went and spake to the kynge Thoas and to the Queene. And shewed vnto them they; vices in so good maner and fauor, that the two children were restored to they; exyle, and that the kynge helde hys estate royall. Than returned Hercules in to Lemnos, and tooke the fest with Jason and went in to the yle of Colcos. Where Jason by the leuening and industry of Medea, conquered the sheepe with the fleece of golde; whiche he bare with him in to grece. Than Hercules recommended strongly Jason amonge hys parentes and frendes, and tolde them of the mighty greate vnkyndenes of the kynge Laomedon, and how that he had sworne for to destroy Troye for the vnkyndenes that the kynge Laomedon had done vnto them. Than sworne all together with Hercules the destruction of Troye & concluded the day of they; departement, and after made ready they; shippes and all that was necessary for them. Anothan Hercules helde so well hys houde in they; exercise, that at the day concluded among them they entred into the sea, and by so much that they arryued at the porte of Troye. Ere they could get an Ostorye Laomedon coude vnderstande hereof the porte

Than was he then ryse in great displeasure commaunded Hercules and with him many noble men, And amonge all other there were with hym the kynges Cousynes yonge sonnes Thoas, Lasta, Pelius, Thelamon & many other kynges sonnes and barons. Anothan tydynge of this parte of the vnkyndenes came vnto Hercules that Laomedon had refused his messages, and defyed and blowe vp trompes and tabours, and made so great noyse & bruyte, that the walles of Troye and the pynnacles rebounded therof, and that Laomedon seing (out of one of his windowes) the Ooste of his commynge, was right greate whyle ere he might gete in barraile against them or none. It happend him (thanne he was thus perplexe) he behelde towarde the mother place, he sawe there more than thyrty thousande armed men, whiche the enemies had there in sodeyne tyme by water and by lande to hym doo arme and (all hys thinges lost and gone) put apart them to his people, whom he hartened and bad them to doo her parte and deuoyr. And after hym fell ere vnhappe in fortune yssued out to the fielde in battayle arranged by good gouernaunce; and surely well he supposed that Hercules was in the arme: descended at the porte, whome he doubted, he marched vnto hys enemyes which loged of his comynge. And than began the Troyans and the grekes a sore hoot skarmusshe, with sores ouerthrowes manslaughter, that at the last yonge there was nothyng but deed & hurt. Hercules vpon

Thowe Hercules and After assayled by Vlcanyle the Geant antheon and howe they vanquyshed hym in batayle the fryst tyme. &c.

After this generall destruction of Troye, whan the Grekes were departed & Hercules had left them the Grekes returned in to Grece with grete glory, and Hercules went by the sea fyshing his adventures accompanyed of Thelamon and other, whyle happened hym that he arryved at the porte of Troye. The folke of the cyte perceyved grete nombre of men in the shippes of the aforesayd Hercules, that he was Hercules. And than he thanked hym right mekely above all maner men that lyue, and they loste, and so had he come vnto hym all full of gladnesse & ioye to hym. Ioye of no lytell, and grete ioye of certes, among the people whyle they abode in the porte, and

you requyre that I maye be your fa-
uourer and frende, and this sayinge he
knelt on his knees to fore Hercules,
and in signe of humilitie: he kyssed y
earth. When Hercules sawe the salu-
tacion & the maner of the voyage of
this man: he tooke him by the hande,
and (liftyng him vp fro the ground)
saluted hym, and after demaundyng
of hym hys name, and to whome that
armie belonged that he sawe there: he
answered him that he was named Af-
fer, sonne of Wasyam, the sonne of
Babyabam, and that in that armye
was none other capptayne nor chefe
but him self, and that the Egyptians
had ordeined hi duke & leader of this
Oste, for to goe in to Lybie for to de-
stroy the countrey in vengeaunce of
the euill and harmes that the gyaunt
Busyre that was of Lybie had done
to them in suche wyse as he well
knewe, &c.

When Hercules had vnderstan-
ded the name and the affayres of
Affer: he spake him fayr, hys frende,
and sayde to hym that he wolde not
consente him to conquere Libie. Af-
fer thanked hym and brought hym
in to a tyghte place where he refre-
shed hym as muche as he myght
possible. Then had they longe after-
ward, ere they beheld here the sun
with greate gladnes, for the Egyp-
cians were so feruent and so gladde to
haue Hercules with them: that they
thought and beleued verily that there
myght none misshappe ne euill come
to them. Hercules founde in the fel-
lowshyp of Affer: the wyfe and fyue
doughters of Affer. This countrey
had to name Lybie, for that one was
moste fayre mayde of all the worlde,
and passed and excelled all the other
sight of her. Hercules beheld her
and requyred her to be
hys wife. Whan she vnderstode that of her
selfe she myght not answere to hys
demaunde, but she sayde, yf the
goddesse so graunte a grace that I myght
be your wyfe: ye shoulde haue many
causes to thanke the goddes, thynke
ye that your voyage Hercules was
myght well ceasse with the benefit
and by her inchauntemens called Affer,
and requyred him that he would gyue
to him hys doughter to be his wife:
Affer answered Hercules of that he
beseeched him to doo him that honour,
he that was the moste excellent of
nobles and sayde to him that he shold
take her and wed with her his myght
and glorie. Hercules espoused y
mayde Lybie, by the consent of Af-
fer and hys fellowship so gether paying the vse
vse of mariage in suche wyse that
Lybie conceyued of the sone of Her-
cules. Whose name I shall make longe after
after Hercules and Affer sayled fo
longe alonge the coaste the space of
xxvi. dayes, where they founde the port of
Arfyne, where vnto arryueth carriage,
and there they ancred and cast lode,
in a porte which was cleere and fa-
ire, by reason whereof in as the shyppe
ryd, and behelde the cyte of Lybie
with the pallaces gaye and shyning, &c.

In this cyte there was there a gyaun-
tesse named Antheon which was
beste mother of other gyauntes, the
moste strong and the moste cruell
creature that was in all the partyes of
Europe and Lybie. Kinge, Cyte-
lyn, Sphotamagne and all the gyaun-
tes in this countrie were of her
lineage. This gyaunte thanne
vsurped the countrey of the
countrey that is
thanne the chiefe cyte of
Lybie

rhan

than all the myghtie men of hys owne
reame and pursuyng of the cruell
with a great compange of Lybyens,
and had so greate haste to renne upon
the Egipcians that he sawe no ordre
nature amonge his people, wherof it
sore greatly greued. For whan he came
to the battaile he founde that Hercu-
les had ronged his people and set them
in two battayles, of which he lay and
conducted the first battayle. It hap-
pened so that they of the thyrde felow-
shyppe of Hercules by force of theyr
mayntenaunce hem self so valiantly and
wyth strokes that they brought to
death more than twelue hondred Ly-
byens. Whan the chyef layden Antheon
sprange into the greatest presse as a
most valiant, & supposed not to haue
chaunged his enemyes, but assone
as Hercules sawe hym come he lyft
vp hys club and put hym forth alope
and gaf him so great a stroke that he
made hys head to bowe on the lefte
syde. Antheon had his sworde lifte vp
for to haue smyten Hercules, whan
he perceyued the stroke that Hercules
gaf hym by whiche his stroke was
broke. Neuertheles he fayn wolde
his enchaufe be wroke vpon hym
he lyft vp his sworde ageyns Hercu-
les Hercules so assone perceyued hym
with the stroke he toke hys sheldes
Than horow Hercules that the gy-
aunt was a man of greate strength,
this notwythstandynge he smote hym
the seconde tyme with his club, and
thus Hercules and Anthee gaf eche
other greate strokes. Than there came
betwene hem the two princes, Lybi-
ens & Egipcians. Hercules greate
wyse of chyualry ran fourthe and
smote of the sheldes and helmes
that were broke and hanberkes that
were dyscurtyd, thei bare and

giaunt broken, that was the blood
largely shed on bothe partyes. Her-
cules and Anthee were departed by
force of the prince. Anthee by great
force with our cruelnge vpon the fy-
erce Egipcians. Hercules forthrusheth
the helmes largely with his club and
made of the Lybiens all hys plea-
sure, and brought so many to death
with his club that in lyte space he
passed through out the puyssaunce of
kynge Anthee many tymes, and
that in his way he couered the earth
and the wayes that he beinge all wyth
dead Lybiens. This fyers harnessed
was strenge and vnmanerable to An-
theon. For ageyne one Egipcien that
he slewe with his glayue: Hercules
made sic with his club, ten Lybiens.
Thous Hercules was nothinge but
blood, Hercules made the mountay-
nes resounde of the cries, the regyon
to tremble, the Lybiens to flie and
gaf alwaye, and wynne lyte gayne.
What shall I say more also longe as
the day endured, he helde the battayle
in vigueur, and about the euen and
Thesus came to the ma-
ble he conueyed hym self in such fa-
shion ageynst Anthee, that he made
hym flie all charged with hopions &
strokes and than in lyke wyse fled all
the Lybiens.

¶ How Hercules toke the kinge Ath-
las, and howe he began to studye the
sciences of astronomie and the seuen
sciences lybrall, &c.

When Hercules sawe the Ly-
byens beyng cutte in to flyghte he
bad so haue the retrait in the afternoon
as it was late, & with great gloire re-
turned in to hys place that he had
sen for to holde hys siege, this wyse

stones and be chypped and hylled him
the holpe to vnarme him & brought
him fro the water to refreshe hys
bodye, and there was made vnto
good chere of all the Egyptens. In
thys poynte of this vnto good chere
The Lybiens were in their cite and
made great sorowe, for they had wel
hadde thyrtye thousande men. Soue-
rainly Antheon demaunded tribute
of them, he had gotten. For Hercu-
les had so beaten him with his club,
that he myght not fulfylle hym selfe,
but wente with great payne to bed,
and with sondre sores for hys me-
dicynes and surgiens, whiche cure
and vnfolde him and semble him al
to bounded, and sayde to him that
he wolde be hol a month or they coulde
hele him. Anthean considerynge hys
infirmite and dysplesed of the Egypci-
ans cruel for a moneye Dyffrynge
to theym for to stable hym suche ex-
tayne nombre of bestiall, and a right
great quantite of vitayle. Hercules
agreed & graunted him this truce be-
cause of the vitayle. Than he made
our his mandements and sent let-
ters to all the kynges and Dyuces that
were his tributaryes, and also vnto
his neighbours praying them that
they wolde come and succour him
with al they men of armes the moste
hastye wyse that they myght. They
truce fornade: Hercules began to re-
membre the, that to fore time he had
here Philoctes speake of a kyng that
reigned there by named Achias, and
that he was the moste rych man and
conquerour of al the worlde. And fur-
thermore that he stacke in a caue
standyng on the toppe of a hyghe hyll
mountayne named Atlas after the
name of the same kynge. And to
inquisitaunce thereof hadde cause
Achias

tous of the science of Achias recalled
Philoctes & sayd to him that he wolde
goe in to the realme of the kyng Ach-
ias, and that his entente was to serue
there hys aduersaryes. Philoctes anso-
wered and sayde that he coulde well
sende a bringe him in to their cuntree
For he knewe the countrey. Than
Hercules called After and Thestius
and charged them that they sholde al-
wayes make good watche. And after
wolde take of them and of his wyfe,
saying that he wolde hastely returne.
Than toke he a ship wyth
Philoctes went vnto the sea in a ga-
ley swyftly and lyghte, and sayled and
rowed in to the sea Mediterrane, they
had good wynde and temps and for-
tune vnto good to theyme. In lyttle
whyle they came vnto the strayte of
gybaltar. And than Philoctes sha-
wed vnto Hercules the mountayne &
called whereas Atlas was dwelling.
Than Hercules toke the moste
rather and caste the wente and
rocke vnto his shulder, after he toke
his club and commaunded Philoctes
and his mariners for to abyde hym
there, after he bete to warde the moun-
tayne, and so happens that he mette
with a man of a straunge fourme vnto
the byll, and he assayled hym to wrastle
the hym man, for to here some tyd-
ynges, and semaunded hym to wha-
te he came for. I come fro the
castell that ye maye se yonder a tyde.
Wherfore sayd Hercules vnto
the Dyde of Marcelye answerde
the straunge Atlas be kynge Atlas to
whome I am seruaunte hathe sente
me hether for to speake hys com-
maundement vnto the Dyuces that
were in seruytude they be garnished
wyth shyppes and armes for
to accompany hym to goe vnto the

warre

neuew of the grete kynge of Lybye, which hathe required instantlye to haue his succours, wherefore ye ought forne hym in this warre, and be his soudiours: goe vp & ye shal fynde hym to his castell standynge vpo the ryuere of Eusrotes. The seruauntes of kyng Ochias with their wyues and sonnes went forth on his hoope, and Hercules went vp in the mountaine & came to the gate of the castell, where he founde foure knyghtes that were sente from whathe wouthe haue Hercules and sworn that his will was to speke to the kynge for certaine matters that touched hym. Then the foure knyghtes (not thinkig but good) brought Hercules with in a great hall where in were all the men of kyng Ochias and salynge them with fauour were glad for as muche as they hadde herde saye that they sholde goeno the warre, and they were all armed.

When these knyghtes had brought Hercules before Ochias they gaue knowlege vnto the kynge that a straunge geste was alyghted and wolde not tell hym the cause why. Ochias was wrothe soone and founde Hercules armed with his skyn of the lyon and axed hym what he was. Then he answered and sayde Sir Hercules that haue conquered Pholoes and the garden with the sheepe of the enchaunters, I am nowe come hether to conquer the with thy frendes & but howeth the? thou do to me obeisaunce, and geue ouer to bringe the grete Ancheon mine enemy and that thou come with me and if thou wilt not so doo Armeche hastely & defende the with armes of that I demaunde the, for if thou wilt not assente therto by loue I shall make the accorde it by force. Ochias was stronglye discouraged when he knewe by the mouthe of Hercules that it was he that had late conquered Pholoes, and had slayne his gyaunt his felowe, taken his sheepe, and also newly had assaulte by force Antheon his vncle he had power ynough to geue battayle, & also considered & he wolde that he shoulde geue hym to hym: the hertie thought within to quell for and not knowyng what to doo he gaue answere vnto Hercules, Hercules, what thou so hastye to commaunde to loose me, thou I may not loose Kynge Pholoes I haue had many a displeasure of your auncetry, for Pholoes was my trybute gyuer, and now thou hast comen & slayne this displeasaunce, and wolde that I sholde geue the battayle, it is not my entencion &c.

Ochias with these wordes was wrothe in his chamber there tarried & sodenly sholde arme hym as they dyd. Hercules had alway his eye vpo hym, to the ende he sholde not escape him. When he was armed he came against Hercules and stroke hym to the deathe. After that hym a stroke with his grym & fierce syre, wyth the stroke & wyth the stroke. All they of the fortresse assayled Hercules. Then Hercules put him selfe in defence mightely by the vygour of his Club, and wyth all strokes he slewe xii. of his enemyes. After he hurted and wounded many other, and spared longe the bloud of Ochias. But in the ende, for almuche as Ochias gaf great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote hym vpon the helme with out employng of all his strengthe, and gaf hym a wounde in the hand that all stumped he take him to the earth. From thens forth on, they of the fortresse, durst no more assayle

Hercules

Hercules, nor they aduentured hem not for to rescowe ne to releue Achias, but fled thence out of the castel. and Hercules abode there alone with achias & the dead bodyes. So in the ende whan Hercules sawe that they had geuen it ouer: he tooke Achias & made him to cry vengeaunce, After he went in to his stuffe & tooke al his bookes which he had vpon a Camell and after returned vnto achias and comforted him to folowe hym. And whan Hercules had done in the castel al his pleasure: he departed and commaunded Achias and with his bookes, and brought him vnto the last lyne to the place where Philoctes abode hym &c.

Whan Philoctes sawe Hercules com with achias & hys bookes: he had great ioy, & vnto knowledge & acquaintaunce with achias which he was so fayn of & he anyghe not speke, and than they entred into her galey & passed ouer the sea: Achias was so ioyful & so began of the wode that he had in the hand, Hercules required him instantly that he wolde teche him his science. Achias wold in no wise do it in the beginning of his sorowe, but whan he had conuersed & eated with Hercules, whan for the beautie that he sawe in him and for the introduction of Philoctes, which the affermed that Hercules was the most noble & vertuous man that euer had ben: he began to teche him al hys sciences, wherin he learned & profited by quicke & sharpe engine in such wise that he comprised all, and that after ward he becam the best philosopher and the most parfye astronomyen of al the world. Thus sheweth that Hercules returned with great honour in to the Ile of Affer, and founde at his comyng that his wyfe had brought forth a fayr sonne, which the Egyptiens had crowned kynge of Egypte where he reigned afterward and was called Orum. &c.

When Affer sawe Achias and knewe howe Hercules had vanquisshed and conquered him & recreaunted maugre his wyll the yong kyng of his inheritaunce and aduauncement to his kyngdom, Hercules gaue all his diligence & study to coude science. In the meane while Affer & his brother Typhon passed, and Antheon assembled a right great host, and went all vnited of his wounded, and whan the truce failed and expired Affer of the Egipciens had great fere, for they ne hoped to haue victorie of her enemyes. And the Libiens hoped to auenge them of the shame that Hercules had made hem receiue, whan whan the truce was expired the day folowing Hercules made to ordre his bataylle of this wise Orde, and Antheon ordered hys on that other syde. Antheon made three bataylles the first of .xii. thousand fighting, the seconde of .x. thousande, and the thyrde bataylle of .xx. thousande, he ordeined him self kyng and chief of the fyrste bataylle, in the seconde he ordeined the kyng of Gheruly, and in the thirde, the kyng of Cothalye, and than whan he had ryghte well fayre them in arraye and renged the in a morning he made to marche toward his enemies, and diminished nothynge but chyld coming on, and ou for the houre whan that Hercules wolde charge on them. &c.

¶ How Hercules assebled his bataille ageinst Antheon kinge of the Libiens, the whiche he put to flighe and slewe the kynge of Cothalie.

Her

Hercules had made of his folke two batayles, whereof he conducted and led the tyrste. Iffer and Theseus conspyred and guyded that other, whom whan he sawe the Lybyens marche which made the greatest hoyse and noyse of the worlde he wened sore afraye and his compayne folowed. Than began the trompetters to sowne, and clarions to make grete noyse the eyre was great, they began sharpely the batayle, wherof Hercules and Antheon made the assaye by a swifte course, with sharpe swerdes smote so sore together: that Antheon bathe his glayue, and the peon of the glayue of Hercules perced the shelde of Antheon, & his armes on his ryght syde by whiche he had a wounde where out sprang the blode. Antheon wondred howe dyed for sorowe wenne he felt the stroke, and sawe that his glayue had but pyked done to Hercules: he cooke than his swerde, & Hercules rose his also, and smote eche other so hardy that Hercules bare Antheon down the earthe with one stroke, And had slayne hym, ne had the Lybiens bene, which came upon Hercules on all sydes, and them delyuered to hym one so grete assaut: that he wist not to whome he myght attende. Than Hercules employed his swerde upon the Lybiens. The egyptiens assembled them egrelye upon their enemyes. Antheon releued him selfe all ashamed of his fall: applied all his puissance and strengthe for to auenge him, not upon Hercules: but upon them of his partie. Thus antheus smote on that one syde and Hercules on that other, Antheon fought by grete yre and angre, and Hercules by prowesse. The fiercenesse of Antheon was great, but the prowes of hercules was so excessiuely great: that the Lybyens fled hym as the death. And where they sawe him, they trembled for great feare, as this bataple to lose the swerde of Hercules all bloudy. Than the grete routes of the Lybiens were ryghte sore affrayde, and kepe none array, he smote of heades and layde he downe to the earthe, his folke that were discoyed by Antheon, he gathered to gether again. He made such werke ꝑ the libiens had the worse, & that antheon sent hastely to the kyng of Lothulye that he shold come to his helpe. &c.

The kyng of Lothulye that at the sendynge of Antheon deputed wenynge to come to the medle: but whan Iffer and Theseus sawe hym meue, they wente agaynste hym, and letted hym of hys waye. And there beganne the stowre so grete and so mortal: that Theseus and Iffer slew the kyng of Lothulye, bete downe his bampers, his reconguestaunces and hys cotulyens, and smote so sore the ꝑon upon they bodyes: that they were abaysshed and were constrayned to crye after helpe. The kynge of Ghenulye seyng hys euyll aduenture: came vnto the rescousse and holde Lothulyens all dysconfyted. At hys comynge the eyres, the noyse, the tempest, the strokes began to renewe, many valyaunce and many a prowesse were shewed there. Many shewed there they verrue and strength, and many were slayne there. Theseus ne there mercyes, but all waye the ghenulyes helde hem together and fought ayenste Theseus by the space of thre houres, and lefte but fyue of their people vnto the tyme that Hercules brought them of the bataple of kyng antheon to hys confusion, & made them

them to flie to saue hem selfe with the Sheculyes, that than discouraged hem selfe in suche wyse that after thei had sens the barrayle of kynge Antheon disrenged and broken: they might not lyfte vp theyr armes to defende them, but were slayne a lytle & a lytle, and fynably they wer brought to so streate meetes and boundes, that they wyst neuer where to saue hem. And than they fled out of the place, sparkled by the fieldes and champains, with out leders conduyteurs and captaines. And than Hercules put him forth in the prease al afore amonge them that fled fyrst of the Libyens that he came to the gate of the citie with hem, and there he began to smyte so terrifiably: that he put to deathe the Lybiens fleynge therher and the porters and them that would refuse him. Also he made the Egyptiens to enter in to the towne. And Antheon seynge fortune ayenst him in all poyntes: fled not in to his palayce ne accompanyed as a kynge: but at large in to the fieldes in the conduite of foure mooses only that after brought hym in to Mayryane.

¶ Howe Hercules fought againe, ayenst kyng Antheon and put him vnto the deathe. &c.

By this maner Hercules and the Egyptiens entred in to Lybye, and subiuged it by force of armes. And Antheon was fleede in to Mauricayne, where he assembled new folke hastely. They of Lybye put hē all in the mercye of Hercules. When Hercules had thus daunted them of Lybie and theyr neighbours seching Antheon: he made after kynge and named it after him Affryque, & sayd that he fought not for his seygnorie profite and couetise, but for liberalytie & for to enhaunce vertue. Of the valyaunt and noble Hercules there was neuer man borne amonge the payenes more large, more noble ne more vertuous. He made hym be kinge of al the worlde, he was ryberal and exployted his conquest right well and wisely, and also got his grefes assisedly. Whan he had made Affryque kinge: he enquired what maner of people they were, & established amonge them the sacrament of maryage. For ye shal vnderstande the women were there all comune, & whan it happened that the moder had children: they gat hym to the men after their plesaunces, and thus neyther knewe in his politiques. By reason this sacrament Hercules ordeyned vnto the Affriquans, that they sholde holde the lawes of Grece, and by right meane & true conioynte, made the Affriquans lyue reasonably and vertuously. And aboue all other thinges: he made hem haue the order of maryage in grete reuerence. When Hercules had ordeined al this, prisoners came to him that Antheon had come againe to chase him with many moryans that folowed him. Than he returned vpon Antheon and vpon the moryans, and than smote hem down with his club so mortally that he made it red with their blood, and sleme hem all and put hem to flyght so cruelly: that Antheon abode alone ayenst Hercules and fought ayenst hym body to body by grete strength and gaf him many stroke vpon his bere. But hercules gaf en til so many & so largely that the grome wyste neuer how to saue him & wende to haue fled. But Hercules that chase also lustely as an hors) ranne after him and embraced him in his armes with all his might, and lyft him vp in the

ayre

the ayre and bare hym ouer the Isle of the Bauryenes, and whan he came nygh hem: he caste hym downe dispiteously to the earth, that all to bruysed & confounded above there dead anchon. And his death turned vnto the moores to great abaysshement: that they lost all their strengthe and puyssaunce, and were slaine by great excesse with our enemyes, they lefte there the kyng Ambeo, the kyng of Mortaine, the kyng of Tingie and many other kynges, and the honoure of the bataille, and in the ende they fled, in whyche flighte was take and subdued to the seignourye of Affricque the ayre of Mauritaine.

¶ How Hercules and Theseus fought to gether ayenst the two damsells of Sythie. &c.

IN remembrance of this victorye Hercules dyd do make in the fielde the statue or ymage of a man sleping in the place where he had put to deth Ambeo, and there vnder he dyd do turp the body of ambeo: And anone as the ymage which was made of the bone of an Elephant was set vp there: the necke of the ymage began to sowne like as it had ben a man sleping, wherfore the moores had after warde the sepulchre in great reuerence and worshipped the poole. After this statue thus accomplyshed by Hercules: he went by Tingie & Angustie & by many other countrees and conquerd al the coutrey that now is called Affrycque, and put all to fyre & sworde after returned in to Lycie, and there he founde Ethra his wyfe dead by a greuous sickenes, he toke a maner sorowe so great: that it was marueyle. Than for to forgete this sorowe: he toke leue of kyng Ayax & the Egyptiens, & had supposed to haue departed thence, but as he was in takynge leue: a damsell straungly arayed came vnto hym and sayde. Lorde of Lybie the queenes of Scythe, Ladies of Egypte, of Capadoce and of Asye haue sente me vnto you, wherfore the Ladyes haue late conquered the said countrees in takynge vengeaunce of the iniquite of their husbondes now late ded. and abandonned their countrey by cause of the great outrage that Herces kynge of Egypte made in Scithie. And as for asmuche as ye be of the lynage of the Egyptiens: they sende to you that ye submytte you vnto their obeysshance for to doo with you that, that shall please hem, or elles that ye come ayenst hem in bataylle for to eschewe the effusion of bloud: they let you wete & they haue good tryste to subdue you, and that ye there be amonge you two knyghtes that ayayne two of theym wyl doo armes at vtterance: they shall be puerto you two Ladyes in place conuenable by conuencion, that yf the Ladyes vanquisshe, and ouercom you: ye shalbe holde as vanquished, and be at their commaundement, and yf youre men ouercome the Ladies: they shall be reputed as ouercommen, and shall be subiectes vnto you.

HErcules hearing this mandement & message of the Ladyes: answered vnto the messanger. Damsell (sayd he) the Ladies of Scithie ben to chyualerous that they haue chosen for the great renomme of ryches of Capadoce and of Asye: they ben loth for to bataylle. Nevertheles for to eschewe effusion of bloud and for to defende the affricans fro their seruage: ye shal retourne vnto them and say, that the bataylle of the two knyghtes ayenst two Ladyes is accorded and agreed

vnto them for to be done to morne by the condicion that ye haue sayd. This Hercules after a manye other sworn and promysed to holde these thynges and dyd greate honoure and reuerence vnto the damsell.

The damsell hauyng done her message as sayde is: returned vnto the Ladyes which were entred a great waye in Affrique, and tolde to them howe for howde the answer of Hercules. The queresse or maistres of all these Ladyes was named Hypnope, and had two sisters so expert and stronge in armes: that they had no knight of the worlde, that one was named Menalipe, and that other Ypolite. Anone as these Ladyes had recouered these tydynges of the Affricans: they had great ioy, and holding opinion that Affrique was wonne by the strengthe of Ypolyte and Menalype, whiche did meruayles in armes: they ordeyned that they sholde fight with the two knyghtes, and so for to do they made Ypolite and Menalipe, whiche were on the morne redy vpon the feldes.

At the hour that was ordeined: Hercules and Theseus (sterig on two stronge horses in grete fute of Affricans,) toode in to the place that the ladyes had chosen for to doo armes. There were the twoo Ladyes abydynge in a fayre place armed and well mounted on good steedes and by them were the ladyes in great honoure. Als soone than as Hercules and Theseus had clyped the two damsels: they made them that folowed to stande and com no nere, and sente vnto the damsells in mery wyse they sholde doo. The damsells answered that they abode the two knyghtes & that they were redy to doo armes & gayne them vnder the condicions of they; queresse. And yf they were come: they wolde come forth.

Hercules and Theseus wyth this answer tooke their speres, and spored their horses & made signe vnto the damsels, and they garnished of shieldes and of speres: ran agayne them so chyualrously, that it semed that they ne helde of heuenne ne of earthe, and that at the coppynge of their sharpe speres, the strokes were so huge and greate on bothe sydes that Ypolyte and Theseus bare eche other vnto the earth, and in like wise dyd Menalype and Hercules. The Affricans meruayled muche to see the two pryncesses so beyne doton: and yet the Ladyes of Scythia meruayled muche more of the damsells, &c.

When the knyghtes of the one syde and the damsels of that other founde them selfe lyynge on the earthe: shame and vergoine smote hem vnto they; hartes. Neuertheles eche of them releued them lightly and by greate corage toke they; swerdes, and approched eche other, and chargyng and smytynge that one vpon that other so rudely that the armes of the Ladyes and of the knyghtes felle the strokes. Ypolyte, yourselfe wel nan Theseus, And Menalipe helde her vnto Hercules. The strokes of Ypolyte were greate and dyd greate griefe vnto Theseus. Theseus enforced hym selfe strongly to auenge him and might not well come to his purpose. Hercules put vnder and ouercom Menalipe lightly with his swerde and put her in his mercy, but Ypolyte amprentied her force so mightily agenste Theseus, that she had putte him to vtterraunce ne had

Hercules

Hercules had bent, that sayd to hym: Brother what shal this be where is the prowesse of Theseus shall that be daunted by the chyualerie of a dastel? yf it be so certaynly all men shal haue shame of youre dishonour.

These wordes began to quicken and to make agayne the bloud of Theseus that was afore a slepe, and lyghte the corage in suche wyse that he recouured a newe force and strength and put hym forth and began to slepe by suche prowesse that he made the damsell entreate, & tooke fro her, her sword. And surmounted her, wherof the Ladyes were eyther dolerous and sorowfull, and in especyall the Quene Hypophe, whiche than sente to Hercules her armes in token that she was vaquisshed, prayinge hym that he wouldo peise ayen and tendre the two damsels. And Hercules tooke the armes of the Queene, and sente to her Penalipe: and made the peace with her for the Agreyans by condicion that she sholde geue hyolyte in mariage to Theseus which was amorous of hyolyte. So than the weddynge was made in Athenes with grete honour and worshyp. And than the ladyes beganne tell the merueylous faytes and werkes of Hercules emprysed him all, and he beheld happy and enuous to be vanquisshed of hym.

¶ How Hercules began to wexe amerous of Deyanira, and howe achelus and Hercules had batraile that one ayenst that other, and how achelous was vanquisshed.

After the conquest of these ladyes Theseus tooke leue of Hercules and of Alter and returned in to his countrey for to bringe home hys lady. And went to the sea for to passe in to Calcidonie whiche lyeth in the poste of Achate and of Archade for to see a fayre lady by excellet beautie, that he had herde greatly recommended by a Calcedonie that was in his compayne. He dyd so muche what by sea and by lande: that he came in to Calcidonie. The kyng of that place had to name Oeneus, and had two doughters that one named Deyanira: and that other Gorge. Deyanira was the fayrest. And that was she that Hercules came for to see. When Oeneus had vnderstanding & knowledge that Hercules came for to hyg courtesy: he had greate ioy and went ayenst hym and receyued hym in embassinge so honourable as was to him possible. In entring in to his paleys: the Queene and his two doughters Gorge and Deianira welcomed Hercules. Incontinent as Hercules caste his eyen vpon Deyanira that was the moste fayrest thynge that euer he sawe: and that by one delyte the depe was enuachined and entred in the moste hole place of his hert: he felte him selfe rauished merueylously. This delyte entred in to Hercules all full of rayes of loue, and entred in to his hert also sodaynly as the rayes of the sonne passe thrugh the glasse.

Deyanira had so muche beautie and was so well accomplished and so refused and shoone among the Ladyes: that to her, myghte be made no comparyson, not alonely in beautye: but with that in wyfeyome and bountie. She was the moste precyous treasure of Calcidonie, and there cam many Ladyes and damsels and other. His neighbours was all amerous of her, and soueraynly the kyng Achelous that was stronge and puyssaunt. This kinge had greate seig-

wourpes marched on the realme of Calcedonie. Whan thau Hercules had bene there a space in passinge the time ioyously, and in beholdynge the cõduice of Deyanira: It happend on a day þ the messanger of kyng Achelous cam to Oeneus and said to him that Achelous demaunded of him if he wolde geue him his dougter, & yf he wolde not geue her to hi as this time: he wold moleste & greue his countrei & wold make him ware. Of this mãdement Oeneus was strongly troubled and answerd the messanger that on the morne he wold geue him an answer. Al that day Oeneus was pensife & simple and abode alone, and for to passe his melãcoly: he cam to Hercules. Whan Hercules sawe hym so pensife: he conforted him in such wyse that he shold tell him the cause of hys pensifnes, which tolde him and said. Lorde Hercules syn it pleaseth you so know of mine ancientice & gretie: I shal anon tel you the cause. There is here by a kyng my neighbour named Achelous great & fierce and proude, which by many times hath requyred of me to haue to hys wyfe Deyanira my dougher. I haue not ben in wyll to accorde the marryage: For asmuche as I know this king a man of right cupll lyfe. And for this cause I haue had many menaces of hym, and also this day his messanger is yer comen againe to me & hath sayde to me that if I geue him not mi dougher at this time: that he will make me ware. Certes Hercules if ye see me pensifie: co mech to me by thys occasyon, for I haue not yet geuen him his answere, but I must geue it him to morne. Neuertheles I haue cõcluded in mi self that I wil not geue ynto him mi dougher, and than wha I see verily that by the refuse of my dougher it must nedes be that the war be opē betwene the aforesaid king Achelous and me. I know wel that I am displeased, for warre is the ternall exilement of the countrei. Perdicion and waste of the people and of goodes.

IT sayd Hercules it is force vnto a man that he take and bere all þ fortune wyl. As ye say warre is not encreasing of people: but diminucion all wayes by that hole it behoueth to passe: It is expedient that a man to force his right. Reason conforteth the corage of a man, and also the corage of a man conforteth reason to gyue him oft times to glorious victorye. I hold mesell assaunthed of reasonable engine sighteth for his hole and nedi with his clawes, with his fete, teth & with his berk. Wherfor shal a man feble and endowed with entendement and reason be of any assaute (and mainely in hys owne lande and territore) cõme Nature wil and enseigneth that where corporal force fayleth there gour and vertue of courage vayleth, and that they fyghte for they goddes. Take corage than in your right, and let sayn your entent vnto your enemyes, yf haue excepted me worshipfully, and in my cõpayngne there ben come, I shal helpe you yf be nede, and I suppose yf Achelous assayle you: he shal repent hym.

BY these wordes the kynge Oeneus conforted him self greatly, the daye drawe duer. On the morne Oeneus called the messanger of Achelous and sayde to hym, that he come no more to demaunde hys dougher, and that he was not auysed to geue her to hys maister and

sun-

furthermore yf he moued warre a-
gaynste hym for thys cause: he had
entencion to defende hym vnto the
deathe of the last man of hys people.
The messanger returned with theise
wordes and tolde hem to Achelous
and al that he founde. Achelous was
ryght content wyth kynge Oeneus,
and as he that was ouermuche smy-
ten wyth the loue of Dyanira: be-
gan to assemble hys men of armes in
entencion to make warre on kynge
Oeneus, and to take fro hym hys
doughter. Hercules was thā in Ca-
lydonie and ofte tymes he was wyth
Dyanira in gracious deuyses, he
founde her so well ordered in all ho-
nest maners, that all day he was the
moste parte wyth her, And in the ny-
ght he dyd not but dreame and thinke
on her, how be it he sayde nothynge
to her that touched his amerous de-
syres, wyllynge fyrste to shewe thys
his power in armes. It happend on
a daye he opened a wyndow that was
on the gardein of Dyanira. and ca-
stynge his eyen a downe he sawe Dy-
anira that sate vpon a grene place,
accompanyed of many Ladyes and
damsells. Than he set all hys entē-
dement to contemplate the excellyue
beautye of her. After he desyred her,
and in couetynge and desyrynge he
sayde. O Dyanira that haue not the
prerogatiue to knowe the hertes and
the thoughtes of the men, If I shold
say to you the tenth parte of the loue
and desyres that I haue in you: ye
myghe not beleue it. I haue gouerna-
nye a countrey, and sene many a re-
alme, and many a treasure I haue de-
syred and many a thinge. But of all
for to come to myne aboue: I was ne-
uer in so greate thought as I am for
to gete youre grace.

The same houre that Hercules
spake by hym selfe: Dyanira
was not ydel, she that had Hercu-
les in her mynde and remembraunce
in her herte than beynge tyche wyth
the poynctes of loue sowen betwene
varyacions of hope and desyre,
was clypped in all her vaynes with
the heate of fyre that brenneth ame-
rous hertes, the fyre hemynge was
stronge and ryght harde to quenche
the ryght percynge sparkle, she layde
her downe vpon the grasse, and beg-
an to saye in her engine. Alas Hercules
what shal Dyanira do: she may not
com a neaine vnto youre loue, I was
wont not longe syn not Dayne to be-
holde the men, and than sayd that ne-
uer prynce ne kyng shoulde haue my
loue, now I am al of an other nature,
and ne desyre other thynge but that
I myghe be youre wyfe. I had suppo-
sed to haue remayned & continued a
stable virgine, and onlye disdaineuse
of the men againe the requestes and
amonicions of the ladyes, Theise ben
nowe wel other tydinges. With theise
wordes she cessed a lyte & began to
thynke on manye other thynges. At
this poynte as she thought on Hercu-
les, & Hercules on her tydinges cam
thether that Achelous came thether
for cassiege Oeicle by lande & by sea,
and that he was ryght nighe by. For
these tydynges arose in the pallaice
a right greate murmure, that came to
the eares of hercules & of Dyanira,
their spirites were troubled in suche
facion: that Hercules left to beholde
Dyanira, and the damsell lefte to
thynke on Hercules, and bothe two
wente vnto the kynge Oeneus.

Anonus Hercules came vnto
the kyng, and that the king sawe

hym: he went ayenst him and sayd to hym that hys enemyes were tyghte nygh the Cyte, Hercules answered lyghtly, that it behoueth to goo fast hem: and that he do put his people in armes. Of the answere of Hercules: the kyng dyd do sowne to armes, and with the sounde: all Calcedonie was meued, and eche man abouded hym. Hercules and hys Grekes were redy in a lytle space. The Calcedoniens assembled by great compaynyes in the pallaice, Whan they were assembled: the kynge and Hercules brought them to the fielde, and Hercules put hem in ordenaunce, that done he dyd hem marche, and so explopted the Calcedoniens & Grekes on an after dyner that they came and founde they? enemyes & approched them so nygh that there was nothing to do but to smite and lay on. Hercules had made two batailles, one and the fyrst of his people, and that other of the Calcedonyens. whan they came to the poynte to mete: Hercules went to the Calcedoniens and in the presence of the kyng, sayde to them. Loe here ye haue for your enemyes that serue lytle by you, for they be come in to your lordshyp to assayle you. I praye you that the great outrage of them abate nat nyther your courages, ye ought here to haue the fiersse of a lyon the puyssaunce of an Elephante and appetyte of a Gryffon, for to delyuer you wyth oute fayle fro the enuyenyes of kynge Achelous, in keppynge youre countrey, your domynacion, your honour, youre creatures, youre wyues, your chyldren, and that more is your lyues. Be ye thā enuyous to do wel, be ye a glouted with delyte of vengeaunce, be ye coueitous to get worshyp and glorye, yf ye desyre nat youre

selfe as this tyme: ye haue not haue but mendicite or seruitude of benche. For your enemyes shall do vnto you al the ayl of the worlde, if they haue victorye ouer you. These wordes wrought in the herte of the Calcedonyens and gaue to theym corage merueylously, And all full of one ryght good will delyted the medle. Whā Hercules had achieued his exhortacion: he went to ỳ barraple, for it was at the poynte to fyght. Than were there great cryes on that one syde & on that other. Tabours, trompettes, clarions, hornes and buysynes began to sowne, knyghtes began to muse at chemere of the barraple, Hercules and the grekes shot and dyde large lye vpon they? enemyes, and made Achelous all abaysshed for asmuch as he hoped not to haue founde so great resystence wyth the Calcedonyens. Than they caste her eyen vpon the banner of Hercules, and seynge the great Lyon that was paynted there in: they began to ymagyne that there myght be Hercules of whome was spoken through out all the worlde for his vertues and his strength.

Whan they were thus ymagynynge, the shorte sayled wyth great occision of them of the partye of Achelous. whan the shorte was so sayled: Hercules tooke his swerd, and fiersed among them of Achaie, that were in the fyrst front of the bataille of Achelous. And there made an hole so great: that the Calcedoniens and ỳ comens wanne vpon them at the fyrst iorning, and made that other partye to recule and go a back, where of Achelous had great sorow, and he tooke to hym. xx. knyghtes whiche were chefe and cam and rengned them there. where Hercules defen-

ged and brake the battayle of Achaiens. There he approued his courage amorous. This strong gyāt, and his chyualrye so valiauntly that the grekes entring tarved and abode, and also Hercules. For thei died they? swerdes and the earthe with their bloud, and ber bowne many ỹ contens. And there was the fyght so great: that no? might see nothing els but heades and armes flie in to the fielde. Hercules smote no stroke but it coste to Achelous the death of a man. Achelous in lyke wyse stroke for stroke smote bowne one of his enemies. The residue of their folke did the best they coulde, nowe before, nowe behynde, and yet myght neuer Thachayens confounde and put aback their aduersaries how be it they were alwaye fours agaynst one, and the ỹ contens for as muche as they were in great nōbre, and they had alwaye freshe people & newe. In this maner the two puissances fought to gether more thā foure houres. Loue wrought sore therin Hercules & in Achelous, bothe two made they? swerdes to flo?sh covered wt bloud. They mette ofte tymes & smote eche other, but neuer durst Achelous abide so sore the swerde of Hercules for the horrible strokes that he saw Hercules gene, but he putted hym in the prence as soone as he had smytē him o? had greued hym.

In this battaile Hercules did wō ders & meruayles. Deneus tooke a greate pleasure to beholde him, and Thachayēs had therin displeasure, for thei ỹ sigh him were no more assured to escape the death, thā he that seeth the swerde in his necke in the hande of tyraunt. There receiued no man a stroke of him, but he abode in the place, he made so great slaughter: that no mā can wel write. In ỹ ende kynge Deneus with all his Calcedonies came to the battaile. In his coming: ỹ Achaiens receiued losse vpō losse & perti vpō perti. The king Deneus made many of his enemies to die. Hercules shewed his puissaunce more and more. Of his wel doing: he put Thachaiens all out of aray, and after in to flyght, and the losse of the fielde turned greatly vnto ỹ domage of king Achelous. For hercules chased him hourtously in to his shyppes and made hym to lese twelue thousande Achaiens. &c.

How Hercules put to vttrance the kynge Achelous, and how he espoused Delanira.

After this victo?re whan Hercules sawe that the kynge Achelous saued him selfe by the sea: he called the king Deneus & said to him ỹ he wolde pursue his enemi and that he wolde deliuer the wo?lde of him, & after tooke a bowde of his chose men, and tooke leue of the king Deneus & went to the sea, folowyng after Achelous recommanding him to Gorge & to Delanira. In this night, Deneus after the departinge of Hercules: returned in to Calcedonye, and tolde his wyfe & his doughters the hygh prowesse ỹ Hercules had done in the battaile, and how he had chased his enemies & howe he was gone after wt two hondred men. The ladies Gorge and Delanira were right ioyous of the victo?y, but it anoyed hem sore that Hercules wyth so lytle a compayne pursued Achelous, and above all other, Delanira was greatly anoyed and greued of the emprise of Hercules so sore that she

went

went in to her chamber and was cõstrayned to wepe and not to haue ioy in heer vnto the returne of hercules. For to returne vnto the purpose of Hercules, whan he was put to the pouesture of Achilous as sayde is: he erred in to hys realme, and sued him so nigh ꝑ he was cõstreined to withdrawe him in a righe stronge castell standynge by the sea. Hercules assieged Achelous in this castell. Whan Achelous sawe that Hercules pourssued hym with so lytle compayne as with two hounded men only: he called his frendes and his cõmiseours, and amõgst other thinges tolde hem that it was shame to theym to suffer to bee alleged with so lytle nombre of people. They answered that he had sayd trouthe. And concluded that the same houre they wolde yssue out and reyse and breake the siege, and forthwyth they sowned to Armes with thoze counsell, it was not longe after that they yssued out of the castell. Hercules aspyed hem and knew that they came to the bataylle: he set hys men in aray, after he went alone to foze vnto hys enemyes as he that doubted of nothynge. Whan Achelous sawe hym come he begunne to make a greate syghe, and excyted his people vpõ hym, saying that it was he with the Clubbe that had chased hym ouce of Calcidonie, and ꝓmysed greate gyftes vnto them that bett furnysshed hym with strookes, but whan hys folke knewe that it was Hercules: they made countenaunce eche to other for to goo afore, and trembynge as the lefe on the tree, they durste not abyde the wieyghte of the club, but with out shewynge of anye stroke turned they backes and fled vnto the castell.

AChelous seynge the power chaunge of hys folke, and ꝑ dasshe and feare that they had of Hercules: wende that he sholde haue ayed for socoure, went and entred again with them in to the castell. And Hercules returned with his people laughynge of the powre guydynge of hys enemyes. Hercules beganne than to abyde on Deyanyra. And Achelous beganne to ymagyne howe he myghe abeuenge the Calcedonens, he had there one his cappeynes that sayde vnto hym. Syr ye knowe well that youre strength maye not compare vnto the strengthe of youre enemyes, we bene ten agaynste one, but that maye nothyng helpe vs. For alonely the clubbe of the myghtye grante that is with theym is ynough for to hurte vs all and also for to destroye youre realme. Conssyder ye than syn it is so that open puissaunce & plaine discourte strength that Eye maye not bee vsed at thys tyme. It is expediente to ymagine some subtylte for to greue the Calcidonens, and it is myne aduyse that there shall be made a greate flamynge lyghte in the sea, suche as I shall well deuyse, that by that meyen that they haue besieged vs maye be decepued lyghtly. This flamyng lyght must be by nyght, and it shall be greate and impetuous, we shall make it secretlye, anon as oure enemyes shall see it: they shall leue ouce of theyr tentes, and shall goo vnto the sea for to seeche merueyle, parauenture with ouce anye armes, for they dyde ne feare vs not, and than we shall spoyle on theym and shall fynde theym disarmyssed and vnpurueyed of theyr armes, and consequently it maye ensue that of them all we shall make a noeable delyuerance.

vaunce.&c.

Whan Achelous herde this counsaile semed to hym good, and wounde that is were put in effecte in suche wyse as he had devysed. The deuelle dyd so make an houmyd torches, whiche were achieved in sixtene wayes. Duryng these sixtene wayes: Hercules assayed many tymes the castell, where Achelous was in, but he myght neuer doo nothynge there to. For the towrelle stoode vpon the sea and in a stronge countrey, and myght not be gotten by assaulte, and Achelous myght haue no succours fro no partie. For betwene this castel and Achaye was a greate countrey. whan the sixtene tapers were passed and the torches were made, on a nyght whan it was peasyble of wynde and of stourme: they that conducted the torches yssued out of the castel foure of them vnto the hauen, where as was lefte but one lytle bote whiche was a grounde, and had not in longe tyme afore be put to the sea. And ye vnderstande where the shyppes were become that Achelous brought to this porte. I saye vnto you Hercules had doo take them and sente hem in to the sea, to thentente that Achelous shoulde not escape hym ne take away the shyppes by nyght. The Achayens than comen to shyps lytle bote yssuynge on the grounde, dyd so much that they brought it a flote on the sea also secretely as they coulde, and entred there in, with all that to them was necessary. And the kynge Achelous put hym selfe in a bulhement with a thousande of his men, in a place nigh where as hym semed that the Lacedemoniens wolde goo out for to set the fyght that shoulde be made. Thā whan they were in the sea vnder that it was tyme to fyght they toyches: they set them a fyre and set them vnder aboue the mast where in were made as many holes as was Toyches. And so as they had ymagyned: they dyd. Anone the knyghtes that kepte the watche of the Ooste of Hercules sawe it, and all soe occupyed of this fyght: awoke Hercules and hys felowes and shewed them the fyght and clerenesse.&c.

Anone as Hercules sawe the resplendissour of the torches: he wold knowe what it was. And than he approched the tyde of the sea and his felowshyp with hym, he had not be nelonge there, whan the kynge Achelous dyd to fyght an hoodred torches that he had ymagyned, and after he sprange out of hys embulhement with his thousande men, and ranne vpon Hercules and assailed him and al his men fiercelly. But whan Hercules sawe them discouer: he set hys people in ordenaunce the be best wyse he myght. by the lyght of the fierres, and receyued his enemyes freely, wherof beganne a right doloyrus batayle. For that one smote on that other right felounsully, a there were many wounded and dead. The skarmussha was greter. Achelous wēde to escarmussh, but he was skarmussched him selfe vnto effusion of hys bloud. For Hercules among al other smote hym on the helme that he fouldred and gaue hym a woumde on his head that the bloud ruisshed out, and more ouer he cooke hym, and delyuered hym to ewelus of hys meyne to kepe. There were greate Lyes and great habomynacions of strokes of swerdes. Than were the torches quenched and putte oute by the emperaltye of the syre kyng on the Achayens which desired

strong-

wrongfye for to recouse their kynge, they abandoned their lyues in ꝑ bere. But whan their torches were quenched a lytle and a lytle: they began to poole theim and with drewe theim for they sawnot a drope. whan thei were withdrawen: Hercules assembled his folke, and said to them that he wolde goe assaye if he mighte take the castell in this trouble, and that they shoulde folowe him hardely and fiercely, and anon after he sawe his enemyes returne vnto the castell: he ranne after and retayned hem, and put hym selfe in the thickest of them, and smyteynge with his club on the ryght syde and on the left syde that he made a ryght large place and waye. And by thys waye he lad his people vnto the gate of the castell, where he entred with ꝑ that fled, and there made so greate occision of his enemies, that with litle resistence, that same night he put to deathe twelue houndred and the other fled in to the cytie of Petrace fro whence they were. In this battayle and in the battayle that had bene in Calcedonie: all the men of Archaye were slayne, reserued aboute a foure houndred whiche saued theym by flyenge. For Achelous had take all hys men with him, his countrey and hys cytie Petrace was al destroyed. Whil Hercules had taken the castell, after he went in to the countrei and in to the cytie of Petrace. And entrynge in all places with oute anye resystence: he translated this realme in to the hand of kynge Oeneus, and he abode not longe after that he had subdued thys realme: but he departed and returned in to Calcedonie as hastely as he might for to see Deyanira. And there he was receyued with so great glory, ioy and tryumphe: that no man cuude re-

herce ne wryte. The poetes discryue and wryte this conquest that Hercules made vpon Achelous, sayenge that Achelous fought fyrst in guyse of a man, and that than he was vaquysshed. After he chaunged him selfe in guyse of a serpent. This is to vnderstande in subtelnes and in malyce as he dyd in assayinge Hercules by nyght. Finably he fought in the guyse of a bul, and that Hercules brake his one horne. That is to vnderstande ꝑ at the last Achelous was fierce as a bull, for he dyed well nigh for payne and sorowe that he was taken, and that Hercules brake his horne, that is to vnderstande that he brake hys realme and destroyed it.

¶ How Nessus rauished Delanira fro Hercules whan he passed with her ouer the ryuer, and how Hercules slew Nessus with an arowe.

GReate was the feaste than, that the kynge Oeneus made for the victoryes that Hercules had achieued vpon kynge Achelous. For he doubted hym passyng sore. Hercules at hys comynge presented to hym Achelous and hys realme, and sayd to hym that he shoulde haue it wyth out any refuse. The kynge Oeneus sente kynge Achelous in exyle, and helde hym selfe greacly bounden and beholden to Hercules whome he honoured meruayleously: than hercules tooke to his herte agayne the ryght amorous regardes, and also in lyke wyse dyd Deyanira, she had countrain ioy to see Hercules, and desyred none other thyng but for to see hym. Whus shall I make longe processe whan Hercules had ben there a space, he required kinge Oeneus that he wolde gef him his doughter to wife. Oene-

us

neus with right good will agreed and accorded to hym, and Depanira consented with better will. The wedding was solempnised pompeously and solempnly, and went to bed and lay togeather. And soone after whan Hercules sawe that his father in law had his realme in peace he tooke leue of the kinge Oeneus and departed fro Calcedonie with Deianira and hys people for to goe by lande into hys realm of Itonie. Hercules had alway in his iourney Depanira by hym. He loued her sore and had great solace in her beautie, & if he had not stopped with Achias: he couldo not haue abstained him for to behold her beautie. In passing the riuer pleasantly in the maner that I haue doo that bene newe marpde Hercules iourneied so ferre that he came to a quarrer of thessalie. Where as ye ryuer of Hebenus renneth, and arryued on this ryuer, whiche was depe and brode remynge impetuously, and had neuer bigge ne planches to passe ouer, but there was a Centaure named Nessus that peaceably dwelled there his lyfe by the meane of a litle bote, in ye which he led the people ouer the ryuer.

Whan Hercules had founde this messanger Nessus: he came to hym and demaunded hym howe he & his folke might passe the ryuer. Nessus that knewe Hercules syn the time that he had vanquisshed his felowes at the weddynge of Pyrithous: answered to hym that he might not passe the ryuer but by his lyfe tyme. And yf he would passe: he would with a good will doo hym the pleasure to ferry hym ouer. Hercules thanked Nessus, and for asmuche as he sawe that the bote was but lytle, and that the ryuer was dyspeed to rayne: he would that Deyanyra and her damoiselis should passe fyrste. Depanira and her maydens ferred in to the bote, whan they were there in: Nessus rowed, and in the rowynge: he beheld Depanira, and he sawe her so muche that her beautye deceyued hym. For as sone as he was com ouer on that other syde: he tooke Depanyra, and sayde that she shoulde be hys wyfe, and than in the raushynge of her: he tooke her on his shoulders and bare her awaye, wherefore Depanyra and her damoiselis made greate cryes. And Hercules seynge that the olde gyant bare awaye Depanyra, whiche he wolde reuill to his power: bende his bowe and shoote an arowe vpon the giant with so greate might and cunnyng: that he smote hym on the right syde vnto the herte, and gaf hym the deathes wounde. The bowe of Hercules was so great and stronge that no man coulde bende it but hym selfe, howbeit that Nessus by his woude that Hercules gaf hym began to fele chappyrachyng of the death and to suffre sharpe anguisshe alwaye, he ran a great whyle after vnto a valley, where he ouerthrewe, & considerynge that his life had no refoute: he employed ye ende of his life to ymagine howe he might do displeasure to Hercules, & remembred that he had terrible poyson vpō him a mortall, and said to Depanira by great malice. Ladye the loue of you hath caused me to receyue the death, whiche me displeaseth not so sore, as doth that cruel hercules shal enioye you, whiche are worthye to haue a worthy man. Hercules is no cruel husbande, but the vntrewest to hys wyfe that euer was, and for as muche as I haue syngulier pitye of you, and that your beautie constrayneth

ther me to doo you plesure, I shall
geue you here a precious thyng, and
hauyng suche vertue, that if ye bayle
it with one of the sherres of Hercu-
les with the bloud that runneth out
of my woundes, and yf than ye geue
the sherte to Hercules, that he were
it: he shall neuer after loue other wo-
man ner lady but you.

AND with these wordes the gi-
ant toke the poyson and tem-
pred it with his bloud and woundes in
a lynnen clothe and gaf it to Dya-
nyra. The folysshe Dyanyra anon-
synge receyued of the Giauntes toke
the poyson, the Giaunt charged her
that no man shold touche it bare, say-
inge that than it shoulde lose hys
vertue after the touchyng, and with
that he gaf vp his goste and dyed pi-
teously, And Deyanira escaped fro
his hādes, pourposing that she wold
kepe that poyson secretely as a mer-
cure for to helpe her selfe, yf it were
nede. In the mene whyle that these
thynges befell betweene Deyanyra
and the Giaunt: Hercules was not at
hertes ease for Deyanyra, he was in
great distresse whan he sawe Nessus
here away hys wyfe. Assone as he
had smyten him on hys ryght syde with
hys arowe as sayd is: he vnclothed
and dispoyled him selfe, and caste his
gowne, his hauberg and his clubbe, o-
uer the water by greate strength, and
after he sterte in to the water, and
swamme ouer vnto that other syde,
and than as he dyd on hys arayment
Deyanira (agaynst accōpanyed with
her damoiselle that folowed her) came
agayne to the ryuer garnysshed with
the cursed poyson. Whan Hercules
sawe Deyanira returne he remembred
anon that he had slayne the Giaunt,
and went ageynst her and demaunded

where the crayte was Deyanira a-
swered not at first to this demaūde
but sayde to him, alas my Lorde in
what perill haue I been: what op-
pression what distruccion of my body
destrayned myne herte The traches
of mine armes where yet is seen the
pynne of the hādes of the giaunt shew
in what displeasure I haue ben. The
cursed glutton giaūt bare me vnto the
depthe of a depe valley, where ꝑ beauty
procedynge of the stroke of youre a-
rowe: he made hym cō fal downe, and
wouldē neuer let me goe vnto the last
dyght of death. Lerres I haue suffred
a great iopardie, but thankyng be cō
the goddes, syn I haue founde you a-
gayne. And knowe ye verylye that I
am a vengid of myne enemy, whom
I haue seene dye myserably, where of
I am al reioyed & glad agayne.

¶ Howe Hercules fought ageinste the
serpente of Pulo, of Lerne and slewe
him, &c.

DEyanira & Hercules hyelled
eche other by right great ioye.
After Hercules went in to the place
where the giaunt lay dead, and for as
muche as he founde hym armed of
hys yrle: he let hym lye there to the
beastes & to the bestes and tooke his
arowe that lay by him. And this was
the arowe that Achilles was slaine
with after in the temple of Phebus
in Troie for ꝑ loue of Polixena. Thus
Hercules & Deyanira came again to
the ryuer, & Hercules sey ouer his ma
and went fro that place into the cite
of Lerne. The kyng of that cyte dyd
great honoures to Hercules and recey-
ued him as honestably as he may be
and coulde. Amonge diuerse demā-
des Hercules demaunded hym of hys an-
cestres. The kyng answered and said
that he knewe none other, but that

in

in a great pallaice there dwelled and abode a monster halfe man and halfe serpent that wasted and destroyed all his realme bi comune murder. For he sayde that all the mayd women & children that this monster can fynde: he fleeth hem with his taple that is enuympned and with his hande armed, he deuoureth and destroyeth them with his erbe, & there escapeth none. And so it betideth that this countrei be deserte, for the labourers ne marchaunts dare not go by the countrey lesse compayned than two hounded men, and yet they be lesse: the monster assayleth them and destroyeth them lyke as he hath done many other. &c.

HErcules was passing glad and ioyous of these tydynges and sayde to the kynge. Syr I haue laboured yet hetherto for the comen wele of many realmes, yet haue I che will to persewe and to doo the workes of vertue. Knowe ye than sir that I am here arriued that I shal do somwhat for the wele of thys countrey, lyke as I haue done for many other. And I haue entencion for to put me in deuoyre to ryde on the mayne towarde the monstre, and for to abyde chaunture for to vanquisshe hym or to be vanquisshed of hym. This monstre was called Hydre for asmuche as he dwelled in the waters. When Deianyra herde thenterpryse of Hercules that he wouldo goe alone abandonne hym selfe in so great peryl: she began to weepe & make so greate sorow, that no man might peace her, nor make her stynte her weeping. Hercules conforted her che beste wyse he couthe. Achelaus and Philotes conforted her in lyke wyse, and shewed to her the ryght high and glorious deedes of Hercules. For to geue her hope in hys aduenture. All that myght not helpe nor auayle, she loued Hercules with al her herte, with all her myght & puyssaunce. She required him with her eyen chaunged full of teares that he wouldo abstayne him from so high an enterprise, saying that it was no wysedom a man to expose hym selfe to so dyuerse terryble daungers, and that the goddes had sente the monster in to the countrey, for to corryge and chastise the people. Alwaye how be it that Hercules was sore abaunte in the loue of her: yet her teres & she wepte ne her prayers nether remonstrances might not cause hercules to breake his purpose for to achieue his aduenture. But on the morne erlye adoubed him, and departed fro Lerne and tooke hys way towarde the palus where as was the monstre.

THis palus was longe and thre myle in cõpace as the croniques of spayne reherse, and al enuyroned with fountaynes that sprange out of the high mountaines. In myddes of this palaice was a great lake or ponde, wherin dwelled the Hydre on dyse lande. When thã Hercules was comen to this pallaice: the Hydre that neuer slept with both eyen, and that had alway the neck stretched on high and the eares open, had anone espied hym and soddainly came ayenst hym renninge by a great radeure. Hercules abode whan he espied the mirraculous monstre and had great pleasure to se him, he was ten foote of heigth and as longe a taple, he was foule & couerde with here, he had the body armed, and in his ryght hande helde a naked glayue, and in the lefte hande he bare a shielde. Hercules thus beholdyng hym: suffred hym to come to hym. Than the monstre spake to him

and slyde poore giaunt wherher goest thou: beholde this glayue sharpe on both sydes cutting, yet was there neuer man that herde me speake: but he died by the poynte of this glaiue. For asmuche as I am the most wyse creature that euer nature made, and that I am accustomed to make a question to suche men as I fynde and them destroy yf they cannot answere thereto, and for asmuche as I ne fynde in my realme, but people as beastes & wyth oute entendement: I haue therefore destroyed their bloud and so shall I do thyne yf thou canste not assoyle a sophyme that I shall make to thee. O thou man serpentyne sayd Hercules, thyne eloquence, thy prudēce, thy cruel glayue foule and poliure of infynites homicides make me no thynge abasshed ne discorage me. I seke thee and am comen herher for to destroy the. And I shall not assoyle only one of thy sophismes: but as manye as thou canst thynke, and wyl well that thou knowe that yf by force of thy Sophysmes and fallacyous argumentes, thou make me innocente: I shall doo vnto the lyke as thou woldest do to me, and if it happe that thy scyence maye not ouercome me: yet wyl I wel that thou defende the with armes, and that thou kepe thy lyfe as well as thou canst. &c.

With theise wooꝛdes the monster made vnto Hercules seuē sophysmes one after an other so fallacious and so subtil: than whan Hercules had geuen solucion to one: the monster replied bi seuen argumētes. Alway Hercules ꝑ was ful of philosophie & experte in all science, answered so solempnly to al his fallacious argumentes that he surmounted him, And for this cause the poetes sayne that this pyne had seuen heades as it appereth in the first tragedi of seneca, and sayen that whan Hercules had smyte of one of his heades: that seuē other heades cam again in the same place. In the ende than for to pourſue this matter, whā Hercules had so disputed ayenst ꝑ serpēt ꝑ he yelded hym to Hercules in such wise as he wyste not what to say. Thā Hercules sayd to him. Serpent inhumaine we haue fought here lōge ynough with the tōge. Take thy glaiue I maye no longer with holde mi hande for smiting vpō the, and assay yf thou art as subtyl in armes as thou art subtil in lāgunge. Poore foole sayde the serpent (which was full of pryde) knowest not thou that by my parte serpentine I haue infected all this countrey, and I shal this day drinke thy bloud and deuour thy body, wherfore make good watch and kepe the well.

With out more wooꝛdes Hercules enhaūsed hys glayue for to haue smyte his aduersary, but he coud not so soone haste hym but the Serpēt gaue hym fyrst two stroke one with hys glayue and that other with hys tayle, where with he had almoste smitten hym downe to the grounde. Alway hercules abode standynge, and with hys sword that he had enhaunsed, he smote ꝑ monstre vpō the helme by suche strengthe that he all to frusshed the helme and made hym a wounde in hys hend. Of this stroke that the Serpente felte he was full of furour and with hys glayue smote hercules the seconde tyme vpon the helme with so great might that the sparkles and the fyre sterte oute, and the helme was broken. Hercules that neuer to fore had receyued so grete

a stroke

great a stroke, escryed hym ꝑ he wold auenge it, and smote hym right ꝓusly. Their strokes were gret & mortal: they smote eche other longe, and they were both two of great corage. But whan fortune had ynough cherished hem bothe, she turned ayenste the serpent so certaynly: that after many strokes Hercules smote his rechyng swerde wiꝑin the helme in to hys head and bare hym downe dead vnto the erth.

HErcules had great ioy whan he saw ꝑ monster put to vtteraūce, he wente for to fetche the kynge of Lerne. Dyanira, and his folke, and brought hem for to see the monstre. Whan he had shewed hem the monstre: he made a great fyre & lighte it, and made sacrifice vnto the godes. And by the fyre he consumed the monstre ꝓpre. wherfore there were geuen to hym great and ryght hygh honynges and thākes. And was brought in to ꝑ Cyte of Lerne with great glory of Ladies & of damseils, whiche conueyed hym vnto the kynges pallaice synging melodiously. Dyanira than ioyed greatly in the tryumphant victory of her noble husbande. Whan Hercules had abyden there a whyle: he departed & went to Athenes where Theseus receyued him gloryously. Than Hercules and Iphias helde scholle in Athenes, for asmuche as they of Athenes were quick of engine and of witte, and gaue hem al to learne sciences, and there they were a great while introducinge and enformyng them of Athenes in philosophy and in astronomy. And singulerly in astronomy. Hercules profited in such wyse: that the estudientes sayde that he sustreined and bare the heuen on his shoulders. O noble vertreous mā whan he had vaqued there and studyed so longe that his doctryne had geuen light vnto the Athenyenses: he departed from thence with great bemenyng and brought his wyfe vnto the cyte of Licie. And thā he was so greatly renomed, that fro all the realmes of grece there came dayly to him noble men and other, for to ꝓfyte in vertue, in noble, in honoure, in armes, in philosophi, in astronomy and in all other perfection. &c.

¶ Howe Hercules went into Spaine, and how he fought in the sea ayenste king Gerió and vanquished him, and how he toke the citie of Megeda and entred therin.

IN the tyme that Hercules florysshed in vertue, and that hys name was borne from realme to realme by glorious renome, as reherse the cronyques of Spaine. There was a kynge of the cyte of Megeda that standeth vpon the ryuer of Gadyane whiche began to make hys name to haue greate bruyte by so many malefices and cyrannies that no manne coulde tell the thyrd parte. This Cyraunt had to name Geryon, he was kynge of Andolosye, and Estremadure and also of the mountaynes of Galyce & of Portyngale. The poetes faygnen of this cyraunt that he had thre heades: For asmuche as he had two brethren great gyaūtes the whiche were al of one nature & of one cōplexion, and ꝑ they were so vnyed to gether, that al that, that one wolde: ꝑ other wolde. And they were neuer in dyscorde. Gerió was the worste of hē all. He dyd doo make a temple in the Cyte of Megera, and ordeyned there that all they that were noble shoulde haue her ymage and sepulture, and that men sholde make there the remē-

tyrannes of al the men of name, that he shoulde slea, to the ende that there shoulde be a memory of them in time comynge. what shall I say of hys dedes? he and his brethren tyrannysed not alonely vpon the estraungers, but also vpon his neyghbours, and had pyte on no man, in suche wyse that they gat hem an euyll name. And that the Affryquans whom they persecuted more than any other, went for to complaine to Hercules by the commaundement of Affer, as to the souerayne destroyer of tyrauntes and of monsters, and prayed and requyred hym greatly, that he would delyuer hem of this tribulacion.

Whan Hercules vnderstode the complaynt of the Affryeans, and was aduertised of the tyrannyes that Geryon and hys brethren made: he enterprysed for to goo in to Espayne, and promysed to the Affryeans that they shoulde haue ryght shortly tydynges of hym. And after axed thē of the state of kynge Affer. And whā they had tolde all that they knewe: they returned wyth greate ioye in to theyr countrey. Hercules fro than forth on, disposed hym for to go into Espayne wherefore hys wyfe Deyanira made great sorow. The renome of thys vyage was anon spred in all the countrey. In shorte tyme there came mo men of armes in to Lycie for to serue Hercules than he sente for, he was so good large and wyse. and also so valyaunt and so free that he gaue alwaye all hys conquestes wherfore euery man wouldē folowe hym, and good cause why. for no mā folowed him ne serued hym, but that he rewarded and amended hym in all high maner and facyon. Whan than his exercitie was torne: he tooke leue of hys wyfe Deyanira, and departed out of the realme of Lycie. Many a tere was made at his departynge as well of Deyanira as of his esquyers that learned of hym. Theseus and Hylpan, Achias and Phylotes were with hym. Duryng thys vyage he studyed ofte tymes wyth Achias, and was neuer pyle wyth oute auy aduenture that ought to bee remembred, he arryued in Affryque, where he founde Affer, whiche receiued him worshypfully. Fro Affrique Hercules passed by the straye of gybaltar, and wente in to the gades that nowe we call Gallice, and peopled the countrey, for asmuche as he founde there good lande, and delyuerd thys people for to gouerne vnto a noble man named Phylystines. Thys Phylystynes as Bochace reherseth in the genealogye of goddes, was sonne of Phenis, kyng of Phenyce. And this Phenis was sonne of kynge Agenor sonne of kynge Belus. Philistines than regned in Galyce, and was after named the pryest of Hercules, for asmuche as whan Hercules had vanquished the tyrauntes of espirye: he founded there a temple whiche he helde after in great reuerence. Alway as Hercules peopled and inhabyted this lande: he dyd do make pilers or colompnes hygh and meruayllously greate: and set them vpon the sea, and vpon euery piller or colūpne: he dyd do make an ymage of harde stone in the semblaunce and lykenes of a knyght lyke vnto Hercules all clad with the skyn of a Lyon. And there was one of ỳ ymages that helde a table wherin was wryten with letters of gold. Passe no further for to seke lande, ne goe for to conquere further any realmes

wast in the west, for thou shalt fynde
no more lande. ¶ Than the noble Hercules went thur-
ther into the countrey where as he
herd newes the Lytle of Scythe
bible he was not than founded. And
founde by his sciences that there shold
be founded a cyte of great renome,
wherefore in memory thereof he erecte
ed in that place a pillar of lowe ro-
mes, and there upon sette an ymage
holdynge in hys hande wrytten that
where that there shulde be made one of
the goodlyest cytes of the worlde. This
lande of galyle appertayned to Gery-
on but than who Hercules had made
dede grille about hym and sure in
where as none stamped scythe
had goode wyll for to begynne to
bylde the cyte, for the countrey was
passing good and comodious. But
Jupiter (by the sciences of astronomy)
commaunded him contrary, shewynge
hym by certaine signes that it was
nedfull that an other shulde make
the cyte. And therfore whan the pyl-
lar, he dyd doo make a columpne of
white marble, upon which made the
ymage of Hercules great and riche-
ly, holdynge one hande afore the Cyte,
where in was wrytten how he hath ben
Hercules. And with the other hande
he shewed the wrytynge that was
upon the ymage he lefte.

¶ After these great accomplishynge
of Hercul of regarded no thyng,
and lefte to subdue a lande the cruel
ryght hardy folke of this of the coun-
trey of Iberie, that were strange and
cruell in armes. And with good will
abode there fyue the bolde of the cou-
trey. Than drew Hercules by the ry-
uage of the see, in to the last ende
thermost parte of Europe, a sayled so
feere that he entred into the ryuer of
Rodanus, where as the tyraunt Ge-
ryon dwelled and abode in the cyte
of Negrea. The same time that Her-
cules ranne in to the ryuer Gerion
wente vp into the coppe of an highe
towre where he myght see all about
the countrey for to see if any persone
cam, vpon whome he might exersyte
his tyraunye. He had not bene longe
there whan he beheld vpon the ry-
uer and saw the armes of Hercules:
And seyng this armes, he had grete
ire: for him semed he shulde in al hast
he shoulde subdue and ouer com hem.
With out ony delay he assembled his
compaynes and sowned to armes. In
a lytle while all his men were redye
and garnysshed with their armes cam
vnto him for to know what he wold.
Gerion was than al armed, and redy
for to go and entre in to the barcule.
He declared to hys people his intencion, after he entred in to his galeye as hastely as he myght, and went fro Negrea in approchinge the greke. Thus rowing forth it happend hym that he mette a lytle bote, And for as feere as he sawe it come: he wende a yenst it a arested it. In the bote were no more than two mariners and hys pan: Gerion than called hispan and demaunded him whither he went and what he was. Than hys answerde hispan I am a greke, And haue entencion to goo vnto the kinge Gerion, that is now in his cytie of Negrea for to accomplisshe a message that I am charged with. Messanger sayd he ye ought ye selfe Gerion: ye nede not to goo no further for me: for I am he to whome ye speake vnto. Hys answerd hispan sir ye be he to whom my message appertayneth: Sir ye haue knowledge and wot, in the name of the vertuous Hercules that he is entempe of

youre tyrees. And for to entrete youre great and ryghe abhominable trespaces and synnes, he is determyned in to youre dominacyon. Spellanger answered geryon, howe is hercules so presumpteous as for to come upon me for to entende to correcte my vices e he wote hyde with whome he hath to do. Goe to hym and tell hym, that he shall not let tynde me, but he shall be to soone for his helth, and that I shall reast hym in suche wyse ere he escape me that I shall ben accustomed to reast straungers.

Hyspa departed with theis woydes, and returned vnto hercules also hastely as he myghe, e tolde to hym worde for worde that Gerion had sayd to hym, and more ouer he sayd that he sholde mete with hym ryghe sone all prest and redy for to begynne the barraple. Whan hyspan had tynished his message: The galyes of kynge Gerion approched and were sene fro ferre. Hercules and the Grekes had great ioy and began a ryghe great shoutynge in sownynge trompettes, buisines e tabours. Gerion and his folke seynge and herynge theis enemies: semblably they began to shoute and to make a meruayllous bruyte. The ayre was thenne smyten with a ryghe grete and a horrybul noyse. In this bruyte and in this noyse: the two Oostes approched eche other. Ye shyppochtyng was not spared barras ne crumpe bones ne brayns. They of Spayne had abondaunce of arrees which they slew and cast de on the grekes as it had ben rayne. The arrees entabled in that one syde and on that other, there were many dead and hurte. They were al men of warre, e man bare him valyauntly And amonge all other Hercules hauyng the bowe in hande slewe alwaye as many of his enemyes as he shot arrowes. The shot lasted longe. Whan it fayled, they fought hande on hande. Tho began the bataylle right sore hard. Gerion shewed himself a man hardy stout and well experte in armes and put to death many grekes, but specyally one that he slewe: Hercules slewe eyght of the Spayniardes, &c.

And the tydynge that the galeye was deserte e voyde many were sadnes gemen. Hercules took hys Clubbe, and in smytynge one of the galeys, that semed to haue hurtes e bebed hys: he smote wyth so grete force, that he made it to sounde and that the water cam in so dampnipe that the moste parte of them that were in that galey were dysmayed and perished with out stroke smyting. After this Hercules came on an other galey, and there slewe he many of armes, al they that he raught wyth his clubbe were dead or sore hurt. Some he smote the brayne out of the head, and other he broke legges e armes. Ye stonied the chyualry wyth hym, he dyd so muche that eche man fled fro hym. And there was no mayne that myght sode him ner durst abyde him. Whan he saw this he put hym forth to serche the gemen galeyes. He lepe fro galey to galey and made so grete occysyons: that hys people by hys good ensample behaued in valour of corage and of puyssaunce, and the Spayniardes dysmayed and fledde, and also they had so muche domage, that all chyualry turned against them. And thain Gerion consyderyng that he myght not but lose and right fortune was ennyp vnto hym, he blewe the retrayte, and so lefte the batayle.

How

gyon Geryon assayled Hercules the
seconde time to fore Megeda, and how
Hercules slewe his brethren, and vā-
quished his battayles, and constrained
Geryon to flee, &c.

When Hercules sawe hym self
vnto whom to worthe alone
hym: he sowned he retorne alle so-
dayne as it hym myght renne, and
sayled as much as he had vytayle for
galeys of Geryon in suche wyse that
they myght not returne into his cite
with out passinge by hym, wherin the
men Dyes were very numerous. Tri-
on in the dystrict of all ꝑ ayghe, slyp-
ped and went in to the sea. And turne
to the parte of Libycie where of one
part of hym lay, a part hym there
in Italy, in sorrowe to wynne the
grounde and the cite that he coulde to hym
wynne by force. Hercules after the
victorye he hadde had ayenst the
kynge of Lybiens, anon passed
there thre nyghte. On the morowe whā
he sawe that Geryon and hys folke
were fled, and were not vpon the sea,
with his hoste he returned vp into
the cyte of Megeda. There gathe-
red hym a grete parcelle of the citie:
of whom were ordeyned kynge and
gouernour here vnder the Gregoys and
Latynes, but they were ill subgy vnder of men
of nacion they myght not holde in
subiection the auncy en the grete
dyscorde that all ayghe was vnder
subiect to the myght of hym
Hercules. Hercules hereof
aduertysed, ordeyned hym to make
vpon the sayd mount Eryce the
grete temple that yet stant vnto
this day. And whan the temple was
parfourmed and edyfyed, they founde no
water in the parfourmed: what shall I
saye? Hercules behelde there a grete
Serpent. And yonge to what place he
came

came the wente vnto the temple, for
to thanke the goddes. In this tem-
ple were many sepulcures grauy-
shed of ayghe sayr mervaillous hiſto-
ryes. Amonge all other there was
one passyng gretyche, for the tenem-
baunce of Geryon was there, as of
a kynge of fyne golde, and was ther
vpon wrought thyrtie kynges whose
heades were fyxteen of. Hercules ſa-
bode at this sepulcure and remem-
bred of ꝑ Lytiens whereof serued the
statues and ymages so fyne. A Ly-
tien sayd to hym that there were the
Sepulcures of the Nobly meane of
this cyte, and that the kynge Ge-
ryon had vsed vp thos customes,
make these sepulcures, for to haue re-
membraunce of them that were valy-
aunt in armes. Furthermore (sayd
this same manne) as fone as in this
countrey a man put any noble mā to
deth, than he ordeyneth to make a tem-
ple for a tombe and put his ymage
vpon. Duryng as much as kyng Geryon
hath regned hath slayne many kynges,
wherfor he made this sepulcure, for
to set in sarmeion to be buryed here
in the hondes of his bodye. Whan Her-
cules had herde this that the Lytien
sayde he sware by his fader Jupiter
that he helde hym
for hongery, that he had escaped the
swerde of suche a tyraunte, that had
put to many kynges to deth, and made
his Dieux a his prayers vnto the
goddes. After this he returned to his
laire, a sheweth vnto hym ꝑ chalen-
ger of kyng Geryon, a by ꝑ auctorite a
power of his maisterdome dyd him
to voide ꝑ cite a the coūtrey, or ells to
make good to hym. Hercules answerd
ꝑ he was fre in his owne a also
was cite by strength of armes, a that
he wolde not go out therof vnto the
tyme

Hyme that one had taken fro hym his
swerd and armes by force of armes,
or vnto the time that he had put al the
country in his obeysaunce.

The messanger returned to Gery-
on tyth this answere vnto
Gerion, and tolde him that Hercules
had an swerde to hym. Geryon was
with hys two brethren: they toke the
weapons of Hercules importunitye,
and swore that they wolde auenge hy.
For to make short worke they went
to the sea with a grete grete
ete of men of armes, they rowed and
sayled with all the strength they ought
vnto Spayne, the wynde was fa-
uorable suffred them in short space to
come and arryue at the porte of Ge-
rona: And Hercules was aduertysed
of they comming: suffred them to
take lande, and let them rest the nyght
that they came there. They were fyf-
ye thousande men. That tyme that
they came a lande it was late. When
they sawe that the Greke had no
defence at his landyng: they sayed
one to an other that they ought not die
and assayle hym. And wenyng all to
haue wonne of auantage, and there
vpon concluded that on ye morne they
wolde assayle the cyte tyght cite.
Upon this conclusion: Gerion & hys
brethren pourueyed them of thynges
appertenyng to the assaute. And mean-
while greatly Hercules and his gen-
tyls for to fast the tyme vitaillously.
Hercules and his Greke were ryght
in pleasaunt thynking on they dyner
ner not doubtyng in the entention for to
defende them from they enemyes:
but fyrst to relate one the nyce pope folo-
wynge and for to assayle hym by bat-
tayle assoneng the nyght were passed.
Then a speke to fore the sonne spryng
on the morne, Hercules made two bat-
tayles

ayles

cayles. In the fyrst: he put a thousand
fyghtyng men, and two cappyles to con-
duite hem. In the seconde: he put the
residue of hys armie, and made three
seuerall capitayns of them. After hys
labour he had ryght well rested hys
people and sette them in a ryght good
ordenaunce: he commaunded hem to eat
meat they dyner, and had euermore
in hys remembraunce hys enemyes, but he
nyght nor day fauorable hy. For this
tyme Geryon and his brethren and
their folk made their approches and
sayle the cite, and made so grete a
bruyte and noyse that al about it re-
bounded. &c.

When Hercules herde this bru-
yte he vpon his hors the pace, for
to beholde and set in ordre his people
were there. And so this yonge knyght
sawe his enemyes that vnder hem ga-
thered a grete multitude of people
lyuerys and other habillements, pre-
pared a necessarye to make an assaute.
Then he began to laugh in hym self,
and bad his men to drinke brysk,
be merye & lusty tyght for to begynne
the daye mayde, and assone as they
were horsed the gentyll Hercules made
them vnto the enemyes, he gyuyng
his club with hym. Gerion sawe hym
entre cause for fere, he knewe hym
by his lyon and by his
club. And therefore him to hym self
this sore meruayled of him, he smyle
he came alone vpon hem. Loo here is
our mortal aduersarye, by gracion he
is full of ouermuche pryde, and ouer
sette by vs. Let vs assayle him all
thys and destroye him if it be pos-
sible, all
the golde of the worlde shall not thus
hym. Hercules

came so nigh that they myght
be ryght well spoken to them
And Gerion

sayd

tyraunte, lay downe your engynes appertayning to assaute, it is now no tyme to assayle the cyte but it behoueth you to dyspose you to entre in to batayle, The batayle is redy, begin at me and I at you, and let vs fyghte to gether tyll moe come, wt this wordes he enhaunsed his club, and dyscharged the stroke so sore vpon one of the thre brethe that cast his shield to fore the stroke: that all astonyed he bare hym to the earthe. When Gerió & his other brother saw her brother so borne doũ & beten they smote with their glayues vpon Hercules by great malencie. And so employed her strength that they brake parte of his armes. with these two strokes of the glayues. Hercules receyued more than an houndred darres vpon hys body, how be it the glayues ne ỳ dartes were not so hard tẽpred that they myght pearce, entre ne hurte the armes of Hercules. Ne hercules lefte not to worke with his clubbe, but he lyfte it vp an highe at that tyme, and employed it vpon the seconde brother of Gerion so certainly that coming downe fro the toppe of the helme: he all to frusshed and bruised hym, and smote hym downe to the grounde right as an harde and greate roche had fall on his head. &c.

GErpon was al afrayd for to see so greate a stroke, with a wonde proud and fierce herte, he assayed vpon Hercules, and gaue hym so greate a stroke vpon his helme wyth hys swerde: that he made the fyre spryng out, but the helme was so harde that the swerde myght not entre. Than was Hercules enuyronned with his enemyes, he was smyten in many a place vpon his bodye. The Hisperyens dyssyred sore to see her swerdes & glayues red with the bloud of Hercules. But Hercules put him to defẽce, so pous of that he might employ hys strength vpon them. And whan he proued hym thus vpon one and other and wolde suffer none come nere than hys arme & club myght areche, and that hys enemies more and more came about hym: Whan that was neuewe of Ulixes yssued oute of Aegeda wyth the thousande menne of the batayle of Hercules. And seyng so great a peõple about Hercules and were aceerned that he fought there: He and hys people adressed theyme thether warde in bryngynge so greate a bruyte and sercyng on so valiaunte lye, that in breakyng downe all afore them: cam and founde Hercules that he had slayne mo than fyue houndred of his enemies, and that he marched vpon none other thynge. They that bare ladders and other engines were constrained to cast hem downe to the grounde and to go to the batayle, the batayle was there felonnus & hard. And there were knyghtes ynoughe slaine. Gerpon proued hym selfe terryblye, His brother that was fyrst beten, after that he was borne out of ỳ preace: came vnto the fielde agayne. and in his comynge he made a greate place among ỳ grekes, he was strõg and puissaunt. And bare a tyght heuye gupsarme that the cutynge was thre greate fore longe. He dyd meruayles wyth this gupsarme, and ber downe so many of the grekes: that the noyse arose greatly about him. And this noyse stewe to the eares of Hercules. Than left hercules thẽ that he fought with: and drewe to the noyse that proceded by cause of the gyante. Allone as he sawe the Gyante, that dyd wyth the Grekes as he wold: He

was

was not well content with that gyf-
farme, and he enbatised his club and
smote the giant vpon the shoulde &
ployng his strength in suche maner,
ꝑ the shoulde & the side he al to brake
and bare hym downe to the grounde
not fully dead: but in worse estate than
dead, for he myght not relieue hym, &
muste nedes dye vnder the fete of the
men of armes right myserably.

At this time Theseus and Hil-
pane with the residue of the
Grekes came vnto the battayle ry-
ght ioyously, they founde their ene-
myes with out aray and with out cõ-
duite, they turned amonges them
plainly. They slew so many that al ꝑ
place was couerte. Hilpane & Thes-
eus cleft the heades of many knightes
vnto the teethe, they were right expert
in the feate of armes. At their comig
they made their enemyes to recule,
and wan vpon thẽ with so good for-
tune, that by their cause & wel doyng:
Gerion lost mo than thirty thousand
men. In shorte tyme the battaile was
suche aboute Hercules, that his ene-
mies wyst neuer where to saue them.
And that Gerpon aduertysed of the
death of the seconde brother, turned
the backe and fled vnto the sea, blo-
wyng his horne, when the Hilperp-
es herd the horne: anon they entended
sodaynly to put hẽ to flighte, they that
myght saue them self saued them with
out delay. Hercules, Theseus & Hil-
pan with about twelue houndred gre-
kes folowed them swiftly they entred
in to some of their shyppes, and pur-
sued Gerion, but they had not mari-
ners so redy as the other had, where-
fore they were a lytle tarped. how be
it as ferre as they myght see: Hercu-
les pursued hẽ only with his twelue
houndred men.

¶ How Hercules pursued Gerió, and how he went and vaquished him, and put him to the death at the porte of the Corongne.

Thus fynysshed the battayle for
this daye to the great domage
and dyshonour of Gerpon, and al to
the honour and prayse of Hercules.
Hallion abode in Hegeta by ordy-
naunce of Hercules, for to kepe the
Grekes that abode there and for to
take the despoyle of their enemyes.
Hercules on that other sayled and
rowed after Gerion. Gerpon perceyu-
ed hym and was sore afrayde & fled
al that euer he myght. The flyghe du-
red thre dayes. Gerpon had good ma-
riners, they kept hem souerayny fro
the abordynge of the shyp of Hercu-
les. And they sayled by the sea Medi-
terranee fro ryuage to ryuage, fro flud
to flud, now afore and now behynde,
But the ende was suche that on the
fourth day, they were constrayned to
abyde Hercules at the battayle vpon
the sea, or descende to lande at the Co-
ronge in Galyce. For to flie alwaye
the beach where they were in doube
they lefte the sea and tooke the lande
as a porte pensagenying that they shold
wel defende hem ayenst Hercules, for
they were ten ayenste one. Inone as
they had take lande at the porte of the
coronge: they tooke and tenged hem
about the porte for to defende the ry-
uage, which was stronge for to take.
And than Gerpon warned hys men
saying, lo nowe is here the houre or
the day that we muste dye or ouercom
our enemyes. Fortune hath done to
vs the worste she can. She was wont
to make all estraungers to tremble to
fore our glayues. Now she maketh
vs to trẽble to fore a ryght lytle nom-
bre of people. Alas what shame is

this

this truly the shame is greate and we ought to haue right great repryse so to do, syn we be in this poinct: ther is no waye but for to auenge thys shame, yf we auenge vs at thys time we shall recouer our worshyp and honour. Be out feare lyeth right good hope, for fortune hath brought vs into a right good porte, and me semeth that she wyl reyse vs agayns a make vs banquers of our aduersatyes, let vs now defende the porte. Auenge we our bloud, auenge we our sorowe, auenge we our domage, it must nedes be done. &c.

IN the mene whyle that Geryon encoraged thus hys folke: Hercules and his felowshyp rowed so nigh the porte that they were come to strokes smytynge. The Hysperyens cast vpon Hercules than rounde stones, darres wyth sharpe pyons on the ende, speres and glayues. Ayenst thys the Grekes tooke theyr shelders and couerd theym and put them in deuoir for to wynne the porte. But the castynge of the Hysperyens was so mortall: that it constrayned theyr enemyes to abyde and not to approche the porte. Thei had at this porte gret habundaunce of stones. The Hysperyens kept wel the entre more than thye houses that the Grekes coulde finde no way ne facion to remedye it. At the ende of thye houres Hercules syght sorowfull to see hys men tarryed so: he thought he wolde entre into a lytle boot, and auenture hym self alone to wynne the porte. Than he that doubted no stroke of any mortall man: entred in to the lytle boot, and steered it hym self wyth helpe of the wynde that he had at hys auaūtage and pulled vp the sayle, and puttyng all in aduenture, as fast as he myght he brought the boot vnto the porte, where he came by hys hardynesse. But thys was at such tyme as he receyued mo than a thousande strokes wyth stones. And that hys sayle that stode ouer ende by force of the winde, was smyten ful of holes and the cordes broken, & the mast ouerthrowen, and the boot well nyghe filed wyth stones. Notwythstandynge all these thynges Hercules blemysshed not at all for his enterpryse, he passed by all the strokes of his enemyes. He dyd so muche that he tooke lande, and that he put him amonge the Hysperyens, and there he beganne to smyte wyth hys clubbe, on the tryght syde and on the lefte syde, endlonge and ouerthwarte, in such habōdaunce of prowesse that all the place was red of their bloud and of their braines. The Ieus and Hispan and tytle of the grekes best armed by the example of Hercules tooke a lyght boot and aduentured them selfe to wyn the porte. Hercules was tryght at the mouthe of the porte, he sawe Theseus com, and for to make him haue passage he ran hether and thether, and did so great hurt to the Hysperiens: that with out great daunger, they toke lande and sprange out of the boot. Than was chassaule hote and boylinge. Geryon came to the defence of Theseus and wel thye houndred of hys men that folowed hym. All they smote and leyde vpon the Grekes, of the fifty they slew ten. Whā theseus and Hispan sawe that, their herres began to swell. They encoraged them self, and perced thassemble of Geryon, ayenste one man that was slayne of theirs. they slew fifty of the Hysperiens, and there they vsed so her prowesses, that they dyd

there

there the greatest meruayles of the worlde by armes.

Geryon vyed for sorowe of that he myght not come to hys aboue of the grekes. He and his men were eyger as Tygres enkampyshed, The grekes were tyght ferme and stronge as Olyphantes: their strokes were great, thei ne doubted death ne swerd but put all in auenture. The bataple was stroge, the grekes receyued many a wounde. Alwaye Theseus and Hilpā by theyr meruayllous prowesses saued thē from ꝑ death, and made hem passe by greate preasse where as was Hercules. Hercules that lefte not to smyte had greate gladnes in hym selfe: whan he sawe Theseus & Hilpan and their fourre felowes. Their coming cost to Gerió the death of a thousand men and more. For hercules for to encorage hys men, and for to be to hem an ensample of well doynge: he adiousted to hys dedes strength vpon strength and prowesse vpon prowesse, confoundynge his enemyes so dreadfully and terryply, drawynge hem towarde the sea: that they that sawe hym, wouldē wel that thei had ben in their mothers wōbes. And that in fleyng they were in haste destressed they herte eche other in the sea, and so they slewe eche other them selfe. Than was Geryon sayren to the herte with greate yre medled with impacience, he put him self in ꝑ preasse and smote not onlye vpon Hercules: but vpon the felowes of Theseus, He smote the fyrst vpō the helme that he cleftre hys head vnto the tethe. after he assayled an other and bare him to the earth so astonyed that he wyste neuer what he was. Consequently he delyuered there a tyght great assaulce sodaynly to the Grekes, that he dyed his swerd with their blood: and that the Grekes were cōstrayned to make a right gret cry for to haue socours.

At this poynte the grekes that were lefte in the galyes, entred in to the porte and tooke lande lightly. Whan than Hercules a hys folke herde the cry ꝑ hys men made: he ranne thether to the rescouse, and made about hem a newe noyse grence and anguishous. Geryon knewe a none that the noyse came because of Hercules. For he sawe him com and smyte in the thyckest of the preasse, for to saue hym selfe, than he tooke hys folke and teasted hem in encoraging and had there so great payne that for one stroke ꝑ Hercules gaf hym with his clubbe by auenture: he was constrayned to departe fro the preasse, and to withdrawe hym aparte with them that were wery, for to take his breth. Geryon fought to hys extremyte, cast his eyen vpon the medle & fyghtynge and sawe the grekes vpon the porte, and expose theym vnto the bataple. After he sawe howe they brought many of hys men to vtterance, and that he myght not resist it: all his lesses came to fore his eyen, and than he began to sigh & said, ah a dolorous herte, alas whate is the vnstabilyte of fortune, and what shall be ꝑ ende of my daies? O vnstable fortune what haste thou thought? Al ꝑ honour that thou haste geuen vnto me here to fore, redoūd now to my shame. What thou haste sene and parted to me so many goodes. Wherefore haste thou sent to me hercules? this is the enemy of all my glory now all quenched, and fro my shynyng hath brought me vnto a mirke all ful of derknes. Ye lette yt thou haste geuen him sufficyence: let hym

nor

not come after me by his horrible dedes. If my vaynes be replisshed with sures, my hert murdreth in eschoyling of pte. O what great vnhappe lyn it muste neces be that I am infortunate, I shall verily dye of the club that I have sene my brether dye of, or I shal take vengeaūce: Gerió al out of his wit with these wordes put him in the prence crying Gerion, Gerion, for to make his menne to corage hem self. Thus crying and seking hercules: he put to death many grekes, he was all furio⁹, his glayue was dyed with the bloud of his enemies. In the ende he cam vnto hercules, and with his swerd so dreche smote him sore. Hercules was al wori, for with one cast synge he had holde the barraile by the space of foure houres, and had receiued vpō his armes so many strokes: that no mā coulde tel. This notwithstandyng, he fled not as al Gerpon: but cam to hym sapously, and fought ayenst him with so greate force: that all they that sawe it merueyled, and that after many strokes smyten of gerion and Hercules: Hercules smote hym one stroke so greate that he al to cruisshed gerion, and smote out the braine of his head, and smote the helme vpon his shoulders that he fyll downe dead amonge the dead men in such wyse arayed that he above there dead.

¶ Howe Hercules founded the Cytie of the Coroigne vpon the tombe of Gerion.

¶ Thus was the ende of the vnhappy lyfe of Gerion the tyraūt, he dyed in lyke wyse as the two brethren dyd by the clubbe of Hercules. Whan the Hyspenens sawe him brought to that sorowe as for to taste the bytter morsel of death, all lefte their armes. All they cryed sorofully the death of Gerion. And fell al in desperaūce, that one lefte him to be slaine, that other fled by deserres, by mountaynes, by ryuage of the sea, and turned all in discomfiture. whan Hercules had espyed hem so disrayed: he thanked the goddes, and began for to pursue his enemies. The pursute dured vnto the euen. The grekes fylde the fieldes, the mountaynes and the ryuage of the sea: wych the bloud of them that fled. Whan the nyght was com: Hercules and the grekes withdrewe hem in to the galeys, and ate and dranke such as thei had, & made sporous chere. The hurt men were remembred and confoyted them in their victory. The wery menne forgat the laboure that they had done. They rested hem after their trauaile, and passed the nighe ouer. Whan it was daye on the morne: Hercules yssued out of his galey. And beholdyng the porte: hym semed that a cyte shoulde stand well there, & sayd that he wold make one there. and concluded to begynne it. he sente vnto all places where he wyste that ampe people were there abouts: and gaue to eche manne in knowledge that he was in wyll to make a cite there, and that the fyrste person that woulde come to put hand therto: shold haue the dompnacion. This thing was knowen in al Galyce. Ampe came therher but a woman named coroigne was the fyrste that cam. And therfore Hercules gaue vnto her the dominacio and made to begyn the cyte and named it Coroigne. In remembraunce of the victory that he had there. Upō the body of Gerion he foūded a towre, and by his art composed and made a lampe brenning continually day and nyght

with out putting of any thyng ther-
to. Whiche brenned afterward by the
space of thre hundred yere. Hoze ouer
vpon the tomer or top of the towze:
he made an ymage of copze lookyng
into the sea & gaue hym in hys hande
a myzroure haupnge suche vertue,
yf it happend that any men of warre
were on the sea in entencio to do any
harme to ỳ cytie sodaynly their Hoste
and theyr commynge shoulde appere
in this sayd mirrour, and that dured
vnto the tyme of Nabugodonosoz,
that was aduertysed of the propertis
of the myzrour, fylled his gaitis with
white thinges and grene, bowes and
leues, that it semed a wood and that
in the myzrour ne apeared none other
thyng but a wood. Wherfoze the Lo-
roigniens not knowing but that her
myzroure shewed to hem garnisshed
not theym with men of armes, lyke
as they had bene accustomed to do
whan their enemies came, And thus
Nabugodonosoz tooke the cytie in a
mozning and destroyed the myzrour
& the lampe. Whan this towze was
made: Hercules made than to come
thither all the maydens of the coun-
trey, & did hem do make a solempne
feast in the remembraunce of ỳ deathe
of gerion, and after he departed from
thence, & wente vnto Hegeda where
were presented to him an hundred ox-
en the fayrest of the worlde.

¶ Howe Hercules assailed the kynge Cacus and had bataile ayenst hym, and ouercame him, and howe Cacus began to tyrãnise in Italy, &c.

After this conquest as Hercu-
les entended to people and in-
habite this newe countrey: ty-
dynges came to hym that in the cyte
of Carragene. A kyng and gyãt regne-
ed, named Lacus whiche was pas-
syng cupll and full of tyzannye, and
had slayne by his cursednes the kyn-
ges of Aragon and of Nauerre, their
wyues and theyr children, and pos-
sed theyr seignouries and also held
in subiection all the countrey of pisa-
ly. Hercules receyued ryght ioyously
these tydynges, and sayd that by the
pleasure of the goddes he shal assaye
yf he may take vengeance of ỳ death
of the kinges of Arragon & of Nauer-
re. Than he disposed him vnto thys
workes, and hauinge an appetite to
correct the king Lacus, as soone as
his exercicie might be redy: he wente
vnto the realme of Castille. Wherin
was the kyng Lacus in the cityе of
Carragine, that stode beside a mon-
taine named mons Pacis, & passed by
many realmes ỳ did him obeisaunce,
for his vertuous renomee: but whan
he came to approche Carragene: The
kyng Lacus came ayenst him with
beyaunce, and in armes, for he had
ben aduertised of his comming. And
as he entred into the frontiers: he sey
vnto him one of his knightes that
said to him these wordes that folow.
Hercules open tyzaunt that hatest thy
herte greater than thy body. and that
thou wouldest assaile the heuenes for
to conquere, if the goddes had geuen
the wynges for to flie as the bydes
haue. yf thou seke peace & loue vnto
the king Lacus thy semblable in co-
plexion and fortune: I saluwe the in
his name, & if thou come otherwise
vnto hym as his enemy: I the defye
in his name. And in no wyse be thou
so hardy as to enter into his couert.
And if thou entre knowe thou, that
thou shalt finde in Lacus and in the
castillens one so harde an encountre:
that of the euil aduenture shall no ma
of thy company be quite, &c.

Ryght

Kynge answerd Hercules what come ouer ye be, ye shew not that ye haue the herte of nobicsse. For it is vsuel to all men, and in especiall to a noble man to myssay or speake euill of an other man, ye haue called me an open thief & a tyraunt publicque and also ye haue compared me vnto the tyraunt Cacus. I answer you to thes articles, that I am no tyraūt: but a destroyer of tyraunteg, and therfore ye shall returne again vnto Cacus. And signify to him ꝑ I haue intēcio for to shewe what hate we haue vnto tyraunteg, and that in few dayes he maye proue vpon vs the harde encountre, whereof I haue nowe recited the menaces. With this answere the castilyan departed fro the presēce of Hercules, and returned vnto the kynge Cacus, and tolde hym worde for worde what Hercules had sayde to him. Whā Cacus had herd al this: he was all abashed. Nocwythstanding that he was a stronge Gyaunt and a puyssaunt, and that he had neuer founden a man stronger than he was hym selfe. For ꝑ renome of Hercules was than so greate by the vnyuersall worlde: that the moste strong, the moste assured in armes and moste happy, doubted hym & trembled hearynge speake of his dedes. Howbe it Cacus toke corage in hym selfe. And in musynge the abashment in the presence of his nobles he sayde. Blessed be these next passye dayes that nature and fortune shall bryngc to vs, for to make the moste of our force and strenght. So behoueth that Castile and Secylle shewe therselfe of theyr armes for to defende the kynge Cacus fro the clawes of his enemyes, and it is of necessite semblably that the kyng Cacus for his people disploye and put forth the abisme of his strength. Howe forth on my brethren and frendes we be comen to the watre. The Grekes come vpon Castile without any quarell, let vs goe agaynste hem and fyght for oure countrey, the bydes fyght that one ayenste that other for her nestes, and the dombe beastes for her cauernes. Nature introduceth hem so for to do. ye we haue the same nature: the tyme is come that we ought so to do. &c.

Whan the Castilies and ꝑagonoys that were there herde Cacus so speake, they prayscd greatly his corage. And answerde all by one voyce, that they were redye to assayle their enemies. With this answere the kyng did dislodge his ost that he had there on the fieldes: And went forth ayenst Hercules ꝑ straytest way that he coulde. The kynge Cacus than put on the way desiryng fore to fynde Hercules. Hercules on that other syde cam than ayenst Cacus, they went so longe that one ayenst that other, that sone after they sawe eche other nigbe a place, where Hercules founded after a cirie which was named Terracene. Assone as thei sawe eche other: they begā to make great ioy, & to make showes & cryes. After thei rēged hem in ordenaūce of battaile & marched ꝑ one ayenst that other, hotely and sharplye, that they filled the ayre sodaynlye with shotte of arowes cast of stones & of dartes. At beginnynge of this battaile the Castilyens bare hem valiantly. And there were many of theyr partye slaine, moe by hardines than for dred. For they put hem to terre forth. And they doubted not the shotte of the grekes, that shotte on hem so fore and so thyck: that al the ground was made

red of their bloud. And that the Castilliens whiche were so ferre gone and sore chafed must nede retorne backe againe to their felowes. Whan ꝑ king Lacus sawe his folke so sore bestedde and so harde, that they reculed fro the shoe of the grekes, he had greate sorowe in his herte, and wist neuer where to entende for to entreteme and holde hys battaple. Some fled and other reculed and went abacke, and other fyll downe to the earthe dead or sore hurte. The battaile dured longe in this poynte alwaye to the sorowe of kynge Lacus, but in the ende the shoote of the Grekes fayled, and the Castelliens wyth Lacus recouered newe strēgth in this maner, that they came to fyght hande of hande wyth swerdes, and that thei shed and spad largely the bloud of theym of Tyre and of Inconie whiche were in the fyrst front of ꝑ battayle of hercules.

The noyse arose grete there, there were many shieldes broken and many shynnes of lyons cutte in peces. There as Lacus approched it semed that the tempest was, he was greate, stronge and fierce and outrageous in smytinge, eche of his strokes was the death of a greke. In the ende, he dyd do so muche that the eyen of thē that were aboute him mounted so hygh in the ayre: that the Castilliens had well wende to haue won all. And began to make ioy for their good fortune in cherynge the Grekes to the deathe: but euen in lyke wyse as a cleare daye is otherwhyle troubled by an auenturous blacke cloude: semblably by the lonely comyng of Hercules that cāe than to the rescousse, al her ioy was troubled & turned in to mortall losse. For the mortal arme of hercules auentured than so terribly: that he bette downe the castilliens like as a monder with a sithe bet downe the grasse in a medowe. Whan Lacus sawe Hercules so foundre and bet down his mē: all the bloud in hym chaunged. Thā his bloud so meued and as a coragyous man presented hymselfe to fore the front of Hercules, and smote him with his glayue so sore a harde: that he cleft his shielde in two partes. The Castilliens seynge the shielde of hercules flie by peces: thought anon that Lacus had slayne and putte to deathe Hercules, and than made a crye for ioy, but it dured not longe. For hercules lift vp his armes with his clubbe, And smote Lacus vpon the combe of hys helme by suche strengthe: that it semed to Lacus that he saw an hundred thousand cādels, or that he had be smiten downe wyth the greatest tochē of Espayne. Thys notwithstandyng Lacus abode standynge in his place, and cherged Hercules vnto the death, & smote him vp all his myght. At this assaillyng, the Castilliens hopig in the fortune of Lacus: all they assailed Hercules. Hercules was gone so ferre amonge his enemyes ꝑ he was alone frō all his companye. Whan he herde ꝑ Lacus cherged him to death, & saw ꝑ the Castilliens assailed him & cam to him fro al sides: he had his hert al fild with solace, & abādonned the durete & hardnes of his skin of the lyon to ꝑ swerdes of thē all, with out reuēging him saue onely ageinst Lacus. Thus begā the battaile betwene Hercules & Lacus, there strokes were great & ferdful vp out measure. Lacus fought in the spirite of a tyrāte chafed, & despered fore to ouercome Hercules for to tyrannyse and tryumphe aboue hym

Her-

Hercules fought in a perilous hyll
fulfylled and nourished in vertue, and
abandonned vyces, he assayled this
perylous dynge. Bothe were
great champyons and stronge of great cor-
rages. But Cacus whan they had
longe endured ensemble the other:
Alyghe the strokes of Hercules were
so grete & so perylous, that the ground
beni of Cacus nobis hede might not
longer endure the pressure & sustene
them. And the same was for the other
great champ, wherfore hede turned and
wolde haue fled. Cacus lefte hym for he myght
not endure his strokes, but fled and
wente his wayes.

Whan Hercules sawe that Ca-
cus fled, he entended to followe
after. This notwithstandyng for to
finysshe the recompte of this journey he
begynneth herke on the Castilians, an
hugemonye and spoke other all be on
gyen hede, for he lefte no man a lyue
to fore hym gonge ne abyde, fable ne
stronge. Hys spar and the other of his
Cyclemade lyke feathes of arowes en-
grylle and thyne. The barbe is long
sharpe, than the gothes doubled and
redoubled theyr strokes and slew ma-
nye of theyr enemyes. In the ende
whan Cacus hanne this herde, he
put hym ageyne into the mountayne
vnto hys lothe where hys fathe fed & made
hem to caryn, swyrynge and bepynge
the gretter more erupbly than he had
done before, wherof the eyres made
so high noyse: that Hercules thi sight
yngeman an other spoke hende the cry,
and than he ran thether at all auen-
ture. And anone as he ouer Ca-
cus: he vene alone hym and hadde the
power and hyder to vnder so fore, that
Cacus lost the strength & myght
that he myght hym: but sith ageyne vnto
hys hap. And than the perylous

acrpe and a ioyous noyse, that al the
Castylians herde, sawne here and
come thether to the great hurt and losse
of Cacus. For at his power there
lefte no man but fyrste which fauen
hem selfe vpon the mounte of Mon-
cayo which stode thereby. But that
was with grete effusyon of bloud of
them of Castille, that wenden haue
mounted vp with the other, that fe-
med that there had ben a great spring
of bloud, that the enuemes in the va-
ley were al pensilled with bloud, how
be it Cacus fare so fle well, saued him
selfe and fiftye of hys men vpon the
montayne as the cronicles of Spaine
reherse. Whan he was aboue and in
sure place he returned and saw down
on the foote of the hill. He sawe there
so many Castilyens, that with out
number were bende ar in auenger for
to dye, he had greate sorowe than at
his hert, not for pryde but for dispyte,
and for the auenger that he sawe rea-
die where by he must passe. Anone af-
ter he sawe his ferre in the champa-
gne and eche quarter and place there
all couered of them of his partie and
of theyr bloud. Also he sawe them that
fled taken and brought in the perile
lous of the other. Thes termes consi-
dered, the desolacion of his domina-
cion and the punicion of his tyranny
was to hym all evident, he thoughte
than that Hercules shoulde by helpe
conquere all the countrey. For they
obeyed hym by tyrannye and not by
naturell loue, this notwithstandynge
he despayred not. Some well that he
sawe all the puyssaunce of his men
destroyed by the clubbes of Hercules,
and knewe that he myght no more
regne in that countrey, for all wan
done in the battayle, but that he retur-
ned vnto his seignes. And thus as

Iourneyfull as he was he entred into a house that he had there. But firste he comaūded vnclose of his men to kepe the passage of eche side which was also strait and narowe that there myght goe vp but one man at once.

When thay thē Hercules and his men had put to death all their enemyes Hercules wolde assaye the roche, and begānne to mounte and goe vpon the degrees or steppes, but thay sodaynlye they that kepte the galle, cast vpon hym greate stones, in so greate habundaunce that of force he was constrayned to defeche. When Hercules sawe that he myght nothyng auayle hym he ceased so muche, but not withstanding he made there a vowe that he would neuer departe fro the foote of the roche vntil the time that he had confounded Cacus to defence and come vnto his confusion by famine or otherwise. This avowe made, Hercules came into the toure of the hyll, where the victuall & slaughter had ben, and made the place to be made clene & purged of the dead bodies and of the bloud of the that there lay dead. After he dyd so make his fyre of botes and tenes, and his bed at ye galle, and commaunded that eche man shoulde lodge there. In the meane tyme the night came and the daye fayled, the Grekes were weyry of that they had all day laboured in armes: and would fayne haue rest, and made good chere of that they had. And after that they had ordeyned and sette their watche, as well for to kepe the Oxe as for to kepe the roche, that Cacus come not doune: they wente doune vpon the grasse in suche wyse as they were accustomed when they were in warre, and so slept and passed that night.

On the mount Hercules departed fro Oxe in company, & sente Pulpan vnto one of them in to Bourgon and Nauarre, and he abode there with the other. Pulpan in the name of Hercules made proclame vnto all the Nauarrois and of the Bourgonoys. And they made to hym all obeyssaunce & made hym good cheer as to her chefe lorde and the moste puissaūt prince that was in y world. When Pulpan had all subdued & layed in: he returned vnto Hercules. Hercules layed hym still to take sporte & ease, and there beinge Cacus in suche subiection that he myght not passe. Cacus and his folke were than in great anguisshe of myende, and sawe well how they were to late vnto his neue ayenst, they determined as longe as they might kepyng that Hercules shoulde ouer come to be there so longe. But in the ende when their victuall fayled, & they sawe that they must nedes mourne hunger bite to come vnto Cacus by his science made certayne sorcerers to go vnto the mountaynes there & make their sacrifices & other ceremonies after the vse & custome of their countrey, & to make a smoke in suche habundance that it couered all the region by the counsell of Cacus, they aduentured them selfe to departe a doune in carriage and cattinge fyre and flame to Hercules ward, thus Hercules and the Grekes wende that it had ben an ouage of lightninge of the heauen, and had sence the habundaunce: so they made them place for feare of a thinge for to make them alope bathed, and thus they escaped the daunger of Hercules in that cause. For during all that day the valey was full of smoke & fume

that

that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so mercyfull, that it semed to be no darkenes.

Whē Cacus and his folke were thus escaped and passed ꝑ oste of Hercules and of the Grekes: Hercules was than the most wyse clerke that was in the worlde: and thus all his passetemps he employed in study. he tooke his bookes, & began to perceyue howe and by what craft he was deceyued fro the roche, he red and cute and many leaues, but all thynge well cōsydered he founde not that thys fume came of naturall thynge, wherof he had great meruayle. Than he sent for Achias that alwaye was lodged behynde the Oste for to be solytary. Whom Achias was come, he shewed him the smoke and fume that per dyd. Than he told of the ꝑgrynage that was passed by the Oste, and demaunded him his oppinion. Achias knewe incontinent the fume, and answered to Hercules. Certes my sonne thou arte more sharpe in scyence than I, for myne age may not attayne to so hyghe thynges as thy yought. How be it for asmuche as I knowe the gouernynge of this thynge I shall tell the, that I shall say thou shalt fynde true as I suppose. Thou shalt vnderstande that thys fume is a thynge artyficiall and made by the craft of Vlcan that was Father of Cacus, whyche was an excellent maystre in thys scyence, and was the moste courteyse, he made certayne Montaygnes in Cecylle en hermite and shall alwaye continually hermite vnto the ende of the worlde. Cacus whyche can the arte and craft of his Father, hath made thys fume and for to escape fro thy handes he is defended with his felawshyp in the forme of a lightnig or tempest, and thus thy strengthe is deceyued by his scyence.

When Hercules vnderstode thys that Achias had sayde to hym: he was greatly esmerueyled of the scyence of Cacus, and nygh he not beleue it. Than for to know the trouthe, he tooke hys clubbe, and went vp thought the smoke or fume, vnto the coppe of the roche, fyndyng Cacus but he founde there neyther beaste ne man, than he returned vnto Achias, and laughinge confessed to him that he had sayde trouth, and sayde that he wouldē make no pourueu afterhym for asmuche as he was so gentylly escaped. This day they passed ouer in speakynge & cōmonynge of Cacus and of hys father Vlcan. The dayes folowyng when the smoke and fume was gone and vanysshed away Hercules began to beholde the Countrey, and sawe that it was commodious and fertile, and for ꝑ cause that there shold euer be remembraunce and memoyre of hym: he founded there a cyte, whyche he named Tetacone for asmuche as he gaue this countrey in the forme of the Royne of Arcone, & there he made him dwell with hys people and repeupled it of Tyre. Hercules after thys foundacion went ouer the Lyppe of Scala maneque, and for asmuche as it was well enhabited and peopled: he moulde make there a solempnel estuye, and dyd bue make there in ꝑ erthe a grete rounde hole in maner of an ouen, and he set therin the seuen serpentes ydeuill with many other bestes. After he made them of the countrey to come thether for to stoppe the cheyr wayes so rude, that their

paces

wyttes and coulde not compasse any
enterprise of seyence, And than for
as muche as Hercules wolde de-
parte on hys voyage, and wolde
also that hys study were mayntey-
ned: he dyd doo make an ymage of
stone of golde vnto hys similitude
and lykenes. Whiche he dyd sette
vp on heyght in the myddes of hys
studye vpon a pyller, And made so by
hys craft and arte: that all they that
came to see this ymage for to haue
declaracyon of eche seyence, to all
purposes, and of al seyences the Y-
mage answered and enfrigned a mar-
uaylle vnto the scholers and studyens, in
suche wyse as it had ben Hercules
in hys propre persone. The renome
of this studye went greate in all the
countre. And this studye came after
vnto the tyme that kyng Jaques co-
uered Hyspayne vnto the christen faythe.
For soo muche that Hercules depar-
ted and went in to Lumbagne and
founded there the Cyte of Bouloigne,
whiche is a right goodly cyte, and
fynably when he had accomplysshed
all these voyages: he sente Argus
home again into his countre, but he
helde by hym all hys mayny: for he
loued bookes moche all the scyences of
the worlde. After he wolde gyue leue
vnto Philoctes for to returne vnto
his countre: But Philoctes refused
his congie and leue, and sayd to hym
that he wolde serue hym all hys lyfe,
and that he coueted his felycyte and
greate vertue in this scyence for to
gouerne the countre that Hyspayne
was in his hande. Hercules than toke
leaue of hym and sayd to hym: Philo-
ctes I knowe the wyt and the subtyl-
tye. I truste vnto the alwaye to be
good and true. Thou art a mayster of scyence
and well knowen in these matyeres.

I make and constytute the kyng ouer
all this countre, and gyue vnto thee
none other charge but to haue pyetye
and to ensue honour and worshyppe.
When Hyspan herde the wordes that
Hercules made to hym: he fell doune
at hys fete and them bad hym, and ma-
de grete reuerence hym of so grete worshyp.
But Hercules sayde to hym that he
wolde that it shoulde be so, and bad
hym to hym ensemble number of
people of hys felowshyp for to serue
hym. After he made hym to depar-
tyd grete gyftes and ioyeuse: And
Hyspan more than by all the other
facte that Hercules had conquered
afore vpon Gerió and vpon Lacus.
Bad so than fourthe on: the chem-
myn was named Hyspayne after hys
name. Wherof I wyll nat make re-
hers of hys conquest of Hyspayne, and shal
come to speake of the armes that Her-
cules bare in Lumbardye, and of the
death of Lacus.

¶ How Hercules fought ayenst the
enhemengites of Cremone, and how
he vanquished them.

When Hercules had ouer the
the Emperours, the kynges
and the pryuces that nat vnderstode
of the perfecte lyteralite of theym.
semblable as the vnto that of Her-
cules. The men at armes may fight one
ayenste anoter, and make conquestes
through hardynesse: them behoue
ardaye singuler prudence. They resem-
ble nat vnto Hercules, that neuer
fought: but by the commun vertu of
the myude. O noble Hercules I pray to
helpe and socoure me. Whom
I make to goon vpon hyrage of all the ve-
nym of Hellespont, than vnto the pa-
rem Hyspayne. He sente for his bre-
thren and kynsmen, and after he

parted

partes tho Batsclone and tooke hys waye in to Lombardye, he wente so longe on his iourney: that he came nyghe vnto the Cyte of Cremone, whiche is but a day iourney fro Mylane. There were than in thys Cyte xi. Gyauntes greate out of mesure. These xi. Gyauntes were all brethē, and sones of Nelco the sonne of Neptunus. And they called theym selfe all kynges of this cyte. They helde all ether royall, how be it their rentmes were but small and ipele, and for that cause they were theues and robbers of their neyghbours, and made hem all daye warre. Whan than they knewe that Hercules approched their cyte: anone they assembled their councell to gether, and demaunded that one that other, yf they sholde suffer Hercules for to entre in to their cyte: It were of one opynyon that they sholde not receyue hym, and that they would sende vnto hym one of theim whiche was named Nestor that he sholde not entre in to Cremone, but if he fyrste had vanquisshed in batayle the xi. brethren. Nestor at the commaundemente of the Gyauntes departed fro Cremone and went vnto Hercules, whome he founde with his lytle armye but thre myle fro Cremone. Than he spake to Hercules and sayde to hym. Syr I haue seene brethren kynges of Cremone, that haue sence me vnto thee for a mesche as they be aduertysed that thou entrest in to their dominacion, & charge the by me, that they will geue vnto the no passage of Cremone but yf thou fyrst ouercome theym one after an other in batayle. And therfore thee whether thou wilt haue the batayle or els to retorne agayn and leue this iorney. I aduertyse the that they be all Gyauntes more greate and more puyssaunte than I am. Syr knyght answerd Hercules: I haue taken my waye for to passe by Cremone. Lete the Gyauntes knowe that Hercules hathe intencion to speake to theyme more nere, as he that dredeth not ne feareth their accustomed tyrannyes, whiche I muste delyuer the worlde of, by feate of armes. And for as muche as to the ende that they presume not that I haue ony doubte or dred of theym in ony maner, ye shall saye to theym that I wyll not fyghte with theym ten, one after an other: but all at once together and you with hem, yf you wyll accompanye you with hem. And for to doo for: they shall fynde me redy to mayne entre by the morowe.

HErcules with these wordes made hys people to abyde and rest there for that nighte. And Nestor retorned to hys brethren and sayde to theym. My brethren I haue spoken to Hercules and haue exposed to hym your commaundement, he hath answerd to me of a ryght hyghe and plaine courage that he wyll fight with vs to morne. Not one after an other: but with vs all at once. And for to speake playnly of hym: he hath the semblant of a mā to be vertuous in armes and garnisshed with prowesse, he is a prynce newe and of greate corsage. Dispose you wel, it behoueth to sumysshe hym the batayle. Lettes the batayle shall be perilous: for he is mighely membred and as greate as one of vs, but me thynketh ȳ he may not compare ne preuayle ayenste vs. xi. and that he maye not escape fro oure forces, but that we shall perisshe hym with oure glayues what som euer force or stre-

grthe

yth is in hym. The gyauntes so hearig him prayse Hercules: had great merueyle of hym, and myght not beleue Nestor of that, that he had reported that he would fyght with al togethers at once, for there was none of theim all, but he thought hym selfe stronge ynough for Hercules. Than they axed of Nestor and demaunded hym yf he were sure to haue well vnderstande that, that Hercules sayd vnto hym that he would fyght agenst hem all at once. Nestor answered ye and yf he had herd hym say it in hys proper person. Wyth this answer they concluded that on the morne they shoulde sende hem all, and that they woulde goe to the fielde for to fyght agaynst Hercules yf he came agaynst hem. One of the Gyantes sayd than vnto hys brethren, to morne shall be the daye of oure glory and worshyp. We shall vanquysshe the vanquysshyure of the monstres, Let vs make good chere. Brother (answered Nestor) there is no doube but that we shal ouercome and bringe to vtterraunce hym that ye speake of, but so muche shall oure glorye be the lesse: that we shall be .xi. agenste one. Well sayde that other, yf in fyghting agenst vs. xi. we shall haue the lesse honour: let vs euery manne fyght for hym selfe. Brother answered Nestor, yf ye had sene and herde hym as I haue: ye shoulde not be so hardy as ye shewe semblant. He is al an other man than ye wene. Hope you at the offer that he hathe made at the leste it is better to haue the moste profyte and lesse honoure in such a cause. In these deuyses they passed all that daye, after they went to rest. Whan the houre was come on the morne early, they arose & aboubed them the best wise they could. After they sente one of theyr meany vnto Hercules for to wete yf he would saye ony thynge. But assone as the Messanger issued oute of the gate: The fyrste thynge he sawe was a Gyaunt named mermaplusshye, the Messanger aboue than, and aspied hym a lytle. After he had aspied hym he wente vnto the Gyaunte and axed. And axed hym what he was? I am Hercules sayde the Gyaunt, what wyll ye saye or haue, sayde the Messanger? I wyll saye sayde Hercules, that the Gyantes of Lemone haue no cause for to let me the passage of theyr Lyege. And for asmuch as they dyd me to wete yesterdaye that yf I woulde haue passage, It behoued me to vanquisshe theyme one after an other in the fielde by bataylle: I am comen hether in hope to wynne the pase. And ne demaunde other thyng but for to see them in armes for to fyght wyth theym all together as once to the ende to haue the sooner done. Wherfore I pray you to goe to them, and signifye to hem my comyng, and that they haste theym.

The Messanger wyth these wordes returned vnto the Gyantes, and tolde theyme what he had founde. Whan the Gyātes knewe that Hercules was all redye in the fielde: they all tooke theyr gyaynes and theyr habylliments of warre, and departed fro the Lyege. Adresshynge theym agenste Hercules. Hercules was than alone in the place. The men and women of Lemonie were vpon the walles and towres for to see the bataille. And Phylotes with other noble men of the Gyrkes were vpon an hyll ner ynough fro the place where hercules was abidig the

Gyantes.

gyantes. Certes it was a fayre sight to see the comynge of the .xi. gyantes. They were all wel appoynted & wel garnisshed of helmes enrychcd wyth golde and stones. They were greate and stronge all of one measure, they were berded & had fierce countenances they came on & marched sharply, and by a fayre corage, whan they cam nigh to Hercules vpon halfe a bowe shotte they escryed hym all to beach, & made a cry so greate: that the walles of the cytie retounded. After they ranne a-yenst the assured prynce lyke as they had bene lyons. Hercules hearynge these cryes and seeing their course on foote, fermcli he abode thé lifting vp his club ouer his head. Whan it came to chastéble: it semed wel that the gyantes shold haue all to frusshed hym with their glayues. For they smote vpon hym so dyuersly dyuerse, that their crouchons & the pieces flew into ỹ ayre. Theyr strokes were greate. Hercules suffred them & beheld what power thei had. But whan they had made theyr assayes vpon him: Hercules made his assay vpon hem. And with his club smote one of the gyantes vpon his helme: that he all to frusshed not onely his helme: but also his head, that he fel down sodaynly dead. Whan the other ten Gyantes sawe that her brother was so dead of one stroke: they had great sorowe & theyr blood was strongly meued. Nature amoneste them to take vengeaunce. They did that in hem was, and assayled egrely on al sides hercules. And thus began the batayle betwene hercules and the giantes. Hercules ne dred not stroke of glayue, of spere, ne pollax. His skin of the lyõ was hard and stronge, his strength was stable, his ch: b bare all aboute it was nede, greate were the strokes that thei gaue eche other. The gyantes dyd al their myght, and gaue strokes ynough to Hercules, but they could neuer perce the skyn of the Lyon it was so hard. But yet was his club more harder. The Gyantes meruayled of the constance and puyssaunce of Hercules. Assone as Hercules lyft vp his club for to smyte on theym: his enemyes thus were there lepe a syde, and other whyle bake hys strokes, howe be it he dyd so muche that in lesse thã an houre: he slewe foure of them and the other seuen fought after ward by suche vigour, that the more he smote hem with his club: the more mortall he founde hem and fierce. &c.

The batayle was terrible and harde: for ỹ gyantes were strõg & well had vsed the mestier of armes, and greate payne had they to saue thẽ, and to saue theym, and to auenge the bloud of theyr brethren, and for to haue worshyppe of the batayle. And they sayde that they were infortunate whan they myght not ouercome one manne alone, ne mate him. In fyghtynge they helped and confforted eche other and thei had al good corage. But what profyted theyme the greate nombre of brethren: and what auayled hem theyr corageous strokes whan they were ay prochynge theyr deathe: Hercules was alwaye Hercules. He espyed him in the flore of hys enemyes. He confforted hym selfe in fortune. Fortune helped him, he did meruayles on all sydes. Well coulde he fyght, & wel defended he him. All that he dyd was well proue. All that the other dyd and assayled was nought worth. Notwythstandynge they were myghtye

and

and harpe. But the lucke and good hap of Hercules was not to be broken, ne his clubbe coulde not be destroyed. But he triumphed and more was his puissaice to sustein the fu-ries of his aduersaries: than their might was to charge him with their strokes. O meruailous strength and might of a man: his puissaice was not of a mā: but of an Elephant. His skin of the lion semed that it had ben tempted with quiche and harde stele, his body semed more constant ayenst the cutting gispues of all his cyuil villains: than is an anuelt or a stedy ayenst ꝑ strokes of mani hamers & martenaulx. There was no stroke of his enemye ꝑ him greued, he tooke great pleasure in the batraile seynge him self amonge so many giantes. He was greatly reioised, & there was nothinge hym greuynge: but the declining of the day, whiche beganne to fayle. At this houre whan the sonne withheld her rayes and turned in to the west: Hercules wolde make an ende and spede his batayle. The gy-antes began to cease for to smite, for fro the morninge vnto the euenyng: they had fought with out any ceasig. And Hercules entermeued him self in such wise that smiting vpon one and other beynge about hym harde and sharply: wherof it befel so that of hym he confounded and stuffshed helmes and heades. And of ꝑ other, he brake armes and spedē mercyfully and gaue so many greate strokes: ꝑ thro-by he ber down, & all to stuffshed hem al, reserued Nello: whiche fled a-way whan he sawe the discomfiture, and therein dide he wysely. For all ꝑ hethen were there slayne by the hād of Hercules. &c.

When they of Tremone sawe they: Lordes beade they had sent made an ende of their weppyng and sorowe, for they had bene to hem harde and troubious. At the ende of this batraile, they assembled to coun-cell. whan they sawe that Hercules had wonne the batraile: and conclu-ded to gether that they wolde yelde hem to Hercules and put hem in hys mercy. With this conclusion: they ꝑ-sued out of the gates in greate nom-bre, and came vnto Hercules which was the vanquicur of his enemyes. Fyrst they kneled to fore hym downe to the ground. Secondly: they prayed & requyred of hym mercy. And thyr-dly: they abondonned to hym their cyte and their goodes, and sayd to hym they would holde hym for lorde during their life. Hercules that was pietous and gentle vnto theim that were meke and humbled theim self: receyued the Tremonians in to hys grace and made hem to rise and stand vp. And after sente for theym of hys Ooste. Whanche were come he brou-ght hem into Tremone, where great ioy was made vnto theym, for they were glad of the death of the gyātes. And there ne was man, ne woman, ne childe: that ne thanked the goddes.

By this maner was Hercules seyse of Tremone and encre-ched with newe ryche of victory. The fyrst night that he entred in to the cyte: he refed hym and hys people, and alle were they wel refreshed and ryght well feasted and serued of vy-ctayle. On the morne he dyd do bryng in to the cyte the bodyes of the gy-antes that were dead, and dyd do bu-ry them worshipfully. And fyn fol-ded vpon them a ryght great tumu-lo

high,

hygh, and vpon the towne he set.xl. images of statues of metall after the facion of the grauces that he had slayn, in remembraunce of his victoyre.

After the destruccion of this cyte: Hercules left in remenant, some for to gouerne them, and departed thence for to goo further forth in to the countrey. He shaued his vysage and his moustaches, he shaued so nyghe that he coulde make the eyen auerisshall as well as Lacus, and turned the vestymentes apenst the same. What by armes and by his science he gate a right great loos & prayse in Italy. He went in to many places, and ouer all where he came he was honoured and reuerensed. What shall I make longe processe with out great auenture, he went so ferre that he came to a cyte standinge nygh the mounte Auentin, where reigned a kynge named Euander, which receyued hym solempnely. It is to wete that whan Lacus fled for drede of his lyfe in to this mounte he came in to Italy al despitous to haue lost his seignourye. Thus he gaue leue to departe fro hym to all his remenantes, and all departed alone he went to the mounte Auentyn in an euenyng, where he was constrayned to withdraw him thether, for he doubted nyghe Hercules. Whan he was come aboue on this hille he found there a great cane, and there he went in with out leyser, and than he began to bewayle & complayne greatly and bytterly, and cryed Alas now am I left & banished out of all my seignourye & lordshyp. Now haue I no lenger counsell nor comfort of perso. I dare not shewe me kyng. where I was wont by my name make kynges to tremble. Alas all is turned and trauersed, I haue nothinge to eate, nor woote not where to lodge but if it be with the beestes. O poore kyng where is any man so vnhappye as I? I am so infortunate and vnhappy, that I dare not be seene ne knowe, with these wordes he leyde him downe vpon the bare grounde, and leyde a stone vnder his heed. And with right great payne fyl a slepe which dured not longe for his payues were strongly meued, his herte was not quiete, and his bodye was right euyll disposed, anon right he awoke and wente out of the caue for to looke if it were nygh daye, for the nyght anoyed hym and was him to longe. But whan he was comen in to the ayre he saw no daye appeare ne starres ne moone shyne: but he founde it all derke and tenebres thick and great, and sawe all the regyon of the ayre couered with cloudes, wherof he was greatly anoyed and greued. Than he wente in to the caue ageine not in to the depest: but at the mouthe therof, and there sorowfull and pensife abode with out any more slepyng tyll it was daye.

Whan the daye appeared: Cacus issued out of the caue, and went vp vnto the top of the hyll, and began to beholde and see the countrey about. The countrey semed to hym good & fayre for to lyue there. After great pensifnes and many thoughtes, he concluded in him self that he wolde abyde there vnto the tyme that his infortune ceased, and wold lyue there of prayes, rapyne and theefte. After he bethought hym, that he wold goo to the kinge Turnus of Latiume, which he was his cosyn, and for to haue compayne to lede his wife with that he had chosen, he would ayen demaunde in mariage one of his doughters.

With this conclusion he departed fro the mount Auuergn and tooke the way vnto Lalibome he went so long that he came thether. Some say that Lalibome is the countrey that we call now Lalabie. When Lacus was come to Lalibome: the kyng Pyreus receyued him as it appertayned to a kynge, for asmuche as he knewe him and was of his lynage, and after demaunded him of his tydinges, Lacus began to sigh, when he sawe that he must tell his myshap, and than told him & recounted fro the begynnynge to thende, howe Hercules had taken from him his realmes, and howe he had ben besieged, and howe he was escaped. And for asmuche as I dare not abyde in myne owne countrey: I am comen hether vnto you for refuge & to tell & count my sorowes. And I haue entencion to holde me on the mount Auernii in a Cauerne that is there vnto tyme that myne enemye Hercules shal depart fro mine herytage, and I will kepe me there so secrete that no man in the worlde shall haue knowleage therof, to thende that Hercules know it not, for asmuchas he hath me in great hate, & he hathe more greater hap & fortune in armes than I haue. And if he knewe that I were in any place: I am certain that he wouldc come thether for to destroye me. This considered I haue chosen this cauerne for to hide me as I haue said, but for somuche as I haue more sorow in feling, than my tale requyreth: it is to the eten of a man being in great trouble: retorten in a village and sight of a woman, for the woman is the glasse and comfort of a man. I requyre you and praye you that ye wyll geue me to wyfe one of your doughters. And yf it please you so to

mercyes ye shall doo to me a great pleasure, and the moste ease that I may haue for this present tyme. The kynge Pyreus answerd and sayd, Lacus ye ben comen vnderstande of high gentilnes, and haue great lordshippe and seignoury in Hyspayne. If fortune were agayne you this myght your byrthes ought not therfore be dishonoured. Be this day I haue foure doughters, of whom that one is named Pole. Take whome it pleaseth you reserued Pole, for I wyll not marye her, and yf ye haue any will to make any armie ageynst Hercules: tell it me playnly and I shal succour you as a true frende. Lacus was right well content with the answere of the kynge, and thanked him saying that he wouldc make none armye for this cesson, but he wouldc passe his tyme in the caue lyke as he had purposed and concluded. Than the three doughters of kynge Pyreus were fette for. And Lacus chese one of them whiche he wedded and after lay with her, and about them two dayes. In thende of two dayes: he wouldc departe and take leue of the kynge. The kynge wouldc haue delyuered vnto him tenne knyghtes and tenne squyers for to haue conueyed him, but he refused them and wolde none. Than he wold haue delyuered to him certayne ladyes and damoyselles, but all them he tooke none, saue the yonge sister of his wyfe, whiche wolde by force goe with him. Thus then he departed fro Lalibome, accompanyed with these sisters. He was all day sorowfull and pensyfe, and fro thens forthe on, thus being in imperyence of his vnhappe, and callynge out of ryotte: he began to renne oute, and bached his arr in the blood of the ma-

women and childre that he met and put hem all to deth. &c.

Cacus bege to exercyse the workes of tirrour and of tyrannye, in gouuge pure the cyte of Euander. Soon as he was come he entred in to the cauue & bete wyde he couthe with his wynges. And the moste secretye, and of this place he made a walle of clefe and a pyece of stones. For the lytle lyghte that he had longed by wynges: he entred hym in to the hye stage that stode there fast by, and by hynde the capytall house, where in he entred by a wyndowe that was open and sawe all them that were therein, and after took all the goodes about hym that he myghte bere and his wynges and bare hem in to the cauue where as were his wynges.

How Cacus stale awaye the Oxen and kyne longinge to Hercules and how Hercules fought with him therfore and slewe hym.

In the meane Cacus founde .iiij. grete stones of marble which he tooke and bare it vnto his cauue and made therwith hys dore. The moste parte of the tyme Cacus helde hym in hys cauue, and went neuer out but when he wolde do harme or euyll. When he went in to the fieldes as sayd is he slew all them that he met. He robbed euery man, he befowled women, he brent houses and towres, and shortly made and dyd so much harme in yealpe: that the that passed in the countrey supposed to be behalue of the goddes, and couthe not knowe wherof nether from whence came these persecucions that Cacus made vnto them. For to returne them to our purpose of Hercules, he came into the Cyte of kynge Euander, in the tyme that Cacus brought fyre with blood of manne, and fylled his caue of contynuall stolen goodes. After the commynge of Hercules and of his men of armes: his beestes of Oxen were brought in to the Cyte be cause the kynge Euander, shold se hem. The kyng toke great pleasure to beholde and se hem: for they were high and pullynge fayre. After that the kyng had sene it, Hercules demaunded hym, wherther he myght lende hym to pull out therm for that nyght. In trouthe sir sayd Euander, yf ye wyll beleue my counceil: ye shall let therm abyde in the Cyte, and not to lede hem into the fieldes. Wherfore sayde Hercules. Euander answered and sayde, for asmuche as when we lende out oure beestes: we knowe not where they become. They bene stolen and taken awaye, and we can not knowe who ben the robbers, our tenauntes bene murthred, the houses bene brent, the people that sholde labour in the fieldes ben slaine, the wemen and mayden ben vylayned and put to shame, and we can not remedye it. For we can not haue knowlege of the auctours we doute therof. Wherfore some men sayn and wyll mayntene, that they ben the goddes that thus punysshe vs for our synnes. Wherfore I praye you let your beestes abyde in this cite to thende that they ben not robbed. Syr sayde Hercules ye recounte and tell to me a great meruayle, I beleue well that the thynges that ye saye ben perysshable. But this not withstanding, syth that the goddes haue saued hem vnto this daye: they shall kepe them yet yf it please them. For yf they wyll loose them: also well they wyll take them in the Cyte as in the fieldes. And if there be a robber or theef in

the coustrey that will take hem awaye: I suppose I shal fynde hym, and shal make Jeaype quyte of hi. With theise wordes: Hercules sente his beastes in to the pasture, and there lefte hem with out any kepers. The day passed ouer the nyght came. In this nighte Cacus pilled out of his caue, & went in to the countrey for to pyll and rob yf he myght fynde any praye. Thus as he that is vnhappy seeketh euyl: In the ende he is payde at once for hys trespaces. The vnhappye auenture brought hym in to the medowe, where as pastured the oxen and kyne of Hercules, it was nygh the morninge, he had wyth hym hys three wyues. Alone as he sawe the beastes by the lyght of the mone shone clere, he knewe hem. Anon he was all abashed and his blood chaunged in his vysage & not wyth oute cause. For sodaynly all his sorowes began to ryse in him and came to the quicknes of the herte that he coulde not speake. His wyues seynge that he spake no worde, and that he beheld the beastes, as all a wondred: came to hym, and demaunded hym what he had: Alas answerd Cacus fyr it is so that ye must nedes knowe: I tel you for certaynte that all the sorowe of the worlde aryseth in my stomacke, and enuyroneth myne herte, for I see here the oxen of the tryumphe of myne enemye Hercules, and in beholdynge them, so renewe in me the losses that I haue had by hym, and the honoures and worshyppes that he hath made me for to lese, and also the realmes that he hath taken away from me, and the greate myserye that I am now in. He must nedes be here by in some place. Cursed be his comynge, for I wote neuer what to doo but in signe of vengeance: I shal slee his oxen and his kyen.

Whan the thre sisters had herd that Cacus so sorowed they counceiled hym that he shoulde not slee the beastes. Saynge yf he slewe hem: Hercules shoulde lese nothyng, for he shoulde chese the. It were better sayde his wyfe ye take & lese away as many as ye may, and brynge them in to our caue, for ye se Hercules shall haue homage and obeysaunce, and ye shall haue pleasure and profyt. Cacus beleued that his wyfe sayde to him, yet he looked in the medowe al aboute yf any man had ben there to kepe them, but he founde no man ne woman. And than he came to the beastes, and stroke eyght of the best that he coulde chese, foure oxen: & foure kyne, after he bonde them to gether with a corde by the tayles, and put the corde aboute hys necke, and drewe hem so in that maner vnto his caue. Now well that the beastes resisted strongly to go backwarde in that maner. Cacus brought in this maner creulyng, and goynge backwarde all the beastes yf he slale, so chaunce that no man shoulde folow hym by the steppes of the feete of the beastes.

Whan he had put in his caue the beastes of Hercules as sayd is: he shette the doore so wel: that a man shoulde neuer haue knowen ne perceyued that there had ben any doore. This wonnyng that he had ben sure: he layd him downe and slept. Anon after the sonne ryssynge, and that it was daye: Hercules that desyred much to haue tydynges of hys beastes: arose vp, and dyd so much that the kynge Eurander brought him vnto the place where as hys oxen and kyne were.

Whan

Whan they were comen in to the medowe: Hercules founde that he lacked foure oxen and as many kyne. Wherfore he was sore troubled, and for to knowe yf the goddes had taken them, or any theues had stolen them, he commaunded that they shulde espye al about the medowe, and see yf the traches or thruppynes of the feete of the beastes myght be sene or knowen. At this commaundement one & other bega to seche. Some there were that beheld towarde the mount Auentyn, and fonde the passe & foote of the oxe, but them thought that by that passe that the beastes were defended fro the mount for to come in to the medowe. Po whan all they had sought longe, and sawe that they founde no thynge: they made their reporte vnto Hercules, and sayde to hym that they coulde not perceyue on no syde where their oxen were pulled out, and that on no syde they coulde fynde none enstignes ne tokens of beastes goynge out of the pasture. Wa cyght will sayd one I haue founde the passe and feete of certayne oxen and kyne that ben descended from the mountayne in to the medowe. Whan Hercules herde say that fro the mountayne were comen oxen in to the medowe: he called Euander, and demaunded him what people dwelled on the mountayne. Euander sayd to him that there on ne dwelled man ne beast: and that ꝑ mountayne was inhabited. Hercules wolde goo to see the passe and wente thether, and hym thought wel that thether myght haue passed eyght great beastes in that nyght, for the traces of the feete were greate and newe. Than he wolde wete where they were become: but he founde well that the foote of the beastes toshe their ende there as they passed. He was than right sore esmarueyled: for asmuche as there were no straunge beastes, and beganne to thynke. Whan he had a lyte thought: he be held the mounte, he sayd it must nedes be that the goddes haue rauysshed myne oxen, or els that there is a theefe in this mountayne, that is comen and hath stolen hem, and hath led be awaye reculing be hynde. But for asmuche as I haue lesse suspecion to the goddes than vpon the theefe: I shall neuer departe from hence vnto the time that I haue serched this mountayne from one syde to an other, for my herte iudgeth me that the beastes bene here. &c.

With this conclusion: Hercules did doo take diuerse calues that were there and made hem to fast tyll noone. This whyle vnto noone he sente for his harneys and armes by Pyrineus, and adoubed & made hym prepe to fyghte. Anone after midnyght as the calues began to crye and bleate for honger: he dyd than theym to be brought about the mountayne. Than as they passed by the place where the caue was and cryed: it happend that the kyne that were in the caue herde them. And answerd cryinge so loude that the sowne passed by the holes of the caue, and came to the eares of the calues and also of Hercules and of other. Whan Hercules herde the cry of hys kyne: he abode there, hys calues began to crye agayn, but his kyne cryed no more. For Cacus by the force of theteeries was awaked, and as he ꝑ alwaye doubted for to be accused, rose vp and cut the throtes of the kyne. The calues than naturally knowynge their mothers cryed ful loude and prayed as thei that desyred the suche for to lyue by. Howe be it

they coulde not so loude crye, that her mothers answered them, wherof mervayled muche Hercules. Than he approched the mount and went vnto the place where him semed þ he had herde the kyne, and was there well eyght houres seekyng if he coulde fynde any hole or caue or vtterynge. But how be it that he passed many tymes the entre of the caue, he coulde neuer perceyue it. Some sayd that the lowynge and bralyng that they had hearde of the kyne, was comen of Illusion. The other sayde that Hercules lost his labeure and payne, and prayed hym to leue to seke anymore, for they thought it not recouerable. In the ende whā Hercules had herde one and other, and sawe that he myghte not come to the ende of hys desyre, in a greate angre he tooke in bothe armes a greate tree that growe there: and shooke it three tymes with so great force: that at the thirde tyme he ouerthrewe it roote and all, in suche wyse that the roote that came oute of the erth made a ryght greate large hole so parfounde and depe: that the bottome of the caue was seene playnly.

When Hercules sawe the greate hole that the roote of the tree had made: he was ryght ioyous and glad, and sayde, truly it is here that the grete thefte dwelleth. I muste see yf he be here and what marchaundes enhabyte in this place. In sayinge these wordes: Hercules bowed downe hys head and beheld on the one side of the caue where he sawe Cacus. Assone as he sawe the theefe: he knewe him anon, wherof he was more ioyous than he was to fore and eschryed hym. Cacus I seeche, thou hast to fore thys tyme troubled the realmes of Hesperye by innumerable deceytes & great tymes that thou madest openly and apert. This was the cause of the perdicion of thy seignourye. Nowe thou troublest the Italyens by tyrannyes hyd and vnknowen, I knowe thy lyfe. Thou mayst not denye it ne forsake it. It behoueth that thou dye therefore, and that I make the Italyens franke and free of thyne horrible and odyous thefte. O cursed man if thy crownes thy Dyademes, thy keepers, thy bayes, thy royall men myght not succour thee: Why than and wherfore art thou wrapped in synnes, and amendest the not ne coueyte the for thy pugnicion that thou haste suffred, but yet in the stede and place that thou shouldest depose the to that, that appertayneth to a kynge and a prynce: thou haste bene a theefe. In stede to do iustice: thou hast bene a murtrer, and a purter in of fyre to hem villages & houses. And where thou shouldest haue kepte and sawed women: thou haste defouled them and doone hem vilonny. O hapeyte kyng, with out conturbyng or pryuyng of the, Certes I see well that thou art he that the Italyens know not that thou haste perfected hem. Thy malyce hath ben greate and thy subtelte, Whan vnto thys day thou were neuer accused, & haste bene a great thefe. But it is not so greate, nor haste not so hyd the, but thou arte ryght nigh peryll, for thou shalt pelde to me againe my oxen. And forthwy thou shalt put me to death, or thou shalt dye by my hande, and thou shalte nor escape by trumpynge ne by thy subeyll tyers.

When Cacus vnderstode thys sentence: he was stronglye afrayde, neuertheles he lyfte vp his head and seyng that he was founde by Hercules, the manne of the worlde that he

most

most hatefulle sayd to hym: Alas hercules man all enuumped with couetyse. What cursed fortune hath made the to drawe oute the tree wherof the perfoumde and depe rootes hath discouered the despoylle of kyng Lacus late regnyng, but now pyrued fro regnynge and banysshed fro all worldys prosperyte: Sufficeth not to the, that I maye haue the chierye of my nacuell goodes, whan thou hast taken all awaye fro me, and that is of force that I lyue of robberye and pyrate. Wherof the culpe and synne oughte to redounde vpon thee: Why sufferest thou not me to lyue and drawe forthe the residue of my poore lyfe, amonge the stones amonge the rockes, and amonge the wormes of the earthe. Consyder nowe what thou hast doo to this kynge, and leue hym no more, thou hast hurted and greued hym ynoughe. Hercules answered, Lacus yf thou were in thy abisines of wyckednes and mysteryes: thy deceptes wyll accuse the, and I am ryght sorye and doloure to see a kynge in so houreous and shamefull estate, but whan thou canst not assume thy dayes passed me presente wyth one onlye good dede, what remedyer thou hast mayde eyersyen tyrannyes well in prosperyte as in aduersyte. I wote well that thou art the newe persecutoure of the Zealyens, and that thy hande is all fomie of theyr bloud. I seke the not, ne the Zealyens can saye no thynge of thee. And for asmuche as they complayne not of the, to their preiudice: This tree hath spoken for them, and by hys rootes he hath discouered thyne embusshe. Also behoueth it that thou chese, whether thou wyle come and fyght with me herein the ayre, at large, or elis that I come and assayle the there with in. For yf it be to me possible: I shal deliuer the world of thy tyrannyes. &c.

By thys answere Lacus knewe that there was no respyte in his fere. Than he supposed to saue hym as he had done afore tyme, and made by his crafte so greate a smoke and fume: that it semed come oute of the hole that the tree had made, that it had ben a ryght pyte of hell. And this fume was larded wyth flames brennynge as metuayle. For thys fume Hercules abandonned neuer Lacus, but lept in to the Caue in the myddle of the flames and fume, as he that was maister of the crafte, and was anone puruyed of remedyes that there to appertayned, and wente hym playnye and assayled Lacus in suche wyse as he felte no fume ne empesshmente, and than he gaue hym so greate a stroke vpō the helme with his clube: that he made hym to hurtle hys head apenst of the walles of the caue. Lacus with the receiuig of this stroke: lette the fume dysgorge oute of hys stomacke. Seeynge that by that maner he coulde not escape. And tooke hys ryght greate axe that stode by hym for to defende him with. Hercules sufferd hym to take hys axe. Lacus smote vpon hym, for the Caue was nes large, they foughte longe therein. Vnto the rescoure of Lacus, cam the thre systers that made greate sorowe, and caste stones vpon Hercules in greate habondance, and wept bytterly. Thes thre vaſels loued sore wel Lacus. Hercules & Lacus foughte more than a longe houre with out ceasyng. At the ende of the houre, they were bothe so sore chafed, that they muste rest them. Than Lacus tooke in him

a grea

a greate pyde, for he was stronge of boode, and hym semed whan he felte that Hercules was not so stronge as he had bene afore tymes, and that he myght neuer vanquysshe him, for as muche as he had not ouercome hym at the begynnynge. By this presumpcion he demaunded of Hercules yf he wolde achyeue the batayle wyth oute the caue. Hercules answerde that he was contente. Wyth this answere Cacus tooke a wape the stone that shette the caue and went out, and in goyng after hym: Hercules clypped hys kyne that were dead in a cornes, and hys oxen that were bounden by the muselles vnto a piller, he was sorye whan he sawe hys kyne in that payne. Neuertheles he passed forth and pursued Cacus, that ranne out hys armes and made hym redye, and sayde to hym, thou cursed theefe, thou haste doone to me greate displeasure to haue slayne my kine. Ye (cursed theefe thou thy selfe) answerde Cacus, yet haste thou doone to me more displeasure, to haue slayne my men and taken wape my realmes. Thou arte onely culpable of the euyll that I haue doone: and of the death of thy kyne, I wolde it pleased the goddes that I had them: be thou sure that thou shalt neuer take a wape realme fro no man, and nowe let vs achieue oure batayle. At these wordes: Hercules and Cacus smote eche other tyghte sore a by great felonny, they strokes cleued to they harneys, and sowned. At thys sowning: the kynge Euander and the Grekes came to the batayle for to see it, whiche they made to fore dwelers of the caue: where as were the three systers passynge dyuynace. Cacus enforced hym wyth all hys puyssaunce, for he sawe it was tyme tho of neuer to shewe and put forth all that he myght. He handled hys axe ryghte myghtely, and well was hym need so to do. He was harde and boysterous, he gaue many a stroke to Hercules. And hym semed other wayle that he shoulde confounde hym vnto the depe abysme of the earthe. But Hercules on hys syde lasted not yet he had stronge partye ayenst hym: He was also stronge as a vemaunce and more stronge certayne than was good for the healthe of Cacus. He smote neuer Cacus: but he cursed the eyé in hys head, or made hym to stoupe or knele on that one syde as that other or goo aboute shamefully. This batayle by longe durynge amoyed the beholders they fought eche other and lasted harde on bothe sydes. Fynally they dyd so muche, that it was need to rest them, and that all they boodes sweate all abouery. Than Hercules sawe that yet was not the ryghte grucn, and that the nyght approched: he had grete shame in hym selfe, that he had holde so longe batayle. Than he began to sette Cacus so nyghe, and redoubled hys strokes by suche vygoure vpon Cacus so fiercelyer that at last he bare hym doune to the grounde all astoyned, and made hym to lese hys axe, and hym tooke of hys helme. The three systers fledde in to a foreste named Dera, all full of caues and caues. Many gothes would haue gone after: but Hercules made hem to retourne. After he called the kynge Euander and hys folke, and sayde to the kynge. Syr: for sure is he that was wont to trouble the Italyens, by secret murders, conuert theftes, and vnknowen dyspleasyngs of wonne. Gyue no more suspicion to the

goddes.

goddes. Loe here is the murther and deth of these creatures. I haue entencion to punisshe him. Not onlye after his desertes, but euen the beastes.

Chamber and wrestle to Hercules and layde hym ryght excellente and wrothy about all wrestlyng exercitacion of armes. Where trueruence is to the sonne, there is not onely humayne reuerence: but there reuerence that is of dyuyne nature. I beleue assuredly that thou art a god, or the sonne of a god, or els a diuine beyng. Thou in thyne all hast sene more in a moment: than all the eyen in generall of all the Troyens haue sene, not onlye in one yeare: but in an hundreth yeres. Dede sonne of noble man and the deede of reioysynge and shynynge of glorious feates and dedes, do not nowe forsake the and geue the laude for the deserte of thyne great workes. Thou (by byggyng a shynynge labour) hast ouercomen vs of darkenes and hast geuen vs lyght of clerenes, thou hast more achyeued than the grete toubes and al the assembles and men of armes of Troye haue done. And hast gotten more triumphe in chastisyng of this great pullyng tempter: than we the comune gese reward. Truly yf thou be not a god: thou hast of the goddes chefe singuler grace. I promyse to the in remembraunce of thyne labour, to doo edifye a solempne temple in my cite where thou shalt haue an aulter, and vpon the aulter shalbe thy representacion of fine golde. And the representacion of this cyte shall in shewyng how thou hast vanquished him to chaunge this our beyges & successours in tyme comynge may haue therof knowlege.

During these wordes: Cacus resumed hym that was atoned of the stroke that he had receyued, and ronne to haue fled. But Hercules ran after & reuented him, and chaced him til his armes so hadde y he myght not eschue, & brought hym ageine and bare hym vnto a depe pyte that was in the caue where he had cast in al offenses & filth. Hercules cam vnto this foule pyt that the gretes had founden, and plonged Cacus therin. His heed so vnwarde to on the vnto the ayres benethe. Then the Troyens cam about the pyt and cast so many stones vpon him, that he died therin horrably. Suche was the ende of y poore kyng Cacus, he died in an hole ful of ordre & of stinking filthe. Whan the kyng Euander sawe that he was dead: by the consente of Hercules he dyd hym be drawe out of the pyt, and dyd hym be borne in to hys Cyte, where as Hercules was receyued so triumphantly: that no man can reherse. The feast was grete that nyght in the pallaice of kyng Euander, and passed it with great ioy. On y morne the kynge Euander made to set forth the body in the common regarde and sight of al the people. And afterwards ordeyned certayne folke there to prouyde and necessarye to doo carye and shewe thys myserable corps or body in all the Cytes where he had done harme, and for to counte and reherse to them hys lyfe. What shall I make longe reherssalle: When the body was shewed in the Cytye of kynge Eusabet, that y had y gouernaunce therof, bare it in to diuerse places. And alwaye they prayed Hercules. In the meuelye of thys vengeaunce the kynge Euander made to begynne the Temple that he had promysed to Hercules.

And

And requyred Hercules ꝑ he would abide there in that countrey with the kyng, that hys temple shoulde be full made and perfourmed. Hercules beholde ꝑ the kyng Euander did doe labour in his temple with all diligence and agreed to his requeste, for asmuche as him semed that the temple shoulde be shortly made, and somtymes sayd that long tyme after the God Mars had promysed to Hercules that there shold be a temple made vnto him and for ꝑ cause he was come into Italy, for to wete if his petityon shoulde hap or no. And whan the Italiens herde recounte the byrthe of Hercules they beleeued better that he was the sonne of god Jupiter than of Amphitryon.

¶ Howe the queene of Iarence enamoured of Hercules, and howe the kynge Pricus came in to Italy with a greate Ost and sende to defye Hercules.

The glorious fames of Hercules were greatly accompanyed in Italye, as well for that he had vanquished the giantes of Cremone, as for the deathe of Cacus. So greate was his renome that duryng the edification of his temple, all manner people came thether for to see hym, and made to hym dyuyne honoures. Amonge him the sonne of god Jupiter. The kynges & the lordes came to him for to geue him giftes & ryche presentes. Among al other ꝑ queene of Laurence came thether fro her cyte with many chares and charyotes charged and laden with many iewels and presented them to Hercules. Hercules receyued of his grace this queene and her presentes, and thanked her greatly. This queene had to name Facua, and was wyfe of the kyng Faunus sonne of the kyng Pycus, the sonne of Saturne. She was ponge, freshe, amoure and repayre of the lusty. She had now sene kynge Faunus her husband in coure pere, for he was gone in to a ferr countrey, and was dede in a litle tyme soon after. And ꝑ happened soon after ꝑ she began to take hede & beholde Hercules & auysed him well. She began to conceyue of him. And she began to loue him so sore & accordingly, that she could not turne her eyen nor her thoughte vpon none other thynge but vpon Hercules. In the beholdyng and seing him, the faith in her here that he was the moste worthy of prayse man and persone with oute comparyson that euer she sawe, and that of right he shold geue him name and prayseng, aboue all other. And she fonnd that al her here was enuenymed with the fyre of his loue, and perfectly a thoughtes full than in her entendement. Howe it maked a quickned with a ioyous spirite, and eftesones (all perfitly) she passed the litle bare that she came in this maner with Hercules, whan she was with drawen for to rest: she layde her downe on a bed al clothed and there she began to ymagyne the beautye of Hercules by so ardente desyres: that she could not abstayne her fro weppynge, and sore wyshed after him, wherof the ende was suche, that after many an ymagynacyon about the gray morning, she began to saye vnto her selfe. O fortune what ma, what Prince, what kynge hast thou brought in to this countrey? This is not a kynge like other. This is an ymage singuler & like as ꝑ goddes had made him by nature to excede and ouercome aboue all her other subiectes and labours. Al glory shineth in him

one

only by his proigne prowesse, but by his simple and sacred perfection corporel, to which may be made no comparison. O clere ymage amonge the nobles, who is she that seyng his eyen, that of one onlye sight: shall not haue her herte throughe perced: who is she that shal not coueite & desyre hys grace: The most ewrous of al happi, Well fortuned shall she be, that maye get hys good will, he is hūble, kayre, pleasaunt and laughing, he is a treasour. O dere treasure like as the gold passeth al other maner metales: semblably he passeth all other workes of nature in all prosperities, howe than shall I not loue hym: As longe as I shall lyue: hys name shall remayne wrytten in my memory, and his beautye shall not be forgotē, but remaine for a souenaunce eternall.

Greate were than the praisinges that Facua sayde of Hercules. She forgat anon the kyng Faunus and put hym all in oblisaunce for the loue of Hercules. She was there a certayne space of tyme, and alway thought on Hercules. Hercules ỳ thought no thyng on her: made vnto her no semblant ne signe of loue. How be it he deuysed otte tyme wyth her, and with the wyfe of the kinge Euander named Carmente, ỳ more he deuysed wyth hem the more was Facua in great payne by the sekenesse of loue. Some tyme she lefte her maner and countenaunce, but certayne she couered it and hyd it so well that no man tooke hede of it. Than whan she had bene there eyght dayes in beyng suche greuous payne, and she sawe that Hercules could not see the loue that she had to him: For to come to the ende of her desyre: she came on a daye to Hercules, and humbly requyred him, that he woulde come and take the pacyence of her house for to passe the tyme. Whyles the kynge Euander perfourmed his temple. Hercules accorded and agreed vnto her requeste, wherof she had eyghe great ioy in her selfe. They than dysposed theyme for to goe vnto Laurence, they tooke leue than of the kyng Euander and of the queene, and tooke theyr waye. Thus than goyng Hercules was alwaye by the side of Facua they deuysed of many thinges by the waye. And alway Facua had her amorous eyē fyxed on the regarde of Hercules, that at last Hercules begā to take hede and sayde to her al softe. Lady ye doo me greate worshyppe to hyrige me in to youre house. Alas syr answerd Facua I do to you no thing but payne, howe well I haue not the power to feast you & make you chere as I fayne woulde. Ladye sayd Hercules the good chere that ye doe to me, is to me agreable, that fro hence forthe ye bynde myne herte for to wil fulfyll youre wyll in suche wyse that there is no thyng that ye wyll, but I shall accomplyshe it at youre commaundemente after my power, as to the moste best accomplyshed ladye that is in the occydente. Facua wyth these wordes began to smyle and answerd. Syr I haue no thyng done for you, and ye are not so beholden to me as ye saye, howe be it I thanke you for youre good worde. And therof I holde me eyghe ewrous and happy, that the moste ewrous man of al men dayngneth to accompany one so poore a ladye as I am, Ladye answerd Hercules, I shall not take that to my profyte that I am the moste ewrous of men. For there bene manye better aduysed than I am, But certes

the

the more ye speake: the more make me your subiecte. And syn ye doe to me so greate honour: I requyre you as muche as I may, that I may be your knyght, and that ye take power ouer me to comaunde me to doo your wyll and pleasure. Syr sayd Facua wyl ye that it be so: Ladye answerd Hercules alas ye, I shall not commaunde you sayde Facua, but I shall gyue you ouer me asmuche of seignourye and lordship as it shal please you to take. Hercules with ꝑ same worde: wolde fayne haue kyssed the ladye, and had done it ne had bene the worshippe of her, whiche he wolde kepe. They had ynough of other deuyses. Fro that day forth: Hercules étended to please the lady more thā he had don to fore. And shortly he acquented so with her and she with hym, that they lay to gether secretye, And he begate on her a sonne that afterwarde was named Latyne. Whiche was afterwarde of great gouernment.

During these thynges: whiles that Hercules & Facua had this good eyme in Laurence: tydynges came that the kynge Famus was comyng. Facua that than began kysse to toy in the loue of Hercules: was passynge sory & heuye whan he herde these tidinges, for she strongly fyxed her herte in Hercules. Sodaynly the teres mounted vp to her eyen. And al bewept she came into a chābre where as Hercules was. She tooke hym apaste and sayd to hym. Alas my loue I trowe I shall dye for sorowe. Lady said Hercules wherfore: For somuch sayde she, as my husbande the kynge Famus cometh home. It is foure yere a goe syn I herde of hym, I had supposed he had ben dead, but he is not. His herbegcours and fourriers ben comen to fore and saye that he shall suppe herein this daye. Alas what cruell auenture is this: we must nedes now departe, and our communicacio shall fayle. With this woorde the ladye embraced Hercules and fyl down a sowne in: hys lappe. Hercules toke her vp and cōforted her the best wise he coulde, and sayd to her, that syn it is so that she was maryed, that it was reason that she abode fyl wyth her husband. What someuer Hercules sayd vnto the lady, she couldе not kepe her from weping ne bewayling her loue, there bewaylinges were gret. In the ende she went in to her chambre, and dryed her eyen and brake her anoyous corage asmuch as she could in arayinge and apparellinge her in suche wyse as she had bene fayous and glad of the comming of her husbande, that came sone after and étred in to his cyte with great ioye.

Hercules and Facua went to mete the kyng Famus. Whā the kynge Famus sawe Hercules: he dyd to hym asmuche honoure and worshyppe as he couldе doe. For as muche as he had herde saye and was aduertysed of the armes that he had doe ayenst the giantes of Lemone, and ayenst Cacus, and thanked hym for so muche as he was come in to his cyte. For conclusion Hercules abode there foure dayes after ꝑ Famus was comen home, on the fyfthe daye he considered that he nyght no more enioye in his loue, And that he dyd no thing there but loose his time: he toke leue of ꝑ king Famus & of the queene Facua, and returned vnto the house of the king Euander, where he helde hym and abode vnto the tyme that hys temple was made and accō-

plyd.

pylshed. Aboue the consomacion of this temple: an herauld of Laidoine came to Hercules and signyfyed to hym that the kynge Pycus came ayenste hym wyth a greate puissaunce of men of armes, for to auenge the bloud of Lacus hys cosyn. And imposed to Hercules that he had wyth oute a cause (and cruelli) put to deth one so noble a kyng as Lacus was, and per sayde to hym more that yf he wolde sustayne the contrary: that on the morne early, he shoulde fynde the kyng Pycus in the same place where the bloud of kynge Lacus was shed. And there by martall battaile, by puyssaunce ayenst puyssaunce: he wolde preue it true that he sayd.

When Hercules had wel heard that the kynge Pycus had signyfied to hym: He had his hert al full of ioy, and answered to the herauld that the deathe that he had made Lacus to dye: was a worthe of iustyce, and that upon ỳ quarel: he wolde fortifie by battayle the kynge Pycus at the houre and place that he had sayd. After this answere thus made: Hercules gaue vnto the herauld hys gowne that he ware, and byd hym to be feasted ryght well, saying that he had brought hym tydynges of pleasaunce. When the herauld had had good chere and well feasted as Hercules had commaunded: He returned vnto the kyng Pycus and tolde him that Hercules had answered to hym. ℟ that he shulde haue on the morne the battaile. The king Pycus that supposed to haue all won by auantage (for he had in his Ost moe thā twyse thousande men) thanked the goddes of these tydynges, and came and lodged him the same night nigh vnto the mount Auentyn, upon the ryuer of Tybre. He made him redye for to doo his battaile. And semblably dyd Hercules, eche man on his side thought on his workes. The nyght passed ouer, and that on the morne as sone as it began to dawe: the kynge Pycus & Hercules began to sowne their greate tabours, and wyth that sowne: their men put them in armes to a poynt, and after renged them in battaile. And so they came both partyes as well that one as that other in the same place where the bloud of kynge Lacus had ben shed. &c.

¶ How Hercules fought ayenste the kyng Prycus in battaile and howe he fled in to his cytie, where Hercules alone slewe him, and many moe wyth hym.

About fyue of the clocke in the morning: Hercules and Pycus assembled at the battaple, fro as ferre as Pycus sawe Hercules, he made a meruailous cry. With this crye, all the Laidonians began to renne ayenst Hercules and made so greate bruyte: that it semed that there was not people ynough in all the worlde for them. But certayne lyke as a small raine abateth or leith downe a greate wynde: In lyke wyse Hercules alone layde downe their ouer greate boast and bruyte. For allone as he sawe his enemyes ren ayenste him about a quarter of a myle: he departed fro his battaple that was well set in ordenaunce. And after that he had commaunded his folke that they shulde not haste for no thinge. He began to ren ayenst the Laidonians so swyftely, not lyke an hurle: but lyke an hert that no man myght ouertake. The kynge Euander was all abasshed for to se in Hercules so greate legiertie and swyftenes. Pycus and

the Calidonies whan they saw hym meue from the Oste: they had supposed that it had bene a horse or some other beast. In the ende whā Hercules was come hyghe to them by the space of a bowe shot: they knewe that it was Hercules, wherof they were sore abasshed of his comynge. Pyrcus eferred his men vpō hym. They shot arowes and casted dartes and speres vpon Hercules ayenst all the partes of his body, neuertheles they coulde neuer perce ne entre into the skyn of the Lyon, ne he neuer rested tyl he had partumyssshed his spurte, and put hym amonge hys enemyes so mightily that confoundyng all to sore him like as a tempest or thondre: he want in to the myddes of the Oste there as was the chiefe banier of the kynge Pyrcus.

HErcules abode and rested there, and began to smyte and ley on vpon that one syde and that other, and to dye hys swerde wyth the bloud of the Calidoniens. His swerd was so heuy that no man myghte sustreine it, it forcrushed al ꝑ it atraught. It made ꝑ place red, wher as ꝑ bloud of Lacus was shed, of bloud vpon bloud, and of dead men vpon dead. Than was not the shame and death of king Lacus: venged but augmented vpon the persons of his frendes in haboundaunce of slaughter and of occision. The crye arose greatlye aboute Hercules, he brake and all to rente the banyers and the recognysaunces of the Calydoniens and of her conductors, there was there none so hardy: but he withdrewe, and there was there none so well assured: but he was afered and trembled. All the best and hardiest fled afore him. Thus he made as he wolde with his enemyes. Theseus Euander, and other came than vnto the bataylle. At the rencountre there was manye a spere broken, many a haubert and many a helme broken, and manye a knyghe smyten in peces. The Calidoniens were in great nombre, and there were many of them stronge and myghtye. The bataylle was tyghe stronge and mighty & fierce. The kynge Pyrcus put hym forth afore vpon ꝑ grekes, and wrought with his hande tyghe chevalrously. And Hercules & Theseus dyd worthelye and digne of memorye, they ran fro renge to renge, and they dystrenged theyr enemyes. They hardyed and encoraged theyr men, and shewed to them howe they shoulde doo. Theyr feates and dedes were so greate: that it is impossible to rencounte & tell, and that in lytle tyme thei putte their enemyes in dyspayre. What shall I say? all the discōfyture was in the Calidoniens, for by force of armes they abode vpon the fielde the moste parte. And than whan the kynge Pyrcus sawe that his people myghte no more fyghte, and that he lost on all sydes, and that fortune was ayenst hym in all poynctes, after that he had sore laboured, & that he had neede of rest: he withdrewe him out of the preasse, and sowned the retraite, and with the sowne: al the Calidoniens turned the backe and fled after the kynge Pyrcus.

WHan Hercules sawe that the Calidoniens withdrewe thē: he made in semblable wyse his grekes to withdrawe them. Not for any nede that they had, but for to shewe to their enemies ꝑ thei wolde wel ꝑ they rest them. In this wyse the bataylle ceassed wemyng to Hercules that the Calidoniens sholde assemble on, the

more

mornē whan they had telled yt: they
wythdrewe hem some here and some
there, the daye passed the nyght came
on. Than the kynge Pyreus assem-
bled his folke, and shewed vnto the
chiefe lordes, and the strength and myght
of the grekes and in especiall of her-
cules. After he saide to them, that they
myght no thing conquer vpon them,
and that they could no hope ne per-
ceyue to withdraw hem to returne
into their countrey. The Calidonies
that dyd Hercules more than the
death or tempest of thonder of the hea-
uen: had great hope, whan they vnder-
stode the wyl of kyng Pyreus. And
answered al with one accorde that they
were redye to put them on the waye.
With this answer they were concly-
ded that they sholde leue their tentes
their carres and armours, for to goo
lyghtly and more secretly. After this
they toke their waye after their con-
clusion, passe by passe they went their
waye wythoute makynge bruyt or
noyse, and did so much this nyght:
that on the morne they were ferre fro
Hercules. After this on the morne
whan Hercules had espyed that they
were fled: he and his men pursued
after hastily, howe beit they could
not ouertake them. For to spede the
matter: the kynge Pyreus returned
in to Calidonie. Hercules pursued
him in to his citie which was strong
of walles, and alleged hym. During
this siege there was neuer Calydo-
nien that durst come oute. Hercules
after tyme assauted the Cytie, but he
lost his tyme. Finally whē he saw
that he could get no wynne vpon his
enemyes: he called his Grekes and
sayd to them, that man that ne aue-
tureth no thynge. We so-
iourne here vpon oure doynge more
thynge digne of memoyre. Oure ene-
myes comen not oute vpon vs, but if
we seche hem we shall neuer haue
ende, shortly we must all wynne or
lese. Wherfore I am aduysed that I
shall disguyse me, and that I wyl go
vnto the gate, and let the porters vn-
derstande that I haue an erande vn-
to the kynge, and here vpon yt I may
entre: I wyll go vnto the kynge, and
I shall so doo yt it be to me possible: yf
he shal neuer assaute me more in bet-
tayle. And yf it happen that I may so
do as I haue deuysed to you: I wyll
that ye assayle the Cytie allone as I
shalbe with in, to thende that the Ca-
lidonians may haue to do with your
as well as with me, and that I haue
hem not all at once vpon me.

Theseus & Euander vnderstode
well what that Hercules wolde
doo: they answerd that they were re-
dye to obey all hys commaundemen-
tes, and that they wouldē assaute the
Cytie after his sayinge. Than Her-
cules arayed hym lyke as he had ben
an embassadour. Theseus & the Gre-
kes disposed them for to make the as-
sault. Whan al was redye: Hercules
departed and came and knocked on
the gate of Calydonie. The porters
looked oute at a lytle wyndowe to se
who knocked there, and seynge that
there was but one manne in a longe
gowne: they opened to hym the gate
and axed hym what he wouldē haue?
Hercules answerd that he sought the
kynge, and what wouldē ye with him
sayd one of the porters: Certes sayde
Hercules I would fayne speake vn-
to hys person. And saying these wor-
des: the porters sawe that Hercules
was armed vnder hys gowne, and
than at few wordes they escryed vp-
on hym, and called hym to fore and

behynde saying that he was a trayter and that he was comen to slyp the cyte. Whan Hercules sawe hym so seased of the porters: he was sure he wold be and had great ioy, which he couerd vnder symple countenaūce and made at the beginning semblaūt that he wold haue fled awaye and escaped, but employed so ipele of his strength, that ỳ porters brought him vnto the kynge Pyreus. Which sate in the hall with hys doughters and his peyuces, and made to hym ỳ present. Sayinge syr loe here is a trayter, that is entred in to youre Cyte for to slype your puyssaūce. We haue taken hym, he sayde that he wouldē speake vnto youre persone, how well he is armed vnder this mantel as ye maye see, it is a ryght cupll coben, for a man desyrynge to speake to a kyng, shulde in no wyse be armed pryuelyners couerte.

WHan the kynge vnderstode thaccusacion of the porters, whiles they spake, he beheld Hercules and knewe hym. He was so sore afeard ỳ he wyst noe what to say. Hercules than esuerued hym selfe, and put hym selfe out of the holdynge of the porters, castynge them downe to the grounde so harde and so greuously, ỳ they neuer after might relieue hem selfe. Whan the Calydonies ỳt were in the hall sawe hym so cuil entrete the porters: they escryed Hercules vnto the death and assayled hym on all sides. Ryght sore was than a non rent of. In compynge on he receyued many a stroke, and alwaye he defended hym with cure disploynge of his puyssaunce and of his strengthe. as he ỳt awaited therprinces of ỳ assault ỳt was nigh. The affraye was great in the hall & in the cyte on all partes, the calydonens ran vnto the pallaice for to assayle Hercules. The kyng Pyreus adoubed him and came to ayder vnto this affray. This was hercules assayled sterelly: but certes this assaute coste dere ynough vnto the kyng: for to his ben venue hercules approched vnto the tabernacle ỳt stode vpon foure great barres of yron: wherof he toke ỳ one, and bare downe ỳ tabernacle. After he lyft vp hys armē with the bar, & smote the kyng Pyreus so desmesurably vpō the coppe of his helme ỳt not wythstandynge his stronge harneys and armures: he al to frushed hym downe to the erthe, and smote hym so sore fruslhed and bruised ỳt he fel down dead betwene his two porters.

AT this tyme ỳ cry arose great amōg ỳ calydonies. Not alonely there, but also in the cyte. for he ỳ made the watche sowned to armes for asmuch as the grekes assayled hastely ỳ walles. Calydonie was than terribly troubled, the calydonens wist not where to ryde, whether to Hercules or to the assaute. All wode full of heades armed as well in ỳ pallaice as vpon the walles. After slye that Hercules had slayne the kynge Pyreus: he began to smyte vpon his enemyes. His stroke went grym, at ech stroke he slew two or thre, shortly he bare him there so knyghtly ỳt in lytle while he cutted all the peyuement of the pallaice with dead bodyes of the calydonies lying one vpon an other, with out ỳ any myght auoyde his assaut. The calydonens were of grete corage, & had great shame of ỳ they might not ouercome Hercules, ỳt alone had done vpon them so greate an enuyse. They assayled him by great ayre, & cast

vpon

vpon hym dartes and sharpe glayues. His armes and hys shoulders tare all, and he dyd so great dyuynges with his barre, and gaue so great strokes: that none of the myght resist his strēgth. The poore Laidonians cam thether by greate corage and despyte for to venge the death of their kyng. Hercules put so many to death, that he wiste no where to set his foote but vpon Laidonians. To kepe the gate of the pallaice was a pyteous noyse of wepynges & of cryes that women & children made. In the ende whan the Laidonians knewe and perceiued the vertue & the strēgth of Hercules & that they laboured in vayne: they ceassed to assayle hym & fled. Thā Hercules yssued out of the palaice with his barre al couerd with bloud. Alone as ꝑ Laidonies sawe him thei escaped vpō hym passing anguisshously, they assayled hym on an newe, thei cast stones & dartes vpon him: they shotte arowes on hym habundauntly, as they that were purueyed and awayted on hys passage. In this assault Hercules had muche to suffer. Alwaye in receyuinge moe strokes than can be nombred, he passed the watche that awayted for to haue slayne hym, and rested neuer tyll he came vnto the gate.

The Laidonyens ran than after hym as men with out drede of death, and strongly swollen with pryde and yre: began on an new to smyte vpon his shoulders & vpon his backe. Whan Hercules sawe that he turned hys face vnto hys cruell enemyes and smote vpon hem with hys barre on the ryght syde and on the lyfte syde so cruelye, that he dyed his barre with new bloud. And maulgre his enemy he ber hem down & all to trusshed hem to kepe him. He made hemes recule & go a backe more than fourtie passe: and after came to ꝑ gate And the Laidonies sued him again, but ere they cā vpō him he al to brake and hused and to trusshed the lockes and the wicketes & doores of ꝑ gate. that the grekes assailed with al their puissaunce, and bet down the drawe brygge. After he called the assnyans and they came vnto him, and with litle resistence they entred the cytye, whiche was at that tyme with great occision of the Laidonians ꝑ wolde not yelde hem, ne put hem to mercy vnto the tyme that they sawe their streetes & houses ful of dead bodies. &c

How Hercules was enamoured on yole the doughter of kynge Prycus, and how he required her of loue, and how he accorded vnto him.

By this maner ꝑ was kyng Prycus slayne and his cytye taken by hercules after the tucion & slaughter. Whan the Laidonians had humelyed them: Hercules and Theseus went vnto the pallayce, and they came thether so a poynte, that they founde the doughters of kynge Prycus with their ladyes and damsells seching the kynge amonge the dead bodyes. There were so many dead bodyes: that they coulde not fynde ne knowe him that they sought. Hercules at his comyng he began to behold one and other and soucrainly among al other: he cast his eye vpon yole the doughter of the kynge. For assuche as she was excellently replendyssāte in beaulte, that in al the worlde was none lyke vnto her. Whan he had a lytle sene her by a secrete commaūdement of loue: he drewe him vnto her, wepyng for to haue confortes her. Anone as the ryght desolate damsell

saw Hercules approching vnto her, she trembled for dred and fled vnto her chambre. The ladyes and the dāsels folowed her, and amonge them so dyd Hercules. What shall I saye? he entred in to the chambre where she was, & sate downe by her. She wēde to haue rysen for to haue gone oute of the waye, but he helde her by her clothes and said vnto her. Ladye ye maye not flye my companye. Yole spake than and sayde. O mysserable tyraunt what seketh thou me nowe to trouble me more. Thou haste slayne my father, let that suffice thee: Madame answerd Hercules yf the kinge Pyreus be dead, it is reason that he be not muche bewayled ne wept. For he wenyng for to auenge the deaty of of the tyraunt Lacus, cam not longe sen for to assayle me in Jealye: Sayinge that I had vntyghtfully and wyth oute cause slayne hym. In suffteynynge the contrary I fought with hym vpon this quarell, the battaile was not ended ne put to vtterraunce at that tyme: for he withdrew him with his people and came in to this cyte, and I haue pursued him hastely, how wel I coulde not ouertake him. Whā I sawe that I leyde my siege aboute this cyte: he would not come to achieue the battaile during my siege, I haue this daye willed to haue an ende, Fortune hathe ben on my syde and hathe put you in my puissaunce. Certes it must nedes ber that wyth oute rancōdye ye be my ladye and my loue: for in seing your synguler beautye. Loue hath constrayned me to ber yours: whā I pray you as affectuously as I may or can, that ye ceasse youre sorow and that ye receiue me as your frende and loue, the more ye wepe the lesse ye get and wynne, continual teres or wepinges ne parduable sighes may neuer reyse your father againe.

The ladye Yole with these wordes so oppressed of hoote & contrary ymaginacions ỹ her hert failed here. It was a pitcous thing to beholde, her frende Hercules wold haue take her vp & sustened betwene his armes. But a wise lady that had alway gouerned her, came to him & saide to him kneling on her knees, Syr I pray you in the name of al the goddes, that ye wil cease to speake to this poore damsel for this time. She hath this day lost her father, it must nedes be that nature acquyre her, ye may do with her your owne pleasure let her a litle abyde in her melyncoly, all shall be well yf it please the goddes as well for you as for her. By the request of the Ladye Hercules was content to let her goo for that tyme, he recommaunded Yole vnto the goddes, and went vnto Theseus for to passe his time: but to the ende that Yole sholde not goo awaye ne escape, he ordeyned twelue Grekes to kepe her and cōmaunded vpon paine of death that thei sholde suffer no wo mā yssue out of the chambre with out weting whether they wente. In this nyght Hercules dyd the dead bodyes to be had out of the pallaice and the place to be made clene. And also he ordeyned that the bodye of the kynge Pyreus sholde be put in sepulture. Whā these thinges were accōplisshed Hercules and Theseus with their men of armes made good chere of suche as thei there founde. And Yole was neuer out of the remembraunce of Hercules. Yole certainly at this time was so disconforted that it cannot be recoūted. The ladye that had her in

go-

gouernaunce, trauayled right sore for to comforte & cheres her. Than whan hercules had left her in the chambre as sayd is, and she had many wordes to her, and a mong all other she sayde to her. My doughter ye wepe to much Ha madame sayde yole, howe maye I lesse doo, whan shall I haue cause to wepe and to wayle yt I haue not nowe. My father is dead I haue lost hym that moste loued me of all the worlde. I maye lese no more ne no greater thynge. Ought not than my herte to be angry and sorowfull. My doughter sayd the ladye I know wel that ye haue ȳ moste a parant occasyon of sorowe that any woman maye haue: But whā it must nedes be that ye passe by this infortune what prokyten you your grenous weppynges, There may nothing procede of them but augmentacyon of melancolye, and hurtyng and appayryng of your praysed beaulye, ye bee nowe fallen in ȳ hand of thys tyrynce. This is a man worthye and noble aboue all other, he loueth you, ye ought to thāke the goddes and to geue them prayse lynes of this grace. For thys is to you an ewe and an happe in youre myschap yf ye wyl beleue me, ye shold put all this in suffraunce. Better is is to suffer one cupll than two. We thynketh ye ought to consydre youre estate and yf ye consydre it well ye sholde payne you for to forget it. Madame sayd Yole. Alas and how may that be, that I shoulde haue loue, or affinitye or fauntyse vnto hym that hath doone to me so much harme. He hath not taken onlye from me a knyghte ne an vncle ne cosyn, but myne owne proper father. Let none speake to me more therof. He is and shall be my mortall enemye as longe as I lyue, and as longe as he shall lyue he shall haue no more of me for prayer promesse ne for manace.

My doughter sayd the lady make ye not your selfe bonde, where as ye be free: The layres and dedes of loue bene subtyll and sodayne: Loue is alwaye in his secres tronc, that can doo none other thyng, but humelye and meke the harde harte, and bowe the stronge: So harde ne so stronge a herte is not a monge the humayne creatures, but that it is tyghte soone humelyed and meked whan that it is hys pleasure. There is no towre so hyghe, but it maye be beaten downe by subtyll myne. Nether is no wynde so greate ne so tygorous but it attempered, there is no nyght so derke but that it is surmoūted wyth the daye, ye hate Hercules nowe, yf ye haue a whyle haunted hym and haue had communycacion wyth hym, paraduenture ye shal loue hym better than euer ye loued youre father youre mother or anye other of youre lynage, and that I maye proue by my selfe, for I had my husband in so greate hate fyrst ere we assembled that I wolde layne haue sene hym dye a shamefull death. Sodaynlye whan we had begon to conuerse one wyth an other, I loued hym so certaynlye that yf he had not bene with me daye and nyght, I had went I sholde haue dyed for sorowe and anoy. My doughter suche bene the towres of loue, ofte times me seythe, that after greate hate commeth greate loue. The glory of Hercules is so clere, that youre herte oughte to be enlumynedde, the conquestes that he hath made in this cite shalbe for you a synguler prepa racyon of all good wolde, ye attayne

to

to a more greater wele, than for her to be felowe or loue of hym that is the bouncer of kynges the most best welfarynge man, and the moste tryumphant in armes. For to hym is no thyng impossible, he hath conquered the moste parte of ꝑ vniuersal worlde. O my doughter reioyce you in fortune. Whet not the doore to prosperyte that cometh to you, it is to be beleued that the desolacion of this cyte, hath ben deuysed and ordeyned by the parlamente of the goddes, in fauour of you, that are the paramente and none lyke vnto you, of all the doughters of the kynges for to geue you in maryage vnto this man.

By these wordes: the fayre Yole had her stomache enterpryced of large ymagynacions. She rose vp fro that parte and entred in to her garderobe, where as was the presentacion of the goddes Dyane. Whan she was comen therher: she kneled downe in greate humylitie to fore the ymage, and in haboundyng of syghes and wepyng as sore as she had done any tyme of the day to fore. She sayd Goddes of vyrgynes, what shall do thy right symple Ancille and hande mayde: Alas clumyne mine hope, beholde myne affliccion, poyse myne vnhappe. Sende thyne eyen in to the secrete of myne hert, and see the sorow that I bere, and in the fauour of virgines kepe my body and preserue from the hande of him that wolde that I shoulde be his wife. After that he had engendred in me the roote of mortall hate, whiche is not possible to bee anulled as nature iudgeth in me, for it is not possible that I maye loue mine enemie. Consequently and it is trouthe that ꝑ hate that I haue ayenst this tyraunt Hercules: shalbe perdurable. &c.

In these prayers and lamentacyons Yole abode vnto ꝑ profoundeur of the nyght, cursyng Hercules sayng than she had leuer dye than to haue any loue in hym. Thus dysdaynynge the loue of Hercules, with oute meate or drynke she passed the nyght. The daye folowynge Hercules returned vnto her, and on a newe prayde her that she wolde be his wyfe. Saying with oute respyte that she must nedes agree therto. She was ryght sore displeasaunt of thys request and excused her in many facions that were to longe to reherse at this tyme. But at ꝑ ende of the prayers and requestes of Hercules: Loue enspyred in such wyse the damsell, that she vnderstoode well that Hercules was yssued of the roote of noble father & mother, that she accorded to do hys pleasure. What shal I more sayen Yole compynicqued thā with Hercules as his wyfe they lay to gether & acqueynted eche with other. Loue than enrooted in their hertes, her two wylles were locked and put in one wyl. Hercules forgat Deyanyra, and Yole forgat the deuyse of her father, & so muche enamoured on Hercules: that she nyght reste in no place but that she must be alonye with hym. O mervayous thynge, the rancour and the hate that Yole had yesterdaye vnto Hercules: is nowe sodaynly turned in to loue infallyble. For to spede the matter during yet the fyrst dayes of the loue of Hercules and Yole: at the prayer of Yole, Hercules gaue her systers in maryage to certayne knyghtes of the Grekes, and lefte them their to gouerne the countrey and the realme of Calidone. After he departed frō thence & brought hys

his oste and his kyng with him, and sente agayne the kynge Euander in to his dominacion, thankyng him of his company, and of the honour that he had done to hym.

Euander had gladly cõueyed Hercules into grece: But Hercules wolde in no wise that he shulde haue the rewarde. At last than Euander (with great thankings of Hercules and of his armie) departed. And Hercules with his exercitie wēt vp to the sea, he forgat not behynde hym ꝑ kayre pole, he loued her souerainly. All day he was with her, and she pleased him alwaye as she might doubtynge more to lese his loue than she dred ꝑ death. Thus as they thus wēt by ꝑ sea maintenyng to their power the amerous lyfe: Hercules encountred on a daye, nigh by an hauen and a good cite, a gaiey of marchaunres. Hercules made the gaiey to tary and after called the patrone, & axed of hī of what cōtrei he was & fro whence he came: Lerres hī answerd the patrone of the gaiey, I departed late fro the porte of Trace that is here by. I lese wull that ye be estraunger & that ye knowe nat the peryl that ye be in. Wherfore I haue pytye of you and of your company, and therfore I aduertyse you and pray you that at the next hauen ye shall fynde that in no wyse ye take there, for nedynge that may be fall you, for alle truthe as ye be here yf ye goo thether ye shall take harme. For there is a kynge a tyraūt the moste cruel that is in al the worlde named Diomedes, ꝑ holdeth vnder hym ten thousande theues, and that he nuderly hourt ayenst al them that he may fynde and hathe a custome that he putteth men to raunson such as it pleaseth hym, and yf they that he putteth to suche misery, pay their raunson: he letteth hem go quyte, and with that money and substaunce: he nourysheth his theues and his horses. And yf they maye not furnysshe their raunson: he him selfe tuyeth hem to mysteties and geueth hem to his horses for to eate & deuoure. But there is one thynge good for you, for this morning he is gone to the chase for to hunte in a forest, whiche is a foure myle from Trace, and with hym there ben an hūdred of the strengest theues that he hathe. And they knowe I verytably for I haue sene hem depart not passing thre houres a go. &c.

¶ How Hercules fought ayenst Diomedes in the forest of trace and how he made his horse to eate him.

HErcules hearyng these wordes that the patrone of the gaiey said to hym and rehersynge the lyfe of Dyomedes, was passinge sorous in hys herte, more than he had syn the death of the theef Cacus, he had in him ꝑ vertue, that where he might knowe monster or tyraunt or anye mane enpesshynge the comon wele: that her he wente and suche tyrannes he destroyed and to thende that menne shoulde not saye that he dyd suche werkes for couetyse: he wolde neuer holde ne retayne to hys propre vse nothynge of theyr goodes, but all that he conquered in suche wyse he gaue it vnto noble men, and prayed no thynge but vertue. He wolde not make his seignouries to growe ne to assalle and take to hym selfe realmes vpon realme. He was contente of that, that nature hadde gruen hym. And alway he wolde labor for the comon wele. O noble herte: O right wel ayessed corage: O treuer-

tuous

ting payment there was none lyke to hym of all them that were afore hym ne after hym. For to holde on and entertieue my matter: whan the patrone had aduertysed hym as afore is sayd, that the tyraunt Diomedes was gone an huntynge in to the forest, with his hundred theues: he dyd so muche that ꝑ patrone shewed him the syruacion of the forest, and by what waye and maner he myght soonest come therher. After thys he gaue leue to the patrone to goo his waye, that done he called his marmers, and made them to seche the place. After he assembled the Grekes and tolde them that he wold ꝑ they shold abyde hym there, and that he hym seke wyth out delai wold go in to the forest, that the patrone had enseigned hym to seke Diomedes. Saying that he wold neuer returne into Grece vnto the tyme that he had delyuered the countrey of this tirane. Yole began than to wepe, whan she herde thenterpryse of Hercules & prayed him tendrely wepinge that he wold leue & departe him of the auenture in so great perpl. Hercules toke no regarde ne herde to her prayers. He delyuered to Phyloctes hys bowe and his club, and entred in to a lyte galey subyll and light. Whiche he conduyted by the helpe of Phyloctes eyghe nyghe the place where he wolde be, and tooke lande a two bowe shot ferre from the forest, and in settyng foote a lande: he herde the bruite and noyse of the chase, he had therof greate ioy, and sayd that he was wel aduysed. He tooke hys club and left hys bowe wyth Phyloctes. After he entred in to the forest, he had not ferr enged in the forest: whan he found Dyomedes and his hundred theues. Dyomedes was the fyrst that ꝑceyued Hercules, he knewe that he was an estraunger, and escryed hym and sayde. Graunt what is that thou seeheste in thys forest Hercules answered what art thou: Diomedes sayd I am the kynge of Trace, thou entred in to my dominacio without my leue, it displeaseth me, thou muste be my prisoner, wherfore yelde the to me. Hercules sayd than, kynge syn thou arte Dyomedes the kynge of Trace: thou arte iaunce faulte the tyraunte that I seke. And therfore I am not of thentencion to yelde me wyth oute stroke smytyng, and also to an euyll theke, knowe thou that I shal defend me wyth this clubbe, with whiche I haue bene accustomed to dellroye the mōsters. And am in hope this day to make thy horses ete and deuoure thy body, lyke as thou haste caught and yeld them to ete thy pyssoners.

Whan Dyomedes herde the sweet of Hercules: he tooke a right greate ire that one of his theues bare after him, and he lyft vp escrynge Hercules vnto the vewche, and discharged so hard, that yf Hercules had not turned the stroke wyth his club he had bene in greate perpl. Dyomedes was of the greatnes and stature of Hercules, and had largely strength and puyssaunce. Whan Hercules had ꝑceyued the stroke: he enhaunced hys clubbe and tayled not to smyte Dyomedes, for he gaue hym suche a stroke vpon the stomacke and so beate that he turned hym vp so downe from his horse, and layed all astonyed in the fielde. Than his hundred theues mened them and assayled Hercules on al syde. Some of them there were that releyed Dyomedes and set hym agayn vpō his horse, the other

other let flie vpon Hercules largelye arowes & darres, and lombbake their giapues vpon him. All these thinges enpayred no thing the armes of Hercules. His haubert and hys heime were of fine steele forged and tempred harde. He stoode there amonge them lyke a mountayne. Whan he had suffred the first enuay and assault of the theues, for to shew to them to whom they foughe: He meued vpon them & smote downe right on all sydes by suche vertue: that forthwith he made the peeces of them flie in to the wood, and smote them downe of theyr horses. Diomedes was at that time reised, and with greate furour and malecalente, with many of his compiynes cam vnto the rescouse of hys theues that Hercules gouerned as he wold. And whiles that some assailed him before: he came behynde & smote him with his axe vpon his heime, the stroke was great the fyre sprang out. Dyomedes had well wende to haue murdred Hercules. Howe well Hercules meued not for the stroke but a lytle bowed hys head. After thys than he lyfte vp hys club and smote amonge the theues, and maulgre them all in lesse than an houre he had so holden the pyen to theyr backes: that of the hundred he slewe sixty and the other all to bruised and trusshed and put hem to flyghe wyth Dyomedes. But Hercules rennynge more swyftely than an horse amonge all other he pourslued Diomedes so nigh, that he raught hym by the legge and pulled hym downe of hys horse, and cast hym downe ayenste a tree vnto the erth. After he tooke hym by the body and by vyne force bare him vnto the place where the batayle had ben. There he disheimed him & vnarmed wyth lytle resystence. For Dyomedes was thā al to bruised, & myght not helpe hym self, and whan he had hym thus at hys wyl: He bonde him by the feete and by the handes. After thys he assembled to gether twenty horses of the theues, that ran sparcled in the wood, and came to Dyomedes and sayde to hym. O thou cursed enemy that al thy time haste employed in tyrānny, & yddest neuer one good dede, but all thy dayes haste lyued in multiplyinge of synnes and vyces, and that thou haste troubled the people by thefte and pryses irreparable, and that thou haste nourysshed thy horses wyth mannes fleshe: and by this cruelte thou haddest supposed to haue me to dye: Leues I shall doo iustice vpon the, and shal do to thyne euyll person, lyke as thou wouldeste haue doone to myne. Than Hercules leyde the tyraunte in the myddes of the horses, whiche had greate hunger, and they anon deuoured hym, for they loued mannes fleshe. And thus whan Hercules had put the tyraūte to death: he tooke his armes in signe of victory, and returned vnto Philotes that abode hym.

Philotes had great ioy whan he saw Hercules returne, he enquyred of hym howe he had doone and howe he had borne hym. And Hercules hyd ne conceled no thynge from hym. What shal I say: wyth great ioy and gladnesse, they returned vnto the Gythes, and hyd doo dylancre theyr shippes, and sayled for to arriue at the porte or hauen of Troye. Thā wouldo Hercules doo it be knowen, it was fact, and Troye was full of the deathe of the kynge Dyomedes. Thys notwythstandynge: Hercules tooke to Philotes the armes of Dyomedes,

medes, and sent hym in to the Cytie for to somone them that gouerned it, and for to yelde it in to his handes. Philoctes went in to the pallayce of Trace, and made to be assembled the chef that than were principall in the Cytie. Whan they were assembled: Philoctes did than open to the his charge and message, and somoned the Tracyens, that they sholde put their cytie in the handes of Hercules. Sayinge that Hercules was he that had put to death Diomedes for his cuyll lyuyng, and for the loue of the common wele, and that the cytie coulde doo no better: but to receyue hym at his comyng, for he wolde not pyll it, but he wolde only reduyle it to good policy. Whan he had done this sommacion, to the ende that they shoulde beleue hym: he discouered and shewed vnto them the armes of Diomedes.

Whan the Tracies had beard Philoctes, & sawe the armes of Diomedes: some of the complyces and semblable of the vocacyon of Diomedes and cheues, were full of greate fureur, and wolde haue taken the armes fro philoctes. The other that were wyse and notable men and that many yeares had despyed the ende of their kinge (seing his armes) knewe assuredly that Diomedes was dead. And ful of ioy answered to Philoctes. For asmuche as Hercules is a kynge of greate renome and wisedome, and that he had done a worke of greate merite in the death of Diomedes: that they wolde receyue him with good herte in to the cytie. Wyth out pleneye of langage: The Tracyens went vnto the gate and opened it. Philoctes returned thē vnto Hercules, and tolde to him these tydinges. Hercules and the grekes went out of their galies, and entred in to Trace by the space of tyme. The Tracyens brought hem vnto the pallayce where were yet many cheues. Hercules put al ỹ cheues to death, not in the same nyght: but during the space of ten dayes that he soiourned there. He set the cyte in good nature of policy. He deputted it fro the cuyll cheues, he made iudges by election as the pleasure of the people. And than whan he had done all these thynges: he departed fro Trace wyth greate thankynges as well of the olde as of the ponge. He mowned vpon the sea, and after by succession of tyme without ony aduenture to speake of: he oyd so muche that he came vnto hys realme of Lycie in to hys pallayce, where he was receyued wyth greate ioy of the inhabitaunces and also of the neyghbours. And there he abode with the fayre Yole, whome he loued aboue all temporall goodes.

¶ Howe Deyanira was full of sorowe for asmuche as Hercules loued yole. &c.

Theseus than after the returne of Hercules seyng that he wolde abyde there, and ỹ there was no memory, that in al the worlde was ony monster ne eyraunter: tooke leue of his felowe Hercules, of Yole, of Philoctes and of other, and went to Athenes and to Thebes. Semblably the Gothes tooke leue, and euery man returned in to hys countrey, and to hys house recountynge and tellynge in all the places where they were the great auentures & the glorious workes of Hercules. Than the renome than renneth and flieth by realmes and empyres as lyghtly as ỹ winde: also lyghtly cam it and vnto Troye

where

where as Deyanira soiourned, and was sadde Deyanira that Hercules was returned fro Spayne, with great glory and triumphe, and that he was determedde in Lycie. Wane Deyanira for this tidinge was glad, and also sorowfull of a grete and singuler pleasure, and desirede that she wold goe vnto him. Howbeit she was abashed of that he had not signified to her his comynge, and that he had not sent for her. Wherupon she was doubtynge that she shold be fallen out of the grace of Hercules, sithe vnto her he had neuer sent, and in right noble estate she departed fro Itonie on a day for to go in to Licie. In processe of time she came nigh vnto Licie. Than she tarryed there for to atyre and aray her the best & moste fayrest wise she could or myght, and called her squyer named Lycas, and comaūded him that he shold go in to Licie, and signifye to Hercules her comyng. At the commaundement of Deyanira, Lycas went in to the cite, and happened him eyght at the gate, he encountred and met a mā of his knowleage: a squier of Hercules. Lycas and the squyer gaue salued eche other. After this Lycas axed of the squyer where the kynge was, and yf he were in his palaice. Ye verily sayde the squyer, he is there I wote well and passeth the tyme with hys Ladye Wife, the moste best adressed, and vertuous of measure moste replendyssaunt Ladye that is in all the worlde as greate as it is. Eche man alloweth her, and prayseth a thousande tymes more than Deyanira. Hercules hath her in so muche grace that contynually they bene together. And what some eut the lady doth: it is agreable vnto Hercules, and there is no man that can say or tel the great loue that they haue amongest.

Lycas hauing these tydynges of the Emperesse the loue of him, and more semblaūce to haue be fall by lesse behynde here some of the haggues of enuoys. For asmuche as he was of acquayntaūce in hem selfe, that it was not good that he signyfyed vnto Hercules the comyng of Deyanira, notwithstanding that he had desyred her for his offyce. Dissymyled and fayned he came to Deyanira, where as she was attyryng her selfe preciously and fayr to her. Wherunto what do ye here? wherfore and wherfor Deyanira? Therefore sayde Lycas. Why is there any thyng sayd Deyanira whan ye thynge? Lycas ye be hard tydynges. I haue hande sayd Lycas of Hercules kynges, ful of sadde heuines, that certes it is right grenous to vnto sayd Deyanira. How be it syn thys ye be came thys ferre: and that ye must nedes knowe and vnderstande them: I tell and say to you certainly that your lorde Hercules is in his palaice right ioyouse lye, and that he hath with him a lady fayre by excellencie, whom he loueth aboue all thynges for her beauteye which is so high and greate: that eche man meruayleth, and that she is the moste soueraine in beaulcie, that euer was sene with mans eye. Beholde and aduyse you what ye will doo ere ye go any further, thys day it is force to abide & take councell and aduyse.

Of the hearynge of these tydynges Deyanira was passyng agrye and was all be spradde with a ryght greate sorowe in all her vaynes. She began to quake & tremble. Her fayre here that was aduysed on

her head, she al to drewe it vp her bandes in so fell maner, that she dysfygured her, and smote her selfe with her fyst so great a stroke vpon her brestes that she fell downe backwarde in a swone. The ladyes and the damsels that accompanyed her shyphed, and cryed doloroussli, and were sore meued in her bloud. By space of tyme Deyanyra cam to her self agayne, al pale and bellayne and thynkinge on the sorowe that engendred in her, and also on the sorowe that was comyng to her: she spake and said with a feble and lowe voyce, Woo is Deyanyra what shalt thou do, or whyther shalt thou goe, thou that fyndest thy selfe occupied and put abacke fro the loue of thy lorde Hercules? Alas alas is it possible that the renouelement of a ladye maye take away my husbande? The heire late coyned to Deyanyra, shall it be dysioyned by the fyndyng of a woman of loye? shal she make the seperation? by myne aduyse it maye not be. For Hercules is noble of hert and loueth vertue, and yf he abandon and gene me ouer: he shall so against vertue and nobleste, I haue assurance in hym that she shall be true to me. Madame sayde Lycas ye saye no thynge to saye that Hercules is noble and full of vertue. For he hath employed al his tyme in vertuous thinges, how be it, he is a man, and hath taken in loue this newe woman for her beaute, ne affye you so muche in his vertue, that youre assurance begyle and decyue you, ne knowe well that fortune ne enterteyneth longe pyinces and pyncesses on the croppe abouc of her whele, there is none yet so high: but that he ne maketh hem some tyme lye bene the amonge them that suffer. Beholde and see well what ye haue to doo. If ye goe with Hercules, and he receyue you not, as he hath ben accustomed: that shal be to you a tiele of disparye. Then say that he louerly souerainlye this newe ladye, It is apartenant that he shal set but lytle store of your compayne, and yet yet yet the ladye shal be euel content, she hath the bupte, and euery man is fayne to doo her pleasure. There shalbe no mā so hardy to welcome you, for fere of her. Tourne rather than the perill is to greate, I counceil you for the better? ye returne into Iconie, & that ye put this thynges in to your sufferance, in attendynge and abydyng that the fyre and the bupte of this ladye passe. For where as Hercules is all other, than the moste parte of the member so shall he leue this ladye a lytle and a lytle. &c.

Deyanira conyderynge that Lycas counceiled her truely: beleued well this counceil, and tyghe sore wepig she returned in to Iconie. When she was in the house of Iconie. Then she pyned her of al worldye pleasure, and helde her solytarily, without goyng to feastes or to playes. Thus abydyng in this solytude her grieuous anuoy greue more and more by so ample anoiaunce that she was constrayned to make lamyntacions bewaylinges and sighes. The countyuell confort of her ladyes might geue to her no solace. The innumerable demandes that they made vnto her eares for to make her passe the time: might neuer take awaye Hercules out of her minde. She vsed often many tayes this ipse. hauynge alway her eare open for to knowe if Hercules sent for her. In the ende when she had suffred ynough and sawe that no

no thing came, and that nepther ma ne woman was comyng to bryng her tydynges fro the person of Hercules, She made a letter whiche she delyuered to Lycas for to beare vnto Hercules, and charged hym to delyuer it to no person but to the propre hande of hym that she sente it vnto. Lycas tooke the letter and went vnto Lycye, and com myle nigh the Lycye: he encountred Hercules in a croole waye. Hercules came from Iscrate where he had newlye slayne a wylde boye so greate, that there was neuer none sene lyke to hym. Whan than Lycas saw Hercules: he made to him reuerence, and presented his letter to hym in saleweyng hym from Deyanira. Hercules waxed red and changed colour whan he herde speake of Deyanira, he receiued the letter amyable, and red it and founde there in conteined as here folowerh.

HErcules my Lorde the man of the worlde that I moste desyre, I pou suppose that ye haue recommended your true seruaunt & indigne Deyanira. Alas Hercules alas. Where is become the loue of the tyme past: ye haue nowe soiourned many dayes in Lycie, and ye haue let me haue no knowleage therof. Lette that is to me a cyghe doloyous annoy to suffer and beare. For I desyre not to be deified ne mount in the celestial maners with the sone, with the moone ne with the sterres, but without your solepne or breaking of trewe herte, I desyre your solepne communicacio. I make fro hence forth no more sayne. It is sayd to me that ye haue an other wyfe than me. Alas Hercules haue I made any faulte ayenst youre reuerence: where fore geue ye me ouer and abandonne me: Howe make ye doo for men name you the man vertreous, ye abandonne me and forsake me, that is ayenst vertue. how well ye doo it, I haue sene the tyme that ye were my husbande in embracyng vs to gether and kyssinge, ye shewed thanne me semblaunce of solace and of ioy. Nowe let ye her that ye loued, as a poore kemelier. Alas where ben the wytnesses of our mariage: where be the eternal sereme[illegible] & othes that we made that one to that other. The men ben deafe & blynd, but ꝑ goddes heare and se: wherfore I praye you that ye conspyre, that ye ought to cõspyre, and that ye holde your gloyr more dere than ye doo for the loue of your new aquicted that maketh you to erre ayenste vertue wherof ye haue so greate a renome, and I praye you right hertely to sende to me your pleasure. &c.

WHan Hercules had red from the begynninge to the ende the letter of Deyanira, as he yet beheld and sawe it: Yole came vpon hym with a thre hundred damseis for to feaste and make chere to Hercules. Hercules than closed the letter and returned in to Licie holdyng Yole by the hande, how be it whan he was in his pallaice, he forgat not Deyanira, but founde maner for to goe in to his studie, and there wrote a letter, and whan it was achieued, he tooke it to Lycas for to present it to Deyanira. Lycas tooke the letter and returned home agayne to Deyanira. Firste he tolde her the tydinges and of the state of Yole. After he delyuered to her ꝑ letter, conteining that he recommaunded him vnto her, and that he hadde none other wyfe but her, and that he prayed her that she sholde not geue her so no euil

thynkynge, but lyue in hope and in
pacience, as a wife Ladye and no-
ble ought and is bounde to doo for her
honeste and worshyppe. This letter
lytle or nought confoxted Deyanira,
she was stronglye assayde of sorowe.
Her sorowe was doubled and grew.
In this troublynge she wrote yet
an other letter whiche she sente to
Hercules and contayned these wor-
des that folowe.

HErcules alas and what auay-
leth me to bee the wyfe of so
noble a husband as ye be? your
nobleste is to me more dampnable
than profytable. O fortune I was
wonte to reioyce, for all daye I herde
none other thynges but louynges and
prayslynges of youre prowesses and
ryghte glorious dedes and feates,
wherof the worlde was enlumyned
and shone. Howe maye I be angrye
and take displeasure in youre woy-
kes that bene lowde and full of pe-
res. All Grece murmureth vpon you,
and the people say that ye were wonte
to bee the vanquissheure of all thyn-
ges: and nowe ye bene vanquissshed
of the foolysshe loue of yole. Alas
Hercules and howe shall I be de-
parted from you, and be holden the
chamberer of the Layrye yole? she
is youre Lattife, for ye haue slayne
her father, and haue taken her in the
syste of Lalidonie, howbeit she hath
the place of your lawful wife. Alas
haue I be sayd well maryed for to be
wedded the faire doughter of Jupiterre
[illegible] of the heauen and of the earthe
Nowe shall I no more be called so, It
is not alwaye happy to mounte vnto
the moste highe estate. For tho' so
muche as I haue mourned in brighte
and was youre felowe: tho so ferre, I
feel me fall in to the moste greate pe-
rill. O Hercules if for my beaurie ye
ye tooke me to youre wife: I may wel
curse that beaurie, for that is cause
of the greuous shame, that is to me
all euident, for to pronostique myne
hame and yll fucture. And that is to
come, cane your astronomyes see ye
I wolde I knewe that. I wote well
youre beaurie and my beaurie haue
brought my herte in to the graye
pryson of sorowe with out ende. And
I maye not counte them but for ene-
mies, whan by them all sorowes co-
men to me: The ladyes haue ioy in
the preemynence of their husbandes,
but I haue maleure and mysshappe. I
fele but displeasure in my mariage.
O Hercules I thinke al day on you,
that ye goe in greate perils of armes
and of fierce beastes and tempestes
of the sea, and in the falsenesse of the
worlde. Myne herte trembleth and
hath ryghte greate feare, of that I ou-
ghte to haue better a hope of welche.
All that I remember in my mynde
and thynke on the daye, I dreame on
the nyghte, and than me thynketh be-
syde that I see the cutteynge sharpe
Cowtres cutte in me, and the heades
of the speares, and after me thynk-
eth I see yssue oute of the Lanes
of the forestes and desertes, Lyons
and wylde Bestes that eate my
flesshe. Syn the begynnynge of our al-
yaunce vnto this day, I haue had al
the dayes and nyghtes suche paynes
for you, and borne and suffred them.
But alas all these thynges are but
lytle incomparyson of the payne,
that I nowe suffer and endure, for as
muche as ye malmeyne straunge wo-
men and a woman of al folye. Maye
she be called the mother of your chyl-
dren, of whom the sparkles of fowle

stronge

whome shall ye be of you. Of thys
lache of yours is my shame redoubled
it pierceth my soule, I am counted of
the dishonours of youre simple lyghe
nes, The people say that ye are made
a woman, and ignorant the gise and
maners of a woman. And upon my
wrake, where ye were wont to exercise
gle ipons with youre handes, ye vse
the habyte of armes, and to be knowe
ben in feare courtesys and comines
in the lappe youre herculyne as ye
were wont to doo: for the onely haun
dyng of the carpyte pole that holdeth
and abuseth you. O cursed haunytis
and foule abusyon. Speake to me
Hercules, of thy puyssyt high & migh
tye mayn that thou hast vanquyshed,
as Pyrenees of Trace. Anthcus of
Lybye. Busyre of Egypt. Geryon of
Spayne, and Cacus the greate theef
how the thus holde so naughtye, for
the vanitie of a daughter that soone
shall passe: What shalbe they saye?
Certes they shalde not repute them
worthy to be vanquished of the, and
shalde shewe and poynte the with
they fynger, as a man shamed and
made woman lyenge in the lappe of
a woman. O howe is pole stronge.
Whan her handes that bene not wor
thy ne digne to dispece an nedle, hathe
taken thy club, and dyanyssched thy
swerde where with thou hadst put in
feare all the earthe: Alas Hercules
haue not pe suffenaunce that in youre
childehode ipinge in youre cradle pe
slewe the two serpentes, pe bynge a
childe were a man, and now whan pe
haue bene a man, pe are becomen a
woma a childe: This is the worke
of a woma to holde him alwaye with
a woman, or it is the sayte of a chyld,
for to mamoure hym selfe on a wo
man of foly, the trouthe must be sayd,
pe begynne better than pe ende, youre
laste deedes answere not to the fyrste,
youre laboures shall neuer be digne
ne worthy of praysing ne of lorde. For
at the loenge and prayslnge is in the
ende. Who that begynneth a worke
wherof the begynnynge is sayre, & the
ende foule, all is loste. Certes Hercu
les whan I beholde the glorious be
gynning that vertue made in you, and
see that ye nowe be vicious: All my
strength fayleth and mine armes fail
be nowe as a woman in a swalme or a
swowne a wythout spirite, and it may
not seme to me true that the armes
that bare away by force the shepe
fro the garden longynge to the dough
ters of Athlas, may fal in to so grete
a faute, as for to enbrace and beclyp
fleshly an other wyfe than his owne.
This notwithstandinge I am accu
sayned for crouche, that ye holde not
kayserly pole as a kaicyf: but as youre
owne wyfe, not in prison: but at her
pleasure in chambre pared, and in
bed courteyned and hanged, not dys
guysed and secretly as many holde
their concubynes: but openly and
with visage open shewing her right
glorious to the people, and she maye
so doo lawfully. For she holdeth you
prysoner and captyf, and she hath put
the gorgeau about youre necke by her
feaipen subyl sogetynges & iapes,
wherof I haue greate shame in my
selfe. But as for the amendement, I
discoulpe me & can not better it, but
pray to the goddes that they wyl pur
uey for remedye.

¶ Howe Deianira sent to Hercules a
shert enuenimed, and how Hercules
brent him selfe in the fyre of his sa
crifice, and howe Deianira slewe her
selfe whan she knewe that Hercules
was dead by the cause of her igno
raunce. &c.

Whā Hercules had red thys letter, he vnderstode well what it conteyned, and was smytten with remorse of conscience. By thys remorse he vnderstoode ꝑ vertue was fowled in hym, he was thā al pensife and so much pryued from pleasaunce: that none durst com to him in a grete whyle and space. Saue onely they that brought to him meate & drynke. Neyther dyde durste not goe to hym. Lycas that had brought thys letter: was there awayting and attending the answere longe. No man coulde knowe wherof proceded the solytude of Hercules: ne the cause why he withdrew hym fro the people. In the ende whan Hercules had bene longe pensyfe, and had thought vpon all hys affayres and that he had to doo: for to wyth draw him, & to estonge him fro pole: he departed fro his chambre on a daye sayinge that he wolde goe and make sacrifice to the god Apollo vpon the mount named Oetea, and commaunded and defended vpō payne of death that no man shoulde folowe hym reserued Phyloctes. Of auenture as he yssued out of his palaice accompanied only of Phyloctes for to go vpon the mount: he met Lycas. Lycas made to hym reuerence, and demaūded him, yf it pleased him any thing to sende to Deyanira. Hercules answered to Lycas that he wolde goe make his sacrifice to the god Apollo, and that at his returne and coming again he wolde goe vnto her or els he wolde sende vnto her.

With this worde Hercules and Phyloctes passed forthe and wente on their pylgremage. And Lycas returned vnto Deianira, & tolde to her: the ioyous tidinges that he had receiued of Hercules, & also howe ꝑ Hercules had left hym the haye & the house that he had presented to hym her letter. Deyanira all confeyted of these good tydinges: wente in to her chamber & thanked the goddes and fortune. Anon after she beginne to thynke on her estate, and thus thinkyng: she remembred her on the poyso that Nessus had geuen her in the article of death, and howe she had shyt it in one of her coffers, and furthwith incontinent she opend the coffer and tooke the cursed poyson & one of the sherres of Hercules. And as she that ymagyned by the vertue of the poyso to haue again to her the loue of Hercules lyke as Nessus had shyd vnto her: She made the sherre to be boyled with the poyson, and gaue the charge therof to one of her women. Whā the sherre was boiled ynough: the woma tooke the vessaile & set it to hoote. After she tooke out the sherre agayne, and wronge it, but she coulde not so soone haue wronge it: but the fyre sprāge in her handes so angyshously, that as she cast it vpon a perche to drye, she fill downe dead.

In processe of tyme Deyanyra desyrynge to haue the sherte, and seeyng that the woman that had charge therof, brought it not: she wēt in to the chambre where the sherre had ben boyled, and founde the woman dead, wherat she had grete meruayle. Nerterlesse she passed the death lyghtly, & by one of her damsells she made take ꝑ sherte ꝑ hāge on ꝑ perche & was dryy, and commaunded her ꝑ she shuld folde it & winde it in a kercheef. At the commaundement of Deianira the damsell foulded and enuoluped the sherte. But so doynge: she was serued of the poyson in suche wyse that

thne the lofte her speche and dyed a-
non after. This notwithstandinge
Deyanira that thought on no thynge
but for to come to her intencion toke
the shert and deliuered it to Lycas,
and charged him that he sholde bere
it to Hercules, prayinge hym in her
name that he wolde weare it. Lycas
that was redye to accomplysshe the
wil of hys maistresse, tooke the charge
of the dolorous sherte, and departed
fro thence and wente vnto the
mountayne where as hercules was,
and there he founde hym in a forest
where as was the temple of Dyane,
Hercules had no man with hym but
Philoctes, whiche made redy for him
a grenge fyre for to sacrifyce an herte
that Hercules had taken temmynge
at a course. Lycas than tymynge
hercules in the ayre: he kneled down
lowe to him and sayde. Syr here is a
sherte that your ancyle and seruaunte
Deyanira sendeth vnto you. Shee re-
commaundeth her humbly vnto youre
good grace, and prayeth you that ye
wolle receyue this present in gree, as
fro your wyfe. Hercules was ioyous
of these wordes, and anon vnclothed
him, for to doo on this cursed sherte.
Sayinge that verrye shee was hys
wyfe, and that he wolde for her sake
weare this sherte. In doyng on this
sherte: he felte a vyolent greate dolour
and payne in his bodye. This not-
withstandyng: he did on his other clo-
thes aboue as he that thought none
euill. Whan he was clothed and the
sherte was chafed: his payne and so-
rowe greuw more and more. Than
he began to thynke and knewe anon
that his maladye came of his sherte,
and felynge the pyschynge of the ve-
nem: with out longe tarying he rente
of his robe, & supposed to haue take
of his sherte fro his back, and to haue
rent it and differe it. But he was not
stronge ynough for to doo so, for the
sherte beinge so sore and clenen so fast
and terrybly to his flesshe and was so
fastned to his skyn, by the vigour of
the aspre poyson: in suche wyse that
he tare out his flesshe and bare away
certaine peces therof. Whan he wolde
haue taken of his sherte. &c.

HErcules knewe than, that he
was hurte and wounded to the
deth, the death began to fighte
ayenst him, he began to resist by tra-
uaylyng of his sherte from his bodye by
peces of his flesshe and of hys bloud
all nyghte not auayle. He all to rente
and dyscheued his backe by hys rybes,
his bodye vnto his entrayles and
gutes, his armes, his shoulders vn-
to the bones, his dolour and payne
greuw and enlarged to the perrance.
Thus as he returned by the force of
his greate dolorous payne: he beheld
Lycas & an other felowe that he had
brought with him. that were al abas-
shed of this auenture. Than he went
to them and sayd vnto Lycas. Thou
cursed & vnhappy man. What thynge
hath moued the to come hether vnder
the propre habitude of Deyanira to
bring me in to the the face of fortune?
What wenyst thou, that thou hast
doone? Thou hast serued me with a
sherte enpoysened of mortall venym,
who hath introduced the to doo this?
thou must nedes receyue thy deserte.
And sayeng these wordes: Hercules
caught by the heed poore Lycas, that
wist neuer what to say, & threwe hym
ayenst a roche so fiersly: that he to-
shyuered all to brake his bones, and
so slew him. The felow of Lycas fled
and hyd hym in a bushe. Philoctes
was so affrayde: that he wyste no

what to do, at the houre ꝑ Hercules was in thys poynte: muche people came in to the temple. The entrayles of Hercules bioyed. His bloud boyled in all his vaynes, the poyson perced vnto his hert, his sinowes shrõk and withowe them. Whan he felte him in this mysery, and that ꝑ death hasted him by terrible bateayle as he that coulde not take away the repugnaũce of his verteous force stryuing ayenst the malice of venym: he begã to renne ouer hyll and ouer valey vp and down in the forest, and pulled vp the great trees and ouerthrew them. After he began to rente of his fleshe with the fleshe chan sodden & boiled. Whã he had longe lad his lyfe: he returned vnto the temple, all acertayned of the death, and lyft vp his handes and his eyen vnto the heuen and sayde. Alas alas must it be that fortune laugh at me for this miserable destempe comyng of thaccusacion of wood ialousye and sorcerye of that woman that in the worlde I helde & repured moste wyse and moste vertuous: O Delanira vnnaturall woma, with out wyfe, with out shame and with out honour, wyth an herte of a tyraunt all affamed of ialousye, how haste thou myghe contryue ayenst me this furour and treason enuenymed false femenyn will vnnaturall out of rule and out of order. Thou haddest neuer so muche honour and worshyp as thou nowe haste deserued blame, not onely for the alone: but for al the women that ben or euer shalbe in the worlde. For yf it happen that the kynges or prynces acquevnte them with ladyes or damsells for the humayne multiplyaunce: thei shall neuer haue credence ne affyaunce in their propre wyues. O Deyanira what hast thou doone: The women present and they that ben in the wombes of their mother, all shall crache thee in the face and shal curse thee with out ende, for the reproche by thee turnyng vpon them inclinyte, and the mē shall haue dyed for to bee serued of the sherre. &c.

ALas Deyanira what shal Calcedoine nowe doo that glorysyed her in thy glory, and put and serred thee in the front of their honour as a carbuncle for the parementē of her precyous chyrges? In stede to set the in the front, they shall cast thee vnder feete, and in stede to haue glory of thee they shal haue shame, herof thei may not saye, for by impiete and vnclene engins, and by conspyred and cruell cruelty, thou hast conspired mi death. And haste deflowred and vnbounden one not recurable infortune for thee and me, and for our frendes and kinsmen. O Deyanira tyght remayne it vnhappy & moste cursed serpente, to malicyous & reprochable murdre. Thy false ielousy hath more power to extermyne my lyfe: than haue had all the monsters of the worlde. By thyne offences and by thy machinacion hyd and coverte. Wherfor I could not kepe me. I muste dye and passe oute of this worlde. Syn it so is: I thanke fortune, and aye of the goddes no pengeaunce of the: but serues to the ende that it be not sayd, that the vanquisshour of men, be not vanquisshed by a woman. I shall not passe the bitter passage of death by thi mortall sorcerye full of abhominacyon. But by the fyre that is net and clere, and the moste excellente of the elementes.

THese doloreus and sorowfull wordes accomplysshed: Hercu-

leꝰ

les tooke his club and caste it in the fyre that was made redy for to make his sacrifice. After he gaue to Philoctes his bowe and his arowes, and syn he prayde hym that he wolde recommaunde hym to pole and to hys frendes, and thã seyng that his life had no more for to soiourne: he toke leue of Philoctes, and than as all brent and sodden he layde him down in the fyre, lyftynge his handes and hys eyen vnto the heuen, and there consommed the course of his glorious lyfe. Whan Philoctes sawe the ende of his master Hercules: he bȳt his body in to asshen, and kept these asshes in intencion to brase them to the temple that the kynge Euander had doo make. After he departed fro thẽce and returned in to Lycie greatly displeasyd, and with great sours of teares he recounted to pole and to his frendes the pitcous deth of hercules. No man coulde recounte the greate sorowe that pole made, & they of Lycie aswel the studientes as the rurall people. All the worlde fell in terres in sighes & in bewaylinges for his death. So much habounded pole in terres and wepinges, that her herte was drowned, & departed her soule from the body the bytter water of her wepyng. Eche body cursed and spake shame of Deyanira. Fynably Deyanyra abhorryed by the felowe of Lycas of the myschiefe that was comen by the shirte: She fyll in dysspayre and made many pytcous bewaylynges, and amonge al other: she sayde. What haue I doon alas alas what haue I doon: The maist solempne mas of men lyuyng amonge the clerkes, he that trauersed the strong marches the foũdementes terrestre, that bodyly conuersed amonge the men. And spyrytually amonge the sunne, the moone and the sterres, and that susteyned the circonference of the heuene is dead, by my cause and by my coulpe and with out my coulpe. He is dead by my coulpe, for I haue sende to him the shirte that hathe geuen to hym the bye of deathe. But this is wyth out my coulpe: for I knewe nothyng of the poyson. O mortall poyson. By me is he pryued of his lyfe, of whõ I loued the lyfe asmuch as I dyd mine owne. He that bodily dwelled among the men here in earth, and spyrytually aboue with the sunne, the moone and celestiall secretes. He that was fountayne of sapience, by whome the Archyens arrowsed and bedewed their wyttes & engyns, he that made the monsters of the sea to tremble in their abismes and swolowes, and destroyed the monsters of hell. He confound.d the monsters of the earth, the tyrauntes he corrected, the orgulyous and proude he humplyed and meked. The humble and meke: he enhaunsed & exalted. He that made no treasour but of vertue, he that all the nacyons of the worlde subiuged and subdued with his clubbe, and he that if he had wouldbe by ambycyon of seignourie might haue attayned to ber kynge of the East, of the West, of the South and of the North, of the seas and of the mountaines, of all these he might haue named him king and Lorde by good ryght, yf he had wolde. Alas alas what am I borne in an vnhappy time whan so hyghe and so mighty a prince is dead by my symplesse, he was the glory of the mã. There was neuer to hym none lyke, ne neuer shalbe, ought I to lyue after his May certes I shall I neuer do. For to the ende that amonge the La-

bles I be not shewed ne pointed with the fynger, and that I fall not in to straunge hande for to bee punished of asmuche as I haue of coulpe & blame in this deade. I shall doo the vengeaunce to my selfe, and with that she tooke a knyfe, and saying I slee my selfe and knowe that I am innocente of the deathe of my Lorde Hercules. and with the poynte of the knyfe, she ended her dispayred lyfe. Whereof Philoctes was al abashed, and so were al they of greece, that longe bewepte and bewayled Hercules, and his deathe. And they of Athenes bewayled hym strongly, some for his science: and other for his vertues wherof I will nowe taspe. Beseechynge her that is cause of this trāslation out of Frēche in to this symple and rude English, that is to wete my ryght redoubted lady Margarete by the grace of god Duchesse of Burgoine and of Brabante. Syster of my souerayne lorde the king of England and of Fraūce. &c. that she wyll receyue my rude labour in thanke and in gree.

Thus endeth the seconde booke of the recuyle of Hystoryes of Troyes. Whiche bookes were late translated in to Frenche oute of latyn, by ꝯ labour of ꝯ venerable persone Raoul le feure prest as a foye is sayd, and by me indigne and vnworthi trāslated in to this rude English, by the commaundement of my sayde redoubted Ladye Duchesse of Burgoine. And for asmuche as I suppose the sayde two bookes bene not had to fore this tyme in our Englysshe language: therfore I had the better will to accomplysshe this sayde worke, which worke was begonne in Bruges, and contynued in Gaunte, and fynysshed in Coleyn, in the tyme of the troublous worlde, and of the greate deuysyons beeynge and reygnyng aswell in the realmes of Englande and Fraūce as in all other places vniuersally throughe the worlde, that is to wete the yeare of our lorde a thousande foure hundred. lxxi. And as for the thyrd booke whiche treateth of the generall and laste destruccion of Troye: Ie nedeth not to trāslate it in to Englisshe, for asmuche as that worshypfull and religious man dan Johu lydgate monke of Burye dyd translate it but late, after whose worke I feare to take vpon me that am not worthy to beare his penner & yuke hoyne after hym, to medle me in that worke. But yet for asmuche as I am bounde to contemplate my sayd ladyes good grace and also that his werke is in rime, and as ferre as I knowe it is not had in prose in our tonge, and also paraduenture, he trāslated after some other authoure than this is. And yet for asmuche as diuerse menne ben of diuerse desyres. Some to rede in ryme and meetre, and some in prose, and also because that I haue none good leyser beynge in Coleyn, and haue none other thynge to doo at this tyme in eschewynge of ydlenes mother of all vyces: I haue delybered in my selfe for the contemplacion of my sayde redoubted ladye to take this labour in hāde by the sufferaunce and helpe of almyghty god, whome I meekely supply to geue me grace to accomplisshe it to the plesure of her that is causer therof, and that she receyue it in gree, of me her faythfull true and moste humble seruaunt. &c.

Thus endeth the seconde booke.

¶ The table for the second booke

of the recuple of the Hystoryes of Troye.

HOwe Hercules fought ayenst there lyons in ꝑ forest of Nemee, and howe he slewe them and tooke their skynnes. Fol.i.

¶ Howe Juno sente Hercules into Egypte for to be slaine of the Tyrant Busiris, and how Hercules slewe the Tyraunte agaynste the hope of Juno. Fol.iii.

¶ How Hercules espoused Megera, and how he was made knyght in Thebes. Fol.iiii.

¶ How the Centaures ravisshed Ypodame at the wedding of Pirothus, and how Hercules recouered her againe and vãquished the Centaures in batraile. Fol.vi.

¶ How Pluto ravished Proserpine, and how Orpheus went for her into hell, and the queene Sera came vnto the wedding of Pyrothus and Theseus, and pyrothus fought with Cerberus porter of ꝑ sayd hell. Fol.vii.

¶ How Hercules founde Pyrothus dead at hell gates, and Theseus in daunger, and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus, and how he cõquered Proserpine vpõ Pluto. Fol.ix.

How Andromedas delyuered Lyncus of his enemies and how he slewe in batraile the kynge Creon, & tooke the cytie of Thebes. Fol.xi.

¶ How Hercules entred in to Thebes in vnknowen habit, and how he put to death the Gyant Lincus and his complices and his wyfe Megera. Fol.xiii.

¶ How Hercules put to deathe the kyng Laomedõ and destroyed Troie the seconde time. Fol.xiiii.

¶ How Hercules and Aster assayled by batraple the gyant Antheon, and how they vanquished him in batraile the firste time. Fol.xv.

¶ How Hercules tooke the kynge Ethias & he studyed astronomye and the.vii. lyberall sciences. Fol.xvi.

¶ How Hercules fought agayne, against kynge Antheon and put hym vnto death. Fol.xviii.

¶ How hercules and Theseus fought togyther agaynst the two dãsels of Scithie. Fol.xix.

¶ How Hercules begunne to wexe Amorous of Deyanira, and how Achelous & Hercules had batraple that one againste that other, and how Achelous was vanquished. Fol.xx.

¶ How Hercules put to vetraunce the kyng Achelous, & howe he espoused Deyanira. Fol.xxii.

¶ How Nessus ravisshed Deyanyra fro Hercules whã he passed with her ouer the ryuer, & how Hercules slewe Nessus with an arrow. Fol.xxiii.

¶ How Hercules fought agaynste the serpente of Palu of Lerne and slewe him. Fol.xxiiii.

¶ How Hercules wẽt in to Spayne, and he fought in the sea againste the kynge Gerpon and vanquished him, and how he tooke the citie of Megera and entred therin. Fol.xxvi.

¶ How Gerion assayled Hercules the seconde time before Megera, and how Hercules slewe his brethren & vanquished his batraples, and constrained Gerpon to flee. Fol.xxviii.

¶ How Hercules pursued gerpon, & how he went and vanquished hym and put him to death at the porte of Lorongne. Fol.xxix.

¶ How Hercules founded the cytie of the

How Hercules slewe the kynge Lycus and ouercame hym, and how Lycus begonne to tyrannyse in Ieapse. Fol. Idem.

How Hercules fought agaynste the .vi. Grauces of Lemone and vanquished them. Fol. xxxiiii.

How Lycus shulde atwyte the Oracle and kynde of Hercules, and howe Hercules fought with hym therfore and slewe hym. Fol. xxxviii.

How the queene of Laurice enamoured of Hercules, and howe the kynge Pyreus came in to Italy with a great Oste and sende to defye Hercules. Fol. xli.

How Hercules fought agaynste the kynge Pyreus whiche fled in to his cyte where Hercules alone slewe hym & many mo with hym. fo. xliii.

How Hercules was enamoured on Pole the doughter of kynge Pyreus and requyred her of loue, and she accorded vnto hym. Fol. xlv.

How Hercules fought agaynste Pyrenes in the foreste of Trace, & how he made his hoste to ouer hym. Fol. xlviii.

How Dyanyra was full of thoughte for ielousye as Hercules lay with Pole. Fol. xlviii.

How Dyanira sent to Hercules a sherte enuenymed, and howe Hercules bente hym vnto the cyte of Dyalicyce, and howe Dyanira slewe her selfe whan she knewe that Hercules was dead by the cause of her ygnoraunce. Fol. l.

Thus endeth the Table.

Imprynted at London in Flete strete at the sygne of the Rose Garlande, by wyllyam Copland.

(.¶.)

In these two Bookes prece-

THowe the Kinge Priant reedified the Citie of Troye more stronge thā euer it was afore and of his sonnes & doughters. And how after manicōceyles he sente Anthenor and Polidamas into Grece for to remaunde his syster Esiō, that away maintened.

ENtre thā into ỹ mater: ỹ haut herde here to faze at plēdre destruction of Troye; how Hercules had take pryssonner Priamus the sonne of kynge Laomedō, and had put hym in pryson. Howbeit Dares of Frigie sayth that his father had sente hym to meue warre in a straunge countrey where he had ben ryghte longe, wherfore he was not at that disconfyture. Thys Priamus had espowsed and wedded a mochenoble Ladye doughter of Cyppseus, kynge of Trace: of whome he had fiue sonnes and thze doughters of greate beaultie. The first of the sōnes: was named Hectoz, the moste wozthy and best knight of ỹ wozld. The seconde sonne was named Paris and to surname Alexander, the whiche was the fayzest knight of of the wozlde, and the best shooter and dzawer of a Bowe. The thyzde was called Deiphebus right hardy and discrete. The fourthe was named Helenus, a mā of great sciēce and knewe all the Artes liberall. The fyfte and the laste was called Troylus that was one of the best knightz & aslyze ỹ was in his tyme.

VIrgile recounteth that he had two other sonnes bi his wife, of whome that one was named Polidozus. This Polidozus was sente by kynge Priamus with a greate soyson of gold vnto a king his frende foz to hane ayde against the Grekes. But this kinge seinge that the kynge Priamus was at mischefe agaynst the Grekes, and also he beynge armed wyth ryche harnesse: slewe Polidozus, and hurled hym in a pyle of the sea. That other sonne was named Gamimedes, whome Jupiter rauyshed and made him hys bottiller.

In the stede of Hebe the doughter of Juno whome he put out of that saym office. The eldest of ỹ doughters of kynge Priamus was named Hensa whych was wyfe vnto Eneas, & this Eneas was sōne of Anchyses and of Venus of munidie. The seconde doughter was named Cassandza: and was a right noble virgine, nourned and lerned with sciences. And knewe thinges that were foz to come. And ỹ thirde was named Polixena that was the fayzest doughter, and the beste fourmed that was knowen in all the wozlde. Yet aboue these chyldzen here to foze rehercēd. Kinge Priant had thzetty bastarde sonnes by dyuerse women, that were valyaunt knightes noble and hardy.

WHan than kyng Priāt was in a straunge countrey occupied in ỹ fete of warre: ỹ queene and her chyldzē were wt him. The tydinges came to him ỹ the king Iaomedon his father was slayne, his citi destroied, his noble men put to death, their doughters bzought in seruitude: and also his syster Exiona. Of these tidinges he had greate sorowe, & wept largely & made many lamētacions. And anone incōtinēt he left his siege & finished his war and returned hastily vnto Troyes, and whan he coude it so destroyed: he beganne to make the mooste

sozow

sorowe of the worlde and that dured longe. And after he had counseill to make agayne the Citie. That he began to edifiye the Citie so greate and so stronge: that he oughte neuer to doubte his enemies. And did doue close it with right hye walles and with great Towers of Marble. The Citie was so greate that ꝑ circuyte was thre iourneyes. And at that time in all the worlde was none so greate a cyte ne so gentilly compassed.

IN this Citie were fyue principal gates: of whome that one was named Dardane, ꝑ seconde Timbria, the thirde Helyas, the fourthe Thetas, the fifte Troyen, and the first Antenorides. These gates were right greate & fayre, and of stronge defence. And there were in ꝑ Citie eyght Palayes, without nombre the fayrest that euer were, and the fayrest houses, eyght and well compassed. Also there were in manye parties of ꝑ citie: diuerse fayre places and pleasant for the Citezeins to solace and playe. In thys Citie were men of all Crafftes, and marchaunts that wente and came fro all the partyes of the worlde. In ꝑ middell of the Citie ranne a greate Riuer named Xanthus, which bare shippes and did greate profyt and and solace vnto the habitaunce. ¶ Whan the Citie was thus made: the kinge Priant did doe come all the people & habitaunce of the countrey there aboutes: and made them dwell in the Citie. And there came so many, that ther was neuer Citie better aourned with people and noble men and Citezeyns that it was. There were founden manye games and playes, as the Chesse playe, the Tables and the Dyce, & other dyuerse games. In the moste apparant place of the citie vpon a roche ꝑ king Priant did doe make hys riche palays ꝑ was named Ylyon, that was one of the eyghte palays and stronge that euer was in the worlde. And it was of height fyue hundred paas wythoute the hoyghte of ꝑ towers, whyche was great plantie, and so heygh that it semed to theym that sawe hem fro ferre: they raught vnto the heauen. And in this riche Palays: the King Priant did doe make ꝑ eyghte halle that was at that time in al ꝑ worlde within which was his riche Trone, And the table where vpon he eate & holde his estate amonge hys Lordes and barons, and all that longed therto: was of golde and of syluer of precyous stones, & of Jouerie. In this hall at one corner was an alter of Golde & precious stones, whyche was consecrate in the name & worshyp of Jupiter their god, to whych alter wente men vp xxxty degrees or steppes. And vpon the Alter was the Image of Jupiter of Fyftene foote of heygth. All be set & arayed with precyous stones. For in that god Jupiter: was all the esperance and truste of the kinge Priant for to holde hys regne lounge & in prosperitye. &c.

WHan he sawe that he had to fayre a citie, so stronge and so wel peopled, and wyth that so ryche of goodes: he begamne to take displeasir of the wronges that ꝑ Grekes had doen vnto hym: and thoughe longe how he myghe auenge hym. That he assembled on a certayne daye all hys Barons and helde a riche Courte.

At thys courte Hector hys eldest sonne was not, for he was in the partyes of Pannony on the affayres and certayne werkes of his father. For asmuche as Pannonye was subdeete vnto kynge Priant, whan kinge Priant sawe all hys folke assembled and gathered tofore him: he began to speake sayinge in this maner wyse. O my men and trewe frindes that ben partenerys of myne great iniuryes to me dooe by ỳ Grekes, for so litle a cause or trespasse as ye know how the grekes by theyr ouryuyel ben comen in to thys countrey, and haue slayne cruelly your parentis & frendes & also the myne, and how they haue taken and ladde away and holde in seruytude Ecion my Sister: that is so fayre and noble, and yet they holde her as a comon woman. Ye know well howe they haue beten doune, and destroyed thys Cytye, ouerthrowe the walles, the Palais and houses vnto the foũdementes and borne away the great richesses Whereof the Citie was full. And for these thynges me semeth that it shoulde be well reason that by the helpe of ỳ goddes that resist the orgyllous and proude: that we all togyther by a comon accorde shold take vengeace of these iniuries. Ye know what Citie we haue: and how it is peopled with good men of armes and fyghters: and garnysshed of al goodes and richesses. Also ye know well the alliaunces that we haue with manye ryghte greate Lordes, that with good wil will helpe vs if it be nede. Wherefore me semeth that it shoulde be good for vs to auenge vs of thys shame. But alwaye for asmuche as the auenturys of the warres be right doubteous and daungerous and that no man knoweth what may come therof (how well that ỳ iniurye be greate, and ỳ they holde my Sister in so greate dishonoure) yet will I not begyn the warre. But fyrst yf ye thinke good, I shal sende of the moste sage and prudent men that I haue, to praye and requyre theym that they rendre and yelde agayne my Sister Ecio: and I shalbe contente to pardone all ỳ other iniuryes. &c.

When the kyng had thus tynysshed his wordes: all the assystentes allowed and preysed hys aduyse & semed to thẽ good. And than ỳ kinge Priant called one of his princes named Anthenor, and praied him surely that he wolde empryse this legacion into Grece. And Anthenor answerd to hym humbly, ỳ he was al redy to do his good pleasur, this was a ship made redye, and all that belongeth and was conuenient to kyng Anthenor into Grece. He entred into the shippe and his menne and sayled so longe, that they arryued at the porte of Thessayle, where as was than of auenture the king Peleus, that receyued honourably ynough Anthenor, and demaunded him wherefore he was come into the partyes. Anthenor answerd to him in this maner. Sir sayne he I am a messanger of ỳ kinge Priant that hath sent me to you, and hath commaũded me to say to you and other, that he is well remembred of the great iniuries that ye and other haue dooen to him, that for so lytle cause or occasion, haue slayne hys father, destroyed hys Citie &

his people some dead and some in seruitude. And yet that worse is to holde hys sister foully in concubinage by hym that holdeth her, and yet at lesse he ought to haue wedded her. And for almuche as ye be a man of great witte and discretiō: the kynge my lorde prayeth you & warneth, that from hence forth ye lesse the rage and ꝑ great slaūders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to eschewe to their power, and that his sister only be deliuered agayne to him: and he shall pardon the ouerplus, and shall holden it as thynge that neuer had happened. &c.

When the kinge Peleus had herde Anthenor so speake: he chaufed hym anone in greate anger and yre, and began to blame the kynge Priant and sayd ꝑ hys witte was lighte. And after menaced Anthenor, and comaūded hym that he sholde goe anone out of his lande, for yf he taried longe there: he wolde dooe slea him by greate torméte. Anthenor taryed not lōge after, but entred into his shippe without takynge leaue of kinge Peleus and sayled so terre by the sea: that he arriued at Salamine where the kinge Thelamon soiourned. Thā Anthenor wente vnto him, and exposed to him the cause of hys commynge in this maner. Syr sayd he the kynge Priant requireth effectuously your noblesse, that his sister Exion whome ye holde in your seruice so foully, that ye wouldo restore vnto him. For it is not seruage ne turneth vnto you no glorye ne worshippe to trete so the doughter and sister of a kynge and that is yssued of a more noble lygne than ye be. And in case ꝑ ye wyll restore to hym hys sister: he shall holde all thynges as not dooen as well the domages as the dishonours ꝑ by you and other haue ben dooen to hym.

When the kynge Thelamon had herde Anthenor so speake: he began to were passynge angry, and answerd to hym right fiersly sayinge: Why trende (sayde he) what some euer thou be, I haue moche meruayle of the symplenes of thy kynge, to whome I haue none amitie, neyther he to me. And therefore I ought not obtempre to hys prayer ne requeste. Thy kyng ought to knowe that I and other haue ben there for to venge an iniurye, that hys father Laomedon did late to some of our frēdes. And for almuche as I than entred first into ꝑ Citie of Troyes with great trauayle and effusion of my blood Exione of whom thou speakest which is right fayre, was giuen vnto me for the guerdon of my victory, for to dooe with her my will. And for almuche as she is so well to my pleaser as she that is of greate beaute and replenisshed with all sciences: it is not to me so light a thyng to rendre and delyuer agayne thyng that is so fayre and auenaūt, whyche I haue cōquered with so great payne and daūger. But thou shalt saye to thy kynge that he maye neuer recouer her, but by the poynte of the swerde, and as for me I repute ther for a foole that euer wolde enprise thys legacion wherein lyeth thy great perill. for thou arte comen amonge people that strongly hate thee and thy semblables,

therfore go thy waye hastelye oute of this countrey. For yt thou abide more here: I shal make the dye by cruell death. &c.

WHan Anthenor herde Thelamō so speake: he entred right hastelye into his shippe, and sayled so ferre that he arryued in Achaye where the kynge Castor & the king Polux his brother sojourned. He descended lyghtly from his shippe and exposed to them hys legacion lyke as he had made to the other. And ỳ king Castor answerd to hym in greate yre & sayde to him thus. Frende (who that thou arte) I wyll that thou knowe, that we wene not to haue injuried the king Priant wythout cause: as it is so that the kynge Laomedon his father began ỳ folye wherfore he was slayne. For he wronged kyllle certaine of ỳ nobles of greece, & therefore we defye more the cuyll wyll of thy king Pryant, than his good loue or peace. And certes it semeth wel that he had not thee in chiertie whē he sente the hyther to doe this message in this countrey. wherfore I rede, se wel to that thou abide not here longe, for yt thou goe not incontynent: thou shalte dye vtlaynsly. Than Anthenor parted wythout leaue, and entred into his ship and sayled till he came to Pilion, where the Duke Nestor sojourned with a greate companye of noble men. Anthenor wente vnto hym & sayde ỳ he was messanger of kinge Priant, and sayd and accounted to hym his legacion in suche wyse as he had said to the other before. And yt the other were angry: This Nestor angred hym self more agaynst Anthenor and sayde to hym. Ha, ha, vile varlet, who made thee so hardye for to saye suche thynges tofore me: Certes if it were not, ỳ my noblesse refrayne me: I should anone doe arasche thy tongue out of thy head, & in despite of thy kig: I shoulde by force of horse do all to drawe thy membres one from an other. Go thy waye hastely out of my syghte: or by my gods I shall doone to be dooen all that I haue sayde. &c.

THan Anthenor was all abashed of the horryble wordes of Duke Nestor, & doubtynge the furour of hys tyrannye: returned vnto the sea, and put him on his repayre to Trope Warde. And he had not ben longe on the sea: whan a greate tempest arose and the ayre began to wexe darke, and to rayne and to thonder right merueylously, and to make greate wyndes contrary, & to were thicke misse horryble, and his shippe was borne on ỳ waues, one tyme highe and another tyme lowe in greate perill, and there was not a man in the sayde shippe, that ne supposed to die, and that ne made specyall promesses and vowes to her goddes, and in these perylls were they thre dayes, and on the fourth day the tempest ceased, and the ayre were all clere and became peasyble. Thā they confortes hem self: and sayled so ferre that they came to the porte of Tropes, and wente hym strayte to their Temples, to geue thankinges to theyr goddes of that they had escaped so manye Perilles as they had ben in. And after Anthenor went with a great companye of noble men tofore the

kynge

kynge Priant; and whan all the barõs were assembled, and all the sommes of the kynge present: than Anthenor tolde all by ordre, that he had founden in Grece, like as it is conteyned here tofore. Of these tydinges was kynge Pryant sore troubled, and sory of the obprobrii and reprepus that they had dooen to his messanger in Grece, and thã he had no more hope ne trust to recouer hys syster. &c.

¶ How the kynge Priant assembled all his barons for to know whome he might sende into Grece for to get agayne his syster Exiõ. And how Hector answerd and of his good councel and how Paris exposed to his father the vision and the promesse of the goddesse Venus. &c.

WHan the kynge Pryante was thus adcertayned of the hate of þ Grekes, and by no layze mene he coulde recouer his sister: he was meuyd wt greate yre, and thoughte that he wolde sende a greate Nauy into Grece, for to hunte and domage þ Grekes. Alas kynge Pryant, tell me What mysauenture is thys þ hath gyuen to the so greate hardynes of corage, for to caste oute thy selfe of thy welthe and reste and why mayste not refrayne the fyrste meuynges of thy corage howe wel that it was not in thy puyssãce: yet thou oughtest to haue take good councel and meure, and to haue in thy minde that men say comunely. Some man worketh to auenge hys sorowe, and he encreaseth it. It had ben more sure thinge to thee, to haue remembred the prouerbe that sayth, that he that sitteth wel let him not meue. Or els he that is well at his ease: let hym kepe hym therein. All thinge may be suffred saue welthe, a man that goeth vpõ playne grounde hath nothynge to stomble at. In thys manner than aforesayde kynge Pryant thought longe, and after he assembled on a daye all hys noble men in his palais of Ilion, and sayde vnto thẽ: ye knowe howe by your counceyll, Anthenor was sente into grece for to recouer my Sister Exione, and that by layze maner: ye knowe also howe he is returned, and What wronges and obprobries he hath founden. And me semethe that the Grekes make lytle counte of the iniuries that they haue dooen to vs (At þ leste) yf they by theyr wordes repente hem not: but yet they menasse vs more strongely than euer they did. God forbyd that euer it shold come vnto vs, like as they menasse vs. But I praye the goddes to giue vs puyssance to auẽge vs after theyr trespas. And as for me: me semethe that we be more puissaunt and strong than thei ar, and also we haue the moste sure fest Lytie, and the best garnysshed of the worlde. And also we haue of greate Lordes ryght great plentie alyed to vs for to helpe & ayde vs at our need, and me semeth for conclusion that we haue wel the puissance for to domage and hurte our enemies in many maners: and vs to defende from theym. And so shoulde it be good for to begynne to shewe to theym: What puyssance wee haue to greue theym wyth all. If ye thynke it good: we shall sende oure men secretely that shal dos to them great domage, ere that

that they shall be redyr for to defende them. And for that ye oughte al to employ you to take vengence of these iniuryes, and that ye haue no doubte for any thing, in asmuch as they had firste victorye. For it happeth ofte times that the vayncquers ben vanquysshed of theim þ were vanquysshed. &c.

THan all they that were present alowed the aduyse of þ Kynge, and offred euery mā by hym selfe, to employe them to þ same with all theyr power, whereof the Kinge Priant had great ioy, and after that he had thanked hem he let euery man departe and goe home to their owne houses, reserued onlye hys sonnes legytisme, & the bastardis whome he held in his Palays, and sayde to them the cōplaynte of the Grekes with wepingeres in this maner. Wy sonnes ye haue well in youre memorye the death of your Grantfather, the seruitude of your Aunte Ecrione, that me holdeth by your lyuinge in maner of a comon woman. And ye be so puyssant, me semeth that reason shoulde enseygne you, for to employe you to auenge this great iniury and shame. And yf thys meue you not therto: yet ye ought to doe it to satisfye my Wyl and pleasur. For I die for sorow and anguisshe, to Whyche ye ought and ben bound for to remedy to your power that haue doe you so well be nourisshed and brought furth. And thou Hector my eyght dere sonne, that arte the oldest of thy brethren, the moste wise and the moste stronge. I pray the kyste that thou emprise to put in execucion thys my wyll. And þ thou be Duke and Prynce of thy brethren in this werke, and all the other shall obey gladlye vnto ther. And in lykewyse shall doe all they of thys Realme for the greate prowesse that they knowe in ther. And knowe that from this day forth I dispoyle me of all thys werke: and put it vpon thee that arte the moste stronge and aspre to mayntene the battayles, and I am auncient and olde, and may not forthe on helpe my selfe so well as I was wonte to dooe. &c.

TO these wordes answerde Hector right sobrelye and sweetely saying my Father, and my right deare and soueraygne Lord. There is none of all youre sonnes, but that it semethe to hym thynge humayne to desire vēgeāce of these iniuries, and also to vs that be of hyghe noblesse, a litle iniury ought to be greate. As it is so that þ qualite of the persone groweth and minisheth: so ought the qualitie of the iniurye. And yf we desire and haue appetite to take vengeance of our iniuries: we forsake not ne leue the nature humaine. For in like wise doe and vsen the dombe beastes in þ same maner, & nature enseygneth and gyueth hem thereto. Wy right dere Lorde and Father, there is none of all youre Sonnes that ought more to desyre the vengeaunce of the iniurye & death of our Aeul or grantfather: than I, that am the oldest. But I Wyl (yf it please you) that ye consider in this Emprise not onely the begynning: but also the myddel and the ende, to What thinge we maye come hereafter. for otherwhile litle

prouffiten

prouffyten some thynges well be gonne that come vnto an euil ende. Than me thynketh that it is moch more alowable to a mā to absteyne him for to beginne thinges wherof the endes ben daungerous, and wherof may come more euil than good, for the thynge is not sayde curous or happye vnto the tyme þ it come vnto a good ende. I saye not these thynges for any cupii or cowardyse: but only to þ ende that ye begin not a thing. And specially that thynge that ye haue on youre herte to put it lightly in ewre, but that ye first be well counselled. Ye knowe well that all Affrique and Europe ben subiectes vnto þ Grekes. Now ben they garnysshed of knightes worthy, hardy and ryche right merualloustie Cretes at this daye the force and strength of vs here: is not to be compared vnto them in force ne in valliaūce, wher fore if we begyn the warre against thē, we might lightli come a to mischeuous and shamefull ende. We þ be in so great reste & ease amonges our selfe, What will we seke for to trouble our prosperite & welfare? Erione is not of so highe prysse, þ it behoueth all vs to put vs in peryl and doubte of death for her: she hath ben nowe longe time there, where she is yet. It were better that she parforme for the her tyme that I trowe hath but litle time to liue, than we shoulde put vs all in such perilles. And meheli I beseche you not to suppose in no maner, that I saye these thynges for cowardyse. But I doubte the tournes of fortune, and that vnder the shadowe of this thynge she not here ne destroye your great seignourie, and þ we ne begin thinges that we ought to leue for to eschewe more greate myschefe. &c.

When Hector had made an ende of hys answer, Paris was no thinge wel contēte therewith: he stode vp on hys feete and sayde in this wyse. My ryght dere Lorde I beseche you to here me saye to what ende ye may come yf ye begin the warre agaynste the Grekes. Nowe be not we garnysshed of so many and noble chyualry as they ben? Certes that be we, which in al the worlde is none that may discōfyte, and therefore begyn ye hardely that emprise that ye haue thought: and sende of your shyppes & of your people to renne in Grece, and to take the people and domage the countrey. And yf it please you to sende me, I shal doe it wyth a good wyll and herte. For I am certayne that yf ye sende me, that I shal doe greate domage vnto the Grekes, and I shall take some noble Lady of Grece, and bringe her wyth me into this Realme, and by þ communication of her: ye may recouer your sister Eno. And if ye wil vnderstād and knowe how I am certayne of this thynge: I shall saye it to you how the goddes haue promysed it to me. It happened to me late said Paris in the tyme that by youre commaundemente I was in the lasse ynde at the begynninge of the Sommer: and that vpon Fryday, I wente me to hunte in a forest right ryche, and so that morynge I founde nothynge that turned me to anye pleasure, and than after mydday I founde a greate hart þ I put to þ chase so swiftely that

that I lefte all my felowshyp be-hynde, and folowed the herte into the moste deserte place of all ꝑ Forest, whyche forest was named Ida. And so longe I folowed hym ꝑ I came vnto a place that was passynge obscure and derke: and than I sawe no more the harte that I chaced. I felte me sore wery & my horse also that might no further go and swette on all sydes. I lighte a doune to the grounde, and tyde my horse to a tree, and leyde me downe vpō the grasse, and layde vnder my head my bowe toryquoys in the stede of a pelowe, & anone I fell a slepe. Than came to me in a vision the God Mercury, and in his compani thre goddesses: that is to wete, Venus, Pallas and Juno. He left the goddesses a litle fro me: and after he approched and said to me in this wyse. Parys I haue brought here these thre goddesses vnto ther, for a great strife or tenchon that is fallen betwene theym. They haue all chosen the to be iudge & determine after thy wyll. Theyr tenchon or strife is such, ꝑ they sate that other daye together in a place, and thā so daynly was caste amonge hem an apple of so meruayleus fourme of fayrenes & beauty: that neuer was seen none suche a forme amonges them. And there was writte aboute this forsayde apple in greke the language, be it geuen to ꝑ fayrest. And so anone eche of them wouldе haue it for any thynge in the worlde, sayinge eche her selfe to be most fayre: and fayrer than the other, and so they might not accorde. wherfore they ben submitted to thy iugement and eche of theym promytteth the certaynlye a gyfte for thy reward ꝑ thou shalte haue wythout fail for the iudgemēt of the Apple. If thou iudge ꝑ Juno be ꝑ fayrest: she shal make thee ꝑ most noble man of the worlde in magnyficence. If thou iudge for Pallas: she shal make the moste wyse man of all the worlde in all sciences. If ꝑ iudge ꝑ Venus be ꝑ fayrest: she shal giue vnto thee, ꝑ most noble Lady of greece. Whan I herde Mercurius thus speake to me: I sayde to him, that I coulde not geue trewe iudgement, but yf I sawe hem al naked to fore me for to see the better the facions of their bodies, for to geue a trewe iudgement. And than incontinent, Mercurius did theym doe vnclothe all naked, & than I beheld them lōge, and me thought e all thre passynge fayre: but yet me semed that Venus exceded the beaulte of ꝑ other: and therfore I iudged that the Apple appertayned to her. And than Venus greatly reioysed of my iudgement confermed to me the promesse ꝑ Mercury had made to me in the fauour of her, and after I awoke anone. Wene ye thā my right dere father that the goddes fayle of thynge that they promitte: naye verylye. So than I saye you to the ende that ye sende me into Greee, & that ye maye haue Ioye of that I shall doe there. &c.

After Paris spake Deyphebus in this maner. My tyghe dere Lorde yt in all the werkes that men shoulde begynne, menne shoulde aduise in al the particularitees & singuler thinges ꝑ might happe or fall: there shold neuer enterprise ner no fete be doe ner made by hardynes, yf ꝑ labourers sholde leue to ere and so we the land. For

the

the seed that the birdes recuperith gader. thei sholde nat ouer labour, our for so moche ryght derectatyue) lets make redy for to sende in to grece of your shippes ye may not brynge better counceyll than that counceth that Paris hath geuen to you for he hynge any noble Lady, ye may lyghtly for to ryde her agayne. haue again your sister Eyone for whome we all suffre vilony ynough. After this spake Helenus the fourth sonne of kynge Priant that sayde thus: ha, ha, ryght puissaunt Kynge and ryght soueraygne domynatour vpon vs your humble subiectes, and obeissant sonnes. Beware that couritise of vengeance put not you in suche daunger as lith therin. Ye knowe well how I knowe and can the science to knowe the thinges future and to come, as ye haue proued many tymes wythout fyndinge faute: the goddes forbede that it neuer come that Paris be sente into Grece. For knowe ye for certayne that yf he go to make any assault: ye shall see this noble and worshipfull Citie destroyed by the Grekes, the Troyans slayne & we all that ben your Children and therefore depoyle you of these thinges, wherof the ende shalbe sorowe and greate execution of ryght bitter death, and that ye youre selfe and your Wyfe & we: we that ben your sonnes may not escape. For trewly yf Paris got into Grece: all these euylles shall come therof.

When the kyng herde Helenus thus speake he was all abasshed and began to coūtrepeyse and thynke, and helde his peace and spake not of a great while, and so dyd all the other. Than arose vp on his feete, Troylus the yongest sonne of kynge Priant, and began to speake in this maner. O nobis me and hardy. How be ye abasshed for ye wordes of this old vnwyse preest here? is it not the custume of preestes for to ryde ye people by pusillanymyte. And for to vse ye deuyses and to fast and encrease hem and fyll their beyes with good wines and with good meetes? Who is he that knoweth that any man maye knowe the thynges to come, but yf the goddes shewe it hem by reuelacions? It is but folly for to tarye vpon theys or to byleue suche thynges. If Helenus be aferde let hym goe into the temple, and synge the heyne servyce, and let ye other take vengeance of these Iniuryes by fayte of armes. O right dere father and Lord, wherefore arte thou so troubled for these wordes? sende thy shippes into Grece and thy knyghtes Wyse and hardy, ye maye rendre to the Grekes theyr iniuries that they haue doen to vs. All thei herde Troylus thus speake, they alowed hym sayinge that he had well spoken. And thus they finysshed theyr parlament and wente to dynner.

After dinner the kyng Priant called Paris & Deyphebus and commaunded theym expressly that they shonide goe vnto the parties of Danoype, hastely to fetche and assemble Knyghtes wise and hardy for to take Wyte hem to Grece. And than that same daye Paris & Deyphebus departed fro the citie of Troye for to accōplisshe the will of theyr father. The day folowing ye king assembled to coūceyl.

All

All the Citesens of the Cite of Troye sayde to them. O my frendes & trewe bourgoys, ye knowe all notoriely, how the Grekes by their pryde haue done to vs great hurtes, and innumerable damages as it is well knowen in al the worlde. And ye knowe also how they holde Eyon my syster in seruitude: Wherefore I ryse in great sorow, and also ye be remembred howe I haue sente Anthenour into Grece, that hath nothyng doone: wherefore my sorowe is doubled. And for asmuche as by yron ben cured the woundes insanable: I haue purposed to sende parys my sonne with men of armes & puissance into Grece. For to enuahie & assayle our enemies by strength, and for to doo to them greate domages, and for to assaye if they might take any noble lade of grece, and her to sende into this Cite. And that by the communacion of her: I might get agayne my syster Eyon. And for so muche as I will not begin thyng thinge, but that it maye come to your knowledge first: I pray you that ye say to me your aduice, for without you I wil not proceede further therein, for asmuche as it toucheth you all as well as me.

When the kinge had thus fynished hys wordes and eche man helde him stil a great while Than stoode vp a knight named Pantheus: that was the sonne of Deukrobe the Philosopher, & saide. O right noble kinge as I am your trewe seruaunt and vassale: I will expose to you my corage of thys werke also truely as a vassale and subiecte oweth to counseyl his lorde. ye haue had wel in knowledge deukrobe the greate Philosopher my father that lyued whole .c. yeres more than none scoze and ten yere, and was so wyse in Philosophye that he knewe the sciences of thinges to come hereafter: he sayde to me many times & affirmed for trouth That yf Parys your sonne wente into Grece for to take any noble Ladye by violence: that this noble Cite shoulde be destroyed & brente into asshes by the Grekes, and that ye and all yours shoulde be slayne cruelly. And therefore right sage & wise kinge, please it your noblesse to heare my worde, and beleue that the wyse men haue sayde. And also in that thynge that ye maye not lese to leue: and wherof greate sorowes maye ensue yf ye perseuer. Wherefore wyll ye put an enbusshement vpon your reste, and to put your tranquillytie vnder the daungerous aduentures of fortune: Leue this & departe you if it please you fro this folye: and parkyne and ende your lyfe in reste emeously, and suffer not Paris to goe into Grece in Armes. And if ye wolle aigree: sende ye another than Paris. At these wordes of Pantheus sourded and arose greate murmures of the hearers. Some reproued the Prophecies of Deukrobe the Philosopher, and some helde it for mockerye and fable, and they were of the greatest nombre, in so moche that by the consente of the more party: Parys was comysed for to goe into Grece with men of armes, and the Parlament fynyshed, eche man wente hym home in to his house and to hys place.

When this conclusion was cõmen to the knowledge of Cassandra the doughter of kynge

Priant

Priant: she began to make so great sorowe, as she had be folisshe or out her minde. And beganne to crye an hyghe shryuge: Ha, ha, right noble Citte of Troye, what Fayery hath meued thee to be brought to suche perilles, for whiche thou shalte in shorte tymes be beaten doune, and thyne highe Towers ben demolysshed & destroyed vnto the grounde. Ha ha quene Hecuba for what sine hast thou deserued, the death of thy chyldren whyche shalbe cruell and horrible: wherefore dessourneste not thou Paris fro goinge into Grece, whyche shalbe cause of thys cuyll aduenture. And whan she had so cried, she wente vnto her father the kinge: and with wepyng dyd owned in teares prayed hym, that he sholde depotte him and leue hys empryse, and that she wiste by her science the greate euilles and harmes that were comynge by this cause. But neuer for the dissuacions of Hector, ne the monycion ne warnynge of Calland ra: the kinge wolde not chaunge his purpose ne for Helen? his sonne ne for Pantheus. &c.

How paris and Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor and Polidamas were sente into Grece, and how they rauysshed Helaine out of the temple of Venus with many prisonners and richesses, and brought them to Troy where paris espoused the sayde Helayne.

AT the tyme of the moneth of Maye, whan the earthe is attyred and assured wyth diuerse flowres: Paris and Deyphebus re-returned fro Panoni, and brought with hem thre thousande knightz ryght hardy and wyse. Than they made redy two and twenty greate shippes and charged and leyd in them all that was conuenyent for them. Than the kinge Priant called Eneas, Anthenor and Polidamas that was the sonne of Anthenor. And prayed hem and commaunded that they should go into Grece wyth Parys and Deyphebus, and they offred hem seite to goe wyth good will. And whan they were al redy and assembled for to goe into theyr shyppes: the kinge Priante spake to them in this maner. It behoueth not to replicque mani wordes: for ye know wel ynoughe for what cause I sende you into Grece and how well that I haue cause for to auenge me of the wronges þ the Grekes haue dooen to vs. Alwaye the principall cause is to recouer my suster Exion that liueth in so greate tribulacion and misery, and for to dooe: so ye ought to employ you: wherfore I praye you and admonest you that ye put all your paine and deligence that I may recouer my syster. And be ye certayne yf ye haue mester or neede of socours: I shall socoure you with so greate a strengthe that the Grekes shal not mowe suffre, and I wyll that in thys voyage ye holde Parys my sonne Duce & conduytour of thys bataylle of Eneas and Anthenor.

AFter these wordes Paris and al the other tooke leaue of þ kynge and entred into their shippes, and dyewe vp sayles, and recommaunded hem in the conduite of Jupiter and Uenus. And sayled so fierce by the hyghe Sea: that they arryued in þ parties of Grece, in confeyninge the countrey, that it happened hem on a daye that they mette a shippe in the whyche was

one of the greatest kinges of Grece named Menelaus that wente vnto ꝑ Citi of Pyze vnto ꝑ duke Nestoz that had sent foz hym. This menelaus was bzother of kinge Agamenon and was maried vnto the Quene Helayne. That was the fayzest Lady in the wozlde that mē knewe of in her tyme, and she was syster of kinge Castoz and Polus that dwelled than together in the Cytis of Samestare, and nouysshynge wyth hem her mone theyz neece doughter of ꝑ sayd Helaine. Menelaus made a litle discouer his shippe, and to turne out of the ryght waye. And so that one knew not that other, and the Troyans sayled so ferre that they arryued in the Ile of Citharc in Grece, and there they auered their shippes and wente a lande. In thys Ile was a Temple of Uenus passinge auncient and of great beaultie ful of all rychesses. Foz asmuche as the habitauntes also of the countrey had theyz deuocion specially vnto Uenus the goddesse, and solempnysed her feastes eche yeare, and she gaue to them answers of theyz demandes. Than whan the Troyās were arriued: they halowed ꝑ most principall feast of Uenus, and foz thys cause were assembled mē and women of the cōtrey there aboute that made great feast. &c.

Whan Paris knew this feast: he tooke hys best clothz and dyd hem on, also the beste saryng and cleniest men that he had and wente him into the temple & entred therin by fayze and swete maner, and made hys oblacion of Golde and Siluer with greate largesse. Than was Paris stronglye beholden on all sides of them that were there foz hys beaultie. Foz he was one the fayzest knight of ꝑ Wozlde and was so rychely and so queyntly clothed and habilled: that it gaue greate pleasure vnto al thē that beheld him, & euery mā desired to knowe what he was and whens he came. And they demaunded of ꝑ troyās that tolde hem, that it was Parys, sonne of kynge Priant of Troye, that was comen into grece by the commaundement of hys father: foz to requyze amyablye that they wouldе rendzo and yelde agayne Exion his Syster that they had gyuen to kynge Thelamon. So ferre wente the tidinges of the comynge of these Troyans and of theyz beauite and hyghe apparayl: that the quene Helayne herde speake therof, and than after the custome of women, she had greate desyze to know by experyence if it were truthe that she hearde speake of, and disposed her to go vnto the temple vnder the colour of deuocion foz to accomplisshe her desyze. O howgreate folye is it, vnto honest women to wylle goe often tymes vnto the feastes & ebatemēts of younge people, that litle oz nought doe there: but muse and denyse howe they maye come to theyz desire, and retche not what mischyefe maye folowe in bodye & in soule. The shyppe shoulde neuer perisshe: yf it abode al way in the poze, and were not sente oute into perilles of the the Sea. It is a good thinge and a precious Jewell of a good woman that holdeth her honestly in her house. O howgreat domage came vnto the Grekes and to the Troyans of thys that Helayne

Wente

wente so lightly to se the Troians. That ought not so to doe, and specially in the absence of her husbād. But as it is the custome of wome to wyll byinge theyr desire to theyr ende: Helayne incontinent dyd dresse make redy horse and all that was conuenient for to goe vnto the tēple, and she dyd hem to vnderstand that she wente for deuocīō. For this temple was not ferre fro the place that she dwelled. Whan al was redy and she clothed in habyte Ryal, she rode with her compayne vnto the Isle of Lythare: and entred into a vessell that brought her nighe to the temple, where she was receiued with greate worshipp of theym of the countrey as theyr Ladi. Whē she entred into the temple right stately and made there her deuocion & hir obliacions with greate largesse.

WHan Paris knew þ the queene Helayne that was wyfe of kynge Menelaus one of the moste noble kinges of Grece was comen vnto this temple: he arayed hym in the moste gentilmanliest wise that he could (& his company) and wente into the temple, for he had longe time before herde speake of her great beaulte. And than as he was comen & sawe her: he was greatly espryed wher loue and began strongly to behold her. And to desire to se the facion of her bodye that was so fayre & well shapen in all thinges, and in suche wise that it semed properly to thē that sawe her: that nature had made her to be beholde and beseen. For in her was nothynge but that it serued to encrece al the beaulte that myght be founden in a woman. Wherefore paris myght not forbere to behold her, sayng in hym selfe that he had neuer seen ne herd speake of ony so faire and so wel fourmed. And as he beheld her: in like wise helayne beheld hym also many tymes and ofte & her semed that he was more fayrer & greate dele than had be reported to her. And well sayd in her selfe that she sawe neuer man of so greate beaulty: ne that pleased her so well to beholde, and so she lefte all her deuocion & al other thoughtes: and gaue no force ne raught of nothynge than, saue only for to beholde Paris. Whā Paris knewe and sawe this: he had greate Joye, and beheld her swetely more and more, and she him. By whych sighte they shewed ynoughe of theyr desyres, that one to þ other: and thoughte greatly by what occasion they myght speake together. And so lōg they beheld eche other that by semblant, Helayne made a token or sygne to Parys that he approched to her. And anone paris sat doune besyde her, whiles that the people played in the temple: and spake to her wyth a softe voyce ryght swetely and she to him, and exposed eche to other how they were surprysed of the loue of that one and of þ other, and howe they myght come to þ ende after her desire. And whā they had spoken ynoughe of theyr hote loue: Paris tooke leue of her, and yssued out of þ temple: he and his felawship. And Helayne sente after hym her eyen also ferre as she myght.

WHan Parys was comē to his shippe: he called to him þ moste noble and greatest of his company, and sayde to him in this maner. My frendes ye know wel wher-

fore the kynge my father hath sente vs into Grece. That is to wete for to recouer Erione his syster: and if we maye not recouer her that we shold do domage vnto ꝑ greks. we may not recouer Erione: for she is in ouer stronge an hande, and also it should be to our greate daunger and domage: sin it is so that ꝑ kig Thelamon that holdeth her and loueth her strongly, is moze puyssãte than we and is in his owne ꝓpre heritage. we ben no thyng so puyssant for to take in Grece anye noble citie, the countrey is so full of people & of many vayliyant folke. Thã me semeth good that the faire gifte and notable that the goddes hath sente vnto vs, we refuse not. We see in thys Ile comẽ to ꝑ fault the moste greatest Lytezeyris, and the temple replenysshed with the most noble womã of thys ꝓuince. And also the Quene Helayne, that is lady of this countrey and wyfe of kinge Menelaus. Thys temple is also full of all rychelles: yf we myght take them a liue that ben in the temple and bringe them pysoners with vs, and take the goodes that there ben of Golde & of siluer: We shall haue conquerd a greate gayne, and other rychelles that we should go serche in other places. If ye seme good: I am of the opynyõ that no wthys myght we shal entre into the temple al armed, and that we shall take men and womẽ and all that we shall finde and bringe into our shippes and ꝓncipally ye Helayne. For yf we may bringe her into Trope: the kinge Priant may lightly Inough haue agayne hys syster Eriõe for her, therfore aduise you hastely what is best to be done whiles ꝑ it is in poynte, & ere they escape vs. Some of them blamed thys thynge, and some allowed it, and finally they cõcluded after many councels that they shoulde doe as Paris had deuysed.

Now it happened ꝑ the night was come, & the mone was nigh gone downe: the Troyãs armed them the moste secrete wyse ꝑ they coulde, and lett some of them for to kepe theyr shippes, and ꝑ other went pzeuyly vnto the temple, and entred therin so armed as they were, and with litle deffence tooke all them that they found in ꝑ tẽple, and al the richelles ꝑ were therin. And Paris ẽ his owne hãd tooke Helayne & them of their cõpany, and brought into theyr shippes all ꝑ best & put it in sure garde and after returned to ꝑ play. Tho began ꝑ noyse passinge greate within the tẽple, of the pzysoners, and of ꝑ some ꝑ had leuer suffer to be slayne than for to be take pzisõners. The noyse was herde ferre, in such wise ꝑ they of the castell ꝑ stode therby herde it, and incõtinẽt they arose & armed hem & cam to assayle the troyans as vayliant as they were. Tho began the medle right fiers & mortall. But ꝑ Troyans (ꝑ were fewre agaynste one slew) manye of them, and ꝑ other fled & retrid into theyr castel, and than the troyãs tooke as moche as they coulde finde of good, and bare it vnto their shippes, & entred into them, and dyde vp theyr sayles, & sayled so longe ꝑ one the seuenth daye they came & arryued at the porte of Trope, theyr shippes full of good pysonners & and of good Rychelles, and they

abode

shoulde be the pere of Theredon þ
was but the thyrde from Troyer and
chefe sonne they stodied with great
Ioye. And then Paryz sente a pro
pre messanger vnto hys father the
kinge Priam to let him haue knowe
ledge of hys comynge and of all þ
that he had doe in Grece. Of these
tydynges the kinge was greatly re
ioysed and commaunded in all the
Cytees vnder hys subiectyon that they
shulde make ioyfull reioysynge for
these tydynges. &c.

Of the other prisoners in þ ship
with Paryz the mayr greate sor
rowe & cryed not to hym pe nere to be
Wepte with greate syghes her hus
bande her brethern, her doughter,
her countrey and her frendes, and
was in so greate sorowe that she
lefte to eate and drynke. And Paris
comforted her the moche swetely þ
he coulde in the myght not suffre
to forbeare wepynge, and than Pa
ris sayd vnto her in this maner. Dere
Ladye Hecuba wherfore make ye thys sor
rowe thus and vpon vs without cause
Who man or woman is that, myght
longe endure and suffre thys ye
Me thynke not ye that this sorowe
hurteth your health. Yes verylye
Ladye, ye make the mocke therof.
Wherfore fro henceforthe, I praye
you take rest, for in this
Realme ye shall lacke nothynge,
and no more shall the prysoners
that ye wyll haue recōmaded: and
ye shalbe the most renomed lady of
thys Realme & the most ryche, and
your mayn þ ben here shal faulte
of nothynge. To these wordes an
swerd Helayne to Paryz in thys
maner. I know well sayde she that
I will I or will I nyll, I muste nedes
doe as ye wyl, syn that I am your
prisoner: and if any good be doone
to me and to the prisoners: I hope
the godes shall thanke and reward
them that so doe. Ha, A, sayd Paris
ne doubte you not, for now shal no
to them all that shall please you to
cōmaūde. And thā he toke her by
the hande and brought her into a
more secrete place and sayd to her:
Madame wene ye for asmuche as
it had pleasid to the godes for to
suffre you to be brought by me in
to thys prouynce that ye be lodt, &
that ye shall not be more ryche and
more honoured than ye haue bene
and that the realme of troye be not
more ryche, than the realme of A
chayes yes verylye that it is, wene ye
that I wyll make you dishō
nestlie vse you, nay, but shal take you
to my wyfe, and so shal ye be more
honoured than ye haue ben with
your husbande and more playsed,
for your husbāde is not yssued out
of so noble a house as I am nor so
valliant, nor he loued you neuer
so wel as I shal do. Therfore rest
ye fro henceforth to make suche so
rowe, and helene me of thys that
I haue sayd to you. Ha, A, sayd she
Who can obtayne her fra makynge
of sorowe beinge in the estate that
I am inwhat case happened
me neuer to fore. but syn it may be
none otherwyse. Sore annoyed and
greued, I shall doe that thyng that
ye me requyre, for asmuche as I
haue no puyssance to resist it, thus
was Helayne reconforted a litle,
and Paris did her plaies her wyth
al his power. &c.

Whan the morne came betime
Paris did doe clothe her, & araye
her þ most honourably þ he might
and made her to sit vp on a pal
frope

Hope tyerly arayed and nourned and so did he other prisonners eche after his degre, and after he went to horsedacke him selfe and Dyphebus his brother, Eneas, Anthenor and Polydamas with greate compayne of noble men, and accompayned the quene Helayne, and departed fro Thenadon, and came to troyes warde. And there came agaynst hem without the towne Pryame Priant with great company of noble me, and receyued his children and his frendes with greate ioye: and after came to Helayne, & bowed right swetely to her, and dyd to her great ioye and worshep. And whan they came nighe the citee they found great foyson of people that made greate feast of theyr coming in many manners of instrumentes of Musique, and in suche ioye came vnto the Pallays of kyng Priant, & he him selfe light a doune & helpe Helayne doune of her palfroye, and lad her by the hande vnto within the halle, and there they made right great ioye, al the nighe through out all the Citie for these tidinges. And than whan it came vnto the morne Paryse (by the agrement and consente of his father) tooke Helayne to hys wyfe, and wedded her in the temple of Pallas and therfore the feaste was lengthed throughout all the Citie, and the Ioye that endured yet after eyghte dayes whole. &c.

Whā Cassandra knew for trouthe that Paryse her brother had wedded Helayne: she began to make greate sorow, to crie and braye as woman out of her witte, & sayde this. O vnhappy troyans where-

fore reioyse ye you of the wedding of Paryse, wherof so many euyls shall come and folower And wherefore se not ye the wrath of your selfe, & of your sones that shalbe slayne before your eyen, and the husbandes before they wiues with great sorow. Ha, a, noble citie of Troyes how thou shalt be destroyed & put to nought. Ha, a, vnhappy mothers; what sorowe shall ye fele whan ye shall see your litle children taken & diseuembled before your eyen. Hecuba kaytif & vnhappy, what shalt thou take the water, & thou shalt wepe for the death of thy children. Ha, a, people blind and foolish why sende not ye the countmans Helayne home agayne, and pryse her vnto her right husbande to kepe that the shedes of your enemies come not a fire you with great sorowe. Wene ye that this prince (the husbande of Helayne) wol dwel at home without grieuous vengeance? certes nay. And be your dayes come fyne and ende. Ha, a, vnhappy Helayne, thou shalt vs be much sorow. Ay Cassandra sayd & cryed thus with highe voyce and with great sorowe. The kyng Priant knew it, and dyd her to be take prisonner, & came to her & dyd do pryse her that she shold calle, but she wold not. And than he commaunded that she shulde be fast shute in prison and in pyons, where she was kepte many dayes. O what pite was it, that the Troians beleued not this warninge and amonicions. For yf they had beleued it: they had eschewed the right great euell that came after vnto them. That shalbe told in fables to them that woll here hem vnto the ende of the worlde. &c.

How

¶ How menelaus was sore troubled for the tarrying of his lady ye wife of his brother, and how Castor and Polux her vncles of her pursued Paris in the sea, and of their death, and of the condicion and maner of the Lordes as well Grekes as Troyans.

¶ So these thynges were done as sayde, whan Menelaus (that soiourned at Sparte with the duke Nestor) herde telle the trouthe of the pryse and rauysshynge of his wife and of his people, where he was sore angry and mothe abasshyd. And was so dolaunt and sorowfull that he fell to the grounde in a swoune. And whan whē he was come to hym selfe ayenste: he began sore to complayne hym and demene the greatest sorowe of the worlde. And aboue all other thynges he was moste sorye for his wyfe, and bewayled her beautye and her solace, and might by no waye be conforted. whan the duke Nestor herde saye therof: he came to hym hastely and conforted him the moste beste wyse he couthe, for he loued hym wyth great loue. But Menelaus couthe not leaue his sorowe: but tooke his waye vnto his countrey, and the Duke Nestor conueyed hym wyth a grete compayne of noble men. He sente vnto the kynge Agamenon his brother that he shoulde come speake wyth him. And also he sente to Castor and Polux the brethren of Helayne that they shoulde come also to him. And anone as they had herde the message: they came vnto him. whan Agamenon sawe his brother demene suche sorowe and heuynesse: he sayde to him, a my brother wherefore demenest thou suche sorowe, suppose that the cause be false. Wherfore a wyse man ought not to shewe suche semblant outewardly, for in the synge suche sorowe and wepynge causeth his frendes to be sorowfull, and his enmyes to be ioyous. And therefore layne thy sorowe and kepe thy courage, and make semblant, as thou raughtest nothyng of the thyng that is befalle. For by wepynge ne by demenyng of sorowe: thou mayst neuer come to honour ne vengeance, but alonly by the force of the naked swerde thou shalt awake thy corage, and so shalt thou take vengeance of the harme that is doon to thee. Thou knowest what puyssance we haue and what helpers and ayders we shall finde for to auenge vs: For as yf his iniurye touched all kinges and princes of Grece, and assone as we shal requyre them of helpe: there shall not be one but that he shall helpe vs wt his power, and than we shall goe with great puissance to fore Troye, and we shall slen our enemyes, and doo what we will, and shal destroy the Citie. And if it happen that we may take Paris, that is autour of these hurtes and yles: we shall doo hange hym and make hym dye an euyll death. Lette than thy sorowe, and let vs doo to bene wen to all the kynges and princes of grece this iniury, and require them that they will helpe vs for to take vengeance. Than was Menelaus reconforted wyth the wordes of his brother, and anone they sente her letters vnto all the barons of Greece, and at theyr sendynge they came all. First Achylles, Patroclus, Diomedes, and many other. And assone as

as they knewe wherfore they were sente for, they sayde that they wold go to Troyes with all theyr strength for to auenge theyr shame and reproue Helaine. So they chase the Agamenon theyr a prynce of theyr ost, as he that was wyse and prudente, and of good counseyll.

NOw it happened that the kinge Castor and the kinge Polux that were brethren of the Queue Helayne. As sone as they herde say that her sister was ranysshed: they entred into their shippes, and went after the Troyans with great company of men of armes, for to seyl they might recouer her. On the third daye that they were on the sea, there rose so a greate tempest in the sea: and there with came so greate a rayne, and thonder: that theyr shippes were caste by the waues one here another there, the maste brake, their sayles rente, and finably they were all perysshed and drowned, that neuer after was none seen of them. And the Payneims saye that these two brethern were translated with the goddes into the heuen of zodyacque, and returned into the lygne of two lumentes. For asmuche as they were brethren germayne, and thus ended theyr liues by the occasyon of the pryse of her syster. Some Poetes sayen that these brethren ben translated into two sterres, that is the nozth sterre and the Southe sterre whyche ben named after them Castor and Pollux.

IN this place declareth Dares in hys booke the factions of the Grekes that were to fore Troy of the moste notable of them, as he that saw hem a beholde hem many tymes duryng the tretyes that was bitwixe hem whyle he was there. Duryng the tyme he began to speke of Helayne and sayth that she was so fayre: that in the worlde no man coulde fynde a fayrer woman ne better fourmed of al membres. Agamenon was large and myghty of bodye, strong of membres and well fourmed, hauyng labour, discrete, hardy and passyng well bespoken. Menelaus was of mene stature hardye in Armes and corageous, Achilles was of right great stature, blonke heris and eyen grayes eyen and grete, of amyable syght, large brest, a brode sholders great armes, his rayne was hyghe ynough, an hyghe man of great stature, and had no pareill vnlike to hym amõg all the Grekes, desirynge to fyghte, large in gyftes, and outerageous in dispense. Tantalus was greate of body and right stronge, hardy, humble, seynge noyles yf they were not iuste and treue. Ayax of greate stature, greate and large in the sholders, great armes: and alway was well clothed and richely and was of no greate empryse, and spake lyghtly. Thelamon Ayax, was a moche fayre knyght, he had blacke heris, and herd gladly sõge, and he sange hym selfe gladly wel. he was of greate prowesse, and a good man of warre, and wythout poupe. Ulixes was the most fayre man amonge all the Grekes, but he was deceyuable, & subtyl, & sayd hys thynges Joyously, he was a right great lyer, and was so wel bespoken that he had none felaw vnlyke to hym. Dyomedes was

greate

greate, and had a vyde vysage and meruayllous stronge, of a fiers regarde and sight, false in his promesses, worthy in Armes, desirous of victory, dyede & redoubted. For he was greatlye iniurious to his seruauntes, Luxurious wherfore he suffred manye paynes. The Duke Hector was greate of membres & longe, and wel besponen, discrete & prouffitable, and gaue alway good counceyll: anon and sone he was strongly angrye, and anon pesed agayne, he was the moste trewe frende in the worlde. Protheselaus was sayre & of sayre stature right noble, and light in armes. Neptolonpus was greate, blacke here & great eyen: but ioyous & wel cherid his wynkowes ioyned, stamering in his wordes: but he was wyse in the lawe. Palampides sone of kinge Nauliis was of right sayre shape and leans, hardi & amiable, a good man and large. Polydarius was passinge greate, satte and swollen, hardy, orgupllous and proude, without trouthe. Nathaō was of mene stature proude and hardi, and that litle slepte by night. Brisayda doughter of Calcas was passing faire of mene stature, white and medled with red and wel made, swete and pytiouse and whome many menne loued for her beaulte. For the loue of her came the kinge of Perse into the ayde of the Grekes vnto the siege to sore Troye.

Of them þ were within Troy. The same Dares sayth fyrst of kynge Priant þ he was longe gresle and sayre, and had alowe voyce, right hardy, and that gladly eate erly in the morynge a mā wythout dyeue, and that hated flaterers: he was veritable and good iusticier, and gladly he herde synge & sownes of musycque, and strōgly loued his knightes and enriched them. Of all his sonnes there was none so hardy as was Hector the eldest sonne of kyng Priant. This was he that passed in his tyme all other knightes in puissance, & was a lytle belgue he was greate, and had hard membres & might suffre much payne, and was muche hery and crispe, and lisped, there yssued neuer out of Troy so stronge a mā ne so worthy, ne there yssued neuer out of his mouthe a villayuous worde, he was neuer wery of fighting in battayle. There was neuer knight better beloued of hys people, thā he was. Paryς was a passinge sayre knight & stronge, softe herid and trewe, swifte, and swete of speche, tote mouthed, well dyawynge a bowe, wyse and hardye in battayle and well assured and couetous of lordship. Deyphebus & Helenus were passing like of facion in such wise þ a mā might not wel know þ one from þ other, and they resembled passing wel þ kinge Priant theyr father. Deyphebus was wise & hardy in armes. And Helenus was a muche wise clerke. Troylus was great and of greate corage wel attēpzed and sore beloued of ponge maydens: in sore & gladnelle he resembled moche to Hector, and was the seconde after hym of prowesse, and there was not in all þ Realme a more stronge ne more hardye ponge manne. Eneas hadde a great body, discrete meruayllouslye in his werkes, wel besponen and attempzed in hys wordes, full of good counseyll

and

and of science conning. He had his vilage ioyoule, and the eyen clears and graye: and was the richest mā of Troye, after the kinge Priant in townes and Castelles. In thenoz was longe & lene, and spake much but he was discrete and of great industry, and whome ꝑ kynge priāt loued greatly, & that gladly playde amonge his felawship, and was a ryght wyle man. Polydamus his sonne was a goodlye ponge man and a fayre, hardy and of good manners, lōge and leane like his father brown and was stronge in puysſance of armes, and of wel attempred woꝛdes. The kinge Menon was greate and a goodlye knyght large sholders, greate armes, hard in the brest and of greate prowesse, and that brought many knyghtes vnto Troye. The Quene Hecuba was a rude womā, and semed better a man than a woman: she was a noble woman passinge sage, debonayre, and honest and louinge ꝑ werkes of charytie. And ꝛ wyfe of Hectoꝛ was a passynge fayre woman and white, and that had fayre eyen and fayre here, she was amonge all other women right honest and attempred in her werkes. Cassandra was of fayre stature and clere, rounde mouthed wyse, shinynge eyen, she loued virginite, and knewe moche of thynges to come by Astronomy & other sciences. Polixena was a moche fayre doughter and tendre, and was ꝑ very raye of beaute: in whome nature fayled nothynge, saue only ꝑ she made her moꝛtall: and she was the fayrest mayde that was in her tyme, and the best fourmed. Many moos were within the towne and without, durynge the siege: but these were the pryncipall and greatest of name. And therfoꝛe Dares declareth the facion of them, and reherseth not of the other.

¶ How the Kinges, Dukes, Erles and Barons of Grece assembled all ꝛth their nauye tofore the Citie of athenes for to come to Troye, and howe many shippes eche man brought vnto the helpe of the kynge Menelaus.

When it came into ꝑ ende of Feuerer, that the winter was passed: the kynges and the Princes of all the prouynces of Grece assembled thyem together at the porte of athens foꝛ to goeto Troye. It is not in the mynde of anye man syn the beginnynge of the woꝛlde: that so many shippes and knightes were assembled as were at that time. Foꝛ first Agamenon that was chyef & prince of all the Oste of the Grekes, brought fro hys Realme of Michames an hondred shippes full of armed knightes. The kinge Menelaus his brother brought fro hys Realme of Sparte. lx. shippes. Archelaus and Protheno fro ꝑ realme of Boetye fifty shippes. The Duke Alcalapus and the Erle Helmus, fro the prouynce of Oꝛconomy. xxx shippes. The kynge Epistrophus, and the kinge Sedius, fro the Realme of Focyden: thirtye shippes. The kynge Thelamon of Salamyne fyftye shippes, and in hys companye were the Duke Thenter, Duke Amphymacus, the Erle Polixene & the Erle Thebus, and other mani noble men. The aūciēt duke Nestoꝛ foꝛ his prouice of Pilon, fifty shippes. The kinge thoas of Tholy, fyftye shippes. The king Boꝛunois .l. shippes. The king thelamon

lamon thyleus fyue and thirty shippes, Polibetes and Amphymacus fro his prouince of Calidone, two and thirty shippes. The kinge Idumeus and the kinge Mereon of Crete, foure score and two shippes. The kynge Ulixes of Trace, two and fyfty shippis. The Duke Tynelus fro his Citie of Friges twelue shippes. Prothocathus & Protheſalius the Dukes of Phylaca, brought wyth hem two and fyftie shippes. Colleſis brought foure & twenti shippes fro the Realmes of Creſome, and brought kynge Wachton, and the kynge Polipdrys his sonne, thre and thirtye shippes. Achilles brought fro his noble Citie of Phaces, two and twēty shippes. The kinge Thelaphus brought fro Rodes. xxii. shippes. Eruphylus fro Orchomene, two and fifty shippes. The duke Anthyppus and the Duke Amphimacus of rusticane. xiii. shippes. The king Polibetes of Rythee, and the Duke Lopms his brother in lawe that had wedded his sister. xii. shippes. The kinge Diomedes of Arges, foure score & two shippes, and had in his cōpany Thelamus & Eurypalus, the king Poliphebus. ix. shippes, the king Fureus. xii. shippes, the kinge Prothoylus of Themenense, two. xl. shippes. The kynge Carpenor of Carpady. xii. shippes. The Theorius of brevsse, foure & twenty shippes. The some of kigz & Dukes that were comen theder, were sixty & nine. And there assembled at the porte of Athenes twelfe hondezd & foure and twēty shippes wbout compzisinge the shippes of duke Palamides, the sonne of king Naulas that came after on, whys estate as shalbe sayde after. &c

¶ How the Grekes sente Achilles vn to Delphos to the god appollo for to knowe the ende of their warre, & how they founde Calcas sēt fro the Troyans that went with him to athenes.

When the king and the prices weren thus assembled at the porte of Atenes. The king Agamenon that was chefe of all the oste and taught alway to cōduite this oste meuelye: assembled vnto the counseyll on a playne without the Citie al the noble men of their oste. And whan they were al assembled aboute him in sieges that he had do make: he sayd to thē in this maner. O ye noble men that by one wyll and volēte ben here assembled in this oste with so great puyssāce, ye know well that it is not in the minde of any man that sawe euer so many noble men assembled, for tachieue anye werke, ne so manye ponge knightes and deliuer in armes for to assaile their enemies. Is not he than well out of his minde that presumeth to reyse hym selfe agaynst vs and to beginne warre: verily I doubte not but one of an hondzed that is in this companye is suffysant ynough to bringe this werke to an ende, for whiche we ben all assembled. It is well knowen to eche of you the greate iniuries and the greate domages that ȳ troyans haue doen to vs: wherefore we haue iuste cause to take vēgāce by force of armes, to the ende ȳ fro henforth they ne other ne empryse vpō vs in ani maner. for if we shold suffre such iniurij by dissimulaciō: thei might yet greue vs more thā they haue doen. And it is not ȳ custome of ȳ noble mē of grece, for

o let passe

ſuche wronges in diſſimulacion, & therefore it ſhulde be to vs great diſlony that ben ſo many and that haue aſſembled ſo greate ſtrengthe for to diſſimule in this quarel, and (yet ye more is) there is no nacion in the worlde, but that ne dredeth our puiſſāce ſaue only theſe folyſhe people of Troye that by euill cōſeyll haue meued them agaynſt vs and alſo haue enterpriſed vpō vs: as did firſte the kinge Laomedon that iniured ſome of oure people by litle occaſion: Wherefore he receiued death for his rewarde, & his Citie was deſtroyed, and his people ſlaine: and ſome brought in ſeruitude where they ben yet. Certes it is not ſo difficyle and hard to vs that ben more puyſſante to take vengeaunce on the Troians, than it was to foure Princes of laſſe puyſſance, thā came to their aboue of them. For ſo muche than as the Troyans knowe verylye that we ben aſſembled for to goe vpon thē, and that they ben ſtrongly garniſſhed of men of armes agaynſt oure comynge, and of all ſuche as behoueth them for to defende theym with: than ſemed me good yf it pleaſe you, that er we departe fro thys porte here, we ſende into the Iſle of Delphe our ſperiall meſſangers for to haue anſwer of our god Appolin of this that we will dooe and empryſe.

Than was there none but he allowed and approued the wordes of Agamenon, and cheſe incontinent Achilles and Patroclꝰ for to go into this Iſle to here ye anſwere of Appolin, and anone they departed and wente and came ſone thyther. For the ſayde Iſle is as it were in the middes of ye Iles of Ciclades, where Locana, Enſkāta, Appolyn & Diane be. And there was a riche temple in the whiche the Godde of the Payenems was worſhipped: and gaue anſwere to the people of ſuche thynge as they demaunded of him. This Ile was firſte called Delos: that is as moche to ſaye in Greke as manifeſtacion. For almuche as in thys Ile the Payenems ſawe firſte the Sonne and the Moone after ye deluuye, and therefore they ſuppoſed that they had ben borne there of theyr mother. For Appollo is the Sonne, & Diane is the Moone, in their langnage. Some cal this Ile Ortygie. For almuche as the birdes that men call Ortiges, in engliſhe they ben Quales were firſt ſeē there. The Payenems gaue to Appollo diuers names after the dyuers operacions of the ſonne. In thys temple was a greate Image compoſid and made al of fine gold in the worſhyp of God Appollin. And how wel that the Image was deke and dombe: yet alway Idolatrye reygned in ſuche wiſe that tyme in the worlde, that the Deuyl put him in ye Image and gaue anſwere to the Payenems of ye thinges that they demaunded of him. And this did the Deuill for to abuſe the folyſhe people, that at that tyme beleued that this Image was verye God. &c.

Vpon this part the auctor declareth fro whens came firſt ydolatry. We finde in hiſtoria eccleſiaſtica, that whan Herodes was decepued by ye thre kynges that returned not agayne to him, but worſhipped our Lorde Jeſu Chriſte as

is

is conteyned in the gospel, and after departed by an other wayc.&c. That Herodes purposed to haue slayne the childe Jesus, and therefore the glorious virgin our lady sayntc Mayre his mother, and Joseph bare hi to Egipt, Andas some as our Lorde entred in egypte: all the ydolles of Egypt fell doune to the earthe al to be broken & bruised after the prophesye of Elaye that sayde thus. Ascendet dominus in nubem leuem et ingredietur egyptum & mouebuntur simulacra Egipti. En demonstrant and shewig that at the comynge of our Sauyour Jesus Christe: all Idolatrye shoide haue an ende. And amonge the Jewes: Ismaell was the fyrste that made Idole, and that was of erthe. And Promotheus made the firste amonge the Paynems: & taught other the maner how to make hem; but the right beginning of Idolatrye: came of Belus kynge of Illirie that was father of kynge Ninus, the whiche Belus whan he was dead: his sonne Ninus did burye him in a riche sepulture, and dyd doce make an ymage of fyne golde to the semblant and liknes of his father: for to haue consolacion and memory of him, and worshipped hym as his God, and compelled his folke to worshipe hym, and anon an euyll spirite entred within the Image: and gaue to the people answers of theyr demaundes. And thus by the ensample of hym: the Paynems made other in the worshipe of their fredes, and worshipped them, and thus proceded they in Idolatry, & there were none but that they had her goddes propice that gaue to theym theyr answer of theyr demaundes by the engine of ỳ enemy that so decepued them and brought to dampnacion by ỳ enuy that he had and yet hath vpon the lygne humayne that god made for to fulfill the sieges of paradise, fro whens he was cast out for his pride in this arte and derknes: and after ỳ day of Judgemẽt to abide in hell perdurablye in the company of dampned men.

WHan Achilles and Patroclus were arriued in this yle of delphe: They went by greate deuocion into the temple of appolin, and there made theyr oblacions by greate largesse, and demaunded of hym answere of theyr affayres and werkes. Than Appolin answerd with a loue voice, Achilles: returne to ỳ Grekes that haue sente the hither and say to hẽ, that it is to come and shal happen for certayne that they shall go saf̃elye to Troye: and there they shall make many batayles. But in the tenthe yere they shall haue victory and destroi the Cytie, and they shall slea the kynge Priant, his wyfe & hys chyldren, and the meste greate of the coũtrey. And there shal none escape: saue they only whome they wyl saue. Of this forsayd answere was achilles passyng ioyous, and it happened whiles they were yet in this temple: that a bysshoppe of Troye named Chalchas sonne of a man named Thistram that was a passinge wise man: the which entred into this temple, and he was sent also fro the kinge Priant for to haue answere of appoll for the of Troy. As he than had made his oblacions and demaundes for the of Troy: Appolin answerd to him

Calchas, calchas, bewarre ꝑ thou returne not agayne to Troy. But goe thou wyth Achilles vnto the Grekes, and departe neuer fro the for the Grekes shall haue victorye of the Troyans by the agreemẽt of the gods, and thou shalte be to the ryght necessarye in counseyll and in warrine, Anon as calchas knew Achilles that was in the temple, he approched to him and made acqueyntance to hym, and accompanyed togyther by layth and othe, told eche to other What the ydole had sayde to them. wherof Achilles had greate ioye, & made ryght greate chiere and feast to Calchas, and tooke him wyth hym, and sayled so longe that they arriued at ꝑ porte of Athenes saueli, and whan thei were issued out of her shippes: Achilles tooke calchas by the hãde and presented him to the kynge Agamenon and to other, and tolde to them the trouthe of the answere of Appollo. How they shoulde haue victorye of the troyans and howe Appollyn bad him that he shoulde not returne agayne to Troye but holde him wity the Grekes during the warre. Of these tidinges were the Grekes greatlye reioysed, and made solempne feast and receyued Calchas into theyr companye by layth and by othe and they promised hym to rewarde him well and doe hym good. &c.

¶ Howe the Grekes with a great nauie, wente and sayled toward Troye, and how they arryued at the Porte of Theneadon thre mile fro Troye, which they conquered and bete downe to the earth.

AFter thys feast that the grekes had made for the good answers of Appolin Calchas wête hym in a mornyng in the companye of Achilles & of Patroclus vnto the tente of Agamenon, where all the moste nobles of the Oste were assembled, and he saluted them right courteously sayinge: O noble kynges and prynces that ben here assembled for vengeance of ꝑ great iniuries to you dooen bi the Troians, wherefore tarye ye now here, after ꝑ the goddes haue geuẽ their answere. Wene ye not that the kyng Priant hath his espies amõge you and that whiles ye soiourne he gathereth not hys cõtrey and citie wyth vytayle wyth horses, and wb other necessaries? Is it not a greate parte of the Somer passed and ye haue yet nothynge enterprysed vpon your enemyes. Bewarre that ye ben not vnkynde and ingeate of the answere of the goddes: and that by your negligence they chãge not theyr answere into the contrarye. Therfore tarye ye no lenger: but shyppe you and your horse, and goe ye to the Sea, and ceasse not vnto the tyme that the promesses of the Goddes be accomplysshid. And whan Calchas hadde thus spoken: eche man sayde that he had wel sayde and spoken. And than Agamenon sente vnto all the Oste and commaunded with a trõpet that euerye man shoulde make hym readye to remeue. And anone thei entred into theyr shippes, and disancred and drewe vp theyr sayles, & wente all vnto the Sea, and they had not longe sayled not passinge a myle fro Athenes: but the ayer that was tofore clere and

fayre

fayre: began to waxe troublus and thycke, and began a ryght greate tẽpest in the Sea, of wynde, of rayne and of thonder. In somuch that ther was none so hardy but he had fere and wende to haue dyed, for theyr shippes were cast by the Sea that one here and that other there, and supposed none other for certayne but to haue ben dzowned. Than sayde Thalchas to theym ỳ were with hym, that the cause of this tempeste was: for almuche as Dyane her goddesse was wroth & angry vpon them because they departed fro Athenes and had made to her no sacrifice. And for to appese this wrath: it behoueth that ỳ kynge Agamenon sacrifyce to her with his owne haude Effygenye his doughter a ponge virgyn and tender of age) and that other wyle the tempest shold neuer ceasse. And for to spede this sacrifice: he counseyled to turne the nauy and to applye it to the Ile of Andyll where the temple of the Goddesse Dyane was. &c.

When the kynge Agamenon vnderstode thys thynge: he was all marred and pallynge sorowfull in his corage, for he loued hys doughter Effigenie by greate loue, and on the other syde he was prayed and required of all the other kynges and prynces of Grece that he would gyue none empesshement to thys that was so great an enprise. For to wythstande the sacrifyce, wherfore he was banquesshed by the sayde prynces and for the loue of his countrey: he tooke hys sayd doughter Effigenye, and in the presence of many great kinges and princes, sacrefied her vnto the goddesse Dyane, and anone the tempest ceassed, and ỳ ayer became nette and clere, and the Sea well attempred and in tranquillitie and peace. And than he went againe in to his shippes all the other in lyke wyse, dze we vp theyr sayles and sayled to forthe the Wynde so ferre ỳ they arriued at a porte of the Realme of Tropes, nyghe vnto a castell named Sarabana. Dares ne putteth determinatly, wherof ỳ kinge Agamenon made his Sacrifice to Diane. But Ouide (in the twelfe booke of Methaphormose) sayeth that it was Effigenye hys doughter as boue is sayde. And whã they of the castell sawe the great nauye at their porte: they armed them and came vnto the porte wening to defend their lond again the Grekes, & assayled them that tho were descended a lande, that were yet werye of the trauaille of the Sea. But the Grekes yssued anon oute of theyr shyppes greate plentie all armed, ỳ slewe them and chased them vnto theyr Castell, and slew them sleing and entred into the castell with the and there put theim all to death & tooke the Prope. And after bete downe the castel vnto the earthe, and than Reentred into theyr shippes agayne, and sayled so ferre ỳ they arryued at the porte of Thenedon and there than they ankred theyr shippes. &c.

At thys porte was a passing stronge Castel and wel peopled and full of greate rychesses & was thre myle fro Tropes. whan they of the castel sawe the Grekes: they ran to armes, and garnisshed their castell wyth good fyghters, and the other yssued out and came

vnto the porte. Where they founde the Grekes that were than yssuyng out of theyr shippes all armed and greate plentie, and tooke all ꝑ they coulde finde. Thus began the battayle betwene them eighteners and mortall, and there were ynoughe slayne and dead of bothe partyes, and many mor of the Grekes than of the Troians. But allone as the greate strēgthe of the Grekes were descended: the troyans myght no lenger suffre nat abyde but put hem to tyght some to the Castell, and ꝑ other fledde vnto Troye. Than the Grekes put hem and beleyde the Castell rounde aboute: and assayled it on all sydes, and they within defended it passyng well vpon the walles, and slewe many by shotte and by engins, but ꝑ Grekes dyssesed theyr engyns all aboute the Castell. And serte they layders vnto the walles, and wente vpon all sydes: and they wythin defēded hem vayllantly, & made hem fall downe in their dyches, some dead and some hurte. But the Grekes that were so greate in nombre: sent alway newe folke to thassaute wherof they within were so wery, that they reculed and wente abacke fro theyr defence, and than the Grekes entred by force into the castell, and there slewe all them that they fonde without sparynge of man or woman, and tooke and pylled al that they found that was good, and after bete downe the Castell and the houses vnto the erthe, and put in ꝑ fyre and brente all vp. And after they reentred into theyr shippes ioyous of the gayne that they had gotten in the Castell.

¶ How the Grekes sente Diomedes and Ulixes vnto the kinge Priam for to haue againe Helayne and the prisonners, and the answere that they hadde.

WHan the Grekes had discomfyshed and beaten downe thus the Castell and rampyres of Thenebon and of Sarabona, and that they refreshed them in the medowe of Thenedon: than Agamenon that had the charge of all the ost, & to condupte it wel as a good captaine ought to doe: Comaunded that al the butin and gayne of these two castelles shoulde be brought forth. And so it was doon anone as he had commaunded, and as a Royal kinge distributed the gayne to eche man after his deserte and qualytie. And after did doose crye in all the Ost, that all the noble men of the Ost shoulde assemble them on the playne of Tenedon tofore the kinge Agamenon, and whan they were all comen: the kynge Agamenō spake and sayd in this maner. My frendes and felowes that be here nowe assembled for so inste a cause as eche of you knoweth: And in so greate puissance that is and shalbe sydynges therof in all the worlde: {al way how stronge that the paysse be, that it please the gods that it be wythout pryde and reioumyt. For it is so that of the sine of pryde growe all other vyces, and that ꝑ goddes resist and wythstonde the orgulous and proude people. And therfore we ought to put away pryde fro our werkes: and in especiall in thys werke here now, and vse ꝑ right Waye of iustice. To the ende that noman maye reprehende by

me blame. ye knowe well that we ben comen thus ferre for to take vengeance of the iniuries and wro ges that the kynge Priant hath doen to vs: and we haue doen to hym nawe greace hurt ne domage. ye maye wel knowe for trouthe, that they haue assembled in the cite tie of Troye greate power for to defende them agaynst vs, and also the cytie is passinge greate and stronge, and ye knowe well þ they ben vpon their proper heritage, that is a thinge that doubleth their force and strengthe. For ye maye take ensample of the Troye that other whyle defenderh well her cause agayne the fauchon: I ne say not these thynges for anye doubte that I haue (but that we shall haue victorye, and that we ne shall destroye their cytye howe well that it is stronge) but onlye for oure worshyppe: to the ende that we be recommaunded to haue conducted thys werke by greate discrecyon, and wythout pryse. For often times by oure syght to hastye enterpryse, a thyng of a grete poyse, and wythoute meane: counsell maye come to a mischeuous ende. Ye knowe wel that it is longe a go that the kynge Priant dyd doone requyre vs by hys special messangers that we should rendre to him hys Syster Hione: that by oure Dyscreccion and Pryde we wolde not delyuer her agayne, and yf we had delyuerd and sente her home a gayne: these euelles had neuer happend in the Ile of Cythare as they nowe bene. And the Quene Helayne that is of the moste noble of Grece had neuer be rauisshed ne lad a way: and also we had not entrepryse thynge the labour, where we nowe ben in. And there is none of vs that knoweth what shal happen to hym good or euyl: and therfore yf it seme good that we might returne into our Countrey Without suffrynge of more payne With our honour and worshyppe: We shall sende vnto the kynge Priant our speciall messangers, and byd hym to sende and restore to vs Helayne freely, and that he restore to vs the domages that Paris hath doen in the Ile of Cythare, for yf he Wyll so doo: oure returne shalbe honourable, and we maye no more are of him by ryght. And yf he refuse this: we shal haue two thynges that shall fyght for vs, iustyce, and our treue quarell, and our puyssaunce assured, and whan men shall here of oure offers: they shall grue the wronge & blame to the Troyans, and to vs the loue and prayse, and we shal ben excused of all the domages that we shall doone to them after these offres. Therfore aduise you amonge youre selfe What thynge ye Wyll doo.

Than were there some felonnes that blamed thys counsell, and some alowed it, and fynably they concluded to doo so as Agamenon had sayde. Than they chose for their messangers, Dyomedes and Ulixes, for to goo to Troye, and make their legacyon. Whyche tooke their horses, and wente incontinent thether and came to Troye aboute myday, and they wente straught to the Pallays of kyng Priant, and tooke their horses to kepe at the

gate, and after wente vp into the halle, and in goinge vp they merueyled hem greatelye of the ryche werkes that they sawe in all the Pallays, and specyalye of a tree ꝑ they sawe in a playne the whyche was made by arte mathematye: que meruayllouslye composed and of greate beaultie, for the tronchon or stocke benethe was no greater, but of the greatnes of a spere, and was passynge longe and hyghe, & about had braunches of Golde & of Syluer and leaues that spradde ouer the Pallays, and saue a litle: it couered all. And the fruyte of the same tree was of dyuerse precious stones that gaue greate lyght and bryghtnes, and gaue greate solace to them that beheide it. They wēte so ferre forth that they came into the greate Halle where the kynge Pryant was accompanyed with noble men. And than wythout sa-lewynge the kinge ne the other: Vlixes sayde to hym in thys maner.

Kynge Pryant meruaylle ꝑ no thynge that we haue not sa-lewed the, for asmuche as thou arte oure euempe mortall. The kynge Agamenon (to whome we ben me-sangers) sendeth and commaūdeth the by vs that thou renuoye and sende to hym the Quene Helayne, whome thou haste doen to be rauyshed and betaken fro her hus-bande, and that thou restore all the domages that Parys thy sonne hath dooen in Grece, and ꝑ thou so doe: I trow we thou shalt doe as a wyse man. And ꝑ thou doe not: beholde what euelles maye come to thee & to thyne. For thou shalte dye an euyll death and all thy mē, and this noble Citie shalbe destroi-ed. Whan the kynge Pryant herde Vlixes thus speake he answerd in contynent to Vlixes wythout de-maundynge counsepll. I meruayle me greatly of thy wordes that re-quyrest of me that thynge, that a man banquisshed and might not defende hym selfe no more, wyth great payne wold accorde to thee. I beleue not that the Grekes haue suche puyssance to doe that thinge that thou haste saide to me, they re-quyre of me reparacion, and I ought to demaunde of them: haue not they slayne my Father and my bre-thren, and ladde awaye my Sister in seruytude, whome they daigne not to marye honourablye: but to holde her and maintene as a com-womā: And for to haue her agayn: I haue sente to theym Ambenor, and would haue pardoned theym of the surplus. But ye knowe ꝑ bi-lōnyes and menaces that they did to my messanger: and therfore I ought not to here anye thinge that ye say to me. But had leuer dye va-lyātly thā to agree to your request. And let agamenon knowe that I de-sire neuer to haue peace ne loue wᵗ the Grekes that haue dooen to me so many displeasures, and if it were not that ye ben messangers: I shold make you dye an euyl death. Ther-fore go ye your waye anone, for I may not se you wout displeasur in mine herte. Than begā Diomedes to laughe for despyte & sayde thus. Ha kynge ꝑ wythout displeasur mayst not se vs ꝑ ben but twayne: than thou shalte not be wythoute displeasure all ꝑ dayes of thy life. For thou shalt see fro henceforth to fore thyne eyen greate puyssance of Grekes, the whyche shall come to-fore

foze thy Citie, and shall not ceasse foz to assayle it cõtinually, against whome thou mayste not longe defende thee, but þ thou & thine finably shal receyue better death. Therfoze thou shouldest take counseyll in thy wozkes yf thou were well auysed.

Than were there many Troians that wolde haue ronne vpon the Grekes, and dyew theyz swerdz foz to haue slayne thẽ. But the kinge Pryant destourned hem, and sayde to hem that they sholde let two fooles saye their folye, and that it was the nature of a foole to shewe folye. And to a wise man to suffre it. Ha, a, syz sayde Eneas what is that, that ye say, me shoulde she we to a foole his folye And trulye if it were not in youre presence: this felaw that hath spoken so folysly to foze you, should receyue hys deathe by my hande. It appertayneth not to hym to saye to you suche venymous wozdes ne menaces, and therfoze I auise him that he goe his waye anõne, yf he ceasse not to speake folysly. Dyomedes that of nothyng was abashed answerd to Eneas and sayde: What some euer thou be thou shewest well by thy wozdes that thou arte right yll auysed and hote in thy wozdes. And I desire that I maye once finde the in a place conuenable that I may reward the foz the wozdes that thou hast sayde of me. I see wel that the kinge is welcurous and happye to haue such a counseyller as thou arte, that counseyll him to do vylonny. Than Ulixes brake the wozdes of Dyomedes ryght wiselye and prayed him to holde his peace, and after sayde to kynge Pryant We haue vnderstande all that thou haste sayde, and we shall goe and repozte it vnto our pryncez. And incontynente they wente and tooke theyz hozses and returned vnto theyz ost, where they founde all the nobles assembled tofoze the kynge Agamenon. And sayde to theim the answer of kynge Pryant, whereof they had greate mervayle, and deuised longe to gyther: foz to conduyte well theyz werkes syn they were adcertayned of the warre of the Troyans.

¶How Agamenon assembled to cõseyll the grekes for to haue vittayles and howe they sente achilles and thelephus vnto the realme of messe where they slewe the kynge Theutrã in battaille, and howe thelephus was made kig, & of the kynges that came in the ayde and helpe of king Priant

After these thinges Agamenon called his folke to cõseyll in the playne of Thenedon, & sayde to thẽ amonge all other thinges it behoueth vs necessarylye to be auised how duryng the siege to foze Troy, our Ost shalbe socoured of vytayle: and therfoze yf ye seme good, we shal sende vnto the Realme of Messe foz to haue fro thence vitayles cõtinuelly, foz it is a cõtrey right fertyle & comotio⁹, and they that shal goe thether shal take sewerte of thẽ of þ countrey, þ they shal not fayle to sẽde vitayle to þ Ost as longe as we shal be in thys cõtrey. This counseil pleased muche to the Grekes, and thei chese incontinent: Achilles and Thelephus the sonne of Hercules foz to furnysshe thys message, and foz to goe

goo thether wyth a greate compa-
nye of men of armes. In that pro-
uynce raigned a kynge that had to
name Theutra and had longe reig-
ned in peace, for hys countrei was
peopled of good and hardye knigh-
tes. Whan Achilles and Thele-
phus with thre thoulande knigh-
tes fiers and hardye were arriued
in the Ile of Mesle: they yssued
out of theyr shippes, & defended on
the lande. There came thā agaynst
them the kinge Theutram wyth a
greate company of menne of foote
and on horse backe. Than began
the battayle ryght fyersly and at
the assamble there mani knightes
slayne on bothe sides. And howe
well that the Grekes were lasse in
nombre than the other were: they
defended hem well, but theyr de-
feuce had not auailed them: ne had
ben the greate prowesse of Achilles
that did ryght meruaylles wyth
hys body. As he that was the moste
stronge and moste vayllyant of the
Grekes: for whome he araughte:
wente therfore, and there might na
man endure to fore him. Whan thā
Achilles had espyed ꝑ kyng Theu
tram in the middes of his people
that dyd greate domage to hys
folke: he threstid into the greatest
prese of hys enemies, and bete
downe to fore him al that he fonde
vnto that he came to kynge Theu-
tram: And he gaue him so many
strokes that he all to hewe his hel-
me, and smote him downe to the
grounde sore wounded, and had
slayne hym incontinent ne hadde
Thelephus haue ben, whiche put
hym betwene and prayde Achilles
humbly that he wouldе not slea
hym, nor doe hym more harme thā
he had: and ꝑ kinge him selfe cried
to Achilles mercy. Thā sayd Achil-
les to Thelephus, what meueth ꝑ
pitie agaynst our enemie mortall,
ꝑ is come to assayle vs by so great
felonny, it is reason that he fall in
to the pitte that he had made proye
for vs. Ha a. syr sayde Thelephus
this kyng was right familier with
my father Hercules: and also dyd
to me on a tyme greate honoure in
this lande, and therfore I may not
suffre to se him slayne to fore mine
eyen. Well thā sayd Achilles, take
him than, and doe with him what
thou wilte: than was the battayle
finished, and the Grekes ceased,
and ꝑ kinge Theutram was borne
into hys Pallays as dead, for A-
chilles had so bruised hym and all
to fruished him. And ꝑ kinge praye-
de Achilles and Thelephus, that
they wouldе go wyth him, the whi-
che wente, and were receyued with
greate ioye and honour.

IT was not longe after, that
the kynge Theutram ꝑ was
wounded to the death of the Wou-
des that Achilles had giuen hym:
sente for Achilles, and thelephus, &
than sayde to hym: My frendes I
may not longe liue, and than after
sayde to thelephus. My frinde I
may no lenger liue, and I haue no
lawful eyres of my body, to whome
I may leaue thys Realme that I
haue gotten with greate labour,
and had lasse longe syn ne had ben
the moste worthy of al worthy thy
father Hercules, whyche warran-
ted and was a shelde to me agaynst
all theym ꝑ wold haue take it fro
me, & so did of late to them ꝑ wold
haue take it. Whā thy father by his
great prowesse slew hē & enchased

hem

hem out, and syn I haue kepte it peasably nothynge by my meryte, but by the vertue of thy Father. And syn it is so that thy Father hath conquered this realme for me that haue none eyers: it is well right and reason that thou be herytier of thy father: and for so much as this is my last wordes. I leaue to thee this Realme and all myne other goodes, where some euer they bee, and make the mine heritier, and prayethee that thou doo burye me honourably as it appertayneth to a kynge. And as sone as he had fynysshed these wordes: he dyed, and than Thelephus and the nobles of the countrey did doe burye hym honourably, and leyde hi in a much riche sepulture, wherupon was writtyn this Epitaphy Herelyeth the kynge Theutram, whome Achilles slewe: the whych lefte hys Realme to Thelephus. Thys Thelephus that a foze was but Duke, was made kynge of Messe: and all the nobles of the countrey dyd hym homage, and al the people promysed to hym fayth and seruyce. Than Achilles did discharge hys shyppes wyth vytayle, & ordeyned that Thelephus shulde abyde in hys newe Realme (whyche he dyd foze aneyed) and he prayed hym, and also commaunded in the name of the Grekes that he shoulde doo diligence to sende vnto the Oste of the Grekes often tymes vytayles: and he promysed hym that he so dooe Wonide wythoute anye faute. And than Achilles tooke leaue of hym and returned into hys shyppes, and sayled so longe that he & his felowshyp arryued at the porte of Thenedon saufly where they founde the Oste yet sojournynge: anone as he was descended, he wente strayte vnto ye Tente of kynge Agamenon where all the Princes and Kynges were assembled. he was receyued wyth greate ioye, as he that all the Oste loued moche for his great strength and prowesse. Than achilles tolde to them how he arryued at Messe and of the batayle, and howe that Thelephus was made kynge, and howe he had promised to furnisshe the oste of vitayles. Of these tidinges the Grekes had great ioyes & loued and prayed muche the vaillance of Achilles: and after the Parlamente eche man wente vnto his pauylion, than was Achilles receyued with great ioy of his mi-nouldues that moche loued hym.

IN this place here the auctor nameth what kinges and pryn-ces came to helpe and ayde of kynge Priant to Troye, not of all but of the moste notable. First came vnto theyr ayde, the kynge Pandozus the kinge Galioz, and the kynge Agastus with thre thousande knyghtes armed. Fro the prouince of Tholoson cam foure kinges with fyue thousande knightes armed, ye kynge Larras, the king amastus, the kynge Nestoz that was a much stronge man, and the kynge Amphymacus. Fro the Realme of Li-cie: came ye kinge Glauton wt thre thousande knyghtes. and hys sonne Harpedon that was one of the strongest knightes of ye worlde and cosin of king Priant. Fro the Realme of Lichaon: came ye kinge Ensem' wt thre thousãd knightes right expert in armes. Fro ye Re-

alme

alme of Larisse came two kynges wyth fyftene hundred knightes, the kynge Pistor that was a muche greate man, and the kinge Lappodus. Fro the Realme of Thabor: came the kinge Remus wyth thre thousande knightes, and in hys co pany came foure dukes and seuen Erles that were feyd with kinge Priant, they bare in their armes ꝑ colour of asure wout other segne and therby was the kynge Remus and his people knowen in the battayle. Fro the Realme of Trachie: came the kynge Piler and ꝑ duke Athamas with .vi. hondred knightes. Fro the Realme of Pauonye: came the kynge Pellemus and the Duke Scuper his colyn With thre thousand knightes right expert to iuste and shoote with ꝑ bowe. This is a moche wylde countrey of forestes and Montaygnes, and where is but litle people, and ynought of wylde beastes and of birdes. Fro ꝑ prouynce of Boecye: came three kynges With twelue hūderd knightes, the Duke Asternius, ꝑ Duke Fortunus, and the duke Damus. Fro the Realme of Burtyn where as growe good spices: came two kinges bretyne wh a thousād knightes. The kinge Boetes, and ꝑ king Epistrus, Fro the regne of Papiagore, that is at the fonne rising in ꝑ east, full of al richelles: came the right riche kinge Philemeus with three thousande knyghtes, all her sheldes of the hydes of fishes all couered wyth golde and precyous stones, & this kinge was as great as a Giant. Fro the regne of Ethiope: came the kinge Perseus and ꝑ king of Thiction wh him, that was right hardye, and wyse wyth three thousande knightes that had in her company many a duke and manye an erle. And also was wyth hem Simagon the sonne of kinge thiction. Fro ꝑ Realme of cheres: cam the king Theseus and Archilogus his sonne that was of the affinytie of kynge Priant & brought a thousand knightes. Fro the Ile of argrest: came two kynges of whom I haue not the names, with .xii. hūderd knightes. Fro the regne of eliane, that is be yonde the Realme of Amasonne: came an auciene kyng ryght wyse and discrete named Epistropus and brought a thousand knightes and a merueyllous beast ꝑ was called Sagittary ꝑ behinde ꝑ myddes was an horse a forse a man, this beast was heryd like an horse & had his eyen red as a cole and shotte ryght wel wyth a bowe, this beast made ꝑ Grekes forse a ferde, and slewe manye of hem wh his bowe. Thus were in nombre all the knyghtes that came in ayde of kinge Priant two and thirtye thousande wythoute theym of the Realme of Troy & of Inde the myneur. And it is not founde by wrytinge ꝑ sin the creacion of ꝑ worlde ꝑ so many noble knightes were assembled in one place, and ꝑ meued the quarell for so litle occasion. O how the kinges & princes ought to take hede & be well aduysed for to meue the warre, also ferre as they myght amende it by other waye.

¶ Of the commynge of duke Palamides, & how the Grekes departed fro the porte of Thenadon by the counseyl of Diomedes and came & tooke land before the stronge Citie of troy and how the troyans receyued them by batayl right vigorously.

The Grekes were not yet partid fro Thenedon: Whã Palamides ỳ sonne of kinge Nau lus came and arriued at this porte of Thenedon wyth thirty shyppes full of knyghtes armed all noble and hardy men. And of his comig: the Grekes had great ioye, & mur mured & soze because he tarved so longe, wherof he excused hym by sikenes that he hod had. Thys pa lamides was holden in great wor shep amonge the Grekes, and was the seconde after kinge Agamenon puissant and discrete in armes and muche riche. And at his comming: he was anon chosen to be counsei lour of the Oste. And thus were the Grekes many a day and nights at the porte of Thenedon often ty mes assembled to counseyll, for to adwyse the beste maner to assege ỳ Citie of Troye. And finably after many oppynyons, they helde hem to the coũseyl of Diomedes ỳ was this. Now sayde he: all ye kinges, ỳpinces & barons, ỳ ben here assẽ bled, we ought to haue great shame & vilonye, whan it is a yere gone sin we desceded here in this londe, & haue not yet bẽ to soze Troy. Uerti ly in thys we haue gyuen to our e nemyes greate auauntage, syn it is so that this time duringe they ben pourueyed of great aydes & al her Citie strongli sortefied and renfor ced of walles & buildynges ỳ they haue good leyzer to make, and ve ryly them semeth that we ben not so hardy as to come vnto thẽ, and therfore the more that we delaye vs to goe thet; er: the more encren seth our shame & domage, & I trow yt we had gone thether whan we came firste into ỳ coũtry: we shold haue more easely defended & take lande, than we shall doe now. For thei ben better garnisshed now than they were at that tyme, of all such thinge as they behoeffed for to de fende hem with, and therefore I counceil you that to morne betimes we put vs on the way in good or denaũce: and let vs set ỳ siege ferm ly and as hastily as we maye. We ought well to knowe that we shal not so doe wythout great batayle: Whereof it behoueth eche man to employ hym self and to put behinde all fere and verde. For by none o: ther waye we may not exployte in thys werke, ne better me more ho nourably by mine aduyce. &c.

The counseyll of Diomedes pleased to all the barons of the Oste, and also on the morne er ly they remued into theyr shippes and sayled strayt vnto ỳ porte of Troye and brought theyr shippes by good ordenaunce one after an other. In the fyrst ronte they put an hondred shippes right well gar nysshed of knyghtes & bãners that waued in the wynde: and after thẽ they put an other hondred, and af ter all the other by ordre, and they had not farre sayled: but that they sawe the noble Citie of Troye, and approched therto as hastily as they mighte. Whan the Troyans sawe the grekes approche the ryuer: they ran to armes, & moũted vpõ theyr horses all armed, & wente forthe wy out ordenance vnto ỳ porte. Than whan the Grekes sawe the Troy ans com in so great nombre: for to defende theyr port, there was none so hardy but he was a ferde. But for asmuche as they coulde not defende

a

a land but by force of armes. They armed hem incontinent, and contended to descende to take lande by force. &c.

Of the firste hondred shippes was chiefe and captayne, the kinge Protheselaus of Philarde that did greate paine and diligence to bring his shippes within the porte but the winde that was stronge, blewe hem into ỳ porte so strongly agaynste the ryuage: that many of them brake and brused, and many Grekes were drowned, and they that might take lande tooke it, and were anon slayne by the Troyans with greate torment, & in so great nombre: that the grounde was red of their blood. It is not in ỳ minde of any man that euer onye nauye wan land with so greate mischefe as did the nauie of the Grekes. After this firste hondred shippes, the other came and arriued that folowed hem, and they that were within: were garnysshed of great arblasters, where with they shotte and slew many of the Troyans and cõstrayned them to goe a backe. And than tooke the Grekes lande, and socoured ỳ first ỳ fought at greate mischefe. Than began the batayle mortall. The kynge Protheselaus that was descended with the first, did right meruayllus with his body and slewe that daye of the troyans whout nõbre. And yf he alone had not ben: al the Grekes ỳ were descended a lande had ben slayne. But what might his defence helpe, whan seuen thousand Grekes foughte agaynst an hondred thousand Troyãs: and I say you that for ỳ greate daunger wherein they felte hem self: thei solde their liues dere abydinge the socours of kinge archelaus and the kinge Protheñor, that anon arrined, and wouldе the Troyans or not: they descended & tooke londe, & socoured their people valliantly and began agayne cruell batayle. &c.

After arriued the Duke nestor and his folde that thrested in amonge her enemies right fiersly, there was many a spere broken and manye an arrowe shotte, knightes fell doune dead on bothe sydes, the crye was so great: that it was meruayllo⁹ to here. There thei slewe many Troyans, Archelaus and Protheñor. After arryued the kynge Ascalus and the kinge Agnilus with their shippes and descended a lande and assayled the troyans by greate fiersnes and by force made hem to recluse & goe abacke, and than cam to the batayle great foyson of newe Troyans. Than began the batayle more greate thã it had bẽ of al the daye to fore, in so much that the grekes were reculed by force vnto their shippes, & than arriued Ulixes with a great company of knightes that thrested anon into the batayle, and the Grekes recouered lande at their compynge and assayled on the Troyãs, there made Ulixes great effusiõ of blond of hys enemies, and anõne his ensigne was knowen amonge them. And whan the kinge Philomenus sawe that Ulixes slewe so their people: he addressed him vnto him, & bete him doune of hys horse a litle wounded. And Ulixes smote hym agayne so harde: that he gaue him a greate wounde vpon his throte, and cut a two his orygynall vaine and smote him as halfe dead. And

the

the Troyans ran and tooke hym fro the Grekes and bare him vpō his shelde into the Citie. And ne had be this aduenture of this kig: the Grekes had ben discomfited. But ꝑ Troyans entēded strongly to saue him. And than arriued the kinge thoas and the kinge Agamenon, the kinge Menelaus and the kinge thelamon, ayax ꝙ all theyr power and descended a lande and medled hem in the batayle, & bzake theyr speares vpon the troyans, & bete downe manye, some dead and some hurte. At this soynyng: were manye troyans slayne.

Whan the kinge Protheselaus departed fro ꝑ batayle wher he had ben syn the beginning, for to take breth: and whan he came to ꝑ poste, he soude al his men nyghe bi dead, for whome he wepte for pitie and tooke agayne his corage for to auenge the death of his mē, and wente agayne vnto the battayle, & in his greate ire slew many troyans and woundedhem and smote downe many of them of theyr horses. Than came to the battayle of the party of the troyans: the kinge Perses with greate compayne of knightes, at the commyng of ꝑ Ethyopiens began the batayle mortail, and had many Grekes slayne and by force made hem to goe bacte, and had without fayle discomfited them, nehad the worthy Palamydes sonne descended a land, for at his commyng the Grekes were recomforted. And also Palamides made right merueilles with hys hande: and addressed him agaynste Agamon the brother of king menon and neuewe of the kynge of Perse, that sore greued the Grekes and he smote him so sore with hys spere that he persed hym through out the bodye, and smote hym dead downe to the erthe, and after he smote into the great preasse, & bete downe all that he mette, and erthe man that knewe him: made hym waye. And than arose a crye vpon the troyans that they myght not suffer the strength of Palampdes, and were recuied by force, and had ben all discomfited. But the moste worthye of all worthy, Hector Whā he herde the crye vpon his people: he yssued out of ꝑ Citie with great company of knightes and entred into the battayle armed in ryche armes, and bare hys sheld of golde a Lion of gowles, his strēgth was anōne knowen, amonge the Grekes, and encountred and met in hys comming the kinge Protheselaus that had not all daye ceased to slea Troyans, and he smote hym with his swerde by so greate might vpon his helme: that he clekt hym vnto the nombryll notwythstandyng hys armour, and fyll downe to the erth. And after Hector thrested into the greatest preece, and as manye Grekes as he araught with hys swerde he slewe, than erthe man fled fro him makinge hym waye. And demaunded the Grekes one of another, what was he ꝑ so greued hem, and anon they knewe that it was Hector the moste stronge man of the worlde and than was there none so hardye that durste abyde his stroke.

Than it happend that Hector wente oute a litle for to refreshe hym. And than the grekes repryse corage vpon the Troians and this happend that daye eyght

or ten times. It was about ꝑ houre of Euensonge What tyme Hector departed fro the battayle, and retred into ꝑ Citie. For the Grekes were withall discomfited, and than arriued the right stronge Achilles wyth his myrmydones and entred anon into the battayle Well With thre thousand good knightes that were With him, and than were the Troyãs on al sydes beaten doune & slayne. For agaynst Achilles endured no man but he were beaten doune to the earthe or sore hurte.

Than Were arriued all the naupe of the Grekes, & the knightes goẽ a lãde and medled wt the other in the batayle, Wherfore the Troyans had moch to suffre in so forre that they muste nedes flee into their Citie, and Achilles and the other fle We them fleynge, there Was a greate crie of the huet men, there was Achilles all died With ꝑ bloud of the Troyans that he had slayne: and there Was greate occision at the entre into ꝑ Citi. There sawe ꝑ Fathers her children slaine tofore her eyen, and the occysiõ & slaughter had ben more greate. Ne if Troylus, Paris and Deiphebus with a greate compayne fierce and newe ne had comen out and yssued of the Citie that resisted ꝑ Grekes & made thocci son to ceasse, and all so the night Was nighe, and eche man wity drew him into his place. The Troyans shytted her Citie & did make good watche, and Achilles with ꝑ grekes returned to their Tentes With great glory, ꝑ were not yet dressed. But the king Agamenon did do dresse hem incõtinẽt, and made eche man to take place conenable after his estate. And thei ꝑ had no Tẽtes ne Pauillons: lodged thẽ vnder the leaues the best wyse that they coulde, them & their horses, and after ankred their shippes as well as they might and tok oute of them all that Was necessa to them. Thus made the Grekes they⁹ siege this nyght and set it tofore the Citie of Troye, and made merueylous great fyres in ꝑ Oste that made it as light as it had ben daye. So Were they lodged nyght together & made ryght good Watche, howe Well that they had none assaultes thys night: and they had all the night Trompetres and mistreis greate plentie, that agamenon ordeyned for to conforte the Oste. And they restid this night and armed the beste Wyse they coulde. This Was the fyrst batayle of the Grekes and of the Troyãs at their comynge. &c.

¶ Of the second batayle tofore troy in the whiche were many kinges and greate barons slayne by the worthie Hector, and how the Troians had bẽ victorio⁹ of their enemies ne had bẽ the prayer of thelamon ayax cosyn of Hector. &c.

And Whan the nyght Was passed: Hector that had the charge of all them of the Citie ordeyned right erly his battayles in a greate playne that was in ꝑ Lity and put in the first battayle two thousande good knightes wyych he betoohe to lede & cõduite to tweyns of his kinneslmẽ, that is to Wete to Glaucon the sonne of the kynge of Licie & to asiamolor his bastarde brother, and assigned to theym the kynge Thesus of Trabie and Archilogus his brother ꝑ Was Wise and bayliant, and made hem to isse out of the gate named Dardan

that

that stode agayust the Oste of the Grekes, in the seconde batayle he put thre thousande good knightes & stronge whome he tooke to conduyte to the kyng Epapitus of Egipte and to the kinge Alcanus that were knightes of greate strength, and recommaunded thē to ỳ garde of ỳ goddes, and made them yssue out after ỳ other in good ordenāce. The third battayle he betooke to Troilus his brother for to cōduite wt thre thousande knightes wyse & hardy & sayd to hym at the departynge. My right dere brother, the leysse of my hearte putteth me in doubt of thy great hardines, wherfore I praye thee that thou gouerne the wyseiye in the battayle in suche wyse that thou enterpryse not such thyngs as thou mayst not achieue: and ỳ ỳ put not thy body in daunger of death by ouer much weting wherby thou mightest gyue ioye to thyne enemyes and ewyes. Go thy waye in the name of the godddes ỳ the conduyte and kepe fro peryll & encombrance. Ha, a (sir brother) answerd Troylius, it nedeth yott not to doubte of me, for I shall dooe ỳ in me is: right as ye haue commaūded: and than he wente forth wyth hys company after the other, and bare in his sheelde thre Lions of Golde.

Hector put in the fourth battayle thre thousande knightes & seuen hondred, whome he tooke to conduite to king huppon of Lariſſe. This king huppō was moste stronge of all ỳ Tropans next hector, and had in his company a bayliant knighte a bastarde brother of Hectoz wise and hardye named Diamaicus. The v. batasle hector deliuered to conduyte to the kinge of Lysayne wyth all his folke, that were meruayious stronge & greate as giantes, and the same king bare in his sheelde all asure without any difference. And Hector cōmised in thys batayle Polidamas hys bastarde brother wt this kinge, & issued after the other. The vi. battayle led the king Pyecemessus, ỳ had his people wel enduced to shoote & draWe the bowe, and wente wout armes to batayle, moūted upō good lyght horses, and Hector compsed Deiphebus hys brother to cōduite them & issued after the other, With this battayle adiousted Hector all the cheualry of ỳ Realme of Agrest vnder ỳ conduyte of kinge Eneas & of kinge Philon, this kinge Philon had a meruaylious charr al of Iuoty of gold & of Siluer & of precious stones. This charr cōduyted two stronge knightes, wyth these two kinges Hector put Epitagor his bastard brother, and they issued after the other. The seuēth batayle lad Eneas, a noble admyrall named Enfrene, and they went after the other. The eyght battayle lad the kinge of perse named perses, & parys was chefe & captayne, and Hector prayed Paris his brother ỳ he shoulde not assēble vnto ỳ Grekes vnto ỳ time that he came hymselfe, and ỳ he Wolde soiow him anon. The ix. batayle & the last lad Hector himselfe, and ten of hys bastarde brethren after hym, and al ỳ bestle knightes of the Lytie chosen, were in this batayle to the nombre of fyue thousande. &c.

Than whan Hector was ryche ly araied, and armed wt good harneys & sure: he mounted

vpon hys horse named Galathe, þ
was one of the moste greate and
strongest horse of the worlde. And
so (armed and mouted) he rode vn-
to the kynge hys father, and sayde
to him, right dere father retaine w
you a thousand and fiue hondred
knightes & al the mē of foote of this
Citie: and holde you wythout to-
kere the syght of þ Grekes, & meue
you not but þt I sende you worde
to the ende þt we haue necessite: þ
ye be our refuge. And I shall sende
you al waye amonge my messan-
gers that shal saye to you the state
of the batayle, & take ye good hete
& garde þ our enemiz take not our
Citie by rautcie or treasō. And the
kinge answerde to hym. Wy sonne
I shall doe all as thou hast to me
sayde, for nexte after the ayde and
helpe of the goddes: thou art al mi
hope and trust, and haue no saythe
but in the vertue of thyne armes &
in the greate discretion of thy wit.
And I praye to the goddes ryght
humbly that they wil kepe þ whole
and sounde and preserue the fro en
combrance.

After these worde, Hector
wente hym forth after the
other. This Hector was muche co-
ragyous, stronge, and victorious
in batayle, and a right wise condu
itour of men of armes. His shelde
was al of golde, and in the middel
a Lion of goules, and how wel þ
he was the laste þ issued out of his
house or of the Citie: yet passed he
al way al the batayles & came and
put him selfe afore in the firste ba-
tayle. The women þ were in the ci-
tie, and all the other went vpon þ
walles for to beholde the batayles
There were the doughters of the
king with the Quene Helaine that
had greate doubte, and diuerse I-
maginacions in her selfe.

Whiles that Hector had ordei-
ned hys batailes: the king A-
gamenon was not ydle, but ordei-
ned right erly of hys people syxe &
twenty batailes. He put in the firste
batayle Patroclus wyth his peo-
ple & wt the folke of Achilles, why-
che was not that day in þ batayle,
for his wounde þ he had & dyd do
heale hem in his tente. This patro
clus was a moche noble duke & ri-
che & loued so muche achilles: that
they were bothe of one alliance. In
þ secōde batayle was the king me-
non, and the kinge Stymeus wyth
thre thousande knightes, and there
was with the duke of Athenes wt
all his people. The thirde batayle
led þ kinge Achalaphus, and hys
sone phimenus wt her people. The
iiii. batayle lad the kinge Archela⁹
and þ king protheuz his brother &
with him was Sextus the right
stronge knight with al þ people of
boece. The. v. batayle lad the kinge
Menelaus with all his people of
sperte. The. vi. batayle lad the king
Epistropus and the king Celidus
with all her people. The seuenth
batayle lad Thelamon Ayax with
all hys people of Salamine, and
he had foure Erles with hym, that
is to wete Thelus, Imphymacus
Dorius, and Polidarius. The eyg
ght ladde the kynge Thoas. The
nynth led Ayax Meus. The tenthe
lad the king philotus. The. xi. the
king Stymeus & the kinge meron.
The twelfth þ duke nestor the. xiii.
lad the kinge Epiones. The fourte-

tenth

tenth the kyng Ulixes. the fyftenth the kinge humerus, in the fyxtenth were ꝑ folke of protheselaus moch desyrynge to auenge ꝑ death of their lorde. The seuententh lad the kinge Polidarius, and the kinge Machaõ The eyghtenth the kinge of Rodes the nyntenth the kinge Sapitus, and the kynge Lidozus, the twentithe the kynge Geripulus, the one and twentyth the kinge Philoteteꝰ of Larisse, the two & twentyth dyomedes, the thre & twenty the kinge Deneus of Lyppes, the foure and twentith the kinge Protholaus, the fyue & twentithe the kinge Larpedon, the syxe & twētith and the last battayle had the kinge Agamenon, Emperour of all the Ost.

When all the batayles were ordeyned on that on side & on ꝑ other, and was nothynge to doone but to assemble: than auaunced hym Hector all the fyrste and Patroclus came agaynste him as muche as his horse myght renne, & smote him so strongly wᵗ his spere in his shelde ꝑ he perced it thrꝛough out, but more hame did it not, thā Hector assayled Patroclus wyth his swerde, & gaue hym so greate a stroke vpon his head ꝑ he clefte it in two peces, & Patroclus fel downe dead to the grounde. When Hector sawe hym dead: he couerted his armes, for they were right queinte & ryche, and a lyghted doune of his horse for to take them, but the kinge Menon came vpon him with thre thousand good knightes for to defend ꝑ kinge Patroclus agaynst hector, & sayd to him thus. Ha. a wolf raupshynge and insaciable. Certes the behoueth to seke thy praye in some other place, for here getest thou none. And thā they assayled on al sydes, and wolde haue taken fro him gaiather his horse. But Hector by his prowesse remoūted (wold they or not) & wende to haue venged hym on kinge Menon, but the kinge Glancion and the kinge Theseus and Archilogus his soune came with thre thousand fightars, and than Hector leyd on and bete doune all afore hym, and the fyrst that he mette he gaue so greate a stroke ꝑ he slew hym and after him many mo he bete doune and slewe.

Thus began the batayle on both sides, and Hector cam agayne to the body of Patroclus for to haue his armes, but the kinge Ydameus of Crete came agaynste hym wyth two thousāde fightars, and the kinge Menon (that had alwaye hys eye to Hector) letted him and was so in the waye, that Hector might not haue his armes that he fore desyred, and suffred greate payne for asmuche as he was on foote, but he enforced him wyth all his corage, and began to slea man and horse, and to smyte of heades, legges, fete and armes, and slewe fyftene of the strōgest that assayled hym. In this mene whyle the kinge Menon tooke the body of Patroclus to fore him & bare it vnto hys tente, as the Grekes contended to greue Hector and to take away his horse: there was amonge them a right stronge knight named Creō de la pierre, that greued him most, than one of the seruauntes of Hector adressed hym agayne this creō, and gaue hym so greate a stroke wᵗ his spere, that he smote him downe dead to the erth, and after he smote doune another, and escryed to the

troyans ryght loude ꝑ they should come and socour Hector. with this cry: cam first secur aboz one of ꝑ ba starde brethē of hector, & thrested into the greatest prece so ferre that he came vpon them that most greued Hector that had slayne mo thā thirty of them. And did so muche ꝑ by force he made the grekes to recule, and than was hector remoūted vpon his horse, and thrested in amonge them by greate fierst and slewe great plentie of them for the displeasure that he might not haue ꝑ armes of patrocl⁹. Thā hereceūtred none but he slewe hym, or bete him downe hurte, & eche mā made him waye and dread hym. &c.

THan came to ꝑ batayle menesteus the duke of Athens and came and ioyned hym to ꝑ batayle where as troylus was that dyd merueyles and had with hym the kinge Sampitus, the king machaon, and the king Alcanus. Tho began fierse batayles, menesteus adressed hym agaynst troylius, and there faught agaynst hym with so greate force, ꝑ he bete hym downe of hys horse in the greate prece of the folke, and menesteus contended with all his strength, in so muche ꝑ he tooke him, and lad him towarde their tentes with greate compayne of knightes: thā Miseres of troye escryed to the troyans that troylus was prisoner, & that they shold be dishonoured yf they suffred him to be led away. Than the king Alcanus tooke hys spere that was right strōge, and addressed him vnto hem that helde troylius: & smote the first downe dead to the erthe, and smote another and sore wounded him, and did so muche by the ayde of hys men that troylus was releeued, and set againe vpon his horse, and also by the helpe of kinge Sampitus that came on with all his people, & gaue so great a stroke to menesteus ouerthwart: that yf he had not be wel armed, he had bē slayne. And thā escryed Menesteus to hys people and so begā amonge theym a mortall batayle, and there were many slayne on that one side and on that other. Amonge these thinges, Menesteus that was sory that he had loste his prisonner: recouered miseres, by whome he had loste hym, and anon he ran vpon him, he adressed him to him and bete him doune, and the same time smote downe another knighe. Than cam to the batayle Hupon, and Hirtipilus with two thousande fighters, and gaynst them came Menelaus and Diomenor with their folke, & there began a mortall medle, &c.

ANon after cam polidamas the sonne of Anthenor with a greate company, and thrested in on that other side amonge hys enemies. After came the king Remus fro troye with thre thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus with all his people. The sayd Menelaus adressed him agaynst kynge Remus, and iusted together and smote eche other to the grounde Than adressed him Polidamas & Remus agaynst the neueue of hesayne a younge man twenty yere olde, & Remus gaue him so greate a stroke with his spere: ꝑ he smote him downe dead to ꝑ erth, wherof Menelaus had great sorow, for he loued him moche, and in his great Irethe gaue so great a stroke to remus with hys swerde, ꝑ he smote

hym

him doune as dead. And whan the kynge Remus was so beate doune his men had wende that he had be dead, and wolde haue fled ne had ben polidamas that retayned hem with great payne, and did so moch that they tooke their kinge so hurt as he was, and bare hym home in saufte. Than the kinge Leidus þ was the moste sayze kynge of the wozlde adzessed him to Polidamas and smote hym wyth his spere, but he couide not remeue him, Polidamas gaue him so greate a stroke wyth hys swerd: that he smote him doune dead to the erth. Amõge al these thynges Hector wente and came to kynge and kynge his enemies and made way to sozze him in slein of knyghtes and beryng doune so ferre that he came vpon theym of Salamyne that the kinge Thelamon conduyted that slewe many of the troyans and bete doWne by his pzowesse. Than the kynge thẽter gaue so great a stroke with his spere to Hector: that he made hym a depe Wounde, and than Hector in his greate Ire encountred an admyrall of the Grekes and sleW him cruelly wyth his swerde. Thã was hector closed with hys enemies on all partyes, there was of the Grekes the kinge Thesus, and he sayde to Hector and Warned hym that he shoulde goe out of the batayle, and sayde þ it Were domage for al the Wozlde to lese suche a knight: and Hector thanked him right courteously.

In this whyle Wenelaus and thelamõ assayled polidamas and thelamon þ adzessed him first: smote him with his spere, and after gaue him many strokes in so moch that they brake the lace of hys helme and tooke him, and lad him awaye ne had Hector haue be which Was not ferre, that smote among them that held hym and slew and hurte many of them & did so much by his valiaunce þ he slewe thirty of them, and the other fled, and lefte polidamas with him: than there put hem together, the king Epistropus, the kinge Wenelaus and the kinge thelamon wh all her people, and smote in amonge the troyans by so great fierste þ they made hem go a backe maulgre thẽ. Notwithstandyng þ great pzowesse of Hector þ was With the other that dyd merualyes in his persone, and thã was his goodhorse Galathe slaine vnder hym, & thã he defended him a foote so merualyllously that there was none so hardye of the grekes þ durste appzoche him. Whan hys bzethren knewe þ right great daũger þ he was in: they ran al to that parte, tho was thelamon sore hurt and dinadozus one of the Bastard bzethern of Hector gaue so great a stroke to Polixenus a noble man þ he slew hym & bete him doWne of a greate aud a stronge hozse Wher vpon he sat, and tooke the stede to hector that mounted vpon him incontinẽte. There Were merualyes of armes doon by the bastardes. Than cam on Deyphebus wyth al his Ost wherin he had greate foyson of Trchers þ hurted & slew greate foison of Grekes. And Deyphebus made and gaue to kinge Thenter a greate Wounde in the visage. Tho begã the batayle also moztall as it had ben in al þ day, there was thesus assayled of quintelin^{s} one of þ bastarde bzethren of Hector and of

kynge

kynge Moderus and was taken & lad away, but Hector delyuered hi all quyte for the courtosye that he had done to him a lytle tofore.

Than came to ỳ batayle of ỳ ptt of the Grekes. The king thoas, & the king Philotas, but the kynge Thoas addressed hi agaynste Lassilanus one of ỳ Bastarde brethren of Hector and gaue hym so greate a stroke that he slew hym downe to the earth, seyng hector, whych than smote so angerlye amonge the Grekes: that anon he slewe manye, and put hem all to flyght. Than came to the battayle Hector with fyue thousand knightes, and the kinge Elozas and the kynge Phylon, that dyd great meruayles of armes came agaynst hē, at this assemble there manye knyghtes slayne, and beten downe of that one partye and of that other: The kynge Philon that dyd ryght meruailes in armes, was enclosed with the Grekes on all sydes, and had be slayne yf Jecomas and the kinge elozas his father ne had delyuered him fro theyr hades. Hector and his brother did meruayles w Polidamas, and had put al ỳ grekes to flyght, but Menelaus & thelamon resisted them strongly. Thā came Eneas to the battayle wyth all hys Ost, and put him in With Hector and the other, and by force put ỳ Grekes to plaine flight, wher of Ayax had moche greate sorowe & also as he beheld behynde hym: he sawe the baners that came to ỳ battayle that had not yet haue ben there. And there was all the floure of ỳ cheualry of Grece. Than pray ed he thē that fled, that they wolde abide & recomence and begin newe batayle. Ayax and Eneas entrecoū tred so hardye that they fell bothe to the erthe. And than came Phyloctas with fyue thousande knightes & made the Troyans go backe and smote Hector wyth his spere: but he might not remeue hym, and Hector gaue him so greate a stroke With his swerde: that he bete hym sore hurte. Than came to ỳ batayle the kynge humerus, and the kyng Ulixes with all theyr people, and ỳ kynge humelius, and they had wel in their Ost ten thousande knightes, the Whyche did the Troyans muche sorow: ỳ were moche werri. To theyr socours came Paris to ỳ batayle, and in his comynge smote so harde the kinge of Frigie ỳ was cosyn to Ulixes: that he slewe hym and bete him do wne, wherof ỳ grekes had moche sorow. and Ulixes supposed to haue smitten parys wt his spere: but he smote his horse & slewe him, & Paris fel to the erth. Than Teopylus gaue to Ulixes so greate a stroke: that he wounded him in the visage & made the blood springe out like as ỳ wine renneth out of a tunne. &c. And Ulixes hurted him agayne, and truly the troyans had than fled, ne had ben the greate prowesse of hector & of hys brethren: for hector ne ceassed to put hymselfe in the greatest prece, here and there, and eche man that knewe hym made hym waye.

When he sawe that his people myght not suffre the greate strength of the Grekes, he ỳ drewe hem on a syde, and told them what iniuries the Grekes had don to hem, And what they wolde doo ỳ they cam to theyr abowe, and thē amonested and warned hem to do

we

well, and after brought hem by a valley on the ryght syde for to assaile their enemies. there was great occision of the Grekes, there was the kinge Thoas assayled of the bastarde brethrn of Hector: for to auenge the death of Lassibelanus theyr brother that he had slayde, they bete him doune of his horse, & rayled of his heime fro his head and had slayne him incontinent, if ꝑ Duke of Athenes had not comen on that thrested in amonge hem & gaue so greate a stroke to one of ꝑ bastardes quyntylynus that he fel doune to the grounde sore hurte, & Parys smote the duke wyth an arowe in the syde: and made hym a great wounde. But the duke that was sore hurt) set not therby but maugre them all: he deliuered the kyng Thoas fro theyr hādes. Thā Hector did greate payne to put the grekes vnto flyghte, and than the kynge Hamerus shotte an Arowe vnto hector, and hurted him in the vilage, and hector ran vpon hym by so greate Ire that he smote him so sore vpon the heade: that he clefte it vnto the teeth and he fell downe dead. Than wyth blowyng of an horne: came more than seuen thousande Grekes for to assayle hector ꝑ defended hym agaynst theym meruayllously. After this he wente alytle to his father & tooke thre thousand knightes freshe and fiers and brought hem to the batayle, and at theyr comyng he made greate occision of the Grekes. &c,

Ayax and hector iusted togeather and fought eche wyth other. Menelaus slewe at thys tornynge an admyral of Troye. Leidones slewe moles of Ozeb the nephewe of kynge Thoas. Wandon smote out an eye of king Cedonis. Sadellus slewe an admyral of the Grekes. Thelamon bete margareton & sore wounded him. Famucil bete the kinge Piothenor to the erthe. The king of gaul iusted agaist menelleus, but menelleus hurte hi on the nose wyth his swerde. Thā teanor seyng his brother hurt: addressed him to Menelleus & smote him downe to the erth, & than ran vpon ꝑ him thre brethern ꝑ wolde haue slayne him or taken hym but he defended him valiantli, & anon he was socourrd by the kinge thenter, but Hector than assayled hem both he, & wythout faulte they had not escaped him: ne had ayax ꝑ strōge knight haue comen to ꝑ rescowe wyth a thousād knightes ꝑ he had in his cōpany. Tho cam on ꝑ kinge of perse wt .v. thousād knightes ꝑ parys lad, and so did all the other troyans, & made the Grekes recule and go backe by force. Dares wryteth in his booke that Hector slewe a thousande knightes only in this assaulte.

Among al other thynges hector encountrid ꝑ king Menon to store a tente & sayde to him: ha, a cusl traytre ꝑ houre is come that ꝑ shalt receyue thy reward for ꝑ ꝑ restournell me to take ꝑ armes of patroclus, & than he smote hi so great a stroke ꝑ he fel downe to the grounde. And after Hector alighted downe & smote of his head, & wold haue taken his armes frō him: but menelleus letted him & smote vpō hector ouerthwart by suche force ꝑ he gaue him a great wounde, & went his way wythout more tarynge doubtyng ꝑ furoure: hector. Th

Her

Hector wente oute of the ſtowre & dyd doo bynde his woūde that it bled no more: & after wēte in agaie into the ſtoure, and ſlew in hys cōmynge many Grekes. And Dares ſayth ỳ after he had bounden hys woūde, he ſlewe the ſame daye a thouſand knightes, and there was none ỳ had corage to auēge him agaīſt hym or deffende. But he put hem all to flight, and the Troyans entred into theyr tentes & pilled & robbed them, & tooke all the beſt ỳ they coulde fynde. &c.

On this daye had the Troyās had victory of all the grekes yt fortune (that is diuerſt) had wyl cōſered: for they myght haue ſlaine hem all and eſchewed ỳ great euils that after came to them. Certes it is not wyſedome whan anye man findeth his enemie in greate perill and fortune, to offre his power to deliuer hym therof. For it happeth ofte times, ỳ he ſhal neuer recouer to haue his enemy in the ſame caſe, but ỳ fortune turne her backe. Thꝰ it happened this day to ỳ vnhappy hector, ỳ was at the aboue of his enemies & myght haue ſlayne hem all yt he had wouldē, for they ſought nothynge but for to flee. Whā by greate miſauenture came afore him in an encountre Thelamon, Ayax that was ſonne of Eyncē Thelamon and Erione, and was coſē germayn of Hector and of his brethren whyche was wiſe & vayl liant, whiche adreſſed hym againſt Hector, & deliuered to him a great aſſault, and Hector to him as they that were valliant both two: and as they were fightynge they ſpake together, and therby Hector knew that he was hys coſyn germayne ſonne of hys aunte, and than Hector for curteyſye enbraced hym in hys armes and made hym greate chere, and offred to hym to doe all his pleaſure yt he deſired out thige of him, & prayed him that he wolde come to Troye with him for to ſee his linage of hys mother ſyde: but the ſayd Thelamon that entended nothyng but to his auaūtage ſaide that he wolde not go at this time but prayed to Hector ſayinge, that yt he loued him ſo moche as he ſaid that he wolde for his ſake & at hys inſtance do ceaſſe the batayle for ỳ daye, and that the troyans ſhoulde leaue the Grekes in peace. The vn happy Hector accorded to him hys requeſte, and ble we on a horne and made all hys people to withdraw into the Citie. Than had the troyans begonne to put fire in the ſhippes of the Grekes & had all brente hem: ne had Hector called them fro thence: wherfore ỳ Troyans were ſorye of ther apetie. This was the cauſe wherfore the troyans loſt to haue the victory, to the whych they myght neuer after atteine ne come for fortune was to them contrary, and therfore Virgile ſaith: Non eſt miſericordia i bello. That is to ſay there is no mercy in batayle, a mā ought not to take miſericorde, but take the victory who may get it.

Of the fyrſt truce of two moneythes demaunded by the Grekes, & of the .iii. barayle betwene them in the whyche hector bare achilles to the grounde twyes and after ſlewe the kinge prothenor and ſmote him with one ſtroke in two parties.

Whā it came on the morne betymes, the troiās armed thē for to goe & aſſayle the grekes: but the

the Greheg sente by tymes to Kige Priant: and demaunded truce for two monethes, & he agreed to the the sayd truce. And than were the deade bodyes gatherid aswell of ỳ one party as of that other, & some were buried and some brēte, Achilles was than sorowful for ỳ death of Patroclus, ỳ he couide not in no wise be confortid, he made hys bodye to be buried in a muche ryche Sepulture and so dyd they of the other as of the king Protheselaus & other kynges and princes ỳ were slayne, and they that were hurte & wounded, whi did do behealed during the truce. Priant the kinge did doue burye his bastarde sonne Casibelanus ryght honourablye in the temple of Uenus, and tooke greate sorowe for hys death, & so dyd all the other. &c.

When Cassandra herde ỳ docil and sorowes that the Troyās made for ỳ death of theyr frendes: she cryed and sayde. O mchaunt Troyās make sorowe for your self, for in like wyse shall it happen & come to you as it is to your frendes, that shalbe ỳ death: alas whyne seche ye peace of the Greches, to fore ere these cuplies come to you and ere this noble citie be destroyed alas Whyne ne ryde you not agayne Helayne, that the kinge my Father dyd doue rauyshe by force, Wherfore ye shall al be destroyede Amonge all these thynges, Palamides murmured strongelye of the seignourye of Agamenon, sayinge ỳ he was not worthye to haue so greate dompnacion aboue all the other, and ỳ he hym selfe was more worthy to haue ỳ seignourye of the Oste than Agamenō, & that he had not the gree and consente of ỳ pieces, but onlye of thze or foure: and than at that tyme there was no thynge further proceded.

When the truce were fayled the kinge agamenon ỳ had the charge of all the Oste: ordeyned right crlye his battayles, and gaue the fyrst to Achilles, & the seconde to Dyomedes, the thirde to Menelaus, ỳ fourth to Menestrus the duke of Athenes, and in all the other he ordeyned good captaynes and conduitours. Hector ordeyned his battayles in lyke wyse, and set in the first Troylus, and in all the other he set good captaines & hardi and made al the battayles to yssue out: and he set hymselfe in ỳ fronte tofore. And whan Achilles sawe him: he ran agaynst hym, and Hector agaynste hym, that they smote eche other to the erthe tyght fore. Hector remounted fyrst and left Achilles lyinge on the erth, & smote in amonge the other, in the meste greatest preace, and he raught no knight but he slew him or bete him doune: and went thzough out ỳ bataple al made red of ỳ bloud of thē ỳ he had slaine. whan Achilles was remounted he thrested in amonge ỳ Troyans in the greatest preace & slew many, & he wēte so ferre: that he encoūtred Hector agayne, and he ran to him, & Hector to him, but achilles was borne doune to ỳ grounde, & hector wold haue take hys hozse, he might not for ỳ great socours ỳ achilles had. Whā he was remoūted he assailed Hector w his swerde & gaue so greate strokes to hector, ỳ nighe he had beatē hi, but hector gaue to hi so greate a strohe vpō the helme: that he enfoundzed hym

hym and made the blonde spynge out of his head. Thus was ꝑ battayle mortall of the two knightes and yf they had not ben departed ꝑ one or ꝑ other had be slayne, but theyr people departed them. Than came Diomedes to the battayle & Troylus on that other syde, which smote eche other to the erthe. But Dyomedes remounted firste, and assayled Troylus that was on foote that defended him valiantly, and slewe the horse of Dyomedes, but theyr men remounted thē both two, by force, and began agayne to medle. And Dyomedes had taken and lad awaye Troylus: yf ꝑ Tropās had not put hem in parel of death for to rescowe hym, & manye of theym were slayne. Than came to the Battayle Menelaus of the Grekes syde, and Parys on the other syde: and than goynge & compynge Hector ceassed not to slea and to bete downe knightes. Than there was a newe knighte named Bietes that assayled hym fiersly, but hector bi right great yre smote hym vpon the Helme so greate a stroke that he clefte hys head vnto the nombryll, and he fell downe dead, seynge that the king Archilogus hys cosin. And Hector would haue takē his horse. But the kinge Archylogus defended hym, asmoch as he might, and than Hector ranne vpon him and smote hym so harde: that he smote his bodye in two peces notwythstandynge hys harneys. The kyng Protheno3 adressed hym to Hector that than tooke no garde ne hede, and smote him downe to the earth. And Hector remounted anon vpō hys horse, and gaue to king Protheno3 so great a stroke wyth al hys myght: that he clefte hys body in two hal- ues: seynge Achilles that was his parēt or cosyn, that had so greate sorowe, that he and the king Archelaus contended to auēge hys dea- the. But the Troyans came vpon with so great strength that the gre- kes muste nedes flee, & the Troians folowed hem, vnto theyr tentes, & than the night came on that made hem to departe, and the Tropans returned into their citie.

How the Grekes helde parlamen how they might slea the worthi hec tor, and howe they returned to th fourthe battayle, in the whyche Pa ris and Menelaus encountred, & th kynge Thoas was brought pryson to Troye.

After thys battayle whan night was come, all the k ges, Princes and barons of ꝑ G kes assembled at the Tente of al Agamenon, and there helde the their parlamente how they myght sley Hector. And they sayde well as longe as he were aline & can to battayle agaynste theym: th myght neuer vaynquyshe ꝑ Tro ans: but he shold to them do gre domage. And for to hynge th tynge to the ende: they requer Achilles that he wold take it vp him as wel for his strength as f his wysedome. And achilles ente pysed gladlye: as he ꝑ wyste th Hector desired more his death, t the deathe of anye other, and al Hector was he, by whome he m ght soneste lose his lyfe. After th counseyll they wente to rest tyl the morne betyme that they arm hem. And Hector was than issu out, of the Citie wyth his batta les well and diligently ordeyn

and was himself to sore all other in the fyrste batayle. And after hym Troas, and than Paris, and than Deyphebus, and after hym troylus, and after hym the other folowinge eche in his ordre. Than ioyned all the Tropans together, and were more than an hondred thousande fyghtyng men. Tho began ye batayle cruyble and mortall. Pa-ris fyrst fyth them of Perce that were good knightes slewe with that many grekes and hurted them. Hector entoured the kinge agamenon and bete him and wounded hym sore. And thā Achilles assayled hector, and gaue to hym so many stro-kes: that he brake his helme. Than Enee and Troylus came to the rescowe of hector, and Diomedes came vpon that, assayled them to fyght and bete him, and sayde to hi in mocquerye: ha, a, good counsay-ler that gauest counseyl to thy kin-ge to assaude and greue me, knowe thou for trouth that yf thou comest ofte into these batayles and that I maye mete with the: that thou shalt not escape without death.

Aponge these tydynges: Hec-tor assayled Achilles, and gaue to hym so many strokes that he al to russhed and brake his hel-me, and wende to haue taken him, the sowne of Guideus ran vpō hec-tor, and gaue him so great a stroke with hys swerde: that he hurted hi sore. And hector in his yre retoun-tred Diomedes, and gaue hym so great a stroke: ỳ he bete him doune to the grounde. Thā Troylus ali-ghted and descended doune for to fyghte with Diomedes a foote. but Diomedes defended him so vali-antlye that it was mervayle. And bolde them fought togethe hector and Achilles. Than came to the mel-die all the kynges and Princes of Grece, with greate compaynye of ma-ny armes, and a fourthe party of the Tropans came al the barons that were comen to theyr ayde. Than be-gan mervaylously ỳ batayle. The kinge Agamenon and the kinge Po-lidamus fought together, the kynge Menelaus rode into Paris, and they knewe eche other well, and Me-nelaus smote him so harde with hys spere: ỳ he made hym a greate wounde, smote him doune, wher-of Paris was al ashamed. Ulixes bete the kinge Stallous, and toke his hoyse that was good and sente it to his tente. Polimytes assayl-led Sypon the auncyent & fyerce hem. Nestor Ionius and the kinge Archelogus fought together. Pa-lamedes bete Palamides a wol-ward him sore, and after mocked hi by reproche. The kinge Sicyenius, and the kynge Larras encountred together, and Larras was sore hey-ly wounded. Philemenus bete Antheus. Philoctas and the king Merinus fought together, the king Thelus and the kynge Erpalus, fought together: both were sore hurte. And the bastardes of kynge Priam did merveyles and slewe many Grekes, and hurte many kni-ghts. The kinge Thriamon and the kyng Harpedon iusted so sore that one agaynst that other: ỳ they fell both sore hurte and al astoyned of the anguyshe that they had. The kynge Thoas and Achilles that were cosyns assayled hector, and gaue hym many strokes, and drew of his helme fro his heade & hurted him in many places, and Hector

gaue to him so great a strooke wyth hys swerde that he cut of halfe his nose.

So ỳ retcowes of hector cam his baſtarde brethern ỳ ſlew many of the greks & toke thyder kynge Thoas wounded and bet the kynge Agamenon in ſuche wyſe that he was borne to his tentes as dede, and the kynge Thoas was taken prisonner to Troye. Menelaus contended to greue Paris, and Paris ſhotte to hym an arowe wherwyth he wounded him in ſuche wyſe, that he was borne into hys Tente, and as ſone as Menelaus had bounden hys wounde, he came agayne to the batayle for to greue Paris if he had founden hym, and he founde him and aſſailed him, but Eneas put hymſelfe betwene hem bothe. For although as Paris was vnarmed for to auenge hym, and ſo Eneas led him into the Cite to ỳ ende that Menelaus ſholde not ſlen him. Than hector aſſailed Menelaus, and wende to haue taken hym: but there came to the reſcowes greate plenty of chyualrye of the Grekes, wherfore hector myght not come to his entẽt. And than he theſted in and ſmote a mongſt ỳ other, and did ſo much with helpe of hys folke: that the Grekes fledde and than the night came on that made the batayle to ceaſe.

¶ Howe Priant would that the kyng Thoas that was priſõner ſhold haue ben hanged, and how they returned to the fyfte battayle, in the whyche Hector ſlew with his handes thre kinges, and how Dyomedes ſlew the ſagittary. &c.

When it came on the morne be times: the kynge Priant wolde not that they ſhould fyght that daye, but ſente for his counſell, that is to wete hector, Paris, Troylus and Helyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor and Polidamas, and ſayde to them ye knowe how we holde ỳ ſiege for to reuenge the kynge Thoas, that wrongfully is taken, that we haue deſerued his cause for deſtroye by. And therfore me thinketh good, that we make hym dye an euyl death, what ſay ye therto? Ha ſyr ſayd Eneas, the God forbede that ỳ noble kynge ſholde hoe ſuche a vilonye. Sayn it is ſo that ỳ kynge Thoas is one of the moſte noble kynges of grece and that it might happe that the Grekes myght take one of ours, To whome they might doe in ſemblable wyſe, wherof ye might take the greateſt ſorowe of the worlde. Sa than it is better as me thynketh that ye kepe wythe well the kynge Thoas wythout myſdoing to hym, that yf by fortune one of ours were taken: We might make a chaunge and take ỳ one for that other. This counſell ſemed good to Hector: but the king Priant ſaid to them yet, ye doe thus: it ſhall ſeme to the Grekes that we doubte vs and that we dare not put theyr folke to death. Notwythſtandinge I ſhall doe by your counſell. This counſell fynyſhed: Eneas tooke Troylus and Anthenor and went to ſee Helayne, whome they founde in the greate halle of Ilyon wyth the Quene Hecuba, & many other noble ladyes where ſhe made greate ſorow, & they ſuppoſed thã to haue conforted her, & ſo dyd the Quene Hecuba ỳ ſayde to her ỳ ſhe ſholde take

take no thought ne sorow, and that they of the Citie shoulde well defende them.

Amonge these thynges the Grekes complayned them sore of the death of theyr frindes þ the troyans slewe thus, and helde hem dere chidden that they had put hem in suche daunger, whereof they had wel passed and ben delinered if they had had good counseyll, & yet it happened that same nyght, that there came so greate a wynde and so greate a rayne, that her Tentes were all turned vp so doune to the earthe, and semed that the worlde shoulde haue ended by the great stourme wherof her sorow doubled. And whan it came to the morning, whā the trompell was salded they armed hem all throughe out the Ooste, and went hem ageynste the troyans, that tho were yssued to batayle. Achilles adressed him first to hym upon that was great as a Giaunt & was kynge of Larrisse, & he smote him so sore with a spere in the brest that he slewe hym & bare him downe to the earth. Hector slewe in hys compayne the king Anthemeus. Mymoneus slewe the kynge Antipus. Than the king Epistropus and the kynge Cedeus assayled Hector, and Epistropus iusted agaynst Hector and brake hys spere vpon him and sayde to hym many vylayns wordes, wherof Hector was angrye, and in hys greate yre gaue hym so greate a stroke that he slewe him, & after sayde to hym that he shoulde go and say his vilaynous wordes to them that were dead suche as he was wonte to saye to liuinge men. Than was Cedeus passynge sorowful of the death of hys brother and amonested a thousande knightes that he had for to slea Hector and they assayled hym anon & bete hi of his horse, & they cried to kyng cedeus for to slea hector. And whā Hector appercetued þ he gaue him so greate stroke that he cut of hys arme wher of he fell for the anguysshe þ he felt, and anon Hector slewe hym. Eneas slew in hys medle the kyng Anaphymacus and there met togethet all the moste puyssant of Grekes and assayled the Troyans and slewe many of them, and they went by so greate force that they put the Troyans in a chase in the whyche Achylles slewe the kynge Pyles, wherof Hector had greate sorow, and in his yre he slewe the kynge Dalpinet and the kyng Doetus, and thus by the puyssance of hector, the Troyans recouerde the field and slewe many Grekes. &c.

Than yssurdout of Troye þ kynge Epistropus with thre thousande knightes, and they fourcyed and tyested amonge the Grekes, that reculed in theyr compayne for as muche as he brought with him a Sagittarie the same that afore ys made mencion of. This sagittarye was not armed, but he bare a stronge bowe & a turquoys that was full of arowes, and shotte strongly. Whā þ knyghtes of the Grekes sawe thys meruayllous beste, they had no wyll to goe forth, and they that were afore began to withholde hem, and wente a bache. Among these thinges Hector slewe Polytenes þ noble duke that fought sore agaynste hym, and by the strengthe of the Troyans & the horrour of the sagittarye the grekes were reculed vnto their tē-

ces. It happened that Diomedes
to haue out of the tentes was assay-
led of the Sagittary, and had thig
braste to with him and the Troyans
on hys backe, and so behaued hym
there as those hys purchaces. The
Sagittary cleaued the shot nere vnto
to hym, and doubted that he
nat be assayled, and left him to go
yete hym, and gaue him so great
a stroke with hys sworde that he
the mayl nyghe a two that he stone
him. And that time it was passed mid
day, & then the Grekes tarried
the telse, and made the Troians to
flee. And than entreaunted Hec-
tor and Achilles, and both tyght
they sprent they laughe both two
and fell both to the ground as a-
chilles was sore remoeued he sup-
posed to haue lade a wape Galathe
the good hoste of Hector, but Hec-
tor escaped es hys folke that they
should not suffre hym to lese hym
alwaye. Than they ran vpon Hec-
les and did so muche that they re-
couered Galathe and remoued hym
to Hector that was right glad of
hym. At this medle was Anthenor
taken and sente to their tentes, not
withstandynge that Polidamas
hys sonne dyd mervayles of ar-
mes for to rescowe hym, but he mi-
ght not, and thus they faughe to
greate domage of that one party &
of that other vnto that the nyght
departed hem.

¶ Of the truce that were betwene hi
after the which began batayle again
fro morne to euen with greate dama
ge of that one partye and of that o-
ther, but the troyans lost more than
the grekes.

On the morne whan the gret
lord from Mycenes & vlisses
vnto the kinge Priant to ask hym
truce for thre monthes. The kinge
Priam assembled his counsell vpo
this thyng, and whe many agreed
suffre Paris to shot the gre
lord saynge to hym that they
ded hym ayde and therfore gaue
them truce, to the ende that they
shuld haue that they gaue them
of hym, and we hope that we
rail, whereof he may sone haue sor
rowe, how be it he would not abide
and pray his parent against them
ayenst whych the other non the lesse
agreed for this message
This letter beinge red in the hede of the
them that they holde gode counsell
Whereas they sente to the Grekes
Saying that he the commaunde
ment of Appolyn hadde the Troy
ans had a battaile vpon them
and hyde strength Apollo. Than
ceiued hys honne that he made of
Troylus named hys Cresyda, for
whych boughte the prayse of kyng
Agamenon sent to the other gre
ces, that they shuld require the
kynge Priant to sende Hesyone
to him. They were ynough to hys
Priant at the instance of Calcas
but Troylus blamed sore Calcas,
and called him cuil and false trai
tor, and wolde to goe, that had left
hys owne lande and hys natural
Lorde for to go into the company
of hys mortall enemyes. Nethe
at the petycion of the Grekes the
kyng Priant sent Hesyda to hys
Father.

The truce durynge: Hector wente hym on a daye vnto the Tentes of the Grekes, and Achilles beheld hym gladye for asmuche as he had neuer seen hym vnarmed. And at ꝑ requeste of Achylles: Hector wente into hys Tente, and as they spake together of many thynges, Achilles sayd to Hector, I haue great pleasure to se the vnarmed for asmuche as I had neuer seen thee tofore. But yet I shall haue more pleasure, whan the daye shal come that thou shalte dye of my hande, whyche thynge I moste desire. For I knowe thee to be much stronge, and I haue often tymes proued it vnto the effusion of my blood, wherof I haue great angre, and yet haue I more greate sorow for asmuche as thou slewest Patroclus hym that I moste loued of the worlde. Thā thou maist beleue for certayne that before this yere be passe his death shall be auenged vpon thee, by my hāde, and also I wote wel that thou desirest to slee me. Hector answered and said Achilles yf I desire thy death: meruayll the nothynge therof. For as much as thou deseruest to be mine enemye mortall: thou art come into our lande for to destroye me and myne. I wyll wel that thou knowe that thy wordes fere me nothynge at all, but yet I haue hope that wythin two yere yf I lyue, and my swerde fayle me not: that thou shalte dye of myne handes, not thou alonlye: but al the moste greatest of the Grekes, for amōge you ye haue enterprysed a greate folye, and it maye none otherwyse come to you therby but deathy, and I am assured that thou shalt dye of myne hande, ere I shall dye by thine. And yf thou were that thou be so stronge that thou mayste defende thee agaynste me: make it so that all the barons of thyne Oste promyse and accorde that we fight bodye agaynst bodye, and yf it happen that thou vaynquishe me: that my frendes and I shalbe banmyshed oute of thys Realme and We shall leue it vnto the Grekes, and therof I shal leue good pledge, and herein thou mayste profite to many other, that maye renne in great daūger yf they haunte the batayle. And if it happen that I vainquishe ther: make that all they of this Oste departe hence, and suffre vs to liue in peace. Achilles achaufed hym sore wyth these wordes: and offred him to doe thys batayle and gaue to Hector his gayge, whyche Hector tooke and receyued gladye. &c.

When Agamenon knewe of this haytye and bargayne: he went hym hastely vnto the Tente of Achilles wyth a greate companye of noble men, whyche wouldе in no wyse accorde ne agree to this battayle, sayinge that they wouldе not submitte hem so manye noble menne vnder the strengthe of one mā, and the Tropans sayden in like wyse, saue onlye the kynge Pryant that wouldе gladye agreed for ꝑ great strength that he felte in hys Sonne Hector. Thus was the champe broken, and Hector departed and wēt agayne to Trope fro the Grekes.

When Troylus knewe certaynlye ꝑ Bryseyda shouldе be sette to her Father he made great

sorowe, for she was his souerayne lady of loue, and in semblable wise Bryseyda loued strongly Troylus. and she made also the greatest sorowe of the worlde for to leaue her souerayne lorde in loue. There was neuer seen so mouche sorowe made betwene two louers at their departynge, who that lyste to here of all theyr loue: let hym rede the booke of Troylus that Chaucer made, wherein he shall fynde ỹ story whole, whyche were to longe to write here, but finably Bryseyda was led vnto the Grekes whome they receyued honourably. Among them was Diomedes that anon was enflamed wyth the loue of Bryseyda, whan he sawe her so fayre, and in ridinge by her side: he shewed to her all his corage, and made to her many promysses and specyally desired her loue, and thā whan she knew the corage of Diomedes: she excused her sayinge that she wouldē not agree to him ne refuse him at ỹ time, for her hert was not disposed at ỹ tyme to answer of her wyll. Of thys answer Diomedes had greate ioye, for asmuch as he was not refused vtterly, and he accompanyed her vnto the entre of her Father, and halpe her downe of her horse, and tooke fro her one of her gloues that she held in her handes, and she suffred hym ryght wetely. Calcas receyued her wt great ioye, and whan they were in prynetie bet wene hem bothe: Bryseyda sayde to her father these and semblable wordes.

O A, my father how is thy wytte sayled that were wōte to be so wise and the moste honoured and beloued in the citie of troy, & gouerned al ỹ was wtin, and had dest so manye richesses and possessions, and hast ben traytour thou that oughtest to haue kepte thy richesses and defended thy countrey vnto the deathe but thou louest better to lyue in pouerty and in exyle amonge the mortal enemies of thy countrey. O how shall this turne to the greate vilonye: certes thou shalt neuer get so muche honoure: as thou hast goten vilonye, and ỹ shalt not only be blamed in thi life: but ỹ shalt also after thy death s be dampned in hel. And me semeth yet it had ben better to haue dwelled out of the people vpon some ple of the sea, than to dwell here in thys dishonour and vilony, wenest thou that the grekes holde the for trewe and faythful, that art openly false & vntrewe to thy people: Certes it was not only the god Appollo that thus abused thee: but it was acōpany of deuils. And as she thꝰ spake her father: she wepte strongly for ỹ displeasure that she had. &c.

O A, my doughter sayd Calcas, than wenest thou it is a sure thinge to despyte the answer of the godes, and specially in that thinge that toucheth my health: I knowe certaynly by their answers that this warre shal not dure lōge that the Citie ne shalbe destroyed, and the people also and the burgeis, and therfore it is better for vs to be here safe, than to be slayne wyth the: and whan finished they their parlament. The comynge of Bryseyda pleased muche to all the Grekes, and they cam thether and feasted her, and demaunded of her tydynges of Troy and of the kynge

Priant

Pryst, and of them that were with in, & she said vnto hem as much as she knew curtoysly. Thā al ꝑ grea-test that were ther ꝓmpysed her to kepe her and holde her as dere as her doughter, and than ethe man wente into hys owne Tente, and there was none of hem but that gaue to her a iewell at the depar-tynge, and than it pleased her wel to abide and dwell wyth the Gre-kes, and forgat anon the noble ci-tie of Troy, and the loue of the no-ble Troylius. O how sone is the purpose of a woman chaunged & turned: certes more sooner than a man can saye or thynke, now late had Breseyda blamed her Father of the vyce of trayso, wiyich she her selfe exercysed in forgettynge her countrey and her truce frende troy-lus. &c.

¶ How the Grekes and troyans begā the sixt batayle that dured by the space of thirty dayes in whiche were many kinges and prices dead of that one syde and of that other, and how diomedes smote doune Troyllus of his horse & sente it to Breseyda hys loue that receyued it gladly. &c.

After the thre monthes of truce passed: on the morne betymes the Troyans apparayled them to batayle. And whan Hector had ordeyned all hys batayles: he issued out first and tooke with him fyftene thousande fightynge men and troylius folowed him with tē thousāde knyghtes, after hym cam Paris wyth thre thousande fygh-tynge men and good archers and well horsed. After came Deyphe-bus wyth thre thousand fyghters, after hym came Eneas and the o-ther all in ordre so many that there were this daye of the partye of the Troyans: more than an hondred thousande good fyghtyng men and hardy. Of the party of the Grekes came al there fyrst Menelaus with seuen thousande knyghtes, and af-ter hym Dyomedes with as many, and than achilles that lad also se-uen thousande, the kynge Pampi-tus with a great multytude of kni-ghtes, and the other after lyke as they were ordeyned. The kynge Philes aduaunced him alther first, and Hector came agaynste hym so strongly that he slewe hym wyth hys spere. Thā there arose a great crye of his death amonge the Gre-kes, and the occysion and slaugh-ter began so greate: that it was an horrible sight to se as well of that one syde as of that other. The king Pampitus slewe manye Troyans for to venge the death of his dere allayled Hector, but Hector gaue hym so greate a stroke wyth hys swerde that he slewe him also, and for to auēge his death the Grekes slewe manye of the Troyans. A-chilles slewe manye noble men, a-monge the whiche he slewe the duke Bryan, and Eufore that was a moche noble man: Hector was this daye sore hurte in the visage and bledde greate plentye of bloud and wyste not who had doon it, and therefore the Troyans recuied vnto the walles, and whan hector behelde and sawe vpon the walles the quene Hecuba his mother and hys systers: he had greate shame, & by greate yre allayled the king Me-non cosyn of Achilles, & gaue him so manye strokes wyth his swerde vpon his helmet that he slewe hym seinge Achilles, that wende sore to haue enraged and tooke a stronge

spere

spere, and ranne agaynste Hector, and brake hys spere vpon hym, but he coulde not remoue him, and Hector gaue hym wyth hys swerde so greate a stroke that he made him to tomble vndeper his horse. And sayde to hym. Achilles, Achilles þ contendest to approche to me, knowe that thou approchest thy death, and as Achilles woulde haue answerde to Hector: Troylus came vpon her wene them with a greate nombre of knightes & put hym in the middes of theym. And there were slayne more than fyue hondred knightes of grece, and were put backe by force, and Menelaus came to the rescows with thre thousande fyghtinge men. And of the partye of the Troyans came the kynge Ademon that iusted against Menelaus, and smote hym a hurte hym in the vysage, and he and Troylus tooke hym and had lad him awaye, yf Dyomedes had not come the soner with a greate compayne of knightes, and foughte wyth Troylous at hys coming and smote him doune and tooke his horse, & sente it to Briseyda, and bid do say to her by his seruaunt that it was troylus horse her loue, that he had beaten hym by his prowesse, & prayed her fro thens forth on that she wold holde hym for her loue & frende. &c.

Briseyda had greate Ioye of these tidinges, and sayde to the seruaunt that he shoulde saye vnto hys Lord, that she might not hate him that wyth so good herte loued her. Whan Dyomedes knewe the answere: he was right ioyous, and thrested in amonge his enemies, but the Troyans that were stronge than they, made the Grekes to goe a backe and recule vnto theyr Tentes and had slayne hem all yf the kynge Agamenon had not succoured hem with right great strength. Than began the batayle horrible and mortall, and the Grekes recouered the fylde, and redoubled and put the Troyans abacke vnto their dyches. Than came Polidamas to the rescowes with a great nombre and multitude of knyghtes, and did sayre appertyses of warre, than Dyomedes adressed him to him, but he was beaten of Polidamas that tooke the horse of Dyomedes and tooke it to Troylus þ fought a foote, and he mounted anon there vpon. Than came Achilles against Troylus whome Troylus receyued gladlye, and beate bothe Achilles, whyche remounted lyghtlye, and assayled Troylus with his swerde, and Troylus defended him right valiantly. Than cam on Hector, and had at this tyme slayne more than a thousande knightes, but the grekes defended Achilles, that were so oppressed that vnneth they myght defende hym no more, and he had ben slayne or taken, yf the kinge Thelamon and the Duke of Athenes had not succoured hym. And they set him agayne on his horse wt greate payne, and than the nighte came on that departed them. They fought thus thirty dayes contynuallye to the greate domage of both partyes, and there were slayne fyre of the bastarde sonnes of the kinge Priàt, and Hector was hurt in the vysage, and therfore the kinge Priàt demaunded truce of the Grekes for fyre monethes, & they were agreed and accorded to him. &c.

Howe

Howe the Grekes and the Troyans begon the seuenth batayle that dured .ix. dayes, and after began the eyght battayle muche domageous for the Troyans, for Hector was slayne by achilles, and were rebowted into their Citie by force of their greate domage.

During the syx monthes of the treuce after sayd Hector bid hym to behelde of his wounded, and plated in the noble valle of Troy on that wall (as the hystoire sayth) the most royall valle and fayre that was in al the worlde. Thus during the truce the kynge Priant bad the burye his sone Hector honourably. Among all other thynges Diomedes suffred great enuy & sclaundre for the loue of Criseida, and might not cate ne reste for ymaginynge on her, and required her many tymes of her loue, and she answerde hym right wyse, by grupynge hym in hope without certaynte of any poynte, by the which Diomedes was enflamed of all poyntes in her loue. When the syx monthes were passed, they began to fyght by the space of .xii. dayes continuelye fro the morynge vnto the euenynge, and there were many slayne of that one syde and of that other. And thē came a great mortalite amonge the Grekes in the Ost, of the greate hete that the was, and therfore the kinge Agamenon required truce, whyche was agreed and accorded to hi. &c.

When the treuse was passed the nyght before Diomedes the wyfe of Hector that had two sayd sonnes by him, wher of the one had to name Astianon, and that other Alexander. They Andromache came that vpon, & mercyfully besought her, sayenge if Hector went that daye forth vpon to the batayle he should be slayne. And she that had great feare & dread of her husbande her spirituel sayde to him, prayenge him that he wouldē not goe to the batayle that daye, wherof Hector blamed hys wyfe sayenge that we should not beleue we gyue fayth to dremes, and would not abyde nor tarye therfore, when he was in the morninge. Andromache went vnto the kinge Priant and to the Quene and tolde to them the perils of her vysion, and prayed to the that all her fryndes they would doo so much to Hector that he should not that day goe to the batayle &c.

It happened that daye was fayre & clere, and the Troyans armed them, and Troylus issued first into the batayle, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deiphebus, Polidamas, and the kynge Sarpedon, the kinge Epistrophus, the kynge Neops, and the kynge Philomenus. And after all the other that were comen in the ayde of the Troyans, eche man in good ordenance. And the kinge Priant let to Hector that he should kepe hym wel that daye for going to batayle. Wherfore Hector was angry and sayde to hys vsefemaye wordes reprochable, as he that knewe wel that thys defence came by her requeste, howbe it not withstandynge the defence he armed hym, And when Andromache sawe hym armed she tooke her lytle

lyche chyldren and fell doune to the feet of her husband and prayd him humbly, that he wolde take of hys armes, but he wolde not doo it. And than she sayde to hym, at the least yf ye will not haue mercye on me so haue pitie of your litle chyldren that ben of your bitter death, or that we shall be led in seruytude and bondage into straunge countreys. Wyth this poynt came vpon ye Quene Hecuba & the quene Helayne and the systers of hector, and they kneled doune tofore hys fete and prayed him with wepinge teares, that he wolde doo of hys harneys and vnarme him & come with them into the hall, but neuer wolde he do it for her prayers, but descended from the Palays thus armed as he was, and tooke hys horse and wolde haue gone to battayle. But at the requeste of Andromeda the kinge Priant came rennynge anon, and tooke him by the bridle and sayd to hym so manye thynges of one and other that he made hym to returne, but in no wyse he wolde not vnarme hym.

AMonge all these thynges ye battayle was moeuall of ye Grekes and of the Troyans. Diomedes and troylus iusted together and at the assemblee they grenyd & the other, and wythout fayle eche of them had slayne other yf Menelaus had not come & departed them Than the kinge Piseres of Frygy bete Menelaus and had taken him whā Eneas came and discomfited them, and wolde haue slayne him but the sayde Troylus deliuered hem and slewe many Grekes. Thā came the kynge Thelamon wyth thre thousande fyghtynge men, & iusted in hys compne agaynst polidamas, & put hym to the wose & vnhorsed him. But troylus socoured him and made him to remoute on his horse, after came Paris and Achilles on the other syde, ye smote amonge the Troyans by so greate force, with the helpe of hys people that he put hem to the flyght into the citie, and in this chase Achilles slewe Margareton out of the Ba-tardes of kynge priant.

WHan Hector sawe that Achilles had slayne Margareton he had greate sorowe, and hyd anon dd lase on hys helme, & went him to the batayle that his father knewe not of, and in his comyng: he slewe two noble Dukes Grekes the duke Coryphus, and the Duke Ballidus, and he thrested into the greatest preasse of the Grekes, and slewe as manye as he could reche and the Grekes fled afore him that there was none so hardy ye durste abide his strokes, and thus ye Troyans returned and slewe the Grekes on all sydes. Than the grekes tooke Polidamas & had lad hym away ne had Hector ben, whiche deliuered him and slewe manye Grekes. Thā an admyral of greece named Leocides assayled Hector, and hector slewe hym anon.

WHan Achilles sawe that Hector slewe thus the nobles of Greece and so many other that it was meruayle to behold: he thought that yf Hector were not slayne, ye the grekes shold neuer haue victorye. And also for asmuche as he had slayne manye kynges and princes ye came vpō him meruaylously & a noble duke of Grece wyth him named Polyp-

ctus

ceus and was come for the loue of Achilles the whych had promysed to gyue to hym his syster in mary age. But Hector slewe the same Duke and one seynge Achilles, than Achilles wexynge so aucnge the death of Policene: assayled Hector by great Ire: but Hector raste to hym a darte so sharply, & made hym a Wounde in his thye, and than Achilles ystued out of the batayle & dyd doge hymde his wounde and toke a greate speare in purpose to slea Hector yf he might mete hi. Amonge all these thynges: Hector had taken a moche noble baron of Grece moche quyet & ryche armed, and for to lese hym out of the Oste at his ease had caste hys sheelde behynde hym at his backe, & had lefte his hede discouerte and as he was in ryght poure & toke none hede of Achilles that came pryuely vnto hym and put thys speare with in his body, and Hector fell downe dead, to the grounde

Whan the kinge Memon sawe Hector dead: he assayled Achilles by great Ire, and bete him downe to the grounde and hurt hym strongly, and hys men bare him into his Tente vpon hys sheelde. Than for the deathe of Hector: Were all the Troyans disconfite, and retorned into theyr Citie berynge the body of Hector wyth great sorowe and lamentacion.

Of the riche sepulture of Hector and of the great lamentacions and wepynges that the troyans made for his death, and how Palamides was chosen duke and gouernour of the Oste of the Grekes.

When Hector was dead, & hys body borne into the Citie: there is no tonge y coulde expresse the sorowe that was made in the Citie generally of men and wome, and that there was none but he had leuer to haue loste hys owne forme than him, and they sayde al that from thence forth they hadde loste all her hope and truste of defence, and thus they demened eyghe longe their sorowe. The noble kinges and Princes bare the body vnto the Palays of Ilyon. Than when the kinge Priant sawe him: he fel downe in a swowne vpō the body, and was as dead for sorowe that vneth they coulde take him away bi force. There demened great sorow all his brethern, what myght men saye of the sorowe that hys mother the Quene made, and after hys Syster? O what sorowe made hys wyfe Hecuba there can no man expresse all the lamentacions that there were made. And for as muche as the body myght not lōg endure Wythoute corruption: the kynge Priant tooke counsell of many wyse men, how they might kepe the body of hector Without corrupcion and withoute Sepulture, and than he dyd doe make by their counsell a ryche sepulture vpon foure pillers of gold ipet vp an heyght vpon the Whyche Was made a moche riche Tabernacle of Golde and of Precious stones, and on the foure corners of the tabernacle: Were foure Images of Golde that had semblaunce of angelles and aboue the Tabernacle there was a greate Image of golde that was made after the sēblace of hector, & had the vysage turned tawarde

warde the Greekes and hilde a naked swerde that he manaced Grekes, and after was in the middes of Hebernacle a place voide, where the maisters leyed and put the body of Hector in flesshe and in bones clad in his beste garmentes and robes, and stode right vp on hys feete, and might indure in a longe tyme in that wyse without corruption by certayne sleyghtes that the maysters had set on the sommer of toppe of ꝑ head of Hector. That is to were a vessell, that had an hole in the bottom, whiche vessell was al ful of fine dame, and that fluted and dropped into a place aboue on his head, and so spred doune into all the membres of the body, as well within as without, and they filled often times the vessell with dame: And thus the body myght not empayre for the greate vertue of thys dame. And as the people ꝑ would see Hector: they sawe hym veryly in lyke wyse as he had ben on lyue. To this Sepulture the same maysters made a lampe of fine Golde bienning continually wythout going out of quenchynge, and after they made a closure, to the ende ꝑ no man shoulde approche ne goe vnto thys tabernacle with out lycence of kyng. And in thys Temple the kinge Priant ordeyned and set greate plenty of presentes for to pray to the goddes without lesyng for his sonne Hector, and gaue to them good remedy.

Amonge these thinges ꝑ kyng Agamenon assembled all the kinges and moste nobles of hys Oste and sayde to hem in this maner. My frendes all ye kynges Princes and barons: we ought to rendre and yelde thankinges to ꝑ goddes humbly and with deuout herte, that our right hardy enemy Hector hath suffred to be slayne by the hande of Achilles. For as long as he was on lyue: we had neuer esperance to haue comen at the ende of our enemyes. what maye ꝑ troyans hys kynne haue hope of truste, but only their destruccions we maye in shorte time hope the byetoppe vpon them. And for as much as Achilles is strongly hurte and may not goe to batayle, yf ye thynke good wyse that we maye be leyed and the other also that be hurte (of whome we haue many, and also for to burye the dead bodyes) we shall sende to kynge Priam for to haue truce for two monethes, the counsell semed good to hem, and they sente anon to the kynge Priam for truce, and he accorded them for two monethes.

During thys truce Palamides murmured agayn of the sleyghte of Agamenon, and as they were ona daye al togyther, and Palamides spake of this matter. the kinge Agamen answered to hym as sage in the presence of all the other, and sayde to hym, Palamides wenest thou that I haue great Joye of the segnourye that was giuen to me at the beginning and haue occupied to this present tyme wel wel that it was not at my request and that I haue none auayle ne profit therby, but I haue great charge and bieke many sleapes, to the ende that by my negligence our Oste goe not to declyne nor dishonour, and certes it had well sufficed to me to haue be vnder the gouernaunce of an other

and

and I fere no mā that may accuse me, that for anye cupill wyll or negligence I haue fayled in any thinge. And if thou gaueste not thy consente to myne ellection: thou darste not esmaye therof: for thou were not yet at that tyme comen wyth the other, but it was two yere after ere thou came. And therefore yf we shoulde haue abyden thy comynge: we had ben yet at the porte of Athenes. And for asmuche as thou shalt not wene that I haue hope of thys office and am desirige to haue this honoure: I am contēt that another be chosen and am redi to consente wyth the moste hoppe. Whan Agamenon had thus spoke: there was no further procedig that daye in this matter. And than at euen Agamenon did doe crye in all the Oste ꝑ eche man shoulde be on ꝑ morne betymes tofore his Tent at the Parlament.

WHan it came on ꝑ morynge that they were all assembled: Agamenon sayde to them. My brethern and frendes I haue had vnto thys tyme the charge of this werke wyth great trauaile for to conduite it well, in such wise that by the sufferance of the goddes I haue brought it to honoure vnto thys time. And for asmuche as it is ieefull ꝑ an vnyuersitie answere not alway to one maister, but that euery man employe him to the beste, to hys power for so much than as I haue cōduited thys Oste longe time: I wyl that we choose another that maye conduyte it discretelye. Whan Agamenon had finished his wordes, his sayinge pleased to euerye man, and they chose Palamydes to be theyr Duke and gouernour, and than he wente vnto his Tente. Achilles that lay sicke of his woūdes was angrye of ꝑ deposing of Agamenon, and sayde to fore all them that wouldē here it, that Palamydes was nothynge like vnto Agamenon in wytte & in discrecio, and that me ought not to change hym for Palamides, but for asmuche as al ꝑ people had consented: he abode therby also. &c.

¶How the kynge Priant yssued to batayle for to auenge vpon the Grekes the death of his sonne Hector, & of the prowesses that he dyd, and of the annyuersary of the sayde Hector in which Achilles was esprysed with the loue of polixena the doughter of kynge Priant in suche wyse that he myght not dure ne reste.

WHan the two monthes of ꝑ truce were paste, the kynge Priant desirynge to auēge ꝑ death of hys sonne Hector: ordeyned vp his owne person his batayles. and set in eche batayle good cōduitours and he him selfe wente and led wyth him fyue and twenty thousande of good knightes chosen of the beste. And Dares saith in his booke that there yssued out of Troye that day an honderd and fifti thousand mē. Deyphebus was the formest ꝑ thē Parys and after him came ꝑ kinge Priant, and Troylus, Eneas, Menon and Polidamas, and wente hem vnto the tētes of the grekes Palamides had ordeyned hys batayles: than begā the batayle great and mortall. The kynge Priant smote do wne Palamides in hys comig, and after smote into ꝑ greatest preace of the grekes and slewe many of them and beate hem doune & did so muche in armes in ꝑ day ꝑ

wyth great payne a mā sholde beleue it that a man so nuryent & olde myght doo that he dyd that daye. The kynge Sarpedon of troy assayled kynge Neptolonius, that was a passyng stronge knight, and kyng Sarpedon was borne to the erth & defended hym valiantlye & gaue so greate a stroke vnto kinge neptolonius: that made him a greate wonde in his thye. Than came to the bataple the kynge of Perce that remounted the king Sarpedon with the ryde of hys horse. Menelaus & the Duke of Athenes assayleden ỳ kynge of Perce and enclosed him & his people amonge hem, and slewe the kynge of Perce, and made the Troyans to recule by force, there dyd meruayles of Armes the king Sarpedon.

The kynge pryant and hys bastarde sonnes that than folowed hym cralled nere to slea the Grekes, and there was none that daye that did so muche in armes as dyd the kynge pryant, for his sorowe and his pyne made his strength to growe. Thā the Grekes auysed hem to take the way by whych the Troyās sholde returne vnto their cityе, they wente thether in greate numbre, and than whan the troyans reculeden for to goe into that place: they founde hem selfe in the middel of theyr enemiz. Tho begā mortall batayle, and there came vpon them the kynge pryant with a greate nombre of fightinge men by wynge, & paris came a trauerse wyth greate foyson of good fyghters, and he had greate foyson of Archers ỳ slewe many of the Grekes & hurted hem, and they dyd so well ỳ by force the Grekes must recule to their Tentes. And the troyans reentred into their Citie, and ỳ kinge pryant had the lose and pyle of thys batayle. He sēte to the Grekes to demaunde truce, and they agreed and accorded to him, but we fynde not howe longe thys truce endured. &c.

Amonge these thynges ỳ king pryant dyd doe carye by lande the body of the kynge of perse for to be buried in his countrei, tho was the wepynge and sorow great in Troye, and in especiall of paris that loued hym stronglye. Duryng this truce ỳ anniuersary of hector approched where me should mourne fiftene dayes in greate sorow, & after sholde me halow ỳ great feast funerall, as it was that time the guyse and custome for kinges and prynces. And than duryng ỳ truce the Grekes wente and came into ỳ Citie sauely, and so dyd the troyās vnto the Tentes of ỳ Grekes. Thā Achilles had great desire to goe to Troye to se the Citie and the feaste of the anniuersary of Hector, whā he had slayne, and so he wente all vnarmed vnto the Temple of Apolyn where as was ỳ Sepulture of Hector, and he fonde there great foyson of men and women ỳ were noble and wepte and made greate sorowe to fore the sepulture, whyche a man myght see on al sydes al whole in likewyse as he was fyrst by ỳ vertue of ỳ bame. There was the Quene Hecuba, and Polixena her doughter that was passynge faire with a great companye of noble Ladyes, that had al their heare sparcled and hanging about theyr shoulders, & demeaned rycht meruaylous sorowe. And how well ỳ

polixena

Polyxena made so great sorow yet she lost nothynge of her beautie, but semed and shewed her selfe so fayre in al her membres and so well coloured that nature fourmed never none more fayrer. &c.

Whan Achilles had well aduysed and seen Polixena: he sayde in hym self that he had never sē so fayre a womā ne better fourmed ne made. Wyth that she was one of the moste noble women of ꝯ Worlde. Thē was Achilles shotte Wyth the darte of loue, that stacke hym to the harte so merueylously that he couldē not ceasse to beholde her, and the more he beheldē her: ꝯ more he desired her, he was so afected on her, that he thought on none other thynge, but abode in the temple vnto the euenynge, as longe as the quene was there, and whan she went out he conueyed his eye vpō Polixena as ferre as he myght se her, and this was the cause and the beginning of hys mischefe. In this sorow Achilles returned vnto his tente, and whan he was leyde to slepe, that nyght there came manye thinges in hys mynde and in hys thought, and euermore than the dāsel where Polixena had put him in and thought in hym selfe that the moste stronge men of the Worlde couldē not ner had not mowē banquysshe him, and the only regarde and syghe of a fraple mayde had banquisshed and ouercome hym, and him semed that there is no medecine of the worlde might heale hys saue she. But he sayd my power, my strength, ne my richesse may nothynge meue her to haue pitie on me: I wote neuer what Deuyll hath put me in thys daunger to loue her that hateth me so sore, With mortall hate, and by ryght good cause, for I am comen hether for to sla her kynne and cosyns & now to late haue slayne her noble brother Hector. Certes I see no remedy, sin she is ꝯ moste noble & fayrest of the Worlde. And than he turned him to the walle & fell in Weppynge and dyd wounde him selfe in teres, & of necessite he muste thynke how he myght come to the loue of Polixene, and so he couered and hid his corage as well as he myght.

How achilles sent his secrete messiger vnto Hecuba the quene of troy for to require her doughter polixena and of the answer, and howe for the loue of her the sayde achilles assembled the ofte of the grekes and counseylled hem to depart, & haue peace wyth the troyans.

The nyght folowynge as Achilles was leyd on his bed and might not slepe: he thought that he wouldē sende he tymes hys messanger vnto the quene Hecuba for to knowe yf he might fynde Wyth her that she would gyue to hym her doughter polixena to wife and he Would doo so much for her that he Wouldē make the Grekes to reyse theyr siege and goe agayne into their countreys hastely, and ꝯ peace shuld be made betwene them al thus as he thought in the nyght he put in execucion and sente hys brethe messāger vnto the quene for to require her doughter, and sayde to her the prayenge that his lorde had commaunded hym. Whan the Quene had vnderstande the Wordes of the messanger she answerde hym discretely, howe Well that she

hatrd Achilles more than any man of the worlde: sayinge frende as muche as in me I am redye for to doe that thing that thy mayster requireth of me, so say vnto him that I may not doe thys thynge alone by my selfe, but I shall speake to my Lorde and to Paris my sonne, and thou shalt come the thirde day agayne, and I shal say to the thine answere.

When the messanger herde ꝑ Quene so speake, he returned vnto his Lorde & sayde to hym al that he had founde, and thus began Achilles to haue hope to com to his entente. The Quene Hecuba wente her anonne vnto the kynge Priant her husbande where as Paris was, & tolde to them all that Achilles had sente to her, And than ꝑ kinge henge downe hys head and was so a longe while without sayinge of any worde, and after sayde to hys wyfe: O howe is it, as me thinketh herde thyng to receyue into frendlship and amitie, hym that hath doone to me so greate offence that hath taken a waye the light of myne eyen in sleainge my dere sonne Hector, and hath therin giuen hope to the Grekes to haue the victory, But al way for to eschewe the most great peryll, to the ende that myne other sonne lose not theyr lyfe & ꝑ I may haue rest in myne olde dayes: I me consente wyth you ꝑ he haue that he requireth. Al way for to sem ꝑ he doe firste that thing that he hath promysed without any deception. Paris agreed to this thinge lightly, for asmuche as in the promesses of Achilles was nothing spoken of the quene Helayne, &c.

At the third day after, Achilles sente agayne his messager vnto ꝑ Quene, and as sone as he came to fore her: she said to him. I haue spoken to to my husbande and also to my sonne Paris of the request and also of the promesse of thy Lorde, and they be contente that his request be agreed to him, but ꝑ he doe firste that thinge, that he hath promised, and so thou mayst say to him that he may come to the chief & ende of his desire, and that he cõduite wisely & secretly this thinge asmuch as in hym is. The messanger toke leaue of the quene, & came anon to his mayster, and counted to him all that the quene had sayde to him. Thã began Achilles strongly to thinke how he might persoure me this that he had promised to ꝑ kinge Priant, and ꝑ it was a greuous thing to doe, and that it was not all in his puyssance. But it is a propre vice vnto ꝑ foolishe lourers to promise thinges that is hard to bringe aboute and difficile, for to come to the effecte of their loues. In likewise glorified him Achilles that for his merites or for giuynge his ayde to the Grekes he would make thẽ to leaue their syege. And thã achilles by the counseyll of palamides assembled all the kinges & noble men of the olle, in parlamẽt and sayde to them in this maner:

O ꝑ frendes that ben here assembled for to byg this warre to the ende, thinke ye not otherwhile on your selfe, howe by great legiere, lyghtnes and folye and for to recouer the wyfe of Menelaus, we haue lefte our countreys and lands, our wiues and our chyldren, & ben comen into this straunge lãde,

Where

where we haue dyspended the bayres folyye, and put our bodyes in daunger of death, and in great iniurye labour, and syn we haue be comen hether there ben ryght many kynges and pryncys dead, and ye wyl leste haue spende moche of wp bloud, ꝑ neuer shoulde haue happened yf we had not begunne this folye. Helayne is nothing of so great pryce that there behoueth to dye for her so many noble men, there ben nought in the Wodes of all Gothe and all tryse Women as she is, of whome meanians might haue one or two yf he wolde: And it is not a light thinge to ouercome ꝑ troyans, as they that haue a strōge cite and well garnysshed of good fyghters on horse backs and a foote, ꝑ it ought to suffyse vs ꝑ we haue slayne Hector, a marye other of these nobles by the Wyche we myght ne be retourne. Wyth our honnur and worshyppe, and yf we leue Helaine, haue it not Grece, ꝑ Menelayne maye not compare in nobleles

Thus ꝑ they meued them the duke of Archemy and the kynge Thoas, And contrayned strongly to the Wordes of Achilles, and so dyd all the other and sayde, that he sayde right sayre well, Wherof Achilles had greate ioye in his commaundement that they shoulde not arme them no more agayne the troyans, and ꝑ they shoulde not spare no trauayle ne ayde vnto the Grekes. Amonge these thynges, victayles began to fayle amonge the Grekes, and they had great famine. Than assembled Palamides all the moste nobles of the ost to counsayll, and by their counsayll was the kynge Agamenon sente vnto the Citie of Mesie to the kynge Thelephus, that charged and laded his shippes with victayle and came safely agayne into the Ost of the Grekes, Wherof he was receyued with great ioye. Amonge these thynges Palamydes dyd they shippes doe be repayred to the entent that they might be more redy yf they had nede, &c.

¶ Of the death of Deyphebus the seme of kynge Priant, and howe Pyrrus slewe Palamides, and howe the Troyans rebouted the Grekes into their tentes and set fire on their shippes, and how for all these thinges Achilles wolde not go to battayle for the loue of Polixene.

Than ꝑ truce were passed they began to fyght as that had be a custome. Many heuen alayed in his comynge the kynge Troylus of Troye, and he adressed him to hym glasyng and thought that one agaynst that other, but Deyphebus sente ꝑ kynge Troylus vnto downe to the grounde, wherof the Grekes were sore troubled and put hem to flight. But Palamides and Pyrrus came wyth fyue and twenty thousand fyghtynge men that reysed ꝑ Troyans, wherby hym was the noble kynge Thelamon Ayax that assayled him agayn stronge and of the hardest seruice of the kynge Priant, and smote him so harde ꝑ he bente his horse heed to grounde being Deyphebus, that in his great fureur ran vpon Thelamon and smote him and sore hurte hym wyth Palamydes saw ꝑ Grekes he sente a great speare and assayled hym as Deyphebus, & smote him forth ꝑ the hyde that the speare entred in

to hys bodye and the speare brake and the trunchon abode in the body of Deyphebus. Whan Paris sawe his brother hurte to the deth: he tooke him & lad him into ye gate of the Lists, and tooke him to hys men to kepe. And as Deyphebus opened his eye and sawe Paris hys brother: he sayde to him, brother shalte thou let me discende into hell wout auenging of my deth? I pray thee as I mai that ere this trunsho be taken out of my body: that thou doe to murthe by thy hand that thou slea him that hath slaine me. Paris promysed him that he wolde doe his power, and returned him into the batayle right angry for his brother, and sayde in him selfe that he desired no longer to lyue, but tyl he had auenged the death of hys brother, and sought Palamides all about, and founde hym ye raiseth against the kinge Sarpedon that had assayled for to slea hym. & Palamides defended him valiantly. Paris in his great fureour gaue so greate a stroke with his swerde to the kinge Sarpedon: that he cut of his shoulder fro the body, and anon kinge Sarpedon fell dede down.

PAris seinge the greate domage that Palamides dyd to them, and also in hys presence had put the Troyans to flyght, and ceassed not to slea and smite downe all ways: he bende hys stronge bowe, and assised well Palamides at hym, and shot to hym an arowe enuenymed, and smote him in the thyghe, and the arowe the enuenyme, and Palamides fell downe dead to the erth, for whose death ye Grekes made much sorowe

& lefte the batayle, and went vnto their tentes, and there helde a stale agaynste the Troyans and defended them frought. Than defended the troians a foote and entred into some of their tentes and tooke al ye they founde that good was. Than Paris and Troylus wēt by a fine wap vnto the porte, and did doone put fire into her shippes and brent so great plentie that men might se the flame ferre. To the reskowe of the shippes came the kinge Thelamon with a greate cōpany of fighters, and began the batayle horyble that there was great occision & slaughter on both sides, and verily the shippes had ben all brent, ne had ben the prowesse of king Thelamō that dyd merueyles with his bodye, & whan he euer he might there were more than fiue hondred shippes brent, there was great occision of the greate, and many marchaūt. There was euen the same day the kynge of Trate sore hurte with a spere and bare the trunchon in hys bodye, and in that poynt he went to the tente of Achilles, where he rested him that daye, and had refused to go to the batayle for ye loue that he had to poltrone. Then repoched strongly Achilles thacha suffred so to destroye ye people of hys countrey and to dye vylanously, & that he might well helpe them yf he wolde, and as sone as he had fynished his wordes out rooke out the trunchon of his bodye and anon he fell downe dead in the presence of Achilles.

ANon after came fro the battaylle one of the varlettes or seruauntes of Achilles, and to Achil-

chilles demaunded him tidynges of ꝑ olde. Ha, a, syr sayd he it is this daye mishapped to our folke, for ꝑ greate multitude of troyās ꝑ ben comen vpon them, and they haue slayne al that they coulde mete with. I trowe there is not lefte one at home of the men of Troye, but that euery man is come to the batayle, and therfore yf it please you nowe whyles that the troyans ben wery to come to the batayle, ye shall get to you perpetuall memory of worshyp and of glory. For by your prowesse ye shall in litle space haue all vaynquysshed hem, and they shall not dare defende hem agaynst you they ben so wery. Neuer wolde Achilles for the worses of his dar: Let ne for ꝑ death of Ector, chaūge hys corage, but dissimyled all that he had seen and herd for the greate loue that he had to Polixene.

Auenge these thinges the batayle was eyght sharpe, and endured vnto the nyght to the greate domage of the Grekes, and the nyght departed them, yet was not Eyphebus dead, but he drewe toward his ende, and whan Paris & Troylus sawe him in that sorowe they began to crye & make great sorowe. Anathon Eyphebus opened a litle his eyen and demaunded of Paris yf a fayr boyse yf he were dead that had slayne them and paris sayde ye hym yea. Thā Eyphebus dyd doo drawe out the heed of the speare with perauenture, and anoyed. Wherfore the Troyans made greate sorowe, it is no neede to holde Longe parlement of this sorowe ꝑ the kynge Priant his father made ne by his wyfe and by his syster, for it was so muche & also for the death of the kynge Harpedon. Of that other party ꝑ Grekes made great sorowe for the death of Palamydes, and made his body to be buryed worshipfully, and as they that myght not be longe without an head and gouernour by the counsayl of ꝑ duke Nestor and of other, Agamenon was rempsed in hys dignitie as he was tofore.

The daye folowynge the troyans eryse in the mornynge yssued out of the Citie in good ordenāce, and the grekes came agaīst hym, tho began the batayle mortal and there was greate slaughter on bothe sides: but it rayned so muche that daye, that the Grekes withdrewe hem to their Tentes, and ꝑ troyans folowed after them, but the rayne was so greate that they must nedes leue ye batayle and returne into their Citie. On the morne by tymes they begā to fight, and slewe that daye many barons of the Grekes, and fought to the euen, and so they faught the space of seuen dayes continually, where was greate occision of that one & of that other. And for asmuche as the grekes might not suffre the stenche of the dead bodyes they demaūded dehayte for two monethes, which were accorded to hem by kynge Priant.

Duryng the ſe tyme the kynge Agamenon sente the duke Nestor, Ulixes and Thesemedes to speke to Achylles for to praye hym & amonest hym to torne to ꝑ Oste for to defende hem agaynst the troyās ꝑ slewe hem vnder mercy lously, whā they were come vnto hym he receyued them with great ioye.

And

And than Ulixes sayde to hym, Syr achilles, me was it not be your entencion and also ours al of this Oste to leaue our countrey, and come renne vpon kinge Priame and destroyed hym and his by force of armes, and beate downe his Cities Fro whence cometh this newe courage after so many hurtes and damages as we haue receiued in this lande by the Troyans that haue slaine so many kinges and princes, pilled and robbed our Tentes and brente our shippes, & we were now in hope to haue vanquysshed hem, after that ye by your force and valeur haue slayne Hector, that was the berraptutor of ꝑ Troyans and also now that Deyphebus is deade The troyans ben therwith put vnder foote, and than after this daye ye haue gote with greate trauayle to great worship and so good fame, wyll ye now lese all atones & suffre your people to be slayne thus dayly ꝑ ye haue so longe defended vs the effusion of your blood? Shall it to you for hensforth to entrerenge & repe your goodrenoume, and defende your people, that wythoute you may not longe defende hem? gaynste your enmyes, to the ende that we may come to the victorye we purpose vs welle, ye the whiche we hope so attayne and optayne

Than Ulixes sayde than Achilles ye be not come into thys londe for the causes that ye haue declared to me but for ꝑ greate loue that ye haue vnto vs, that for ꝑ dette of one of vs (that is to wete of thy menyons) so many kinges & so hyghe princes be nowe in parell of death, but it not how muche more vnkyndenesse for the noble Peleydes to haue a vyle in peace in his countrey, than for to be slayne here, and other kinges and princes in the wilde Terres as the moste greate partye of ꝑ noble of noble men ben here now assembled, yf they dye here, as many ben all ready dead. It muste nedes folowe that the countreys shall be replenysshed & gouerned by vyllayns. Hector that was so noble & so worthy, if he not deade in the wyse I maye dye lightly that am not so stroge as he was. And therfore ho we much as ye requyre me to goe to batayle: so muche payne & labour lese ye, for I haue no more entencion to put me more in daunger, and lose better to lese my renome than my life, for in ꝑ rude there is no prowesse, but it be forgotten, Nestor and Diomedes contended ynoughe to appall Achilles to theyr quarels, but they might neuer enduce hym to their purpose, ne ꝑ kynge of Agamenon neither. And than he sayde to hem that they shoulde make peace with ꝑ Troyans to hope that they were all slayne. &c.

Than returned these thre pyeces vnto Agamenon & sayd to him all that they had founde in Achilles, and Agamenon bad it to be knowen to ꝑ Princes of the oste Whome he had assembled for thys cause, and demaunded of them their aduyse. Than stode vp Menelaus, sayinge that it sholde be to vs now greate vylany to sette peas with the Troyans sin ꝑ Hector & Deyphebus ben dead, and slayne, and that for their death, the troyans reputen them as vanquysshed. And that without Achilles they sholde not maynteyne the warre agaynst ꝑ Troyans. To ꝑ answerd Ulixes and Nestor, and sayde

sayd þ it was not meruayl though Menelaus desired þ warre for affeccion to recouer his wyfe, and þ troy was not so disgarnisshed but þ they had a newe Hector, that was Troylius, þ was a litle lasse stroge & worthyer than Hector. And there was also another Deiphebus, and that was Paris, whome we ought to doubt asmuch as the other, and therfore they counseilled the peace & to returne home againe to grece. Thā escryed þ false traytour Calcas, which was traytour to þ troyans, and sayd ha, a, noble mē what thinke ye to do agaynst the cōmaūdement of þ goddes, haue not they promysed to you the victory, & wil ye now leue it? Certes þ shoulde be greate foly, take agayne corage to you, & fight ye against the troyans more strongly than ye haue doone tofore, and cralle wot well ye haue þ victory that the goddes haue promised to you. And than by the wordes of the sayde Calcas þ Grekes tooke herte to hem, saying verily that they wolde mayntene þ warre agaynst the troyans, whether Achilles helpe hem or not and that for hym they wouldē not leaue.

¶ Of many batayles that were made on that one side and of that other to their both great domage, and of certayne truce and of the death of the noble troylus that Achilles slewe agaynst his promise, and drewe him at his horse tayle throughout the Ost & how achilles slew the kig memō. &c

When the truce of two monethes were passed they began to fyght in batayle right sharpely. There did troylius meruayles of armes for to benge the trasy of his brother. Dares sayth in his booke that he slew that daye a thousande knyghtes, and the Grekes fled tofore hym, and þ batayle endured to þ nyght that departed hem, the day folowyng þ fourtenth batayle began harde and sharpe. There did Dyomedes meruayles of armes, and slewe many Troyans and hurt hē, and adressed him agaynst troylius one tyme that smote him so harde þ he smote him doune to the earth, and was sore hurte, and reproched him of þ loue of Bryseyda. Than the grekes ran with great strength and tooke Dyomedes vp and bare him vpon his sheelde vnto his tēte. Menelaus that sawe Dyomedes so beatē: addressed him against troylus, but troylius that had yet hys speare whole smote him so harde: þ he beate hym doune to the erth sore hurte, and was borne into hys tēte by his men vpon his sheilde. Than Agamenon assembled all his strength, and thrested in amonge þ troyans and slewe many, but troylius came agaynst him and smote hym doune of his horse, but he was anon remounted by the helpe of hys folke.

Thus finished the batayle þ daye, and Agamenon sente for to haue truce for six monethes, which were agreed and accorded by kinge Priant. How be it that it semed to some of his coūseil: þ he sholde not accorde thē so lōge. Amonge these thinges, Bryseida against þ will of her father went for to se Diomedes þ lay sore hurte in his tēte, and she knewe wel þ troylius that was her loue had so hurt him. Than returned in her corage many purposes, and in the end she saw that she might neuer recouer Troylius: and therfore as sone as

Diomedes

Diomedes were whole she wolde gyue to hym her lone wythout lenger taryinge.

Among these thinges ꝑ kyng Agamenon trāspoꝛted him vnto the Tente of Achilles in the companye of Duke Nestoꝛ, and Achilles receyued hem ryght greatē ioye, and than Agamenon ꝓyed him that he wolde come foꝛthon to ꝑ batalle, and suffre no moꝛe their people thus to be slayne. But achil. wolde neuer moleste his coꝛage foꝛ his woꝛdes: howe well foꝛ as much as he loued agamenon he agreed and consented that his men shoulde go to batayle without him, wherof Agamenon & Nestoꝛ coulde him greate thāke, and thanked him ynoughe, and after returned into theyꝛ tentes.

Whan the truce were passed Agamenon oꝛdeined his people to the batayle and Achilles sent to hym his mirondones habilled & enfigned with a red signe foꝛ to be knowen. Tho began the batayle harde and sharpe to the greate domage of both partis, there troylus beate doune the Duke of Athenes and slewe many of ꝑ mirondones & hurte, & fought thus till ꝑ night departed them. On the moꝛne betimes begā the batayle sharpe and moꝛtal, the kynge Philomenus & Polidamas tooke ꝑ kinge Thoas & had lad him away, ne had ꝑ Mirōdones haue rescowed him. Thā Troylus smote in amonge hem & slewe manye and hurted hem, but they delyuered to him a great assaute & slewe his hoꝛse and wolde haue taken him. Whan Paris and his bastarde bꝛethern smote in amōge hem & bꝛake them, and reuyled Troyll⁹ on his hoꝛse: than was ther there a fiers medle, there slewe ꝑ Mirondones Emargerō one of the bastardes of kinge Priant of troyes, wherof troylus had great soꝛow, and by the ayde of hys people smote in amonge hem and slewe and hurte many, but they defended hem valiantli and helde hem together, & troylus ceased not to greue hem and to entre amonge hem otte tymes. Tho cam to the batayle Agamenon, Menelaus, Thelamon, Ulixes and Diomedes, wyth al her people, and began an harde medle. There the Greikes did the troyans suffre moche payne, but troylus succoured hem valiantlye, and put him selfe alwaye where as moste nede was and slewe & beate doune all that he founde and did so much by hys ꝓwesse that the Greikes fledde vnto their tentes, and Thelamon defended hem valiantlye, and made hem to recouer the felde bi his ꝓwesse, this was the sixteenth batayle in the whiche died many knightes of bothe sides. Troyll⁹ ceassed not to greue the mirondones, & there was none so puyssant ne so stronge that myght dure agaynste hym, and did so much ꝑ he remised the Greikes to flighte, and tooke an hondred noble me that he brought into the Citie.

Whan the batayle was finished agayust the euen, the Mirondones returned vnto the Tēte of Achilles, and there was founde many of them hurt, and there were an hondred of hem dede. Wherof Achilles had muche soꝛow, & it was night he wēt to bed, & there he had many thoughtes, & purposed once to go to ꝑ batalle foꝛ auēge ꝑ death

of

of his men, and another tyme he thought on the beauty of Polixene and thought that yf he wente, he ſhould leſe her loue for alway, and that the kynge Priant & hys wyfe ſhould holde him a decepuer, for he had promyſed them, that he ſhould helpe no more ỳ Grekes, and holy well he ſayde in him ſelfe, ỳ he had lente his men vnto their ayde, and in this thought achilles was many dayes, and in ſo muche that ỳ day came ỳ the ſixtenth batayle began ryght horrible, that durred by ſeuen dayes contynuallye wherin were many Grekes ſlayne, Wherfore Agamenon required truce, but the Troyans agreed no lenger ỳ truce but till they had buryed their dead bodyes, and whan the dayes were paſſed: the eightenth batayle began ryght aſpre & fiers. Eneias and Paris iuſted together a beate well eche other. Polidamas and Ulixes faught together a great while. Peneleus beate doune Eneas wyth iuſtynge. The kyng Philomenus beate agamenon, and had ſore hurt him, if Thelamon had not come on that ſmote to groũde Philomenus ſore wounded. Archilogus the ſonne of Duke Neſtor, allayed one of the baſtardes of kynge Priant named hum, and ſmote him ſo harde wyth his ſpeare: that he bare hym doune to the grounde & ſlewe him. Wherof the troyans had great ſorowe, and aboue all other Troylus was angrye, that ſmote in amonge the Grekes that he put hem to flighte: ne had the Mirmidones bene ỳ reſiſted him. And therfore Troylus ſmote in amonge them, and ſlewe ſo many and beate doũe and did ſo muche: that he made the Grekes to reboute hem, into theyr Tentes, and deſcended a foote and entred into the tentes and ſlewe hẽ on al ſides, and there was ſo great a crye: that the ſowne came to Achilles that reſted hym in his Tẽte and demaunded of one of his ſeruauntes that was there, What it was and he ſayde to him that the Troyans had vaynquyſſhed the Grekes and ſlewe thẽ within their Tentes, whiche myght nomore defende them, and wente ye to be ſure herre May ye ſhall ſee anõne more than foure thouſande Troyans ỳ ſhal ſlee you vnarmed, and at this time they haue ſlaine ỳ moſte parte of your mirmidones, and they ceaſe not to ſlea them, and there ſhal not abyde one alyue: but yf they be ſuccoured.

AT theſe wordes Achilles, quoke for yre, and ſet behinde him the loue of Polixene, and dyd doe arme him haſtelye and mounted on his horſe and ran out all. enraged as a Lyon, and ſmote in amonge the troyãs and perſhid hẽ, ſlewe and hurt them in ſuch wiſe: that anõne his ſwerde was knowẽ and the bloud ran in the feilde all aboute as he wente. Whan Troilus ſawe thus Achilles faught wyth hys ſwerde, he adreſſed hym to hym and gaue hym ſo greate a ſtroke that he made him a greate Wounde and a depe, that he muſte nedes ceaſe many dayes of coming to batayle. Troylus was hurte alſo of the hande of achilles, but no thynge ſo ſore, and both fyll doune to the grounde, and the batayle dured vnto ỳ night, and on ỳ morne they began agayne & endured vnto

the

the tuen. And thus they faught syx dayes continually, wherfore there were many slayne on eyther partie. The king Priant had greate sorowe of this that Achilles agaynste his promise was come into ỹ battayle, and wende that he had made him to vnderstãde thig ỹ was not, but rather for to deceiue him than otherwise & reproched his wife to beleue so lightly him, and Polixene sorowed than ynoughe, for she was pleased and than to haue had achilles to her husbande.

Achilles amonge other thinges, vid doe heale hys woũdes, during sixe monethes of truce that they had gotten, whyche woũdes Troylus had giuen him, and he purposed to auenge him, and ỹ Troylius shold die vallanously by his handé. After these thinges the nyneteenth batayle began ỹ greate occipon, and afore that Achilles entred into ỹ batayle: he assembled his myrmidones, and prayed hem ỹ they wold entende to none other thynge but to enclose troylius and to holde hi vhout fleyng til he came and that he wolde not be ferr fro hé, and they promised him that they so do wold. And he smote into the batayle. And of that other syde came Troylius that begã to slea & beate doune, all thẽ that he raught, and dyd so muche that aboute midday he put the Grekes to flyght, than ỹ myrmidones that were well two thousande fyghtinge men and had not forget the commaundement of their lorde: thrested in amonge the Troyans and recouerid the fielde. And as they helde hem together & sought no man but Troylius: they founde hym that he fought strongly and was enclosed on all partes but he flewe and wounded manye. And as he was all alone amonge hem and had no man to succoure him: they slewe hys horse and hurt in many places, and araced of hys head his helme, and his coyffe of yron, and he defended him the best wyse he couldé. Than came on Achilles whan he sawe Troylius all naked: and ran vpon him in a rage and smote of his head and caste it vnder the fete of ỹ horse, and toke the body and bounde it to the tayle of his horse and so drewe it after hi through out the Oste. O What vilonnye was it to draw we so the sõne of so noble a kinge, ỹ was so worthy and so hardyer Lertes yt anye nobleste had bẽ in achilles, he wold not haue doen this villony.

When Paris knew that achilles had thꝰ vylainously slayne Troylius: he had great sorowe and so had Eneas and polidamas and did great payne to recouer his bodye, but they might not for the greate multytude of Grekes that resisted them. On the other partye the kinge Menon dyed for sorowe for the death of Troylius, and assayled Achilles, and sayde to hym in reprochẽ: ha, a, euill traytour What cruelte hath meued thee to binde to the tayle of thy horse, the sonne of so noble a prince as ỹ kinge Priant is, and to drawe him as he were the most vilayne of ỹ worlde Lertes thou shalt abyde it, and ran vpon him and smote him so harde with his speare in his vyser: that he made him a great wounde, and after gaue him so many strokes vñ his swerde that he beate him doũ to the grounde, and than drew the

body

body of Troylus recouered with greate payne, the folke of Achilles releued theyr Lorde and set hym agayne on his horse, and as sone as hys strength came to hym agayne: he came againe into the stoure, and recountryd the kinge Menon, and assayled hym strongly, and ỳ kyng Menon defendeth him valiantly & hurted Achilles in manye places, but there came so muche people on that one side and of that other: that they were departed, than came the night on, that departed theym and made them to reasse, and they taught thus the space of seuen dayes.

AT the seuenth day whan Achilles was healed of hys woundes, desiring to auenge hym of the kynge Menon: sayde to his folke, ỳ yf they might recouure him they sholde holde him in close lyke as they did troylus. Thã began the batayle right asyre, Achilles and Menon caught together & di great seloni beate dolle eche other a sote, Than the Mirundones enclosed hym and tooke him by force ỳ had no man to socour him. Thã Achilles seynge the king Menon in thys daunger: he ran vpon him & slewe him with great martyre, but Menõ gaue hym tofore many great woũdes, wherof he laye longe after. Amonge these thinges: Menelaus & Menestheus with great compani of Kynges and Kynces and manye fightynge menne thrested into the stoure and put many Troyans to flight, the whiche entred into theyr Citie with great myschiefe for asmuche as the Grekes chased hem so nyghe that they slew and hurted manye of them.

CHow Paris by the ennortement of Hecuba his mother slew Achilles in the temple of appollo and the sõne of Duke Nestor, and howe Paris and ayax slewe eche other in batayle

FOr ỳ death of Troilus the kynge Priant his wyfe and hys chyldren and al the habitantes of the Citie made great sorowe merueylously. And they sayde all, that syn they had loste Hector, deyphebus and Troylus: that they had from thence forthon no more hope of their life thã of their death. The Kinge Priant demaunded truce, & it was agreed and accordid by the Grekes duringe the whiche they dyd burye honourably the body of Troylus and the body of kyng menon. The Quene might not be appeased ner conforted for the death of her childrẽ, and thought in many maner wyses how she might be auenged on Achilles that thus had slayne her Sonnes by cruell crannye. And finably she called Paris sore weping & sayd to him secretly these wordes. Right deare sonne thou knowest how thys traytour Achilles hath slayne by treason forseen thy brethern my children, that were to the ỳcolace of my life. And for asmuch as he hath so slayne hẽ by treason: me semeth good & also iuste and right that he be slayne by treason, and I shall tell the how it shalbe doon. The vnhappi mã hath manye times required me to haue to his wyfe my doughter Polixene and I haue gyuen to him good esperance. I haue purposed to sende to hym my seall messanger, & byd him come speake to me in the temple of Appolin, and I wyll right deare sonne that thou be there in awayte

with a good company of knightes and than whan he shall be comen that ye rēne vpon him and slea him that he escape not wyth hys lyfe. Paris answerde that he wouldе do thys thinge in such wyse as he had deuised, and there vpon he assēbled twenty good knightes in whō he affyed hym muche, and wente hem forth into the Temple of Appolin.

Assone as Achilles herde the messanger speake that came from the Quene Hecuba: the foole beynge euell counseylled, tooke wt him the sonne of duke Nestor and went both vnto the temple of Appolyn, & as sone as they were comen: paris and his knightes ran vpon him, & Paris cast at him thre dartes wher with he hurte hym sore. Achilles dre we out hys swerde that had no more armour, and wrapped hys arme with hys mantell, and smote in amonge the knightes right fiersly and slewe seuen of theym. But fynably the sonne of Duke Nestor, Archilogus and Achilles, were both slayne within the temple and anon paris cōmaunded that hys body shoulde be cast vnto the houndes and to the birdes, but at the requeste of Helenus, they were put in a place tofore the temple for to be kepte. And the Troyans had than greate ioye. and sayde forthon they had no charge of ỳ Grekes ne set nought by hem. Whan Agamenon knewe therof: he sente vnto the kinge priant for to haue the bodies for to bury them. The kinge Priāt made them to be delyuered & were borne doune to their tentes, tho arose a greate sorowe amonge ỳ grekes, and sayd ỳ they had all lost. The Duke Nestor might not be cōforted for the death of hys sonne, & they made for achilles a noble sepulture, and by the consentmēt of kyng Priāt: was laide wtin ỳ citie at thentre of the gate of Tymbre.

After theese thinges the king Agamenon assembled to his counseyll al the nobles of the Oste, and shewed to thē, how for ỳ death of achilles: the moste parte of thē were disconforted and distalented of the warre, and therfore demaūded them if it were good to leaue ỳ warre or to entertene and holde it. Than was there amonge thē dyuerse opinions, the some alowed ỳ warre, and the other blamed it, and finably they concluded al together with one accorde to mayntene the warre, sayinge yt Achilles were sayled: yet for that shuld not fayle the promesses of the goddes. Thā stode vp Ayax amonge thē, & sayde if achilles were dead: let sende for his sonne whome the kinge Nicomedes his bele syr norissheth and techeth ỳ fete of armes, for I trow ỳ wout him we maye haue no victorie of ỳ tropans. His counseil semed good, & by the agremente and wil of euery man, Menelaus was chosen for to go ferche Neptolomi sonne of achilles that was named otherwyse Pyrrus.

Amonge these thynges whan ỳ truce were sayled, the. xvi. day of June whan the dayes ben at the lengest of all ỳ yere: the tropās began ỳ twentith batalle agaynst the grekes ỳ was right sharpe & harde this daye wente Ayax by great folye to batayle without armes and bare nothynge but hys swerde. The tropās ỳ had lost their best de-

fen-

sowdours were not than so hardy as they were wonte to be, but for to save their lives they sought mighty, Paris with all the people of perse that were the beste archers slewe many grekes, and the kynge philomenus fought strongly, and they of Troye come on that slewe many Grekes and by force made the to recule. Menelaus rushed a gayust poldamas, and beate him right sterdy, and ran hym with his sworde, and had taken of slayne him ne had the kynge philamenus delyuered him fro his handes. Ayax made this day merueyles of armes thus dyarmed as he was, and slewe many Troyans and was not per hurte. In ende he smote in amonge them of perse that nere hym stode and slewe many of them, and made hem to turne to flight. When paris sawe his people thus slayne he shotte to ayax an arowe mortalmente and raught hym but neue the rache and the sleef, and ayax anone felte that he was hurt to ye death, he thought he wolde not dye, till he hadauenged him on him that had slayne him, and dyd so muche that he founde paris, and sayde to him, thou hast slayne me with thine arowe but tofore that I dye I shal slea thee, And also by thee and for thy cause hen many noble men slaine, and tha gaue him so great a stroke that he cut a two his visage so depe that he fell doune dead to the erth, and Ayax fel doune after hym. The Troyans tooke the body of paris with weping teares and bare it vnto the Citie, and that were folowed vnto ye gates. The nexte night folowinge Agamenon made the Oste to approche nere of Citie and there pight her Tentes, And the Troyans kepte their walles day and night. Tha had ye troyans no more esperance ne hope of their lives, when they sawe that all the sonne of kinge priant were dead, and there is no tounge ye can expresse ye lamentacions ye the king priant made and his wyfe and hys doughters, and the Quene helaine for the death of paris: and aboue all other: helayne made ye moste great sorowe. The kinge dyd not burie Paris in a right riche sepulture, & set it in the temple of Junohonorably, &c.

¶ How the quene panthasile cam fro amazonne with a thousande maydens to the socoure of troye, and how she bare her valiantly, and slew many grekes, and after was she slayne by Paris the sonne of achilles.

¶ Than two monethes during whyle the gates of Troye were not opend, and ye troyans dyd nothyng but goe in the citie and issued and sorowed: and the kinge Agamenon sente ofte times vnto the kynge priant that he shold sende his mē to batayle, but the kynge priant doubtynge hys destruccion would not doe it: for as muche as he above the socours of ye Quene of Amasone, that was than on the waye for to come vnto the socours of the kinge Priant. Amasonne is a prouince, where ne dwelled than but women without men and they were enduced to warre, & to fyght. They had nighe their rayne they an yle where the men dwelled, and they were accustomed this tymes a yere to goe thether in Aprill Maye and June, vnto the men for to haue their company, and after they returned into amasonne, and

they that were enlaikted and were
wyth childe, yf they bare sonnes:
they gaue hem suche certaine time
and after sent hem to the fathers.
and yf it was a doughter: they held
it by them, and did do bryne of the
right pappe for to beare the better
the speare, and taught her the fete
of armes. Of this prouince than
was Lady and quene a mucho no-
ble virgine, and a stronge fighter
that had to name Panthasilee, and
she loued muche Hector for his
good renome. Whan she knew
that the grekes had assayled troyes
so greate strengthe: she went the-
ther for to succour it with a thou-
sand virgins for the loue of hector.
And whan she was comen & knew
that he was dead: she made greate
sorow, & prayed to ꝑ kynge priant
that he wolde let her yssue out to
the batayle agaynste the Grekes,
and ꝑ she might shewe to hem how
her maidens couth bere her arme.

AT the prayer of Panthasile
on the morne bettimes was
the gate opened, and yssued out the
kinge Philemenus with all them
of Paphagone, Eneas and Pol-
damas with all their people, the
Quene Panthasile wyth all her
maydes. The Grekes were anon
redy and began the batayle harde
and sharpe. Menelleus adressed hi
to Panthasile, and she to hym, and
anon she smote Menelleus to the
grounde and tooke hys horse and
gaue hym to one of her maydens.
Than came Diomedes against her
& she receyued him gladlye, & smote
him so strongly that he was turned
vp, so doune fro hys horse, and she
tooke fro Diomedes his shelde fro
his neche, and yssued it to one of
her maydes. whan Thelamon sa-
we that she did suche apperalles of ar-
mes: he adressed him agaynste her,
and she against him, and Thelamon
was borne doune to the grounde,
and had lad him into the Citie but
Diomedes came to his rescowes,
with great defence, and than she ef-
creyed her maydens that smote in
amonge the grekes, by suche fierte &
ꝑ that she and they turned hem
to flyght, and they chased hem fle-
yng: and beatinge hem vnto their
tentes, and had slayne hem all: if dio-
medes had not so greatly relyssed
hem, that mayntenes the flowe bi-
to the nyght ꝑ departed them, and
the Quene Panthasile returned in
to the Citie with greate gloyre.
Where the kynge Priant receyued
her with greate ioye, and gaue her
many fayre Jewelles & ryche, and
him semed well that she should a
venge him of hys foo wes. They
fought thus many e times after, &
so longe that Pandaus returned
fro ꝑ kyng Agremedes, and brou-
ght into the Ille Neptolonyus ꝑ
sonne of Achylles otherwyse na-
med Pirrus.

THys Pirrus was receyued
with great gloyre of all the
barons of the Ille and a-
bone all other, ꝑ Pirrídones were
passinge Joyous and helde hym
for their lorde. Than was delyue-
red to Pirrus all the conduite of ꝑ
men of armes, and they made hym
knight by the hande of the noble
Thelamon that prayed to the god-
des to gyne him strength & corage
in girdinge of hys swerde: and that
they would gyue him victory and
honour for to auenge the death of
his father, and two other Princes

set

set on the spurres of golde, and the kynge Agamenon gaue to hym al the armes of Achilles his father, & al his other badges and Jewelles, and for this newe knight and feaste of the Chyualrye the greches made many dayes greate gladnesse and Joye. &c.

After these thynges came ꝑ daye of fightyng and the batayles were ready on that one syde and on that other. Tho began the batayle ryght harde, Pirrus that was armed wt ꝑ proper armes of hys father recountred Polidamas in hys comyng and had slayne him wt the great strokes of his swerde that he gaue to hym: but the kynge Philemenis came vpon and relyeued him, and than Pirrus smote fro his horse Philemenis, & had ben hym a wraye, ne had they of Paphagone relcowed him wyth greate trauayle. Amonge these thynges: ꝑ Quene Pantasile entred into ꝑ batayle wyth her maydens and smote in amonge the mirmidones, & slew manyon them. There came vpon ꝑ kynge Thelamon that smote to ꝑ grounde the quene pantasile, and the gaue him so great a stroke with her swerde: ꝑ she beate hym downe to the erth in likewyse, and thā her maydens relyeued her and set her agayne on her horse, and she smote in amonge the mirmidones, that helde ꝑ king Philemenis in greate daūger, and many she slew & hurted of them. Whan Pirrus saw that his mē were so cruel entreted: he cryed to them and sayde that they oughte to haue greate shame that suffred hem to be vanquyshed by women: and than he lefte the kinge Philemenis, for to defende his men ageyn the maide. Than adzelled ꝑ Quene Pantasile nyghe to pirrus, and reproched hym of that his father had slayne Hector by treason, and that all the worlde ought to renne vpō him. Pirrus that had so greate sorowe at these wordes: adzelled him against her, and anon she bare him downe to ꝑ erth, and than anon he relyeued him & assayled Pantasile wt his swerde, and she him by greate strēgth, and than was Pirrus remounted by the ayde of his mirmidones. Than came to the batayle Agamenon, Diomedes, menelaus and Menestreus the Duke of Athenes with all their people, and sadyd al the other Pynces & barons.

Amonge these thynges: the kinge Philemenis was delyuered of the Mirmidones & gaue great thankinges vnto the Quene Pantasile, and sayde, had not she haue ben: he had ben slayne. Than came to the batayle al the troyans: tho began the showre sharpe & mortall, there recountred Pirrus Sicon the sone of antenor & brother of Polidamas of an other mother and gaue him so great a stroke that he slewe him and fell downe dead to ꝑ erth. Than adzelled Pantasile vnto pirrus, and he to her, and bete downe eche other to ꝑ erth: but they remounted anon, and began the medle together againe, Than came vpon so much people of both partis ꝑ they were departed. Polidamas (for to auēge the death of his brother) slewe that daye many greches and hurte them, and did so muche in armes hym and panthasile: that they put the Greches to flyght, thā came to the relcowes pirrus, Diomedes & Thelamon, & made them

that ledde to abyde and sustayne ꝑ stour, and so they did vnto ꝑ night that eche man went into his place they fought thus euerye daye a moneth longe, in which time were slaine more than ten thousande fightynge men of both partyes, and pā thasile lost manye of her maydens, and whā they had restid a moneth: they began ꝑ batayle right sharpe.

AT thys assamble came one against an other of Pirrus and Panthasilee, and brake theyr speres without fallinge, but Pirrus was sore hurte a the trunchon of her spere abode wythin his body wherfore the reye arose greatlye amonge the Grekes, and ran vpon Panthasile with greate strength, & brake the lase of her helme, and thā Pirrus ꝑ in his great furour toke none hede to his wounde neset not therby ꝑ he had the trūchone in hys body: but assayled strongly Panthasile, that had tho her helme broken, and she wende to haue smitte him: but pirrus araught her first & gaue her so great a stroke with his swerde, that he cut her a me of by the body. Wherof the sayd Panthasile fel doune dead, to the erth, and Pirrus that was not yet contente: smote the bodye and cutted in two prees, and anon for the greate effusion of bloud that ran fro his wounde: he fell doune as dead amonge his people, And they toobe hym vp and leyd vpon his shelde & bare him into his tente. Than the maydens of Panthasile, for to auenge the death of their quene smote in amonge the Troyanes by greate furetour, and slewe many and hurt but it profited but litle to ꝑ Troyans, as they that were but afewe agaynst a greate multitude of Grekes, and so there were slayne of thē of Troye that daye in the batayle: more than ten thousande men, and the other withdrewe hem into the Citie for to saue hem selfe, and shet & closed faste their gates, and had no more entencion to yssue out to batayle agaynst theyr enemies .&c.

¶ How Anthenor and eneas spake together amonge them for to delyuer the citie vnto the Grekes by treason and did it vnder symylation of peace and howe the kynge pryant agayne sayd hem with some of his bastardes by greate and rude wordes.

THe Troiās had much great sorowe whan they sawe hem in this mischife for they had no more hope to haue any more socours from any place, and they cōtended to nothynge but to kepe wel their Citie, & to garnysshe hem well with vitaile, for they feared ne dred hem nought of ani assault. Amonge these thinges, the Grekes wolde haue caste to the dogges the bodye of Panthasile, for asmuche as she had slayne so many noble nienne of Grece. But Pirrus againe sayd it for the honour and worshipp of noblesse, and finably they concluded that they caste it in a flagne ꝑ was nyghe the Citie. Eneas with his sonne Eneas, and Anthenor with his sonne Polidamas went to counsyll together for to aduyse theym how they might haue theyr lines saued agaynst the Grekes, and their goodes, and rather than fayle hereof, they wolde betraye the Citie. Than they concluded ꝑ they sholde speke to kynge Pryant, and counsayle

seyle hym to take a peace & a poynt-
ement with the grekes, in restorig
of Helayne to her husbande and the
domages that Paris did in the ra-
of Lemarys. O yf the kynge priā
han ben so happy to haue doe this
and had pleased the grekes at the
beginninge he had saued hys lyfe
and his wyfes, & the life of all his
chyldren, and had saued al the citie
and the Citezeyns, & had eschewed
all the mischeues that came to thē
after warde. Therfore saye men in
a prouerbe, that the conclusyons of
peace sone taken ben good, for it is
an harde thynge for to repeale such
maner domages to him that hath
auauntage of the warre. For with
great payne Wold the grekes haue
ben contente that were tho at their
aboue in these offers: for asmuche
as they had suffred so many hurtes
and domages tofore trope, for it
semed well that they were at the
point for to destroye the Citie and
all the inhabitaūcy. But when yͤ
forsayde named traytours spake
not of thys matter, but to thende yͤ
vnder the colour of peace they mi-
ght betraye the Citie, yf other wyse
they might not saue theyr lyues.

Than they wrote hem tofore
he kynge Priant and Am-
phimacus one of hys bastarde sonnes
spake there of thys purpose
tofore many noble men of the citie.
and anon as the kinge Priant han
herde hem speke of purchasynge
of peace with the Grekes he thou-
ght that they sayde thys thynge by
greate fridnye, and began to sighe,
and sayde to them that he wolde
be aduysed and take counseyl first.
and than they said to hym thus. If
thou wolte here our counseyl vpon
this thinge, take hede what we that
sayy, and if it please thee not: vse yͤ
counseyll of other. The kinge sayd
that he wold wel here theyr coun-
seyll, and wolde wete what semed
hem good, and sayde to them, what
semeth you good? Thā spake An-
thenor sayinge: Kynge ye may not
dissimule but that ye and yours be
enuyroned with your enemies, &
ben here by your Citie destringe
your death and destruccion, and ye
maye not issue oute, and they ben
more than fyfty kynges that desire
nothynge but to destroye this citie
and you and all theym that dwell
therin, and ye maye no more resist
theym, and ye dare no more open
your gates, and thus we ben al thā
be enclosed here in. Ose ought of
two cuyll thynges, chose the lasse
cuyl, and therfore for to haue peace
with the Grekes yf ye seme good
he shall rendre Helayne to Mene-
laus her husbande in that Paryse
is dead, and also restore yͤ domage
that Paris hyd done to the in great
rather than we shoulde suffre oure
lyues to be put to the death, &c.

At these wordes arose vp
Amphymacus one of the ba-
starde sōnes of king priā
and reproued strongly yͤ wordes of
Anthenor, and sayde to hym, what
gyle and hope maye my Lord my
Father and ye haue in thee, syn
that thou oughtest to haue fermē
corage vnto vs and this citie, and
we lese for vs rescouasse yͤ ought-
est to liue and dye with vs, and yͤ
counseyllest now vs to make peace
with the Grekes to our great dys-
honour & shame. Truly tofore yͤ

the

the kynge shal doe that, there shall
dyet twenty thousand men, ꝑ thing
ꝑ thou counseylleste ꝑ kyng: cometh
of treason, many other iniurious
wordes sayd Amphimacus to an-
thenore. Eneas began to refraine
him sayinge, ye know wel that we
may not fro hence forth goe to ba-
tayle agaynst the Grekes, and we
dare nomore open our gates, wher
fore it behoueth vs to finde maner
to haue peace with hem. Than the
kynge ꝓiant vp greate yre sayd to
anthenore & to Eneas, haue ye not
shame in your selfe for to speake so
to me ye do me die for sorow, for al
ꝑ I haue done yet hetherto: I haue
done it by your cõseyll. Anthenor
whã ꝑ returned est fro grece where
I had sente the for to require Eyp-
one mi sister, counsell est thou not
me that I sholde sende parys into
grece for to endomage the grekes?
And I had neuer takẽ vpon me for
to haue meued warre agaynst them
ne had thy false counseyll bene
wherby meued me to sende thether?
And thou Eneas alas whan I sent
the with paris into grece, were not
thou ꝓncipall of the counseyll ꝑ
paris sholde rauisshe Helayne and
bringe her into this realme, and ꝑ
helpedst therto wt thy persone? And
yf thou woldest haue ben contrari
therto & haue let it: Helayne had ne-
uer seen the valleys of Troye. And
now after this ꝑ they haue slayne
all my children, and haue doen so
much domage and hurte: ye coun-
seyll me agaynst honour to make
peace with the grekes that haue me
so cruelly destroyed. Certes youre
counseyll displeseth my life with
greate sorowe and dishonour. &c.

Of these wordes was Eneas
strongly angry and wrothe,
and answerd to the kynge wor-
des sharpe and poynant ynoughe,
and departed he and Anthenor
from the kinge euill content. And
whan they were goen: the kynge
began to wepe as he that died that
they shoulde deliuer the Citie in ꝑ
handes of the Grekes, which shold
slea him incontinent. Thã he thou-
ght that he wold doe hem dye first
and called to hym Amphimacus &
sayde to hym. Right dere sone I am
thy father. We ought to supporte e-
the other, vnto the death. I knowe
certainly that anthenor and eneas
contenden for to slea vs by the gre-
kes and to deliuer them this Citie,
and therfore it shoulde not be yll
doone to make them fall into the
pitte that they haue made redy, ta-
fore ere they doe any such euil, and
I shal tell the in what maner. To
morne at euen they shall come to
counsell, thou shalt be embussched
here with in, and shalte haue with
thee good knightes, and whan
they shall be comen: thou shalt ren
vpon hem and slea hem. Amphy-
macus answerde vnto hym and
sayde that he wouldo so doe wyth
a good will, and how wel there
were no more at thys counseyl but
the kynge and hys sonne: yet there
is nothing so serret but otherwhile
it is knowen. Eneas knew wel ꝑ
ernthe of this thynge, and it was
not known by whome he knewit,
and anon he and Anthenor and
some other of theyr complices,
spake fourth of the treason of the
Citie, and there they swore ethe to
other, and than they sayde ꝑ they

wente moze to counseyll to ꝑ kinge that they wouldē go with greca company of men of armes, for Eneas was of the most noble of troy and most riche next to ꝑ kinge, and belle of linage, and might well cō pare to the kinge. And Anthenor was also riche and puyssaunt of frē des in the Citie, and theyr treason was such that they wold deliuer ꝑ citie in the hādes of their enemies. But that they and all they of their kinage should haue their lines and theyr goods saued, and therof they tooke good surtye of the grekes.

AMonge these thinges ꝑ king Priant sente for Anthenor & Eneas to come to counseyll, for to perfourme that thinge that he had purposed, but they came with a greate copany of men of armes and therfore the kynge sente Amphymacus that he should leaue his empzise. The daye folowynge, the kynge sente for al the Troyans to counceyl, and whan they were assēbled cofore him: Eneas rose vp & amonested all them to make peace with the grekes, to whome al the other accozded saue the kynge, and than sayde to him Eneas, for thy wherfore consentest not thou with the other, for will thou or will ꝑ not we shall trete for the peace, & shal make it maugre thy. Whan the kinge sawe that his contradiction might nothinge auayle he was leuer consente him with the other, than for to be ꝑ cause of his destruc cion, and than sayde he to Eneas, let it be made as ye shall thinke ꝑ it maye be most expedient to the peace, and I shal holde it agreable. Than by the counseyll of them all: Anthenor was chosen for to goo to the Grekes and trete for the peace, and than the troyans toke hostages of thaim to ꝑforme the peace, and vnder ꝑtext of the treatye of Lisie and shewed the signe vnto the Grekes, the whiche shewed wel that they would enforce ꝑ peace. And than was Anthenor conueyed fro the walles and let downe, and went persaunt to the kinge Agamenon. And the kinge Agamenon shewed al the worde to the kynge of Crete, Mermedes, and Ulixes, and that all the thinges that these three kynges should before me with me, all the Grekes promised to holde it agreable, and swore vpon their lawe. &c.

Than they were all come assembled Anthenor ꝛc pleasshed with beaute prompted to them to deliuer the citie be treason, for to doo it ꝑ their will and pleasure, saue that they would assure to him and Eneas & to theyr kinsmen and parentele, and all them ꝑ they would chose, & that Eneas shoulde haue all hys possessions vnoute any losse. Then the kynges of Grece spake to Anthenor that thus they would doo & holde, than sayde ouer to ꝑ wherof this thinge muste be secrete, vntil the time it be brought aboute, and so they de for to kepe this treason more secrete: Anthenor replied to the Grekes, that they would de liuer to him the kynge Lassius that was a muche mischeuous man for to goo with him to Troye to thentente that he might be ꝑ better beleued, and that he knew the will of the Troyans, that is to wete ꝑ they

they would be hasic peace with the Grekes, and also for to saye to the that they wyll assemble of the Grekes and than dyscuss and entende the bandes of them the bitz, and the the Grekes agreed to them gladly.

After that the kynge Anthenor came the kyng Calliphus entred into the cite, and told to hym and to the kynge their complaynt. On the morne betymes the kynge Priant assembled all the Troyans for to here the answere of them of the whych sayd to the kyng other wyse than he had found hym makyng a longe sermon for to coner wyth hys wordes, where he spake longe of the puyssance of the Grekes and of their trouth in their promesses, and howe they had broken the truce that they had made with hym for to haue Helayne, and howe he was enformed wythout lesynge of them, and after spake he of the feblenes of the Troyans and of the grete damages that they were in, and in this consideracion that anthenor were profitable to haue peace and that they sent them, and sayde it could not be, but yf they gaue a grete quantitie of golde and syluer vnto the Grekes for to restore to them the grete homages and tolles that they had in other warre, and after spake the kynge to the other echo in hym self for to employe hym in this thyng without any sparynge and for as much (sayd anthenor) as I cannot see but at this tyme all them wyll: If wouldbe that ye would let Eneas goo with me vnto the Grekes to knowe better their wyll and to thende that they beleeue vs better. Euery man

praysed the wordes of Anthenor, and than went he and Eneas vnto the grekes and with them the kyng Calliphus.

When the counseyll was departed and all done: the kynge Priant entred into his chaber and began to wepe right strongly as he that apperceyued well the treason, and playnte for the deathe of his sones and also the great damage that he had and yet that worste is that he must haue hys peace of them? haue done to hym al this domage and hurte, and to giue to them al the treasour that he had in longe time gathered together, and to become poore in his olde auncient dayes, and yet he is not sure of his life, and must nedes do the will of them that shall betraye hym. Du that other syde when Helayne knewe that anthenor should goe to the Grekes she prayed hym right effectuously that he would make her peace agaynst Menelaus her husbande and that he would haue pite on her, and he promised to her that he would doe hys power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were comen into the Ost of the Grekes they treted of their treason, with the this kynges that the Grekes had commited, and there they made the peace for Helayne: and tooke good surety. After their parlamente the Grekes ordeyned that Diomedes and Ulixes should goe with them to Troye, and they wente with them. There was great ioye when they herde of their com-

ynge

ynge into their Citie, Wenynge to the troyans to haue had the peace that they had so much desired. On the morne erly by the commaundement of the Kinge Priant: all the Troyans were assembled at hys palays, and than spake Ulixes that sayde that the Grekes demaunded two thinges. That is to wete restitucio of theyr domages, and great quantitie of golde and syluer, and also they demaunded that Amphymacus shoulde be banysshed for euer out of the Citie of Troy, without any truste euer to come in again (this purchased Anthenor for amphymacus for asmuche as he had contrarped hym afore). O how it is greate perpll to speake lyghtlye in tyme of parturbacion and sedicio. Than as they were all assembled in parlamente: they herde sodeynly a meruaylous crye, and than Dyomedes and Ulixes had great dread that the people wouldе haue slayn them, and the other sayde that they wouldе take these two kynges in ye stede of Amphimacus to the ende that he shoulde not be banysshed, & alway there coulde no man knowe nе wete from whence thys noyse came ne wherefore, & therfore they departed, euerye man wente into hys place. &c.

Thā Anthenor dyd aparte Dyomedes and Ulixes for to speake of theyr felonnye. Than sayde to him Ulixes, wherfore tarieth thou so longe & delayest to do ye thou hast promysed? Anthenor answerde and sayd the goddes knowe that Eneas and I attende to none other thing, but to do that we haue promised to you, but there is a meruaylous thinge that enpeslheth vs; and I shal say you, what it is. Certayne whan the kynge Ilyon founded fyrst the Palays of plio in this citie: he establisshed in the name of Pallas a greate temple in thys citie, and whan it was all redye & made saue the tour: a meruaylous thinge defended fro the heuen, and that stacke in the walle of the temple within the greate alter, and it hath ben there till thys tyme, and none maye beare it way saue they that kepe it, the matere is of tree or of woode, but there is no man that knoweth of what wood ne how it is so made, but the goddesse pallas that sente it thether gaue vnto this thynge a great vertue, that is this, that as longe as this sayde thynge shalbe within the Temple or within the Cytye within the walles: the Troyans maye not lese theyr Citie ne the kynges ne the eyres, & thys is the thinge that holdeth the Troyans in suertye, and therfore they may ye better kepe it. And this thynge hath to name Palladyum, for as muche as the goddesse Pallas sente it. Than sayd Dyomedes yf thys thynge be of suche vertue as thou sayst: we lose our payne. Than sayde Anthenor that they ought not thynge to esmaye them, for he and Eneas attended for to fulfyll the promesse, for I haue but late spoken to the preest that kepeth it, to thende ye he delyuer it by theith: and I haue verye truste that he shall deliuer it to me for a greate some of Golde that I haue promised him, and allone as I shal haue it: I shal sende it to you out of the cytye, and than we shall performe

that

that thinge that we haue promised to you, and ere ye goe hence for to couer and hide oure werke: I shal goe vnto the kynge Priant & shall doe him to vnderstãde that I haue spoke longe to you for to knowe what quãtitie of golde ye demaũde and it was so doe as Anthenor had purposed.

¶ How the traytoure Anthenor bought of the Preest the Palladium, and gaue it to Vlixes and of the horse of brasse that was by the grekes brought to the temple of Pallas beynge full of men of armes, and how the cite of Troye was taken and brente & the kinge Priant slayne &c.

WHan Diomedes & Ulixes were returned into theyr Oste: Anthenor wente him vnto ỳ king Priant and sayde to hym that he shoulde assemble all hys folke to counseyll, and whan they were all comen: Anthenor saide to hem that for to come to the peace of the Grekes they must nedes paye twentye thousande marke of Golde and of good poyse, and asmuch of Siluer and also an hondred thoulãd quarters of whete, & this must be made ready within certayne terme, and than whan they haue thys: they shall set fuertye to holde the peace without any fraude or malengyne. There it was ordeyned ho we thys some shoulde be leueyed and whyles they were belye there aboutes: Anthenor wente to the Preest that kepte the Palladeum, the whyche Preest had to name Thoãt, & bare to him a greate quantitie of Golde, and there were they two at counseyl. Anthenor said to hym that he shold take this some of Golde, wherof he shoulde be ryche all hys lyfe, and ỳ he sholde giue to him the Palladiũ and that no man shoulde knowe therof, for I haue (sayde he) great feare and asmuche drede as thou, that anye man shoulde knowe therof. And I shall sende it to Ulixes, and he shal beare the blame vpon him, and euery man shall say that Ulixes shall haue stolen it, and we shal be quite therof bothe two. &c.

THoant the Preest resisted longe to the wordes of Anthenor: but in the ende for couetise of the greate some of Golde ỳ anthenor gaue to hym, he consented that he shoulde take the Paladium and beare it away. Thã Anthenor tooke it anon and sente it vnto Ulixes, the same nyght, and after the vopce ranne amonge the people ỳ Ulixes by his subtilitie had taken and beyne awaye the palladiũ out of Troye. O what treason was this of a Preest, that loued better for couetyse to betray his citie, thã to leaue the golde that was geuen him: Certes it is a foule vyce in a preest ỳ sinne of couetise. But fele haue ben tofore thys time, and se we ben yet but yf they be attayntes ther with, wherof it is great pitie, syn it is so ỳ auarice is mother of all vices. Nowe is that the troyãs gatherid togethes their golde & siluer & put it in the temple of Apentrus to kepe vnto the time that it was all assembled, it pleased them to offre & make sacrifyce to their god Appolin. And whan they had slayne many beastes for their sacrifice and had put them vpon the alter, & had set fire on them for to brenne them It happend that there came there

two

two merueyles, the first was that the fyre wolde not alight ne byrne for they began to make ꝑ fyre more than ten tymes: and alway it quenched and might neuer byrn the sacrifice. The seconde myracle or merueyle was whan they had appoynted the entrayles of the beastes for theyr sacrifyce: a greate Egle descended fro the ayre cryynge grently and tooke with hys feete the sayde entrayles and bare hem into the shyppes of the Grekes.

Of these two thynges were the Troyans sore abaysshed and esmayed, & sayd that the goddes were wrothe with hem. And than they demaunded of Cassandra, what these thynges sygnifyed and she sayde to them, that ꝑ God appolin was wroth with hem for the effusion of the blood of Achilles that was shed wherwith his temple was defouled & visited, this is the first, and ye muste go fetche fire at the sepulture of Achilles & light your sacrifice therewyth, and than it shall quenche no more, and they did so, and the sacrifice brent clere and for the seconde miracle, she saide to hem that for certayne the treasō was made of the Citie with the Grekes. Whan the Grekes herde speake of these miracles: they demaunded of Calcas what it signified, and he sayde to hem that the tradicion of the Citie should come shortely. Amonge these thynges Calcas and Crisis the prest counseyled the grekes, that they should make a greate horse of Beaulx, and that muste be as greate as myghte holde within it a thousande knyghtes armed, and they sayde to them that it was the pleasure of ꝑ goddes. This horse made a palleynge wyse mayster as Epius was, whose name Simon, & he made it so subtilly that wythout for the no man coulde perceyue ne see entree ne issue, but within it appered to them that were closed therin for to issue whan they wouldē. &c.

Whan the horse was fully made, and the thousāde knyghtes therin by the counseyll of Crysis: they prayed ꝑ kynge Priant that he wolde suffre this horse enere into the Citie, and that it might be set in the temple of Pallas, for asmuche as they sayde that they had made it in the honour of Pallas for a vowe that they had made for restytucion of the Palladium that they had doorn be taken out of the same temple. &c.

Amonge these thinges ꝑ princes that were yet in Troye, whan they saw that the kyng had so foule and shamefully treated with the grekes they were out of troye and tooke theyr men wyth them, and the kynge Philemenis had no moe with hym but two hundred and fifty men and fifty maydens of Amazone that were lefte of a thousande that came wyth the Quene Panthasile, and caryed the body of her wyth hem, and rode so muche that they came vnto their contrey. Than came the daye that the Grekes should swere the peace sayntely vpon the playne feelde vpon the sayntuaryes. The kynge Priant yssued out of the Citie and his people, & sware there ech partye to holde the peace fermlye fro than forthon, and Diomedes swore fyrste for the Grekes, after whan

they had broken the peace that they had treated with Anthenor of that thyng that they made after, and therfore they mayntene that they were not forsworne by that colour and therfore me sayth in a prouerbe, he þ sweareth by cautele or malicyously: he by malice forsweareth hi self. After Dyomedes sware in like wyse al the kynges and princes of Grece, and than the kynge Priat and the Troyans swore in good fayth as they that durst not hynge of the greate treatie, and after their othes thus made: the kyng Priam delyuered Helayne to Menelaus her husbande, and pray to him and other kynges and princes of grece that they wouldo pardon Helayne wythout sufferinge to be doone to her ayne iniurye or hurte, and they promysed him expredlye that they wouldo dar to her no wronge.

Than prayed the Grekes þ they myght set the horse of Pralle wythin the temple of Pallas, for the restitution of palladiū, to the ende that the goddesse Pallas might be to them aggreable, in their retourne. And as the kynge Priat answered not therto: Eneas and Anthenor sayde to hym that it shouldbe well doon, and that it should be honour to the citie. Howbeit the kynge Priant accorded it wyth euyll wyll. Than the Grekes receyued the Golde and syluer and the where, that was promysed to them, and sente it and put into their shippes. After these thinges they wente all in maner of procession and in deuocyon wyth theyr Prestes, and began with strengthe of corages to rayse þ horse of Pralle vnto tofore the gate of the Citie, & for as muche as by the gate it might not entre into the Cytye, it was so great: therfore they brake the wall of the Citie in length: and beygne in suche wyse as it entred wythin the towne, and the Troyans receyued it with great ioye, but the custome of fortune is such that great ioye endeth in tristres and in sorowe. The Troyans made Joy of this horse, wherin was closed their death, and knewe nothinge of it. In this horse was a subtill man named Synon that bare the keyes of the horse for to open it. Whan the Troyans were a slepe and rested hem in þ night, and assone as they yssued out of the horse: they gaue a token of fyre to them that were in the tentes to the ende þ they sholde come into the Citie for to put it al to destruccion.

The same daye the Grekes sayled en to go vnto Thenedon, and sayde that they wouldē rescaue Helaine and set her in sauf-tye, because that the people shouldē not renne vpon her for the greate euilles and hurtes that were falle for her, and thus they departed frō the porte of Troyes wyth her sayles drawen vp, and came tofore þ Ile goinge doune to Thenedon. Than had the Troyans grete Joy whā they sawe the Grekes departe, and they supped that euenynge wyth great gladnes, and the Grekes assone as they were come to Thenedon: they armed them in the euenig and wente hem stilly and prively to warde Troye. Whan the Troyans had well supped: they wente to bedde for to sleape, than Synon opened the horse and went oute and

lyght

light hys fyre and shewed it to the that were without, and anon without delaye, they that were in a wayte entred into the citie by the gate ꝑ was broken for to bringe in ꝑ horse of brasse. And the thousande knightes yssued out, and where they found the Troians thei slewe hem in their houses, where they slepte as they that thought on nothynge.

THus entred the Grekes into the Citie, and slewe men, women and children without sparynge of any, and tooke all ꝑ they founde in their houses, and slewe so many ere it was day: they ꝑ had slayne moe than twenti thousand. Thei pilled and robbed ꝑ temples, the cry arose muche horrible of the that they slewe. Whan the kynge Priant herde the cryt (he knewe anon that Eneas and Anthenor had betrayed him) he arose anon hastely and wente him into his temple of Appolin that was within his Palays, as he that hath no more esperance ne hope of his lyfe, and kneled tofore the hyghe Alter. Cassandra fled on that other side as one ꝑ had ben out of her witte into the temple of minerue, weping and demenynge greate sorowe, and the other noble women abode stil in the pallays in weppynges and in teares.

WHan it came on the morne, ꝑ Grekes (by ꝑ conduite of Eneas and of Anthenor that were opyn treatours vnto their Lytie & also to their kynge and Lorde) came and entred into the Palays of Ilion where they founde no defence and put to death all them that thei founde. Than Pirrus entred into the temple of Appolyn and found there the kynge Priant abiding his death, than he ran vpon him with a naked swerde (seyng Eneas and Anthenor that guyded him) he slewe there the kinge Priant tofore the hyghe alter, whiche was all be bled of his blood. The Quene Hecuba & Polixene fled & wyste neuer whyther to goe, and happened that she mette with Eneas, and than sayd Hecuba to him in a greate furour, Ha, a, felon traytre, is whence is comen to the so great cruelty, that thou hast brought with ther, them that haue slayne the kynge Priant that hath done to the so much good and hath set thee in magnificence: and also hast betrayed the countrei where thou were borne, and ꝑ citie that thou oughtest to kepe, at the leest let it suffise thee, and refraine ther nowe of thy corage, and haue pytye of thys vnhappy Polixene: to thende that amonge so manyeuilles as thou hast doone: thou mayst haue grace to haue done one good dede as for to saue her fro deathe ere the Grekes slea her. Eneas (meued with pitie) retreaued Polixene in his garde and put her in a secrete place.

AMonge these thynges the kinge Thetamon set in the temple of Minerue in kepinge andromecha the wyfe of Hector and Cassandra whome he founde there alone, and put the fire in the Citie on all partyes and brent all ꝑ noble Citie, reserued onlye the houses of the treatours, Whiche were kept and reserued. Whan the Citie of Troye was al brente: the kinge Agamenon assembled all the moste noble of Greee in the temple of minerue, and Whan they were all as-

sembled: he required them of two thynges. One was that they shold holde her layth and trouthe to the traytours: and that other was that they shoulde take aduyse by good maner for to departe the proy of Lytie. The answere was suche of the grekes that they wouilde holde her layth to the traytours as for the fyrst poynte, and as to the secō de: euerye man shoulde bryng all the proye in comin, and there to departe to eche man after his merite and deserte. Than spake Thelamō and sayde that me shoulde brenne Hclayne, for whome so much hurt and euill was comen, and that so many worthy kynges and princes had deyd for, & there was a greate murmure here vpon, ỳ with greate payne Agamenō Ulixes and Menelaus might saue her. But Ulixes with his layre langage sayde to hem so muche of dyuerse thynges: ỳ they were contente that Helaine shoulde haue no harme. And than Agamenon did so muche to al the other: that for hys rewarde ỳ doughter of kynge Priāt Cassandra was deliuered to him. Whiles that the Grekes helde yet her Parlament, came to them eneas and Anthenor and aduertised hem how Helenus had al waye blamed the Troyans of thempryse that they made agaynste the grekes, and counselled them to put the bodye of Achilles in Sepulture whiche they wouilde haue giuen to the houndes, & prayed hem therfore that they wouilde saue hys lyfe, and it was accorded & agreed to them. And than Andromacha & Helenus prayed for ỳ two sōnes of Hector, which were saued how wel ỳ Pirr⁹ was there against & debated it alitle, but in ỳ ende he agreed it, & so ỳ childrē were respited.

After this furcur they ordened ỳ all the noble women that were escaped fro death, sholde go whither they wouilde freely, or dwell styll there yf it pleased them. And after these thynges doone: thei purposed thē to departe from troy but the greate tempest began to aryse that tyme that endured .ix. moneth whole to fore they might gete to the sea. Than demaunded ỳ grekes of Calcas the cause of thys empesthemēt that endured so longe and he answerde that the pugnances infernals were not yet appeased of thesusion of the bloude of Achilles, that was shedde in the temple of Appolyn for the loue of Polixene, and for appese the goddes: it behoueth to sacrifie Polixene for whome Achilles dyed.

Than Pyrrus enquired diligently where Polixene was become, that was cause of ỳ death of hys father, for there was no tydynge whether she was a lyue or nay. Agamenon demaunded of an thenor, whyche sayd to hym that he knewe not where she was, wherof he lied not, and yet for to make an ende of all hys cuylles: he enquired so muche that Polixene was founden in prison in an olde auncyente tower where as she was put in, and thā he went thether & drew her out by force bi her armes, & presented her vnto ỳ king Agamenō, which anon sēte her to Pirrus, ỳ which sent her to ỳ sepulture of achilles for to be slayne, & as they led her: there ne was kynge ne Prynce but that he had great sorowe for to see so fayre a fygure of a woman to be lost, and

Wyth

wythout that he had deserued it, & had delyuered her fro the hande of Pirrus, yf Eneas had not be, that sayd alway that the tempest sholde not ceasse vnto ỳ time that ỳ were dead.

When ỳ sayre Polixena was tofore the Sepulture of Achilles: she reculed her muche vnkindnesse of the death of Achilles, and sayde that he was muche wyoth and sorye of hys death, and that the kinges and pyrates of Grece suffred her to dye agaynst iustyce and without cause or trespace, how wel, that she had leuer haue the death, thã to lyue wyth theym that had taken away and slayne all her frendes, and whã she had sinyshed her wordes: Pirrus smote her wyth hys swerde (whiche the Queene her mother) and slewe her cruelly, and cut her al in peces, and caste them all aboute the sepulture of hys Father. When Hecuba ỳ Queene sawe thus her sayre doughter slayne: she fell doune all wo wne, and after wente out of her wytte and became mad: and began to renne vacabonde and all araged, and assayled wyth her teeth and with her nayles all that she myght come by, and casted stones and hurt many of the Grekes. Than they tooke her by force & led her into an Ile, and there they stoned her to death, and thus the quene Hecuba ended and sinished her lyfe, and the Grekes made for her noble Sepulture, and put her bodye therin, and her Sepulture appereth yet in the same Ile vnto thys day &c.

¶ Of the dessencion that moued because of the Palladium betwene the kinge Thelamon and Vlixes, & howe Eneas and Anthenor were exiled out of Troye, and how the Grekes returned and of their auentures.

Hyles that the Grekes soiourned yet at Troye, and might not departe for the greate tempest, after ỳ they had destroyed al ỳ Citie, and taken all that they sonde that was good: The kinge Thelamon made hys quarell tofore the kinge Agamenõ for the Palladium that Vlixes had ỳ that had not so well deserued it as he had, that had so many tymes secoured the Oste with vytayll, & also had defended it by hys greate prowesse, where the Oste of ỳ Grekes had ben in daunger to haue bẽ lost ne had he been, and sayd that he had slayne the kinge Polimestor, to whome the kynge Priant had put Polidorus hys sonne, and after had slayne the same Polidorus and had brought a great tresour ỳ he founde vnto the Oste of ỳ Grekes. And also he had slayne ỳ king of Frygy, and brought his goodes into the Oste, and alledged thã that he had gotten many Realmes to ỳ seygnourie of grece, and other many vallyances ỳ he had doone to the honour of the grekes, and sayde more ouer that Vlixes had in hym no prowesse ne vallyance, but only subtiltie, and sayre speakyng for to deceyue men, and by him haue we gotten to vs greate victorye, ỳ where we might haue vanquysshed the Troyans by armes: Now we haue vanquysshed hem by deceyte and barate. &c.

To these wordes answerd Vlixes, and sayd ỳ by his vaylyance and by his wytte ỳ troyans

 were

were vanquyshed, and yf he had not ben: the Troyans were yet in astate and in glorye in the Citie. And after sayde to Thelamon, certes the Palladium was neuer conquered by your prowesse: but by my wytte, and the grekes wyll neuer what it was ne of what vertue it is, wha I did hem to knowe therof hyll by the deligence that I did therto, and whan I knew that the Citie of troye might not be taken as longe as it was in the same: I wente secretly into the Citie, and dyd so much that it was delyuered vnto me, and after we tooke the citie. To this answerd thelamon iniurously, and Ulixes to hym in like wyse, in so muche that they became enemyes mortall eche to other, and Thelamon menaced Ulyxes to the death openlye. And alwaye after that thys mater was well disputed: Agamenon and Menelaus iudged that the palladium sholde abyde wyth Ulyxes (& some sayde that they made thys iudgement for almuche as Ulixes by his sayze speaking had saued fro death Helayne: that Thelamon and other wolde haue had dead) And of thys iudgemente they myght not be content, the moste greatest parte of the Oste sayde that Thelamon ought better to haue the Palladiū than Ulixes: and therfore Thelamon sayde to Agamenon and menelaus many iniurpous wordes, and sayd vnto hem that he wolde be their mortall enemye fro than forth on. For this saide cause Agmenon, Menelaus & Ulixes helde hem all thre myghe together, & had alway after wyth them great nombre and multytude of Knyghtes.

Than it happed that on the morne erly, that Thelamon was founde slayne in his bed, and had wounded in many places of hys body, wherof rose a grete cry in the Oste, & made greate sorow, and gaue all the blame vnto the kynges calaye rehersed. Pirrus that loued strongly the kynge Thelamon: sayd many iniurpous wordes to Ulixes and to the other. Thā Ulixes doubted him, and ỹ next nyght folowyge he and his men entred into theyr shippes all secretlye and wente to the sea for to returne homewarde and lefte wyth Diomedes his frēde the Palladium. Pirrus dyd doone bryne the bodye of Thelamon and put the asshes in a ryche vessell of golde for to beare wyth hym into his countrey for to bury it honourably. The hate was great betwene Pirrus and the kinge Agamenon & his brother, but Anthenor made the peace, and after on a daye gaue a diner vnto al the nobles of Greee and dyd doone serue hem with many meates and gaue to them fayre giftes. &c.

Amonge these thinges the grekes reproched Eneas that he had falsed his othe, in that ỹ he had hided Polixene, and for this cause they banyssher hym oute of Troye for euer. And whan Eneas saw that he myght not abide there: he prayed hem moche ỹ they would accorde and agree ỹ he might haue the two and twentye shippes that Paris had with him into Greee, & they agreed to him his request and gaue to him foure monethes space for to repayre them and garnysshe them of all that they lacked. In the nor

noz departed after from Troye wt his good wyll and lad wyth hym greate nombre of Troyans, but ꝑ Epistrope telleth not whether he wolde go. Eneas hated thē strongly Anthenoz for so much as bi him he was banisshed out of Troye, & was in greate soꝛo we because Anthenoz was not as well banysshed as he, and for thys cause Eneas assembled al the Troyans, and sayde to them my frēdes and my bzethern, sin that foztune hath put vs in the state where we ben in: we maye not lyue without heed and gouernour, and yf ye wyll doo by counsell: ye shall chose Anthenoz, & make hym youꝛ kynge, foz he is wise ynoughe foz to gouerne you. This counseil semed good to the Troyās, and sent after Anthenoz ꝑ returned anon vnto them, & assone as he was come: Eneas assembled greate nombre of people, foz to renne vpon him, as he that was moste mighty in Troye. Than the troyans prayed him that he wolde ceasse, syn that the warre was fynisshed, and that he wolde not begyn it agayne. How sayd Eneas shold we spare one so felone a traytour, that by hys great felony hath caused to die Polixene the sayze doughter of kynge Priant, and by hym I am banisshed out of Troye ꝑ shold haue counseiled and holpen you, and now I must nedes leaue you. Eneas sayde so muche to the troyans, that thei banisshed Anthenoz foz euer out of trope, and constrayned him anon to goe hys way out of the towne. &c.

Anthenoz entred into the sea wyth a great company of Troyans, & sayled so ferre that he fell amonge men of warre and pirates of the sea, that ranne vpon hym and slewe many of hys men, and hurt and robbed and pilled of his shyppes, and in the ende Anthenoz escaped from them, and sayled so ferre that he arryued in a prouince, named Cerbandye, wher of the kinge Tetides was lozde & kyng, a duke mꝛ and a debonayre. In thys lande arryued Anthenoz wt a fewe shippes and rested on the syde of a greate Ile, that was nigh vnto the porte. He saw the countrey fayre and puissant of woodes and of lande and of fountaynes, and there edified a Citie to him and to his people, and fortefyed it wyth walles and good towzes, & whē the Troyans knewe therof: many wente thether and dwelled there with Anthenoz, and the citie grew strongye, and was full of people, and anthenoz gouerned him so wisely in thys lāde: that he was wel in the grace of the kynge Tetydes, and was the seconde after ꝑ kinge in hys realme and named his citie Lozdremerralium.

Cassandra that was lefte at Troye had greate soꝛowe foz the greate misthyefes that were fallen to her frēdes, and ceased not to wepe and waple, and whan she had demured longe her soꝛowe: The Grekes demaunded her of theyz estate in their returnig home of whyche she sayde to them, that they shoulde suffre manye payneꝭ and greate perilles ere they were come into their countre, and after she sayde to Agamenon that they of his owne houle shoide slea him.

So

So it happed to him after and to all the other lyke as Cassandra had deuysed to them and sayde. Of the kynge Thelamon were lefte two sonnes, of two Quenes, the eldest was named Hercules of the Quene Hesiona, and that other of the Quene Hippolita had to name Archilatus: these two children nurissed the kinge Theuter as longe til they were great to beare armes.

AMonge these thynges Agamenon and Menelaus demaunded congye for to returne into theyr landes, & the most greate of the Otte gaus hem leaue sore anoyed: for asmuche as they had ben taken as suspecte of the death of Thelamon with Ulyxes whiche was stolen awaye lyke a theef, wherfore he shewyd well that he was culpable of ỹ death. Thus these two brethern put hem to ỹ sea for to returne home, thus in thetre of the wynter, whā the sea is moste dangerouse. And anon after the other Grekes entred into the sea, as fooles and cutll aduised for the doubtes of the sea, and had her shyppes all charged and laden wt the rychesses, wherof they had despoyled the ryche Citie and Realme of Troye, and for the greate desyre that they had for to ben at home in their countrey: They began to returne thus as in the myddes of the winter, and set aparte all daūgers and perylles, wherin they fell into the greatly. Aboute the houre of noone came a greate tempest, and sheppised them so dayntye with greate rayne and thonder, with wynde and with greate waues of the sea that caused her shippes here & there in ỹ sea, and many brake their maste and all to rente their sayles, & whan the nyght came which was longe and derke, the shippes lefte eche other in saylynge before the winde some in one place and some in an other, and many were brent with lightening and thonder ỹ fell vpon hem, & many were drowned and sonken into the sea, and they ỹ were therin were dead and drowned, and the great rychesses of troy lost. Dyetus Ayax that had .xxtti. shippes in this compayne, had all hys shippes brente and perisshed, and he hym self by the force of his armes and legges all naked swimminge came and arryued a lande all wollen of the water that he had dronken, and lape a greate whyle vpon the grauyll, more hoppynge the death than the lyfe, and anon after came other in lyke wyse that were so saued with swimminge, which were discomforted in her malheure & vnhappynes. This mischiefe came to this Ayax for asmuche as he drew Cassandra out of the temple of minerue, and it happeth ofte time: that many be punysshed for the synne and trespace of one man. &c.

How the kinge Naulus and cetus his sonne did doe perisshe in the sea many shippes of the grekes in their returne for the death of his sone palamides and of the death of kinge agamenon, and of the exyle of Dyomedes and of his rapete by Egee his wife, &c.

IN this time there was a kyng in Grece named Naulus ỹ was moche ryche and puyssante and hys Realme stode vpon ỹ syde of

of the sea of Grece to warde the South. In ꝑ which sea were great roches and highe and many mountaynes and hylles of sande which were right perillous. This kinge was father of Palamides, ꝑ was slayne tofore Troye, and had yet a sonne named Letus, there was none in grece so ryche ne so puyssant a kyng. Now were there some euill people there that coulde not be in ease without greuyng and anoyinge of other, whyche made the sayde kinge Naulus to vnderstãde and to hys sonne kynge Letus, ꝑ Palamides was not slayne in batayle so as the voyce raune: but he was slayne couertlye by Ulixes & Diomedes, Agamemñ & Nestor had made and contriued a false letter wherin was conteyned ꝑ palamides wolde haue betrayed the Oste of ꝑ Grekes, whiles he was Emperour of the Oste for a greate quantytie of golde, and they made this lettre to be put by the side of a knight that was slayne. And than Ulixes treated in suche wise with one of the secretoryes of Palamydes, for a greate somme of money suche as the letteres conteyned, and this secretorye by thynduccion of Ulixes put this sõme of money vnder the head of Palamides whiles he slepte, and as sone as the secretory had sayde to Ulixes ꝑ he had doone: than Ulixes slew this secretory priuely, and forthwith did so muche ꝑ this lettre came into the handes of the grekes, ꝑ red it, and were all abashed whã they sawe in writinge ꝑ treason, and ꝑ the some conteyned in ꝑ same ley vnder his head: they wente anon into his tẽt & foũde the trouth of this thyng, & wolde haue runne vpon Palamides: but he offred him selfe to defende it against whome ꝑ euer wold proue it, and so there was none that durst fight against him. Thã Ulixes did so much by his fayre langage: that this thinge was repeased, and semed that it was best that Palamides shoulde abyde in hys dignitie.

After this thinge thus repeased: Ulixes and Diomedes on a day did Palamides to vnderstande that they knewe a pytte, wherin was muche treasour, and ꝑ they wold that he had his parte and that they shoulde go ꝑ nyght folowinge. When the night was come they wente all thre alone without more companye, and there offred palamides for to go downe in to the pitte first, and they said that they wolde folow, and allone as he was within: the other two caste stones vpon hym so manye: ꝑ they slewe him, and after returned to their tentes prynsly. Thys thynge sayde these enuyous men to kinge Naulus and to Letus of the trayson of Palamides, and all was false. Than the kinge and hys sonne began strongely to thinke how they myght auenge hem of the Grekes. They knewe wel ꝑ the grekes were in her returne in the herte of ꝑ Winter: and that they must passe by his Realme. And than the kynge Naulus did doo crye in all hys Realme that men shoulde make greate fires euery night vpon the mountaynes that stoode by the sea syde, and thys tyd he to thende, ꝑ whan ꝑ grekes shoulde se the fire by night ꝑ they should come thider, weninge so finde good hauen, & yf thei came they shoulde synde harde rockes &

Mountaynes

shoulde not escape vnpunished.
It was thus dooen as Naulus had deuysed, and there were well two hundred shippes of ꝑ Grekes broken agaynst the rockes, and all thei that were there in were drowned. Whan the other shippes ꝑ folowed them herde the noyse of the shippes that so were broken and the crye of them that were drowned: they turned on that other boorde and made to sea warde and saued hem selfe. Of them that escaped were Agamenon, Menelaus, Diomedes and some other that shalbe named hereafter.

CEtus that otherwise was called Pelius had great sorowe whan he knewe that Agamenon was escaped, and than he thoughte longe, howe he might auenge hym whā he shoulde be come home and descended in his owen land. He did doe write a lettre to Clitemestra ꝑ wyfe of Agamenon, and this lettre conteyned that for certayne Agamenon her husbande had espoused one of the doughters of kynge Priant, and that he loued her strongely, and brought her with him into his countrei for to make her quene & to put out Clitemestra or to doe slea her, and therfore Cetus aduertised her to thende that she myght pouruey for her selfe. Clytemestra anon beleued these lettres, & thanked Cetus ynoughe, and thought that she wolde auenge her of her husbande. This Clitemestra in the absence of her husband loued a mā named Egistus by whome she had a doughter named Erygona, she loued more her loue Egistus, than euer she did her husbād how wel he a mysse: to take one to her of like value thā her husbād is. She had tretyd with egistus that the fyrste night that agamenon sholde lye with her, he shold renne vppon him and slea him. This thinge was doone in lyke wyse as she had purposed, and Agamenon was slayne & put in the erth: and anon after Clitemestra tooke to husbande her loue Egystus kynge of Mychamas.

AGamenon thus slayne had a sonne of this Clitemestra that was named horestes a ponge chylde whyche that Calcydus hys parent toke in kepyng, and toke him from his mother, to thēde that she shouide not slea him, and after sent him to the king of Crete Idumeus that was his vncle, and he had greate Ioye of hym, and hys wife Tharatis also that loued him as moche as Clytemestra her doughter that had no moe children but her, and was a tayre ponge mayde. Thus as Cetus had writen to Clitemestra the wife of Agamenon: In like wyse he wrote to the wyfe of Diomedes named Egee, & was doughter of the kynge Poltmites of Irsimens, and syster of Alfandrus that returned fro Troy vnto Diomedes his brother in law. So it happed in their returning: that thei descended in ꝑ lande of kynge Thelepus, whiche was ryel content & were agaynst hem with a greate compant of mē of armes & assayled thē and they defended hē strongly, & Alfandrus slew manye of ꝑ knightes of Thelepus wherof he had great sorowe and was angrye, and tooke a great speare & adressed him agaīst

Alfandrus

Amonge these thinges ꝑ nauy of Eneas was redy, and whan he entred therin and archiles his father, and tooke the sea, wyth many prayers for to goe whither gods would he consente ꝑ they shold dwell and abide, and they founde many perillous auentures in ꝑ sea. In ꝑ ende they sayled into the sea of Hellespont, and sayles so ferre that they arriued in Italye and in Tuscanne. of his auentures and how he arriued at Carthage, & after in Italye they that wyll se it let hem rede virgile in Eneydos, & there they shal finde it. Whā Egeꝰ wyfe of Diomedes knew that the Troyans had receiued Diomedes and that he had discomfited her enemies: she desired that Diomedes would take vengeance on her, thā she counseyled her wyth her people and by their counseyll she sente for to fetche him, and he came wyth a good wyll, and was receyued with great Ioye. And so in lyke wise the other that had exiled theyr Lordes at theyr returne fro Troye called hem home agayne, and euery man returned into hys seygnoury of the that escaped fro the perilles of the Sea.

¶ How Horrestes sonne of King agamenon tooke cruell vēgeance of the death of his father, & how the kinge Vlixes after manye diuerse aduentures returned to hys seygnourye and realme.

Whan Horrestes the sonne of kinge Agamenon that was had foure and twenty yere of age: the kinge Idumeus that had nourysshed hym, made him knight and made a great feaste of the newe chyualery of Horrestes, and than Horrestes prayed him that he wolde helpe hym wyth hys people to take vengeaunce of the death of hys father, and to recouer hys land. The kynge Idumeus deliuered to hym a thousande knightes wyse & hardye, and Horrestes assembled an other thousand in many places, and after toke his waye vnto Mychenes, and in goinge thether warde: passed by the citie of Traselem, where of the kynge Fopenses was lorde, that halpe him wyth thre hondred knightes, for almuche as he hated Egistus, because that he sayde Egistus had trouthe plight hys doughter, wherfore he had lefte her for the loue of Clytemestra, and so he wente wyth Horrestes for to make warre to Egistus, and than whan they set forth on their waye it was at the entre of the moneth of May. Whā they came tofore Mychenes they that were within the Citie would not yelde it vnto hym, thā he set siege rounde about it. Horrestes had an answer of ꝑ goddes that he him selfe shoulde take vengeaunce of hys mother by his handes, not wythstandynge she was closed in the Citie. Egistus was not thā there, but he was gone for to fetche socours and for to assemble knightes for to defende hys citie against the comyng of Horrestes his enemye, at the instigation and counseyle of Clitemestra hys wife. And anon as Horrestes knew therof: he set greate nombre of knightes in a waite for to take him at hys returnynge, and than he made the citie to be assayled often tymes. And for almuche as it was not well garnisshed: Horrestes toke it wyth assaulte the .xv. daye of hys syege, and

and comised his people to kepe the gates, to the ende that none shoulde yssue oute ne entre, and after wente him to ꝑ palaice roial, and made to take his mother and set her in sure ꝓson, and tooke and did to be taken all them that he felte culpable of ꝑ death of his father, and ꝑ had be rebell agaynst him. And ꝑ same daye. Egistus returned with hys succours, and fell in the handes of the people of Horestes that slewe al his people and tooke him a liue and brought hym to Horestes, his handes bounden behinde him at hys bacche.

ON the morne Horestes did his mother Clitemestra be brought tofore him all naked her handes bounden, and assoone as he sawe her, he ran vpon her with hys naked sworde, and cut of her two pappes, and after slew her with his handes, and made her to be drawē to the feldes for the houndes to eate and deuoure and to the birdes, after he did do dispoyle Egistus and doo drawe him through the citie, and after did doo hange him on a forke, and in likewyse he did to all them that were culpable of the death of hys father, thus venged Horestes the death of the good kyng Agamenon his father. &c.

MEnelaus after the great perilz of ꝑ sea, arriued in crete and with him came helayne his wife When he knew of the death of hys brother, and of the vengeance that ꝑ said Horestes had taken: he was euill contēte with his newew that had taken so cruel vēgeance on his mother. There came to Menelaus the greatest lordes of greece for to se helayne, for whome ꝑ grekes had suffred so many hurtes & domages, & from Crete Menelaus went & arriued at the porte of Mychames, and sayd to Horestes that he was not worthy to be kinge & Lorde, for asmuche as he had taken so cruel vēgeance on his mother. and for to auenge this tirāny: Menelaus assembled al the nobles of Grece at Athenes, to thende ꝑ Horestes shoulde be declared as ꝓued of hys seygnourye for ꝑ cruelty ꝑ he had wone agaynst hys mother. Horestes excused hym therof, saying that, that he had dooen ꝑ gods had cōmaunded him. Thā auaūced him ꝑ duke of Athenes, and offred for horestz ꝑ if there were ony man that wolde ꝓue ꝑ horestes had not done wel ꝑ he wolde defēde him, there was none ꝑ wolde ꝓue it, and therfore was horestes alloyed & restablisshed in his seygnourye, and bare heup herre to his vncle Menelaus for thys cause, but ꝑ king Idumē came to Mychames & made ꝑ peace betwene hem bothe, and thā horestes tooke Hermone ꝑ doughter of Menelaus & of helaine to his wife. Erigone ꝑ doughter of Egistus & of Clitemestra had so great sorow when she sawe horestes in so great seygnourye that she henge and strāgled her selfe.

AMōge these thinges Ulixes came into crete with two mar chantes shippes that he had hyred, for he had loste al his shippes, & all ꝑ was with them by Pirates & robbeurs of the sea ꝑ had robbed hym, and after ꝑ he was so robbed: it mishapped hym that he arryued in the lande of kinge Thelamō, and there was taken and loste the residue of his goodes, and they of ꝑ cuntrey

had hanged hym, but by the indus-
trye and subtylte of hys witte he es-
caped ryght poore. After that he a-
riued in the lande of kynge Mau-
lus whiche hated him for the death
of hys sonne Palamides, alwaye
he did so muche by his connynge &
witte that he escaped mouche poor-
ly, and so he came & ariued in crete
The kyng Idumeus receyued him
ioyously ynough, but he was moch
esmayed that he saw him so poore,
and demaunded him of hys auen-
tures What they were sin he depar
ted fro Troye. Than Ulixes tolde
hym all a longe many daungers &
meruayles, and how he had lost his
men and hys greate rychesse that
he brought fro troy. The kynge I-
dumeus had pitì on Ulixes, and ho-
noured him muche as longe as he
wolde abide there wyth hym, and
whan he departed he gaue to hym
two shippes ful of all such thynge
as they behoued for to goe wyth
all into hys countrey, and gaue to
him other goodes ynoughe, & prai-
ed hym that he wolde go by the re-
alme of Alcinous that was in his
waye, and that he wolde see hym
gladly. &c.

Thus departed Ulixes fro
Crete, & wente hym to kyng
Alcynous whiche receyued
hym wyth greate ioye, and herde
hym gladly speake. There herde Ul-
ixes tidiges of Penolope his wife
how manye notable mē had requi-
red her: but she wolde neuer entende
to mā, she was so muche chaste, and
how certayne persons helde partie
of his lande agaynst the wyl of his
wyfe. There came to Ulixes The-
lamotus his sonne & acertayned hi
of all thinges ỳ were trewe, & for
that cause Ulixes prayed to Alcy-
nous ỳ he wolde accōpany him vn
to hys Realme, wyth a greate nom
bre of knightz, and Alcinous agreed
to him gladly, they sayled so longe
that on a night they ariued in hys
countrey, and entred into the Citie
and in the houses of hys enemyes,
and slewe thē all, and on the morne
by day Ulixes thus accompanyed
entred into his Palays, and there
was receyued as kynge and Lorde
wyth greate Ioye, and aboue all
other Penolope his wyfe had great
ioye as she that had so longe desired
him, his people came fro all sides
a ran for to see him ỳ was her lorde
gruynge to him greate and ryche
gyftes, and thus was Ulixes moch
honoured & exalted in his Realme
and than he treated so muche with
Alcinous that he gaue his doughter
Nausica in maryage to Thela-
motus his sonne, & after the great
solēpnitie of ỳ wedding, Alcinous
wente him into hys countrey, and
Ulixes abode in his realme in great
peace.

¶ Of the fetes of Pirrus syn his retur
ninge fro troye, and howe Horrestes
the sonne of Agamenon slewe him in
Delphos for the rauysshynge of Her-
mone his wyfe, and of moe aduentu-
res. &c.

Pirrus that was the sonne
of Achilles and of Deida-
mye the doughter of kynge
Lychomedes of hys mother syde,
Thys king Lichomedes was sōne
of king achastus ỳ lined yet at that
time, and this kinge Achastus that
was muche olde & auncient, hated
strongly Pirrus, but ỳ hystory tel-
leth not wherfore ne for what cause
this hate came. This king achast⁹
had put the kige Peleus out of his

Realme

realme of Thessayle, and had sent hym in exyle, and set espyes in many places for to slea Pirrus in hys retourne fro troye. Pirrus in hys comming fro troy passed many perilles in the seas and caste into the sea of the best Jewelles he had, and after he arryued at Molose, where he refreshed and did repayre his shippes, and as herbers sojourned he knew how the kynge Achastus had set the kyng Peleus his grandfather in exyle, and was factor of Achilles, and how he had set hys espies for to slea him herof he had grete sorow and was much wroth. The kynge Peleus wyst not where to holde him for the doubte that he had of the two sonnes of Achastus of whom that one was named Philimenes, and that other Menelaus, for sire yf they fonde hym they wolde slee hym. Than he auised him of an old auncient cyttie that was halfe a myle fro the Citie of Thessayle, betwene the sea and the citie, and there was an olde closure of walles and of rockes aboute, & there was no mo houses as there had ben in tyme paste. But there was Cellers vnder the erthe, wherin men might entre secretly by an hole that appered but lytle for the bussches and thornes that were there.&c.

In this place dwelled ꝑ kyng Peleus in a byding the returninge of hys neuew Pirrus fro troye, that might auenge him of hys enmyes, and wente ofte time vpon the ryuage of the sea, for to se yf his neuew might come. When ꝑ shippes of Pirrus were repayred he tooke hys leaue towarde Thessayle, for to auenge hym of kyng Achastus. And for to doo this thyng more wisely: he sente to Thessayle two of hys secretaryes that one named Crispus, and that other Dyastus that were wyse & subtyl, vnto an high & mighty man of the Cytye named Alandrus, that was at that tyme a verie frende to him and to kynge Peleus for to haue hys aduyse: they wente thether, and when they had herde speake Alandrus: they returned vnto Pirrus, & tolde to hi what they had founden. And anon Pirrus made to drawe vp their sayles, & sayled towarde Thessayle, but a great tempest arose in the sea that dured thre dayes, and on the fourthe day they arryued at ꝑ portes of Sepelinoem that was but halfe a myle from Thessayle nyghe vnto the caue where Peleus helde him. Than Pirrus descended aldre for to refresshe him of the trauayle that he had on the sea, & to take the ayer of the lande, and of aduenture he wente straye to the caue where as Peleus was, and by the thornes & bussches that hided from him ꝑ hole he fell therin and founde there hys beleefather Peleus, and than anon Peleus knewe his neuew. For as muche as he resembled ryght well vnto his father Achilles, and he beclipte him aboute the necke & kyssed him, and exposed vnto hym all hys malehurte and grete vnhappynesse wherof Pirrus had grete sorowe. Than they wente vp and wente to hys shippes, there came tydynges that Philimenes & Menalippus the sonnes of kyng achastus were comen for to hunte in ꝑ forest that was fast by, than Pirrus vnclothed him, and did on an olde

Robe all to broken and rente, And tooke his swerde & sayd to hys people þ they sholde abide hym there, and he alone wolde go into the forest, and he had not ferre gone: but þ he encountred the two brethern that demaunded of hym what he was, and fro whence he came, and whyther he wolde goe He sayde to thē that he was of Greece, and was returned fro Troye in a shippe wother: and wolde haue gone again into his countrey: but the tempest of the Sea had so trauayled thē þ there were well fiue honderd persones all dead. And þ there was no man escaped but he alone by greate auentures, & had dronken much water of þ sea & so haue lost all þ I had, & I must now go begge fro dooze to dooze till I come into my countrey. And yf ye haue brought into thys forest any thynge to eate: I praye you that ye will gyue me therof. Than the two brethern sayde to hym that he shoulde abyde wyth them. &c.

WHyles they spake thus together: a greate herte passed toforе thē. And Menalapus put him to the chase, and left his brother with Pirrus alone. Thā it happed that Phylisthenes alighte do wne of hys horse for to rest hym, and allone as he was descended: Pirrus ranne vpon hym with hys naked swerde in hys hande and slew him, and after whan Menalipus was returned: Pirrus assayled him and slewe hym. Thus slewe pirrus his two vncles that were brethern of Thetis the mother of Achilles hys father, and than as he returned he encountred Chinaras that was of þ houshold of kynge Achastus, at whome Pirrus demaunded where was the king Achastus and he answerde to hym that he was there fast by & not ferre fro thēce, and assone as he had so sayde Pirrus slewe him, and after wente agayne to his shippes, and clad hym wyth precious robes, and returned againe vnto the forest, and mette wyth the kynge Achastus, that demaunded of hym what he was? I am sayd he one of the sonnes of kinge Priame of Troye that am prisonner to pirrus. Where is Pirrus sayd þ king and he enlygned toward the sea, and as the kynge turned hym to þ Sea thether warde: Pirrus drewe out his swerde & wolde haue slaine him, but Thetis was present and escaped hym and knewe him sayng. Ha right bereneuth what wolte þ doo wyle thou slen my father and thou hast slayne my two brethern thyne vncles. And she thus saying, helde hym by the arme where with he helde hys swerde. And than pirrus answerde to her, þ kinge Achastus thy father hath exyled the kinge Peleus thyne husbande, where to hath he trespast & offended therein he will pardone to peleus his maiesty & cuill wyll: I will pardon hym mine. The king Achastus was well content, and peleus came toforе hi and the peace was made betwene hem. And whā they were returned together th good loue: the king Achastus sayde to them, I am so auncient & feble þ I may no more helpe my selfe, & therfore I will discharge me of the charge & gouernement of this reaime, and now I haue lost thē that shoulde haue gouerned it after me, and for almuche as pirr my right heare neuew is the nexte heyer

eyre I seaſe him nowtherin, and he
lens vnto me I geue him the right and
title that I haue therin: and am in
wyll that Pirrus be king. Thā co-
manded the kinge Achaſtus to al
the barrons of Theſſayle that they
ſhoulde make homage to pirrus as
to their kinge, and thei had therof great
ioye & did it gladly. And thus was
Pirrus crowned king of theſſaile,
and was taken as the moſte renow-
med king of Theſſayle and of grece.
Iaoneus the kinge of Crete died
anon after, and left two ſonnes
after hym, Perion & Loarca. But
Loarca died ſoone after hym, and
Perion was made kynge. Thei-
motus had a ſonne of Hautira his
wife which was named Deyphebe.

Among theſe thynges ꝑ kyng
Achillas did doo burye hys
two ſonnes in Theſſayle by ꝑ agre-
ment of Pirrus. It happend whā
ꝑ Pirrus was thus enhaunſed in
hyghe ſygnoury: that he became a
mourous of Hermione ꝑ doughter
of Helaine ꝑ was wife of Hoztelles.
He did ſo muche ꝑ he rauyſhed her
by force, and brought her into The-
ſſayll, and tooke her to hys wyfe.
Hoztelles was paſſing ſoꝛowfull
of this thyng, and durſt not aſſayle
Pirrus in his Realme, and ſayd if
he might leue he wolde quēge hym
in tyme & in place. Now it happed
ꝑ pirrus wente into the Ile of Del-
phe for to thanke his god Appolyn
of this that he had taken vengeāce
of the death of hys father Achilles
and left in his Paillays Andꝛome-
tha the wyfe that was of Hectoꝛ, ꝑ
had a litle ſonne of the ſayde Hectoꝛ
named Laomedon, and left ꝑ ſame
Andꝛomeiha wyth chylde of hys
werkes, wherof Hermione was e-

uell contente, and ſente to Mene-
laus her father that Pirrus had al
lefte her, for the loue of Andꝛome-
tha, and that he ſhoulde come the-
ther and leue for nothynge whiles
that Pirrus was out, for to ſlea an
dꝛometha, and her ſonne Laomedō
Menelaus wente anon to theſſaile
for to doo thys thyng that his dou-
ghter required him. and ran vpon
andꝛometha whyche tooke her ſon-
ne betweene her armes, and ran in-
to the Citie requiring helpe of the
people agayuſt Menelaus ꝑ wolde
ſlea her and her chylde.

The people armed them anon
and ranne vpon Menelaus
and dyd ſo muche that Me-
nelaus muſt returne into hys cōu-
trey, without doinge of any thinge
there. Whan Hoztelles knewe that
Pirrus was in the Ile of Delphe:
he went thither and aſſayled Pir-
rus and ſlewe hym wyth hys owne
handē, and made hym to be buryed
there, and anon after Hoztelles re-
couered hys wyfe, and brought her
into hys realme. Whā pirrus was
dead: Pelcus and Thetis tooke an
dꝛometha that was wyth chylde of
Pirrus: and Laomedon her litle
ſonne, & ſent hem into ꝑ citie of Ag-
loſe, there was Andꝛometha deli-
uered of a fayre ſonne, whyche ſhe
named Achilleydes, the whyth whā
he was great: crowned hys bꝛother
Laomedon kyng of the Realme of
Theſſayl, and wolde for the loue of
him that all the Troyans ꝑ were
there ſholde be franchiſed. Here ſai-
eth the hiſtoꝛye that the ſiſter of ꝑ
kynge Menon that Achilles ſlewe
tofoꝛe Troye: and whome the king
Pꝛyame dyd doo bury beſyde cꝛoy-
lus hys ſonne: the ſayde ſyſter

came to trope, muche ryche ly arayed, & did doo open ꝑ Sepulture of her brother and toke out the bones that she founde, and assone as she had hem and helde hem she vanysshed sodaynly away, that neuer ma wyste where she became ne the bones that she had taken, & they sayde that salve thys that she was a goddesse or doughter of a goddesse.

How Thelagonus sonne of Ulixes and of the Queene Circes came for to finde hys father ulixes, and howe he slewe him not wettynge who he was, and of the auysion that came to the sayde ulixes in his slepynge.

As Ulixes slept on a nyght in his bed, he had a merueylous vision and him semed that he saw an Image of a merueylous wurme, and the fayreste that euer Was seen. And desired for to touche this ymage, and wolvaue embraced her: but the ymage Wolde not suffer him, but wythdrewe her backwarde. And after she approched and demaunded of hym, What wilt thou: and he answerd to her Iwil ꝑ we be conioyned together, and that I may know the fleshlye. O sayde the Image that thy requeste is harde and bitter, for our conioyncti shall be vnhappy, for one of vs two shal die. Him semed further that this Image held a spere and that aboue on the head had a penscell all made wyth tresses muche subtilly. After he saw that the Image wolde go, & sayde to hym at her departynge: Thys sygne signifieth the ylle and destruccion that shalbe of vs two.

When Ulixes was awaked: he had merueylle of thys dreame, & thought for to What it myght signifye. He sente after his deuynes and sages of hys Realme and demaunded them what his vysion myght signifie. Whan they had a litle taken heede therto they sayde ꝑ hys owne sonne should slee him. Ulixes that had greate dread and fere of his sonne: made him to be taken and kepte surely, and after he chese a place only and fere fro people, where he dwelled with some of his true frendes, and did doo fortefy this place with hyghe towers and closed it wt water rounde aboute, and there myght no man entre but by a drawe bregge and a wyket, and made chaa to be kepte that no man shoulde entre but they that he had brought wt hym. Nowe it happened as Ulixes whan he returned fro Trope, that fortune brought hym into an Ile where Circes dwelled, wythin there was Lady, the whyche knewe as muche of enchantementes as onye woman of the worlde, and by her arte helde Ulixes by her myght & pere, and Ulixes gatte on her a sonne Whyche she named Thelagonus. And thus in the tyme that Ulixes dwelled in thys place ꝑ Was so stronge: Thelagonus hys sonne knewe not yet Who was hys Father, and whan he Was of age for to beare armes: he demaunded ofte times of hys Mother, Who Was hys fathere and yf he were alyue and where he dwelled, and so longe he prayed her: that she sayde to him ꝑ Ulixes was hys father, and tolde to hym where he dwelled. &c.

When Thelagonus was right Joyous, & desired strongly to se hys father, he tooke leaue of hys mother: and Wente so manye tour-

iourney as that he came to Ithaye and whan he knewe where Ulixes dwelled he went thether, and whā he was comen on a mondaye in ỹ morwynge to hym where they stoode that kepte it diligently: he prayed hem that they wolde let him passe for to see Ulixes, and they wolde not agree to hym in no maner, and as he prayd hym they put hym a backe felonsly and rudely, wherof he was right angry and so wrothe that he ranne vpon one of them, & gaue him so greate a stroke with hys sylle vpon the camell of ỹ necke, that he felle downe dead, and assayled the other & caste him downe of the brigge, and they began for to crye muche loude, and whan they of the Castell herde the noyse they ran to armes and came to assayle Thelagonus, he auaunced him to one of them, and tooke his swerde from him, he did so muche in a litle whyle, that he slewe fiftene of them but they hurt him in many places. And as the crye grewe more & more Ulixes arose vp doubtinge that it was Thelamotus hys sonne, and that was yssued out of pryson and came where as the noyse was with a darte in his hande whyche he cast agayns Thelagonus whan he saw hys men slayne: and hurted hym a litle, whome he knewe not.

Thelagonus that had creped ned the darte cast it against Ulixes whome he knewe not, and smote so sore betwene ỹ sydes that he hurted him vnto the death, and fyll to the erth, and as he spake in greate payne he demaūded of Thelagonus what he was: for asmuch as than hys vysion came to hys mynde. And Thelagonus demaūded out that other sire, who was he that spake so to hym: and they answerd him than it was Ulixes. Than began Thelagonus to make the grete sorowe of the wonde, sayinge alas cursyed I was come to se my father, and for to lyue with hym in ioy, and I haue slayne him, and as sone as he had saide so he fel doune in a swoune, & whan his herte came to him agayne: he began to rent his golwe, and to beate hys vysage vp on his fystes, and felt in the prysone and approched to hys father and sayde to hym, that he was the vnhappye Thelagonus his sonne and of the Quene Circes, and prayed to the goddes that they wolde suffre him to dye with hys father. &c.

Whan Ulixes knewe that it was his sonne: he reconforted hym selfe, and sente anon to fetche Thelamotus his other sonne, and he came incontinent which wolde haue slayne Thelagonus, for to auenge the death of hys father, but Ulixes repeased hym, and sayde to hym that he was his brother, and prayed hem that they wolde lone eche other. After this Ulixes was brought into Ithaye, where he lyued thre dayes only, & hys sonnes buryed hym honourably. Thelamotus held ỹ Realme of Ithaye after his father, & held vp him Thelagonus nighe by a yere & an halfe and made him knight in great honour, and wolde ỹ he should dwell with him. But for asmuche as hys mother wrote to him oftē times ỹ he shuld returne into hys cōtrey he did so muche ỹ he departed with great honor, for his brother did hī to vnderstande al ỹ him behoued on ỹ way

and

and gaue hym many ryche gyftes, and departed that one from that other wyth wepynge teares. And thus Theiagonus returned into ÿ Ile of Iulides vnto Circes his mo ther, that had moche greate ioye of his comynge, and it was not longe after that Circes hys mother died and Thelagonies was made kynge of this Ile, wherin he lyued fortye yere in great prosperitie and after died. Thelamotus reigned in Achay fyfty and ten yere, and augmented and encreased hys seygnoury from day. And whan Ulisses was slayne: he was foure score and thirteen yere olde. ¶ Iurthis party Dares fynis shed hys booke of the syege of troye and speaketh no more of their ad uentures, and al this that is tofore layde: wrote Dares the Grecke in hys booke. And in all this thyng is contepned afore written, their two bookes were found accordyng for the moste parte, and Dares put in therende of his booke, that the siege endured tenpere xi monethes and twelue dayes. And the somme of ÿ Grekes that were slaine at the siege tofore Troye: was eyght hondred and fyue thousande fyghtynge men, and the somme of the Troy ans that defended hem agaynst the Grekes that were slayne: was fyue hondred and fyue and fifty thousād fyghtynge men. And he sayth fur thermore that whan Eneas depar ted from Troye by exyle: he ladde wyth hym two hondred shyppes, and that Anthenor lad. wyth hym fyue hondred Troyans, ÿ Eneas lad the remenent wyth hym. &c

¶ After this treteth Dares in hys booke in the laste ende, by whome the moste nobie kynges and Princes of that one party and also of that other were slayne, and sayth that Hector the prynce of the Cytesalye, of the worlde: sleue wyth his hāde by good and loyall fauter & grete hyp by his only pro wesse without mateyne, that is to were the kyng Archelogus, the kyng Protheselaus, the kyng Patrocius the kynge Menon, ÿ kynge Protheno, the kynge Archimenus, the kyng Polemon, the kynge Epistropus, the kynge Medius, the kynge Doc cius, the kyng Polidenus, the kyng Phybus, the kynge Anthipus, the kynge Lenutus, the kynge Polibe tes, the kynge Humerus, the kynge Fumus, and the kyng Erampitus. Paris slewe Polamides the empe rour of the Dise of the Grekes, the kynge Achilles, and the kyng apar, spar and Paris slewe the other. E neas slewe the kyng amphimacus, & the kynge Nereus. Achilles slewe ÿ kynge Cupreus, the kynge Ipone us, the kynge Plebeus, the kynge auderus, the kynge Limonyus, the kynge Eufrobius, the kynge Pamō and the kynge Neptolonyus, and also he slewe Hector ÿ tooke none hede of him, and Troylus that hys Pirondones had tarioled and vn armed, Pirrus the sonne of ÿ same Achilles slewe the quene Pantasile and also he slewe the noble kynge Pyant, whome he foūde vnarmed and wythout defence as a cruell ti rant, he slewe the sayde maybe Po lirene and the beste maystro of the worlde. Dyomedes slewe the kyng antipus, the kyng Escopius, ÿ kyng Protheno, and the kynge Obey neus. &c.

Thus

Thus ende I this booke whi-
che I haue translated after
myne Auctor as nighe as god hath
giuen me coumynge, to whome be
gyuen the laude and prayse ynge.
And for asmuche as in the writing
of ꝑ same my penne is worne, mine
hande wery and not stedfast, mine
eyene dimmed with ouermuche lo-
kynge on the white paper, and my
corage not so prone and redy to la-
bour as it hath be, and that age cre-
peth on me dayly and febleth all the
bodye, and also because I haue pro-
mised to diuerce gentilmen & to my
frendes to addresse to hem as hastily
as I might this sayde booke: there-
fore I haue practysed & learned at
my greate charge and dispese to or-
dayne thys sayd booke in prince af-
ter the maner and forme as ye may
here see, and is not written with
penne and Inke as other bookes
ben, to thende that euery man may
haue them at anones. For all the
bookes of this story named the Re-
cule of the Hystories of troyes thus
emprynted as ye here see, Were beg-
in one day, and also finished in one
daye. Whiche booke I haue presen-
ted to my sayde redoubted Lady as
afore is sayde, and she hath wel ac-
cepted it, and largely rewarded me
wherfore I beseche almighty god
to rewarde her euerlastynge blesse
after thys lyfe, prayinge her sayde
grace and all them that shall rede
this booke, not to disdaygne the sy-
ple and rude werke, nether to repli
agaynst the sayinge of the matters
touched in thys booke, though it ac-
corde not vnto the translacion of o-
ther whiche haue written it, for di-
uerce men haue made dyuerce boo-
kes, which in al pointes accorde not
as Dictes, Dares, and Homerus,
for Dictes and Homerus as Gre-
kes sayn and writen fauorably for
the Grekes, and giue to them more
worship than to the Troyans, And
Dares wryteth other wise thā they
doo, and also as for the propre na-
mes: it is no wonder that they ac-
corde not. For somme one name in
these dayes haue dyuerce equyuo-
cions after the countreys that they
dwell in, but all accorde in conclu-
sion the generall destruccyon of ꝑ
noble Citie of Troye, and the death
of so many nobles pryces, as Kyges
Dukes, Erles barons, knightes &
comon people and the ruyne irrepe
rable of that Cytye that neuer syn
was redefyed which may be exā-
ple to al men duryng the worlde,
how dredfull and Iopardous it
is to begin a warre, and what har-
mes, losses, & death foloweth. There
fore thapostle sayth all that is wri-
ten is writen to our doctrine, whi-
che doctryne for the comon wele, I
beseche god may be taken in suche
place and tyme as shalbe most ne-
defull in encreasynge of peace, loue
and charytie, whiche graunte vs he
that suffred for the same to be cru-
cyfyed on the Rood tree, and say we
al Amen for charitie.

Pergama ſtare ſolo/ ſata danais dulce ſolo
Solo capta ſolo/ copia uberta ſolo
Cauſa mali tanti/ mercurius fuit exhibitus
Femina fatalis/ femina gloria malis
Si furia tota/ ſi furia ſequens furia tota
Si cuncta ignota/ non erat abſq; nota
Poſſa prius parcere/ precibus motus heſionis
Se factura fidem/ ne redeat in dum
Ruuma de ueteri/ faciet ſentina timori
Troia petenda fuit/ troia petita fuit
Mens quid meditas/ monet qm crima tabis
Cur tu non clamas/ conſcia clade cubas
Femina digna mori/ mutauerit omine pœnis
Reddita ſicconi/ debitus ante thoro.

The Table of the third Booke.

HOwe the kynge Priame reedified & Ilion of Troy more ſtronge than euer it was afore, and of hys Sonnes and doughters, and howe after many counſelles he ſent Anthenor and Polidamas into Grece for to remaynde his ſiſter Exion that Ayax mayntened. Folio.i

HOwe the kynge Priant aſſembled all hys barons for to knowe whome he myght ſende into Grece for to get againe his ſiſter Exion, and howe Hector anſwered and of his good counceil and howe Paryſ expoſed to his Father the viſió and the promeſſe of the goddes Uenus Folio.iiii.

HOw Paris and Deiphebus, Eneas, Anthenor and Polydamas were ſente into grece, and how they rauiſſhed helene out of the Temple of Uenus wyth manye preſoners and richeſſes, and broughte them to Troye where Paris eſpouſed the ſayde Helene Fo.vii

HOwe Menelaus was fore troubled for ye rauyſſhing of helene hys wyfe, and howe Calcas and Ulyſſes ſmelleth of hir purſuch Penge in ye Sea and of their trauth, and alſo of the condicion and maner of ye kynges aſſwell grekes as Troyans. Folio.i.

HOwe the Kinges, Dukes, Erles and Barons of grece aſſembled all wyth their naupe to fore the Citie of Athenes for to come to Troye, and howe many ſhippes eche man brought vnto the helpe of kynge Menelaus Fol.ii.

HOw the grekes ſet Achilles vnto Delphos to the god Appollo for to knowe thend of their Warre, and howe they founde Calcas ſente fro the Troyans that wente wyth hym to athenes. Fo.iii.

HOw the Grekes wyth a greate naupe, wente and ſayled towarde Troye, and howe they arriued at the porte of Thenedon three myle fro Troye wherthe they conquerd and bete downe to the erthe. fo.iiii.

HOw the Grekes ſente Dyomedes

des and Allies vnto ꝑ kyng Priãt for to haue again Helayne and ꝑ prysoners, and the answere that they had. Fol.xiiii

¶ Howe Agamenon assembled to counceil the Grekes for to haue bataylles, and how they sit Achilles & Thelephus vnto ꝑ realme of mese where they slewe the kynge Theutram in batayle, and how Thelephus was made kinge, and of the kynges that came in the ayde and helpe of kynge Prygant Fo.xiiii

¶ Of the commynge of Duke Palamides, and howe the Grekes departed fro the porte of Themdon by the counseil of Diomedes, and came a tooke lande before ꝑ stroge Citie of troye, and how the troyans receyued them by batayle ryght vigorously. Folio.xvii.

☙ Of the seconde batayle before troye, in the whyche were many Kinges and greate Barons slayne by the worthy Hector, and how the troians had ben victorious of their enemies ne had ben the prayer of thelamon Ayax, cosyn of Hector, Folio.xix.

☙ Of the first truce of two monethes demaũded by the Grekes, and of the.iii. battayle betwene thẽ in ꝑ whyche Hector bare Achilles to ꝑ grounde twies and after slewe ꝑ kinge Protheno^r and smote him w one stroke in two parties. fo.xxiii

☙ How the grekes helde perlainẽt how thei might slee ꝑ worthy Hector, and they returned to the fourth batayle, in the whyche Parys and Menelaus encountred and the kig thoas was brought prysonner to troye. Folio.xxiiii.

How Priãt wolde ꝑ the kig Thoas ꝑ was prisonr shoulde haue bẽ hãges, and how they returned to the fyft battayle in ꝑ whyche Hector slew w hys hãdes thre kinges, and howe Diomedes slewe the Sagittary. Fol.xxv.

☙ Of the truce ꝑ was betwene hẽ, after the whych began batayle agayne from morne to euen wt great domage of ꝑ one party & of ꝑ other but the Troyans lost more than ꝑ Grekes Fol.xxvi.

☙ How the Grekes and the Troians began the fyre batayle that dured by the space of thirtye dayes in whyche were many kinges and princes dead of that one syde and of that other, and Diomedes smote downe Troylus of hys horse and sent it to Breseyda his loue that receyued it gladly, Fol.xxviii.

☙ How the Grekes and ꝑ troyãs began the seuenth battayle ꝑ dured xii. dayes, and after began the. viii. battayle muche domage^o, for Hector was slayne by Achilles, & were rebounted into their Citie by force of their great domage. Fo.xxix

¶ Of the ryche Sepulture of Hector and of the great lamentacions and wepinges that the Troyans made for hys death, and how Palamides was chosen Duke & gouernour of the hoste of the Grekes Folio.xxx.

☙ How the Kynge Prian yssued to battayle for to aueuge vpon the Grekes the death of hys sonne Hector, and of ꝑ prowesses that he dyd and of the anniuersary of the saide Hector, in whyche Achilles was espoused wyth the loue of Polixena the doughter of Kynge Prygant in suche wyse that he myght not dure ne rest. Fol.xxxi

¶ Howe Achilles sente hys secrete messan,

messinger vnto Hecuba the Quene of Troy for to require her dowghter Polixena of the assiege, and how for the loue of her Achilles assembled the Oste of ꝑ greker and counselled them to departe and haue peace wᵗ the Troiãs. Fo.xxiii

☞Of the death of Peyphetus the Sonne of kynge Priant, and how Paris slew Palamides, and how the Troyans rebouted the Grekes into their Tentes & set fire on their shippes, and how for all these thinges: Achilles wolde not goe to battaple for ꝑ loue Polixena. fo.xxiiii

☞Of many battayles that were made on that one syde & of that other, to their bothe great domage, & of certayne truces, and of the death of ꝑ noble Troylus that Achilles slew agaynst his promise, and drewe him at hys horse tayle throughout the Oste, and how Achilles slewe the kynge memon Fol.xxvb.

☞How Paris by the enticement of Hecuba his mother slewe Achilles in the Temple of Appollo, and the sonne of Duke Nestor, and how Paris and Ayax flewe eche other in battaple. Fol.xxvii

¶How ꝑ Quene Panthasile came from Amazone with a thousande maydens to the succour of Troy, & howe she bare her valiantly & slewe many Grekes, and after was she slayne by Pirrus the sõne of Achilles. Fo.xxviii.

☞How anthenor and eneas spake togither amonge them for to deliuer the Citie vnto the Grekes by Treason, and did it vnder similacion of peace, and how the kynge Priant agaynst sayd hem with some of his bastardes by great and rude wordes. Fo.xxix

¶How ꝑ trayterr Anthenor had got of ꝑ Queen the palladium, and gaue it to Ulixes, and of ꝑ horse of Dyalle ꝑ was (by the Grekes) brought to the Temple of Pallas beinge full of men of armes, & how ꝑ citie of Troye was taken and brente & the kynge Priant slayne. Fol.xxii.

¶Of the enformacion that moued be cause of the Palladium betwene ꝑ kynge Thelamon and Ulixes, and Eneas and Anthenor were exyled out of Troy, and how the Grekes returned and of their aduentures. Folio. xlv.

¶How the kinge Paulus & Tetus hys sonne with 200 perisshe in the sea many shippes of the Grekes in their returne for the death of hys sonne Palamides, and of the death of kinge Agamenon, and of thexile of Menelaus. Fol.xlvi

¶How Horestes sonne of kynge agamenon toke vengeance of his fathers death, and how Ulixes returned to hys Seygnorie. fo.xlviii

☞Of the loue of Pyrrus sonne hys returnynge to Troye, and how Horestes the sonne of agamenon slewe hym, for the vnryghtwysnesse of hermione hys wyfe. fol.xlix.

☞How thelegonus sonne of Ulixes and of ꝑ queene Circes came for to finde hys father Ulixes, and how he slewe him not wetinge who he was, and of ꝑ vision that came to the sayde Ulixes in his sleeping Folio. li.

¶Imprynted at London in Fletestrete at the sygne of the Rose Garland, by wyllyam Copland.